

# Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council

2017

Security Council  
Official Records



United Nations • New York, 2020

## **NOTE**

The present volume of *Resolutions and Decisions of the Security Council* contains the resolutions adopted and the decisions taken by the Council on substantive questions during 2017, as well as decisions on some of the more important procedural matters. The resolutions and decisions are set out in parts I and II, under general headings indicating the questions under consideration. In each part, the questions are arranged according to the date on which they were first taken up by the Council, and under each question the resolutions and decisions appear in chronological order.

The resolutions are numbered in the order of their adoption. Each resolution is followed by the result of the vote. Decisions are usually taken without a vote.

S/INF/72

## Contents

	Page
<b>Membership of the Security Council in 2017 .....</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council in 2017 .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b><i>Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security</i></b>	
The situation in Cyprus .....	1
Items relating to the situation in the Middle East:	
A. The situation in the Middle East.....	6
B. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question.....	29
The situation concerning Western Sahara .....	33
United Nations peacekeeping operations .....	36
The situation in Liberia.....	50
The situation in Somalia.....	52
Items relating to the situation in the former Yugoslavia:	
A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina.....	81
B. Security Council resolutions 1160 (1998), 1199 (1998), 1203 (1998), 1239 (1999) and 1244 (1999).....	84
International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991	
International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994.....	86
The question concerning Haiti.....	87
The situation in Burundi.....	93
The situation in Afghanistan .....	97
The situation in Sierra Leone .....	106
Relations between Cameroon and Nigeria.....	106
The situation in the Great Lakes region.....	107
The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	112
The situation in the Central African Republic.....	137
Children and armed conflict.....	164
The situation in Guinea-Bissau.....	169
Protection of civilians in armed conflict.....	177
Small arms .....	178
General issues relating to sanctions.....	178
Women and peace and security .....	178

## Contents

---

	<i>Page</i>
Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice .....	180
Briefing by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees .....	180
Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.....	180
Meeting of the Security Council with the troop- and police-contributing countries pursuant to resolution 1353 (2001), annex II, sections A and B:	
A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus .....	181
B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.....	181
C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.....	182
D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.....	182
E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.....	183
F. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti .....	183
G. African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.....	183
H. United Nations Mission in South Sudan .....	184
I. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali .....	184
J. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic .....	185
Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts.....	185
Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council.....	239
The situation in Côte d'Ivoire .....	239
Security Council mission .....	242
Central African region .....	252
Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction .....	252
Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan .....	253
Peacebuilding and sustaining peace.....	292
The situation concerning Iraq .....	293
Threats to international peace and security .....	299
Non-proliferation.....	302
Peace consolidation in West Africa .....	303
The situation in Myanmar .....	312
Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea.....	314
United Nations Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia.....	342
Maintenance of international peace and security:	
A. Conflict prevention and sustaining peace.....	342
B. Conflicts in Europe .....	343
C. Trafficking in persons in conflict situations .....	343
D. Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict .....	350
E. Human rights and prevention of armed conflict.....	356

## Contents

---

	<i>Page</i>
F. Preventive diplomacy and transboundary waters.....	356
G. Comprehensive approach to mine action and explosive hazard threat mitigation .....	356
H. Security challenges in the Mediterranean.....	356
I. Addressing complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security .....	357
J. General matters.....	357
Peace and security in Africa:	
A. Enhancing African capacities in the areas of peace and security.....	366
B. General matters.....	367
Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security .....	382
Briefing by the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator .....	383
The situation in Libya .....	383
The situation in Mali.....	394
Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council.....	413
The situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea .....	413
Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council.....	414
<b><i>Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council</i></b>	
Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly .....	421
Security Council documentation and working methods and procedure:	
A. Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507).....	421
B. General matters.....	439
Election of five members of the International Court of Justice .....	441
<b>Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time in 2017 .....</b>	<b>443</b>
<b>Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council in 2017 .....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted.....</b>	<b>447</b>
<b>Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council in 2017.....</b>	<b>449</b>



## **Membership of the Security Council in 2017**

In 2017, the membership of the Security Council was as follows:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of)  
China  
Egypt  
Ethiopia  
France  
Italy  
Japan  
Kazakhstan  
Russian Federation  
Senegal  
Sweden  
Ukraine  
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland  
United States of America  
Uruguay



# **Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council in 2017**

## ***Part I. Questions considered by the Security Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security***

### **THE SITUATION IN CYPRUS<sup>1</sup>**

#### **Decision**

At its 7869th meeting, on 26 January 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Cyprus

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus ([S/2017/20](#))”.

#### **Resolution 2338 (2017) of 26 January 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 9 January 2017 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus,<sup>2</sup>

*Noting* that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that, in view of the prevailing conditions on the island, it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 31 January 2017,

*Noting also* the intention of the Secretary-General to report on his good offices in the next reporting period, echoing the Secretary-General’s firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

*Welcoming* the commitments set out in the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders’ joint statement of 14 September 2016 on the basis of the joint declaration adopted on 11 February 2014, and welcoming also the good progress in negotiations since then, including the convening of a conference on Cyprus under United Nations auspices in January 2017, the participants’ commitment to support the process towards a comprehensive settlement in Cyprus and the support provided by the Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on Cyprus, Mr. Espen Barth Eide,

*Recalling* the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations, and, noting that the negotiations have not yet resulted in an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicomunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions, encouraging the sides to intensify the substantive negotiations on the unresolved core issues interdependently, and stressing that the status quo is unsustainable,

*Noting* the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

*Reaffirming* the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

*Convinced* of the many important benefits, including economic benefits, for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any referendums,

---

<sup>1</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1963.

<sup>2</sup> [S/2017/20](#).

*Highlighting* the importance, both political and financial, of the supporting role of the international community, and in particular that of all parties concerned in taking practical steps towards helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to exploit fully the current opportunity,

*Taking note* of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action, including violations of the military status quo, which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

*Recalling* the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

*Noting with regret* that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone, and that demining in Cyprus must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, noting also proposals and discussions as well as positive initiatives on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

*Commending* the work of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, highlighting the importance of intensifying its activities and, therefore, the need to provide all information required, as expressed in the press release of the Committee of 28 July 2016 regarding the review of archival materials, noting that nearly half of all missing persons have yet to be located and about 63 per cent have yet to be identified, urging the opening up of access to all areas expeditiously to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

*Agreeing* that active participation of civil society groups, including women's groups, is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes, welcoming all efforts to promote bicultural contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

*Stressing* the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

*Welcoming* the intention of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations under close review to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including a review of the Force when appropriate, and noting the importance of transition planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

*Noting with appreciation* the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus, Ms. Elizabeth Spehar, and of the Special Adviser, Mr. Espen Barth Eide, and welcoming the appointment by the Secretary-General of Force Commander Major General Mohammad Humayun Kabir,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Welcomes* the progress so far of the negotiations led by the leaders and the ongoing efforts of the leaders and their negotiators to reach a comprehensive and durable settlement, and encourages the sides to grasp the current opportunity with determination to secure a comprehensive settlement;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General;<sup>2</sup>
3. *Recalls* Security Council resolution [2263 \(2016\)](#) of 28 January 2016, and calls upon the two leaders:
  - (a) To put their efforts behind further work on reaching convergences on the core issues;

- (b) To continue to work with the technical committees with the objective of improving the daily lives of the Cypriots;
- (c) To improve the public atmosphere for the negotiations, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;
- (d) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;
4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to intensify further transition planning in relation to a settlement, guided by developments in negotiations, and encourages the sides to engage with each other, as well as with the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus and the United Nations good offices mission, on issues related to the implementation of a settlement;
5. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such mutually acceptable steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of crossing points already agreed upon and others, that can contribute to a conducive environment for a settlement;
6. *Welcomes* all efforts to accommodate the exhumation requirements of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, as well as the joint appeal for information issued by the two leaders on 28 May 2015, and calls upon all parties to provide more expeditious, full access to all areas, given the need to intensify the work of the Committee;
7. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution [1251 \(1999\)](#) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;
8. *Expresses its full support* for the Force, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 31 July 2017;
9. *Calls upon* both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;
10. *Calls upon* the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovilia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;
11. *Calls upon* both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;
12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution, including on transition planning in relation to the settlement, by 10 July 2017 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;
13. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;
14. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7869th meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 8014th meeting, on 27 July 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Cyprus

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations operation in Cyprus ([S/2017/586](#))”.

**Resolution 2369 (2017)**  
**of 27 July 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 10 July 2017 on the United Nations operation in Cyprus,<sup>3</sup>

*Noting* that the Government of Cyprus has agreed that, in view of the prevailing conditions on the island, it is necessary to keep the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus beyond 31 July 2017,

*Noting also* the intention of the Secretary-General to report on his good offices in the next reporting period, echoing the Secretary-General's firm belief that the responsibility for finding a solution lies first and foremost with the Cypriots themselves, and reaffirming the primary role of the United Nations in assisting the parties to bring the Cyprus conflict and division of the island to a comprehensive and durable settlement,

*Welcoming* the commitments set out in the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders' joint statement of 2 April 2017 on the basis of the joint declaration adopted on 11 February 2014, and welcoming also the progress in negotiations since then, including the reconvening of the Conference on Cyprus under United Nations auspices in June 2017, the participants' commitment to support the process towards a comprehensive settlement in Cyprus and the support provided by the Secretary-General and his Special Adviser on Cyprus, Mr. Espen Barth Eide,

*Recalling* the importance that the international community attaches to all parties engaging fully, flexibly and constructively in the negotiations to secure a settlement, and, noting that the recent Conference on Cyprus has not resulted in an enduring, comprehensive and just settlement based on a bicommunal, bizonal federation with political equality, as set out in the relevant Security Council resolutions, encouraging the sides to sustain their commitment to such a settlement, and stressing that the status quo is unsustainable,

*Noting* the need to advance the consideration of and discussions on military confidence-building measures, and calling for renewed efforts to implement all remaining confidence-building measures and for agreement on and implementation of further steps to build trust between the communities,

*Reaffirming* the importance of continued crossings of the Green Line by Cypriots, and encouraging the opening by mutual agreement of other crossing points,

*Convinced* of the many important benefits, including economic benefits, for all Cypriots that would flow from a comprehensive and durable Cyprus settlement, urging the two sides and their leaders to foster positive public rhetoric, and encouraging them clearly to explain the benefits of the settlement, as well as the need for increased flexibility and compromise in order to secure it, to both communities well in advance of any referendums,

*Highlighting* the importance, both political and financial, of the supporting role of the international community, and in particular that of all parties concerned in taking practical steps towards helping the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot leaders to sustain their commitment to a settlement under United Nations auspices, taking note of the assessment of the Secretary-General that the security situation on the island and along the Green Line remains stable, and urging all sides to avoid any action, including violations of the military status quo, which could lead to an increase in tension, undermine the progress achieved so far or damage the goodwill on the island,

*Recalling* the Secretary-General's firm belief that the situation in the buffer zone would be improved if both sides accepted the 1989 aide-memoire used by the United Nations,

*Noting with regret* that the sides are withholding access to the remaining minefields in the buffer zone, and that demining in Cyprus must continue, noting the continued danger posed by mines in Cyprus, noting also proposals and discussions as well as positive initiatives on demining, and urging rapid agreement on facilitating the recommencement of demining operations and clearance of the remaining minefields,

*Commending* the work of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, highlighting the importance of intensifying its activities and, therefore, the need to provide all information required, as expressed in the press release

---

<sup>3</sup> S/2017/586.

of the Committee of 28 July 2016 regarding the review of archival materials, noting that nearly half of all missing persons have yet to be located and about 61.5 per cent have yet to be identified, urging the opening up of access to all areas expeditiously to allow the Committee to carry out its work, and trusting that this process will promote reconciliation between the communities,

*Agreeing* that active participation of civil society groups, including women's groups, is essential to the political process and can contribute to making any future settlement sustainable, recalling that women play a critically important role in peace processes, welcoming all efforts to promote bicultural contacts and events, including on the part of all United Nations bodies on the island, and urging the two sides to promote the active engagement of civil society and the encouragement of cooperation between economic and commercial bodies and to remove all obstacles to such contacts,

*Stressing* the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,

*Recognizing* the need to regularly review all peacekeeping operations to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including a review of the Force when appropriate, and noting the importance of transition planning in relation to the settlement, including recommendations, as appropriate, for further adjustments to the mandate, force levels and other resources and concept of operations of the Force, taking into account developments on the ground and the views of the parties,

*Noting with appreciation* the efforts of the Secretary-General, his Special Representative in Cyprus, Ms. Elizabeth Spehar, and his Special Adviser on Cyprus, Mr. Espen Barth Eide,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General's gratitude to the Government of Cyprus and the Government of Greece for their voluntary contributions to the funding of the Force and his request for further voluntary contributions from other countries and organizations, and expressing appreciation to Member States that contribute personnel to the Force,

*Welcoming and encouraging* efforts by the United Nations to sensitize peacekeeping personnel in the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases in all its peacekeeping operations,

1. *Welcomes* the progress since 11 February 2014 of the process led by the leaders and the efforts of the leaders and their negotiators to reach a comprehensive and durable settlement, notes the outcome of the Conference on Cyprus, and encourages the sides and all participants involved to sustain their commitment to a settlement under United Nations auspices;

2. *Takes note* of the report of the Secretary-General;<sup>3</sup>

3. *Reaffirms* all its relevant resolutions on Cyprus, in particular resolution [1251 \(1999\)](#) of 29 June 1999 and subsequent resolutions;

4. *Recalls* its resolution [2338 \(2017\)](#) of 26 January 2017, and calls upon the two leaders:

(a) To put their efforts behind further work on reaching convergences on the core issues;

(b) To continue to work with the technical committees with the objective of improving the daily lives of the Cypriots;

(c) To improve the public atmosphere for negotiation to secure a settlement, including by focusing public messages on convergences and the way ahead and delivering more constructive and harmonized messages;

(d) To increase the participation of civil society in the process, as appropriate;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to maintain transition planning in relation to a settlement, guided by progress in negotiations, and encourages the sides to engage with each other, as well as with the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus and the United Nations good offices mission, in this regard;

6. *Urges* the implementation of confidence-building measures, and looks forward to agreement on and implementation of further such mutually acceptable steps, including military confidence-building measures and the opening of crossing points already agreed upon and others, that can contribute to a conducive environment for a settlement;

7. *Welcomes all efforts to accommodate the exhumation requirements of the Committee on Missing Persons in Cyprus, as well as the joint appeal for information issued by the two leaders on 28 May 2015, and calls upon all parties to provide more expeditious, full access to all areas, given the need to intensify the work of the Committee;*

8. *Expresses its full support for the Force, and decides to extend its mandate for a further period ending 31 January 2018;*

9. *Calls upon both sides to continue to engage, as a matter of urgency and while respecting the mandate of the Force, in consultations with the Force on the demarcation of the buffer zone and on the United Nations 1989 aide-memoire, with a view to reaching early agreement on outstanding issues;*

10. *Calls upon the Turkish Cypriot side and Turkish forces to restore in Strovolia the military status quo which existed there prior to 30 June 2000;*

11. *Calls upon both sides to allow access to deminers and to facilitate the removal of the remaining mines in Cyprus within the buffer zone, and urges both sides to extend demining operations outside the buffer zone;*

12. *Requests the Secretary-General to conduct a strategic review of the Force, focused on findings and recommendations on how the Force should be optimally configured to implement its existing mandate, and based exclusively on a rigorous, evidence-based assessment of the impact of Force activities, and also requests the Secretary-General to report on the results of the review when appropriate, within four months of the adoption of the present resolution;*

13. *Expresses its full support for the Secretary-General in continuing to keep his good offices at the disposal of the parties, and requests the Secretary-General to submit a report on the implementation of the present resolution by 10 January 2018 and to keep the Council updated on events as necessary;*

14. *Welcomes the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including conducting predeployment awareness training, and to take disciplinary action and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;*

15. *Decides to remain seized of the matter.*

*Adopted unanimously at the 8014th meeting.*

---

## ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE MIDDLE EAST

### A. The situation in the Middle East<sup>4</sup>

#### Decisions

At its 7870th meeting, on 26 January 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\) \(S/2017/58\)](#)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief

---

<sup>4</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1967.

Coordinator, Mr. Amir Mahmoud Abdulla, Deputy Executive Director of the World Food Programme, and Mr. Peter Salama, Executive Director of the World Health Organization Health Emergencies Programme.

At its 7871st meeting, on 26 January 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, and Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7888th meeting, on 22 February 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/144](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7889th meeting, on 23 February 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 27 January 2017 from the Panel of Experts on Yemen addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/81](#))”.

**Resolution 2342 (2017)  
of 23 February 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [2014 \(2011\)](#) of 21 October 2011, [2051 \(2012\)](#) of 12 June 2012, [2140 \(2014\)](#) of 26 February 2014, [2201 \(2015\)](#) of 15 February 2015, [2204 \(2015\)](#) of 24 February 2015, [2216 \(2015\)](#) of 14 April 2015 and [2266 \(2016\)](#) of 24 February 2016 and the statements by its President of 15 February 2013,<sup>5</sup> 29 August 2014,<sup>6</sup> 22 March 2015<sup>7</sup> and 25 April 2016<sup>8</sup> concerning Yemen,

*Reaffirming* its strong commitment to the unity, sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of Yemen,

*Expressing concern* at the ongoing political, security, economic and humanitarian challenges in Yemen, including the ongoing violence, and threats arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of weapons,

*Reiterating* its call for all parties in Yemen to adhere to resolving their differences through dialogue and consultation, reject acts of violence to achieve political goals, and refrain from provocation,

*Reaffirming* the need for all parties to comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable,

*Expressing* its support for and commitment to the work of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, in support of the Yemeni transition process,

*Expressing* its grave concern that areas of Yemen are under the control of Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula and about the negative impact of its presence, violent extremist ideology and actions on stability in Yemen and the region, including the devastating humanitarian impact on the civilian populations, expressing concern at the increasing

---

<sup>5</sup> [S/PRST/2013/3](#).

<sup>6</sup> [S/PRST/2014/18](#).

<sup>7</sup> [S/PRST/2015/8](#).

<sup>8</sup> [S/PRST/2016/5](#).

presence and future potential growth of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) affiliates in Yemen, and reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of the threat posed by Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula, ISIL (Da'esh) and all other associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities,

*Recalling* the listing of Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula and associated individuals on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 2 of resolution [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015 as a significant tool in combating terrorist activity in Yemen,

*Noting* the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime imposed pursuant to resolutions [2140 \(2014\)](#) and [2216 \(2015\)](#), including the key role that Member States from the region can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

*Recalling* the provisions of paragraph 14 of resolution [2216 \(2015\)](#) imposing a targeted arms embargo,

*Gravely distressed* by the continued deterioration of the devastating humanitarian situation in Yemen, and expressing serious concern at all instances of hindrances to the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, including limitations on the delivery of vital goods to the civilian population of Yemen,

*Emphasizing* the necessity of discussion by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 19 of resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#) (the Committee) of the recommendations contained in the reports of the Panel of Experts on Yemen,

*Determining* that the situation in Yemen continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Reaffirms* the need for the full and timely implementation of the political transition following the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference, in line with the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism, and in accordance with resolutions [2014 \(2011\)](#), [2051 \(2012\)](#), [2140 \(2014\)](#), [2201 \(2015\)](#), [2204 \(2015\)](#), [2216 \(2015\)](#) and [2266 \(2016\)](#) and with regard to the expectations of the Yemeni people;

2. *Decides* to renew until 26 February 2018 the measures imposed by paragraphs 11 and 15 of resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#), reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 12, 13, 14 and 16 of resolution [2140 \(2015\)](#), and further reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 14 to 17 of resolution [2216 \(2015\)](#);

### **Designation criteria**

3. *Reaffirms* that the provisions of paragraphs 11 and 15 of resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#) and paragraph 14 of resolution [2216 \(2015\)](#) shall apply to individuals or entities designated by the Committee, or listed in the annex to resolution [2216 \(2015\)](#) as engaging in or providing support for acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Yemen;

4. *Also reaffirms* the designation criteria set out in paragraph 17 of resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#) and paragraph 19 of resolution [2216 \(2015\)](#);

### **Reporting**

5. *Decides* to extend until 28 March 2018 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Yemen as set out in paragraph 21 of resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#) and paragraph 21 of resolution [2216 \(2015\)](#), expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 28 February 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Panel, in consultation with the Committee, until 28 March 2018, drawing, as appropriate, on the expertise of the members of the Panel established pursuant to resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#);

6. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide a midterm update to the Committee no later than 28 July 2017, and a final report to the Security Council, no later than 28 January 2018, after discussion with the Committee;

7. *Directs* the Panel of Experts to cooperate with other relevant expert groups established by the Council to support the work of its sanctions committees, in particular the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team whose mandate was established by resolution [1526 \(2004\)](#) of 30 January 2004 and extended by resolution [2253 \(2015\)](#);

8. *Urges all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;*

9. *Emphasizes the importance of holding consultations with concerned Member States, as may be necessary, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures set forth in the present resolution;*

10. *Calls upon all Member States that have not already done so to report to the Committee as soon as possible on the steps they have taken with a view to implementing effectively the measures imposed by paragraphs 11 and 15 of resolution 2140 (2014) and paragraph 14 of resolution 2216 (2015), and recalls in this regard that Member States undertaking cargo inspections pursuant to paragraph 15 of resolution 2216 (2015) are required to submit written reports to the Committee as set out in paragraph 17 of resolution 2216 (2015);*

11. *Recalls the report of the Informal Working Group on General Issues of Sanctions on best practices and methods,<sup>9</sup> including paragraphs 21, 22 and 23 thereof, which discuss possible steps for clarifying methodological standards for monitoring mechanisms;*

12. *Reaffirms its intention to keep the situation in Yemen under continuous review and its readiness to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments;*

13. *Decides to remain actively seized of the matter.*

*Adopted unanimously at the 7889th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7893rd meeting, on 28 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Spain, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 24 February 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/170](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document [S/2017/172](#). The result of the voting was as follows: 9 votes in favour (France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 3 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China and Russian Federation) and 3 abstentions (Egypt, Ethiopia and Kazakhstan). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At its 7909th meeting, on 30 March 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/244](#))”.

---

<sup>9</sup> See [S/2006/997](#).

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7915th meeting, on 5 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 27 March 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/260](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Kim Won-soo, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

At its 7919th meeting, on 7 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7921st meeting, on 12 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

At its 7922nd meeting, on 12 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document [S/2017/315](#). The result of the voting was as follows: 10 votes in favour (Egypt, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 2 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Russian Federation) and 3 abstentions (China, Ethiopia and Kazakhstan). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

On 25 April 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>10</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 April 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Edmond Mulet, of Guatemala, as head of the leadership panel of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons–United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism<sup>11</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7931st meeting, on 27 April 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/339](#))”.

---

<sup>10</sup> [S/2017/355](#).

<sup>11</sup> [S/2017/354](#).

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7944th meeting, on 22 May 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

At its 7946th meeting, on 23 May 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 28 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/373](#))

“Letter dated 4 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/400](#))

“Letter dated 18 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/440](#)).”

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

At its 7954th meeting, on 30 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, and Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Radhya Al-Mutawakel, of the Mwatana Organization for Human Rights.

At its 7955th meeting, on 30 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/445](#)).”

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, Mr. Stephen O'Brien, Under Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7973rd meeting, on 15 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 30 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/469](#)).”

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

At its 7974th meeting, on 15 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>12</sup>

The Security Council recalls its resolutions [2014 \(2011\)](#), [2051 \(2012\)](#), [2140 \(2014\)](#), [2201 \(2015\)](#), [2204 \(2015\)](#), [2216 \(2015\)](#), [2266 \(2016\)](#) and [2342 \(2017\)](#) and the statements by its President of 15 February 2013,<sup>5</sup> 29 August 2014,<sup>6</sup> 22 March 2015<sup>7</sup> and 25 April 2016.<sup>8</sup>

The Council expresses grave concern about the devastating humanitarian impact of the conflict on civilians and emphasizes that the humanitarian situation will deteriorate in the absence of a political solution.

The Council expresses deep concern about the recent outbreak of cholera, which is the latest indicator of the gravity of the humanitarian crisis.

The Council recalls that the Gulf Cooperation Council initiative and implementation mechanism, the outcomes of the comprehensive National Dialogue Conference and relevant Security Council resolutions provide the basis for inclusive negotiations for a political settlement of the crisis in Yemen and expresses concern at the continued non-implementation of these resolutions.

The Council expresses its continued support for the tireless efforts of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, to bring the parties to negotiations with a view towards swiftly reaching a final and comprehensive agreement to end the conflict in Yemen. The Council calls upon the parties to immediately agree on the modalities for a durable cessation of hostilities. Furthermore, the Council reiterates its call to all parties to engage in peace talks in a flexible and constructive manner without preconditions and in good faith.

The Council strongly condemns the attack on the Special Envoy's convoy during his recent visit to Sana'a, and calls upon the Houthis and supporters of former President Saleh to undertake a full investigation to identify those responsible and hold them to account. The Council calls upon all parties to the conflict to engage constructively with the Special Envoy's proposals for peace and ensure the unhindered access of the Special Envoy to all parts of Yemen. The Council notes the statement by the Government of Yemen contained in document [S/2017/476](#).

The Council calls upon all parties to comply with international humanitarian law, including to, at all times, distinguish between the civilian population and combatants and between civilian objects and military objectives, and by taking all feasible precautions to avoid and in any event minimize harm to civilians and civilian objects, and to end the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, in order to prevent further suffering of civilians. The Council further underlines the need to ensure the security of humanitarian and United Nations personnel. The Council calls upon all parties to respect and protect medical facilities and personnel. The Council further calls upon the parties to allow the safe, rapid and unhindered access of humanitarian supplies and personnel to the populations of all affected governorates and to facilitate access for essential imports of food, fuel and medical supplies into the country and their distribution throughout. In this regard, the Council stresses the importance of keeping all Yemen's ports functioning, including Hudaydah port, as a critical lifeline for humanitarian support and other essential supplies, in line with the Special Envoy's latest proposals for Hudaydah port and city.

The Council shares the grave concern of the Secretary-General about the threat of famine in Yemen, which he described as the largest food insecurity emergency in the world, and notes with deepest concern the additional humanitarian challenge presented by the alarming cholera outbreak in the country. The Council emphasizes that the spread of cholera and the threat of famine reflect the gravity of Yemen's humanitarian crisis and the severe strain the conflict has placed on the country's institutions.

In the light of this worsening crisis, the Council calls upon all parties to engage constructively with the Special Envoy's latest proposals for increasing commercial and humanitarian shipments through Red Sea ports, including new arrangements for the management of Hudaydah port and city. These proposals would act as a confidence-building mechanism between the parties, with a view to a durable cessation of hostilities as a step towards the resumption of peace talks under United Nations leadership. The Council urges the parties to work

---

<sup>12</sup> [S/PRST/2017/7](#).

with the Special Envoy to conclude an agreement for the resumption of government salary payments and the preservation of essential government services in all areas of the country.

The Council, with a view both to addressing the humanitarian emergency and to building confidence between the sides in a way that will be conducive to political negotiations, encourages rapid agreement on (a) deployment of additional United Nations Verification and Inspection Mechanism monitors; (b) increasing the capacity of all Yemeni ports, including through the timely installation of cranes at Hudaydah to increase the capacity of the port; and (c) increased access to Sana'a airport for lifesaving humanitarian supplies and movement of urgent humanitarian cases.

The Council calls for immediate mobilization of the funds pledged to Yemen at the Geneva pledging conference of 25 April 2017, hosted by the Secretary-General together with the Governments of Sweden and Switzerland, and full funding of the 2017 humanitarian response plan for Yemen as part of a coordinated international response to the crisis. The Council also expresses support for the statement made by the United Nations Humanitarian Coordinator on 26 May on the urgent need to provide funding to halt the spread of cholera.

The Council calls upon all Member States to fully implement the arms embargo as required by the relevant Council resolutions. The Council also calls upon the Houthis and forces allied to former President Ali Abdullah Saleh to cease all attacks on Saudi Arabia.

The Council takes threats to shipping around Bab al-Mandab, a strategically important shipping passage, extremely seriously and stresses that the continued exercise of navigational rights and freedoms in and around Bab al-Mandab strait in accordance with relevant international law must be upheld.

The Council expresses grave concern about the presence of Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula in Yemen, and the impact its violent extremist ideology and actions have upon civilians and stability in Yemen and the region. The Council further expresses concern at the presence and future potential growth of affiliates of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), and reaffirms its resolve to address all aspects of the threat posed by Al-Qaida in the Arabian Peninsula, ISIL (Da'esh) and all other associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities. In this regard, the Council calls upon all Yemenis to combine their efforts in countering the threat posed by terrorism.

The Council emphasizes that the conflict in Yemen will only be resolved through the resumption of an inclusive political process, and calls upon all parties to the conflict to engage constructively and in good faith to overcome obstacles and find a peaceful solution. The Council calls upon the parties to ensure at least 30 per cent representation of women in peace negotiations, and calls upon the United Nations to regularly report on consultations with women leaders and women's organizations in line with resolution [2122 \(2013\)](#).

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the unity, sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of Yemen.

At its 7983rd meeting, on 27 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East".

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

At its 7986th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

"The situation in the Middle East

"Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 2 March to 16 May 2017 ([S/2017/486](#))".

**Resolution 2361 (2017)  
of 29 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Noting with concern that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,*

*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General of 8 June 2017 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,<sup>13</sup> and reaffirming its resolution 1308 (2000) of 17 July 2000,

*Stressing* that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

*Concurring* with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

*Expressing grave concern* at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

*Stressing* that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the Force,

*Strongly condemning* the continued fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operations of the Force and to respect international humanitarian law,

*Condemning* the use of heavy weapons by both the Syrian armed forces and armed groups in the ongoing Syrian conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the Syrian armed forces and opposition during clashes,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General's call upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions throughout the country, including in the area of operations of the Force,

*Reaffirming its readiness* to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities providing support to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) or to Al-Nusrah Front, including those who are financing, arming, planning or recruiting for ISIL or Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL and Al-Qaida as listed on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including those participating in or otherwise supporting attacks against Force peacekeepers,

*Recognizing* the necessity of efforts to flexibly adjust the posture of the Force on a temporary basis to minimize the security risk to Force personnel as the Force continues to implement its mandate, while emphasizing that the ultimate goal is for the peacekeepers to return to their positions in the area of operations of the Force as soon as practicable,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the Security Council and troop-contributing countries having access to reports and information related to the current temporary configuration of the Force, and reinforcing that such information assists the Council with evaluating, mandating and reviewing the Force and with effective consultation with troop-contributing countries,

*Underscoring* the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, including technology and equipment to enhance its observation of the area of separation and the ceasefire line, and to improve force protection, as appropriate, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities are unacceptable,

*Expressing its profound appreciation* to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

*Strongly condemning* incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel,

---

<sup>13</sup> S/2017/486.

*Expressing its appreciation* to the Force, including Observer Group Golan, for the efforts made to upgrade and expand its positions on Mount Hermon, including the establishment of new positions,

*Taking note* of the Secretary-General's plan for the Force to return to vacated positions, starting with Camp Faouar on the Bravo side, based on a continuous assessment of security in the area of separation and its surroundings and continued discussion and coordination with the parties,

*Recalling* that the deployment of the Force and the disengagement of forces agreement are steps toward a just and durable peace on the basis of Council resolution [338 \(1973\)](#) of 22 October 1973,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution [338 \(1973\)](#);
2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, encourages the parties to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force regularly to address issues of mutual concern, as appropriate, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;
3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operations of the Force the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;
4. *Calls upon* all groups other than the Force to abandon all Force positions and the Qunaytirah crossing point and to return the peacekeepers' vehicles, weapons and other equipment;
5. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of Force equipment and the temporary use of alternative ports of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation and resupply activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;
6. *Commends* the establishment of a new temporary crossing point for Force personnel between the Alpha and Bravo sides for contingency situations, in the absence of the established crossing at Qunaytirah, and in this regard calls upon the parties to constructively engage with the Force, with the understanding that the Qunaytirah crossing will be reopened as soon as security conditions permit;
7. *Welcomes* the return of an initial Force contingent to Camp Faouar, as well as the cooperation of the parties to facilitate this return, together with continued efforts to plan for the expeditious return of the Force to vacated positions in the area of separation, including the provision of adequate force protection, based on a continuous assessment of security in the area;
8. *Underscores* the importance of deploying appropriate technology, including counter-improvised explosive device capabilities and a sense and warn system, to ensure the safety and security of Force personnel and equipment, following appropriate consultations with the parties, and urges the Secretary-General to accelerate the development of proposals for such technologies;
9. *Encourages* the parties to the disengagement of forces agreement to engage constructively to make the necessary temporary arrangements with the Force for the Force's return to vacated positions, taking into account existing agreements;
10. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

11. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 31 December 2017, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate in a safe and secure way;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution [338 \(1973\)](#).

*Adopted unanimously at the 7986th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7987th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) (S/2017/541)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 7999th meeting, on 12 July 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, Mr. Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Director General of the World Health Organization, and Mr. José Graziano da Silva, Director General of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

At its 8015th meeting, on 27 July 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) (S/2017/623)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ursula Mueller, Assistant Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Deputy Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 8027th meeting, on 18 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen.

At its 8036th meeting, on 30 August 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) (S/2017/733)”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, and Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 8037th meeting, on 30 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Israel and Lebanon to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 4 August 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/680](#)”).

**Resolution 2373 (2017)  
of 30 August 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling all its previous resolutions on Lebanon, in particular resolutions [425 \(1978\)](#) and [426 \(1978\)](#) of 19 March 1978, [1559 \(2004\)](#) of 2 September 2004, [1680 \(2006\)](#) of 17 May 2006, [1701 \(2006\)](#) of 11 August 2006, [1773 \(2007\)](#) of 24 August 2007, [1832 \(2008\)](#) of 27 August 2008, [1884 \(2009\)](#) of 27 August 2009, [1937 \(2010\)](#) of 30 August 2010, [2004 \(2011\)](#) of 30 August 2011, [2064 \(2012\)](#) of 30 August 2012, [2115 \(2013\)](#) of 29 August 2013, [2172 \(2014\)](#) of 26 August 2014 and [2236 \(2015\)](#) of 21 August 2015, as well as the statements by its President on the situation in Lebanon and its statement dated to the press of 19 December 2016,*

*Welcoming the continued progress towards genuine reactivation of the Lebanese State institutions: the election of a President of Lebanon, the nomination of a President of the Council of Ministers, the formation of a national unity Government and the adoption of a new electoral law, as well as the announcement of the upcoming legislative elections in Lebanon,*

*Responding to the request of the Government of Lebanon to extend the mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon for a period of one year, without amendment, presented in a letter dated 25 July 2017 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs and Emigrants of Lebanon addressed to the Secretary-General, and welcoming the letter dated 4 August 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council recommending this extension,<sup>14</sup>*

*Reiterating its strong support for the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Lebanon,*

*Reaffirming its commitment to the full implementation of all provisions of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#), and aware of its responsibilities to help to secure a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in the resolution,*

*Expressing concern at the limited progress made towards the establishment of a permanent ceasefire and other key provisions of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#) more than 10 years after its adoption,*

*Calling upon all parties concerned to strengthen their efforts, including by exploring concrete solutions with the United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon and the Force Commander, to fully implement all provisions of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#) without delay,*

*Expressing deep concern at all violations in connection with resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#), in particular the incidents which occurred on 20 April 2017 as underlined by the Secretary General in his report,<sup>15</sup> commending the immediate reaction of the Lebanese authorities, and recalling the importance of control of the Government of Lebanon over all Lebanese territory,*

*Underlining the risk that violations of the cessation of hostilities could lead to a new conflict that none of the parties or the region can afford,*

*Urging all parties to make every effort to ensure that the cessation of hostilities is sustained, exercise maximum calm and restraint and refrain from any action or rhetoric that could jeopardize the cessation of hostilities or destabilize the region,*

---

<sup>14</sup> [S/2017/680](#).

<sup>15</sup> [S/2017/591](#).

*Emphasizing to all parties the importance of full compliance with the prohibition on sales and supply of arms and related materiel established by resolution 1701 (2006),*

*Recalling the utmost importance that all parties concerned respect the Blue Line in its entirety, welcoming the continued progress in the marking of the Blue Line, and encouraging the parties to accelerate their efforts in coordination with the Force, including through the tripartite mechanism, to continue working in the ongoing process to delineate and visibly mark the Blue Line in its entirety, as well as to move forward on the marking of its points of contention, as recommended by the strategic review of the Force,*

*Condemning in the strongest terms all attempts to threaten the security and stability of Lebanon,*

*Reaffirming its determination to ensure that no such acts of intimidation prevent the Force from implementing its mandate in accordance with resolution 1701 (2006), and recalling the necessity for all parties to ensure that Force personnel are secure and their freedom of movement is fully respected and unimpeded,*

*Recalling the relevant principles contained in the Convention on the Safety of United Nations and Associated Personnel,<sup>16</sup>*

*Commending the active role and dedication of the personnel of the Force, expressing its strong appreciation to Member States that contribute to the Force, and underlining the necessity that the Force have at its disposal all necessary means and equipment to carry out its mandate,*

*Recalling the request from the Government of Lebanon to deploy an international force to assist it to exercise its authority throughout the territory, and reaffirming the authority of the Force to take all necessary action in areas of operations of its forces and as it deems within its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind and to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its mandate,*

*Welcoming the crucial role played by the Lebanese Armed Forces and security forces in extending and sustaining the authority of the Government of Lebanon, in particular in southern Lebanon, and responding to other security challenges, including the threat of terrorism, and the strong international commitment to support the Lebanese Armed Forces, which has helped to strengthen the capability of the Lebanese Armed Forces to provide security for Lebanon,*

*Welcoming also the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the Force, under close review, and stressing the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments,*

*Recognizing the need to regularly review all peacekeeping operations to ensure efficiency and effectiveness, including reviews of the Force when appropriate, taking into account developments on the ground,*

*Bearing in mind the strategic priorities and recommendations identified by the Secretary-General in his letter dated 12 March 2012 as a result of the strategic review of the Force,<sup>17</sup> taking note of his letter dated 8 March 2017 as a result of the most recent strategic review of the Force,<sup>18</sup> and expressing the need for a follow-up and update,*

*Calling upon Member States to assist the Lebanese Armed Forces as needed to enable them to perform their duties in line with resolution 1701 (2006),*

*Determining that the situation in Lebanon continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,*

1. *Decides to extend the present mandate of the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon until 31 August 2018;*
2. *Commends the positive role of the Force, whose deployment together with the Lebanese Armed Forces has helped to establish a new strategic environment in southern Lebanon, welcomes the expansion of coordinated activities between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, and calls for further enhancement of this cooperation;*

---

<sup>16</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2051, No. 35457.

<sup>17</sup> S/2012/151.

<sup>18</sup> S/2017/202.

3. *Affirms its strong continuing commitment* to the existing mandate of the Force, and calls for the full implementation of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#);
4. *Reiterates its call* for Israel and Lebanon to support a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution based on the principles and elements set out in paragraph 8 of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#);
5. *Reaffirms* the necessity of an effective and durable deployment of the Lebanese Armed Forces in southern Lebanon and the territorial waters of Lebanon at an accelerated pace to fully implement the provisions of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#), and requests the Secretary-General to include in his future reports assessments of progress made in this regard and calls for renewed engagement of the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces in the strategic dialogue, which aims at carrying out analysis of ground forces and maritime assets and setting a series of benchmarks reflecting the correlation between the capacities and responsibilities of the Force vis-à-vis those of the Lebanese Armed Forces, with precise timelines to be jointly and promptly elaborated by the Lebanese Armed Forces and the Secretary-General, with a view to identifying progress by the Lebanese Armed Forces in implementing tasks mandated in resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#);
6. *Welcomes* in this regard the intention of the Government of Lebanon to deploy a model regiment and an offshore patrol vessel in the area of operations of the Force to advance the implementation of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#) and the authority of the Lebanese State as noted in the 2016–2017 strategic review;
7. *Urges* further international support for the Lebanese Armed Forces, in response to the capabilities development plan of the Lebanese Armed Forces, as well as in the framework of the International Support Group for Lebanon, through additional and expedited assistance in areas where the Lebanese Armed Forces are most critically in need of support, including counter-terrorism and border protection;
8. *Strongly calls upon* all parties to respect the cessation of hostilities, to prevent any violation of the Blue Line and to respect it in its entirety and to cooperate fully with the United Nations and the Force;
9. *Welcomes* the constructive role played by the tripartite mechanism in facilitating coordination and in de-escalating tensions, which has helped to further stabilize the situation along the Blue Line and build trust between the parties, and expresses in this regard strong support for the efforts of the Force to engage with both parties to facilitate liaison, coordination and practical arrangements on the ground and to continue to ensure that the tripartite mechanism enables the parties to discuss a wider range of issues;
10. *Urges* all parties to abide scrupulously by their obligation to respect the safety of the Force and other United Nations personnel and to ensure that the freedom of movement of the Force is fully respected and unimpeded, in conformity with its mandate and its rules of engagement, including by avoiding any course of action which endangers United Nations personnel, and in this regard calls for further cooperation between the Force and the Lebanese Armed Forces, in particular regarding coordinated and adjacent patrols, welcomes the commitment of the Lebanese authorities to protect the movements of the Force, and reiterates its call for the rapid finalization of the investigation launched by Lebanon regarding the attacks of 27 May, 26 July and 9 December 2011 in order to bring to justice the perpetrators of those attacks;
11. *Also urges* all parties to cooperate fully with the Security Council and the Secretary-General to make tangible progress towards a permanent ceasefire and a long-term solution as envisioned in resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#) and on all outstanding issues in the implementation of Council resolutions [1701 \(2006\)](#), [1680 \(2006\)](#) and [1559 \(2004\)](#) and other relevant Council resolutions;
12. *Urges* the Government of Israel to expedite the withdrawal of its army from northern Ghajar without further delay in coordination with the Force, which has actively engaged Israel and Lebanon to facilitate such a withdrawal;
13. *Reaffirms its call upon* all States to fully support and respect the establishment between the Blue Line and the Litani River of an area free of any armed personnel, assets and weapons other than those of the Government of Lebanon and the Force;
14. *Acting in support* of a request from the Government of Lebanon to deploy an international force to assist it to exercise its authority throughout the territory, recalls its authorization to the Force to take all necessary action, in areas of deployment of its forces and as it deems within its capabilities, to ensure that its area of operations is not utilized for hostile activities of any kind, to resist attempts by forceful means to prevent it from discharging its duties

under the mandate of the Council, and to protect United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment, ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations personnel, humanitarian workers and, without prejudice to the responsibility of the Government of Lebanon, protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence;

15. *Requests* the Secretary General to look at ways to enhance the efforts of the Force as regards paragraph 12 of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#) and paragraph 14 of the present resolution, including ways to increase the visible presence of the Force, including through patrols and inspections, within its existing mandate and capabilities;

16. *Recalls* the decision that the Force shall assist the Government of Lebanon, at its request, as set out in paragraph 14 of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#) and within its capabilities, to implement resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#);

17. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Council on the implementation of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#), every four months, or at any time as he deems appropriate, and to include in his reporting a prompt and detailed breakdown of all violations of resolution [1701 \(2006\)](#), prompt and detailed reports on violations of the sovereignty of Lebanon, prompt and detailed reports on the restrictions to the freedom of movement of the Force, reports on specific areas where the Force does not access and on the reasons behind these restrictions, potential risks to the cessation of hostilities and the Force's response as well as reports on the implementation of the recommendations of the 2016–2017 strategic review and on additional identified efficiencies to most appropriately fulfil its mandated tasks; and requests the Secretary-General to further develop a reporting mechanism in order to provide concrete and detailed information on the aforementioned issues to the Council;

19. *Stresses* the importance of, and the need to achieve, a comprehensive, just and lasting peace in the Middle East, based on all its relevant resolutions, including resolutions [242 \(1967\)](#) of 22 November 1967, [338 \(1973\)](#) of 22 October 1973, [1515 \(2003\)](#) of 19 November 2003 and [1850 \(2008\)](#) of 16 December 2008;

20. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8037th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8058th meeting, on 27 September 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) (S/2017/794)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, and Mr. Mark Lowcock, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 8066th meeting, on 10 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Ould Cheikh Ahmed, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Yemen, and Mr. John Ging, Director of the Coordination and Response Division of the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat.

On 12 October 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>19</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 October 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Francis Vib-Sanziri, of Ghana, as the Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force<sup>20</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 8073rd meeting, on 24 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Montenegro, the Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document [S/2017/884](#). The result of the voting was as follows: 11 votes in favour (Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 2 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Russian Federation) and 2 abstentions (China and Kazakhstan). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At its 8076th meeting, on 26 October 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

At its 8081st meeting, on 30 October 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/902](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mark Lowcock, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 8090th meeting, on 7 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Letter dated 26 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/904](#))

“Letter dated 25 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/905](#))

“Letter dated 30 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/916](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for

---

<sup>19</sup> [S/2017/858](#).

<sup>20</sup> [S/2017/857](#).

Disarmament Affairs, and Mr. Edmond Mulet, Head of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons-United Nations Joint Investigative Mechanism.

At its 8105th meeting, on 16 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document [S/2017/962](#). The result of the voting was as follows: 11 votes in favour (Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 2 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Russian Federation) and 2 abstentions (China and Egypt). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document [S/2017/968](#). The result of the voting was as follows: 4 votes in favour (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Kazakhstan and Russian Federation), 7 against (France, Italy, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay) and 4 abstentions (Egypt, Ethiopia, Japan and Senegal). The draft resolution was not adopted, having failed to obtain the required number of votes.

At its 8107th meeting, on 17 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document [S/2017/970](#). The result of the voting was as follows: 12 votes in favour (Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 2 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of) and Russian Federation) and 1 abstention (China). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

On 22 November 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>21</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 November 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Pernille Dahler Kardel, of Denmark, as Acting United Nations Special Coordinator for Lebanon<sup>22</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 8113rd meeting, on 27 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria.

At its 8117th meeting, on 29 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/982](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mark Lowcock, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

---

<sup>21</sup> [S/2017/984](#).

<sup>22</sup> [S/2017/983](#).

On 18 December 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>23</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 12 December 2017,<sup>24</sup> in which you express your intention to extend the mandate of the Special Tribunal for Lebanon for a period of three years from 1 March 2018, in accordance with article 21, paragraph 2, of the annex to Security Council resolution [1757 \(2007\)](#), and your intention to appoint a selection panel, in accordance with article 2, paragraph 5 (d), of the annex to the same resolution, has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council. They take note of the intentions and the information set out in your letter.

At its 8141st meeting, on 19 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East”.

**Resolution 2393 (2017)  
of 19 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [2042 \(2012\)](#) of 14 April 2012, [2043 \(2012\)](#) of 21 April 2012, [2118 \(2013\)](#) of 27 September 2013, [2139 \(2014\)](#) of 22 February 2014, [2165 \(2014\)](#) of 14 July 2014, [2175 \(2014\)](#) of 29 August 2014, [2191 \(2014\)](#) of 17 December 2014, [2209 \(2015\)](#) of 6 March 2015, [2235 \(2015\)](#) of 7 August 2015, [2254 \(2015\)](#) of 18 December 2015, [2258 \(2015\)](#) of 22 December 2015, [2268 \(2016\)](#) of 26 February 2016, [2286 \(2016\)](#) of 3 May 2016, [2332 \(2016\)](#) of 21 December 2016 and [2336 \(2016\)](#) of 31 December 2016 and the statements by its President of 3 August 2011,<sup>25</sup> 21 March 2012,<sup>26</sup> 5 April 2012,<sup>27</sup> 2 October 2013,<sup>28</sup> 24 April 2015<sup>29</sup> and 17 August 2015,<sup>30</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Syrian Arab Republic and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,

*Expressing outrage* at the unacceptable level of violence and the killing of well over a quarter of a million people, including tens of thousands of child casualties, as a result of the Syrian conflict,

*Gravely distressed* by the continued severity of the devastating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic and by the fact that urgent humanitarian assistance, including medical assistance, is now required by more than 13.1 million people in the Syrian Arab Republic, of whom 6.1 million are internally displaced, 2.9 million are living in hard-to-reach areas, including Palestinian refugees, and hundreds of thousands of civilians are trapped in besieged areas,

*Gravely concerned* at the insufficient implementation of its resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#), and recalling in this regard the legal obligations of all parties under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as well as all the relevant decisions of the Security Council, including by ceasing all attacks against civilians and civilian objects, including those involving attacks on schools and medical facilities and the deliberate interruptions of water supply, the indiscriminate use of weapons, including artillery, barrel bombs and air strikes, indiscriminate shelling by mortars, car bombs, suicide attacks and tunnel bombs, as well as the use of starvation of civilians as a method of combat, including by the besiegement of populated areas, and the widespread use of torture, ill-treatment, arbitrary executions, extrajudicial killings, enforced disappearances and sexual and gender-based violence, as well as all grave violations and abuses committed against children,

---

<sup>23</sup> [S/2017/1068](#).

<sup>24</sup> [S/2017/1067](#).

<sup>25</sup> [S/PRST/2011/16](#).

<sup>26</sup> [S/PRST/2012/6](#).

<sup>27</sup> [S/PRST/2012/10](#).

<sup>28</sup> [S/PRST/2013/15](#).

<sup>29</sup> [S/PRST/2015/10](#).

<sup>30</sup> [S/PRST/2015/15](#).

*Noting* the progress made during 2017 in taking back areas of the Syrian Arab Republic from Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), and Al-Nusrah Front, but expressing its grave concern that areas remain under their control and about the negative impact of their presence, violent extremist ideology and actions on stability in the Syrian Arab Republic and the region, including the devastating humanitarian impact on the civilian populations which has led to the displacement of hundreds of thousands of people and the unlawful destruction of cultural heritage, reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of the threat posed by ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as determined by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council, and calling for the full implementation of Council resolutions [2170 \(2014\)](#) of 15 August 2014, [2178 \(2014\)](#) of 24 September 2014, [2199 \(2015\)](#) of 12 February 2015, [2249 \(2015\)](#) of 20 November 2015, [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015 and [2347 \(2017\)](#) of 24 March 2017,

*Expressing grave concern* at the movement of foreign terrorist fighters and other terrorists and terrorist groups into and out of the Syrian Arab Republic, and reiterating its call upon all States to take steps, consistent with international law, to prevent and suppress the flow of foreign terrorist fighters to ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida, and other terrorist groups, as determined by the Security Council, and as may further be agreed by the International Syria Support Group and endorsed by the Council,

*Reaffirming* the primary responsibility of the Syrian authorities to protect the population in the Syrian Arab Republic and reiterating that parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to protect civilians, and recalling in this regard its demand that all parties to armed conflict comply fully with the obligations applicable to them under international law related to the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including journalists, media professionals and associated personnel,

*Strongly condemning* the arbitrary detention and torture of individuals in the Syrian Arab Republic, notably in prisons and detention facilities, as well as the kidnappings, abductions, hostage-taking and forced disappearances, and demanding the immediate end of these practices and the release of all arbitrarily detained persons starting with women and children, as well as sick, wounded and elderly people and United Nations and humanitarian personnel and journalists,

*Reiterating its strong condemnation* of all forms of violence and intimidation to which those participating in humanitarian operations are increasingly exposed, as well as attacks on humanitarian convoys and acts of destruction and looting of their assets, and its urging of all parties involved in an armed conflict to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel, including medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, and United Nations and associated personnel and their assets, expressing its ongoing admiration at the dedication and commitment of the Syrian Red Crescent volunteers and other humanitarian workers operating in deeply challenging conditions, and urging all parties to take all appropriate steps to ensure the safety and security of United Nations and associated personnel, those of its specialized agencies, and all other personnel engaged in humanitarian relief activities,

*Noting* that, despite ongoing challenges, the United Nations and its implementing partners continue to deliver life-saving assistance to millions of people in need in the Syrian Arab Republic through humanitarian aid delivered across borders, including the delivery of food assistance for on average 1 million people every month since 2016, non-food items for 4 million people, health assistance for 15 million treatments, and water and sanitation supplies for over 3 million people,

*Deeply disturbed* by the low number of people reached with humanitarian assistance in hard-to-reach and besieged areas, expressing grave alarm at the dire situation of the hundreds of thousands of civilians trapped in besieged areas in the Syrian Arab Republic, including Eastern Ghoutah, and reaffirming that sieges of civilian populations in the Syrian Arab Republic are a violation of international humanitarian law and calling for the immediate lifting of all sieges,

*Reiterating its grave concern* at all instances of hindrances to the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance, noting that ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida are hindering the effective delivery of humanitarian assistance and are responsible for preventing aid delivery through deliberate interference and obstruction,

*Reiterating further its grave concern* at the continuing impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance across conflict lines, noting that on average in 2017, a quarter of beneficiaries in the United Nations monthly and bimonthly plans have been reached through inter-agency cross-line convoys each month,

*Expressing grave concern* that access to medical care continues to be severely restricted, and reiterating the need to respect the principle of medical neutrality and facilitate free passage to all areas for medical personnel, equipment, transport and supplies, including surgical items,

*Reaffirming* the need to support the United Nations and its implementing partners in their efforts to expand the delivery of humanitarian assistance to reach all people in need in the Syrian Arab Republic, and further reaffirming its decision in resolution [2165 \(2014\)](#) that all Syrian parties to the conflict shall enable the immediate and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance directly to people throughout the Syrian Arab Republic, by the United Nations and its implementing partners, on the basis of United Nations assessments of need and devoid of any political prejudices and aims, including by immediately removing all impediments to the provision of humanitarian assistance,

*Expressing its interest* in receiving more detailed information from the Secretary-General on the delivery of humanitarian assistance by the United Nations and its implementing partners, in accordance with resolution [2165 \(2014\)](#),

*Expressing its appreciation* for the work of the United Nations monitoring mechanism in monitoring shipments and confirming their humanitarian nature, in accordance with resolutions [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#), and commending the mechanism's efforts in facilitating cross-border delivery of humanitarian aid by the United Nations and its implementing partners, emphasizing the importance of further robust monitoring of the humanitarian nature of United Nations relief consignments and their delivery inside the Syrian Arab Republic, and encouraging the United Nations and its implementing partners to continue to take steps to scale up humanitarian deliveries into hard-to-reach and besieged areas, including by using, as effectively as possible, border crossings under resolution [2165 \(2014\)](#),

*Reiterating* the need for all parties to respect and uphold the relevant provisions of international humanitarian law and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian emergency assistance, emphasizing the importance of upholding the principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in the provision of humanitarian assistance, and recalling also the importance of humanitarian deliveries reaching their intended beneficiaries,

*Noting* the role that ceasefire agreements which are consistent with humanitarian principles and international humanitarian law can play in facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance in order to help to save civilian lives, and recalling in this regard that the Terms for the Cessation of Hostilities in Syria, endorsed in its resolution [2268 \(2016\)](#), when implemented, have benefited the humanitarian situation,

*Noting also* the ongoing work on de-escalation areas to reduce violence as a step towards a comprehensive nation-wide ceasefire, and emphasizing that humanitarian access must be part of such efforts,

*Expressing grave concern* at the more than 5.4 million refugees, including more than 3.9 million women and children, who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic as a result of ongoing violence, and recognizing that the continued severity of the devastating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic is further contributing to the movement of refugees and poses risks to regional stability,

*Reiterating its deep appreciation* for the significant and admirable efforts that have been made by the countries of the region, notably Lebanon, Jordan, Turkey, Iraq and Egypt, to accommodate Syrian refugees, including the approximately 2.7 million refugees who have fled the Syrian Arab Republic since the adoption of resolution [2139 \(2014\)](#), and mindful of the immense costs and social challenges incurred by these countries as a consequence of the crisis,

*Noting with concern* that the international response to the Syrian and regional crisis continues to fall short of meeting the needs as assessed by host Governments and the United Nations, therefore urging once again all Member States, based on burden-sharing principles, to support the United Nations and the countries of the region, including by adopting medium- and long-term responses to alleviate the impact on communities, providing increased, flexible and predictable funding as well as increasing resettlement efforts and humanitarian demining, and noting the Syria donors conference held in Brussels in April 2017, hosted by the European Union, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Germany, Norway, Kuwait, Qatar and the United Nations,

*Noting with grave concern that impunity in the Syrian Arab Republic contributes to widespread violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, stressing the need to end impunity for these violations and abuses, and re-emphasizing in this regard the need that those who have committed or are otherwise responsible for such violations and abuses in the Syrian Arab Republic must be brought to justice,*

*Emphasizing that the humanitarian situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the crisis,*

*Determining that the severity of the devastating humanitarian situation in the Syrian Arab Republic continues to constitute a threat to peace and security in the region,*

*Underscoring that Member States are obligated under Article 25 of the Charter to accept and carry out the decisions of the Council,*

1. *Reiterates its demand* that all parties, in particular the Syrian authorities, immediately comply with their obligations under international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable, and further demands the full and immediate implementation of all the provisions of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#), noting also the statements by its President of 2 October 2013,<sup>28</sup> 24 April 2015<sup>29</sup> and 17 August 2015,<sup>30</sup> and recalls that some of the violations and abuses committed in the Syrian Arab Republic may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity;

2. *Decides* to renew the decisions in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Council resolution [2165 \(2014\)](#) for a further period of 12 months, that is, until 10 January 2019;

3. *Requests* the Syrian authorities to expeditiously respond to all requests for cross-line deliveries submitted by the United Nations and its implementing partners and to give such requests positive consideration;

4. *Reiterates* that the situation will continue to deteriorate further in the absence of a political solution to the Syrian conflict, and recalls its demand for the full and immediate implementation of resolution [2254 \(2015\)](#) to facilitate a Syrian-led and Syrian-owned political transition, in accordance with the Geneva communiqué<sup>31</sup> as set forth in the statements of the International Syria Support Group, in order to end the conflict in the Syrian Arab Republic, and stresses again that the Syrian people will decide the future of the Syrian Arab Republic;

5. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct, within six months of the adoption of the present resolution, an independent written review of the United Nations humanitarian cross-border operations, including recommendations on how to further strengthen the United Nations monitoring mechanism, taking into account the views of relevant parties, including the Syrian authorities, the relevant neighbouring countries of the Syrian Arab Republic and the United Nations humanitarian agencies and their implementing partners;

6. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution and on compliance by all relevant parties in the Syrian Arab Republic, within the framework of his reporting on resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#), and further requests the Secretary-General to include in his monthly reports overall trends in United Nations cross-line and cross-border humanitarian access, and more detailed information on the humanitarian assistance delivered through United Nations humanitarian cross-border operations as authorized by resolution [2165 \(2014\)](#), including on the number of beneficiaries, locations of aid deliveries at district level, and the volume and nature of items delivered;

7. *Reaffirms* that it will take further measures under the Charter of the United Nations in the event of non-compliance with the present resolution or resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#);

8. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 8141st meeting  
by 12 votes to none, with 3 abstentions  
(Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China and Russian Federation).*

---

<sup>31</sup> Resolution [2118 \(2013\)](#), annex II.

### Decisions

At its 8142nd meeting, on 19 December 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Syrian Arab Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolutions [2139 \(2014\)](#), [2165 \(2014\)](#), [2191 \(2014\)](#), [2258 \(2015\)](#) and [2332 \(2016\)](#) ([S/2017/1057](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Staffan de Mistura, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Syria, and Mr. Mark Lowcock, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At its 8145th meeting, on 21 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force for the period from 10 September to 24 November 2017 ([S/2017/1024](#))”.

### Resolution 2394 (2017) of 21 December 2017

*The Security Council,*

*Noting with concern* that the situation in the Middle East is tense and is likely to remain so, unless and until a comprehensive settlement covering all aspects of the Middle East problem can be reached,

*Having considered* the report of the Secretary-General of 6 December 2017 on the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force,<sup>32</sup> and reaffirming its resolution [1308 \(2000\)](#) of 17 July 2000,

*Stressing* that both parties must abide by the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974 between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic and scrupulously observe the ceasefire,

*Concurring* with the findings of the Secretary-General that the ongoing military activities conducted by any actor in the area of separation continue to have the potential to escalate tensions between Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, jeopardize the ceasefire between the two countries, and pose a risk to the local civilian population and United Nations personnel on the ground,

*Expressing grave concern* at all violations of the disengagement of forces agreement,

*Stressing* that there should be no military forces in the area of separation other than those of the Force,

*Strongly condemning* the continued fighting in the area of separation, and calling upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions in the area of operations of the Force and to respect international humanitarian law,

*Condemning* the use of heavy weapons by both the Syrian armed forces and armed groups in the ongoing Syrian conflict in the area of separation, including the use of tanks by the Syrian armed forces and opposition during clashes,

*Echoing* the Secretary-General’s call upon all parties to the Syrian domestic conflict to cease military actions throughout the country, including in the area of operations of the Force,

*Reaffirming its readiness* to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities providing support to Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh) or to Al-Nusra Front (also known as Jabhat Fateh al-Sham), including those who are financing, arming, planning or recruiting for ISIL or Al-Nusra Front and all other

---

<sup>32</sup> [S/2017/1024](#).

individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with ISIL and Al-Qaida as listed on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including those participating in or otherwise supporting attacks against Force peacekeepers,

*Recognizing* the necessity of efforts to flexibly adjust the posture of the Force on a temporary basis to minimize the security risk to Force personnel as the Force continues to implement its mandate, while emphasizing that the ultimate goal is for the peacekeepers to return to their positions in the area of operations of the Force as soon as practicable,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the Security Council and troop-contributing countries having access to reports and information related to the current temporary configuration of the Force, and reinforcing that such information assists the Council with evaluating, mandating and reviewing the Force and with effective consultation with troop-contributing countries,

*Underscoring* the need for the Force to have at its disposal all means and resources necessary to carry out its mandate safely and securely, including technology and equipment to enhance its observation of the area of separation and the ceasefire line, and to improve force protection, as appropriate, and recalling that the theft of United Nations weapons and ammunition, vehicles and other assets and the looting and destruction of United Nations facilities are unacceptable,

*Expressing its profound appreciation* to the military and civilian personnel of the Force, including those from Observer Group Golan, for their service in an increasingly challenging operating environment, underscoring the important contribution that the continued presence of the Force makes to peace and security in the Middle East, welcoming steps taken to enhance the safety and security of personnel of the Force, including Observer Group Golan personnel, and stressing the need for continued vigilance to ensure the safety and security of Force and Observer Group Golan personnel,

*Strongly condemning* incidents threatening the safety and security of United Nations personnel,

*Expressing its appreciation* to the Force, including Observer Group Golan, for the efforts made towards a limited return to its headquarters at Camp Faouar and to upgrade and expand its positions on Mount Hermon, including the establishment of new positions,

*Taking note* of the Secretary-General's plan for the Force to return to vacated positions on the Bravo side based on a continuous assessment of security in the area of separation and its surroundings and continued discussion and coordination with the parties,

*Recalling* that the deployment of the Force and the disengagement of forces agreement are steps toward a just and durable peace on the basis of Council resolution [338 \(1973\)](#) of 22 October 1973,

1. *Calls upon* the parties concerned to implement immediately its resolution [338 \(1973\)](#);
2. *Stresses* the obligation on both parties to scrupulously and fully respect the terms of the disengagement of forces agreement of 31 May 1974, calls upon the parties to exercise maximum restraint and prevent any breaches of the ceasefire and the area of separation, encourages the parties to take advantage of the liaison function of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force regularly to address issues of mutual concern, as appropriate, and underscores that there should be no military activity of any kind in the area of separation, including military operations by the Syrian Arab Armed Forces;
3. *Underlines* that there should be no military activity of the armed opposition groups in the area of separation, and urges Member States to convey strongly to the Syrian armed opposition groups in the area of operations of the Force that the Force remains an impartial entity and the need to halt all activities that endanger United Nations peacekeepers on the ground and to accord the United Nations personnel on the ground the freedom to carry out their mandate safely and securely;
4. *Calls upon* all groups other than the Force to abandon all Force positions and the Qunaytirah crossing point and to return the peacekeepers' vehicles, weapons and other equipment;
5. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Force, to respect its privileges and immunities and to ensure its freedom of movement, as well as the security of and unhindered and immediate access

for the United Nations personnel carrying out their mandate, including the unimpeded delivery of Force equipment and the temporary use of alternative ports of entry and departure, as required, to ensure safe and secure troop rotation and resupply activities, in conformity with existing agreements, and urges prompt reporting by the Secretary-General to the Security Council and troop-contributing countries of any actions that impede the ability of the Force to fulfil its mandate;

6. *Commends* the establishment of a temporary crossing point for Force personnel between the Alpha and Bravo sides for contingency situations, in the absence of the established crossing at Qunaytirah, and in this regard calls upon the parties to constructively engage with the Force, with the understanding that the Qunaytirah crossing will be reopened as soon as security conditions permit;

7. *Welcomes* the limited return of the Force to Camp Faouar, as well as the cooperation of the parties to facilitate this return, together with continued efforts to plan for the expeditious return of the Force to vacated positions in the area of separation, including the commencement of limited patrols around Camp Faouar and the provision of adequate force protection, based on a continuous assessment of security in the area;

8. *Underscores* the importance of progress in the deployment of appropriate technology, including counter-improvised explosive device capabilities and a sense and warn system, as well as in addressing civilian staffing needs, to ensure the safety and security of Force personnel and equipment, following appropriate consultations with the parties, and notes in this regard that the Secretary-General's proposal for such technologies has been delivered to the parties;

9. *Encourages* the parties to the disengagement agreement to engage constructively to make the necessary temporary arrangements with the Force for the Force's return to vacated positions, taking into account existing agreements;

10. *Welcomes* the efforts being undertaken by the Force to implement the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure full compliance of its personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, requests the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel;

11. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the Force for a period of six months, that is, until 30 June 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the Force has the required capacity and resources to fulfil the mandate in a safe and secure way;

12. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report every 90 days on developments in the situation and the measures taken to implement resolution [338 \(1973\)](#).

*Adopted unanimously at the 8145th meeting.*

## B. The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question<sup>33</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7863rd meeting, on 17 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Malaysia, Maldives, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Uzbekistan and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

---

<sup>33</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority, and Mr. Dian Triansyah Djani, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7885th meeting, on 16 February 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7908th meeting, on 24 March 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7929th meeting, on 20 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Haiti, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Morocco, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question

“Letter dated 10 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/305](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority, and Mr. Neville Melvin Gertze, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 7953rd meeting, on 26 May 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 7977th meeting, on 20 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ahmed Aboul Gheit, Secretary-General of the League of Arab States.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Doran, Senior Fellow at the Hudson Institute, and Mr. Lakhdar Brahimi, member of The Elders.

At its 8011th meeting, on 25 July 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Uzbekistan, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority, and Mrs. María Rubiales de Chamorro, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 8028th meeting, on 22 August 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miroslav Jenča, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 8054th meeting, on 25 September 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

On 5 October 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>34</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 October 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Kristin Lund, of Norway, as the Head of Mission and Chief of Staff of the United Nations Truce

---

<sup>34</sup> S/2017/842.

Supervision Organization<sup>35</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 8072nd meeting, on 18 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brazil, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Maldives, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miroslav Jenča, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mrs. Anayansi Rodríguez Camejo, Vice-Chair of the Committee on the Exercise of the Inalienable Rights of the Palestinian People.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 8108th meeting, on 20 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 8128th meeting, on 8 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Israel and Jordan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 8138th meeting, on 18 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Nickolay Mladenov, United Nations Special Coordinator for the Middle East Peace Process and Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to the Palestine Liberation Organization and the Palestinian Authority.

At its 8139th meeting, on 18 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Israel to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question”.

---

<sup>35</sup> S/2017/841.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council voted on a draft resolution contained in document S/2017/1060. The result of the voting was as follows: 14 votes in favour (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Russian Federation, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Uruguay) and 1 against (United States of America). The draft resolution was not adopted, owing to the negative vote of a permanent member of the Council.

---

## THE SITUATION CONCERNING WESTERN SAHARA<sup>36</sup>

### Decision

At its 7933rd meeting, on 28 April 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Western Sahara

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation concerning Western Sahara (S/2017/307)”.

### Resolution 2351 (2017) of 28 April 2017

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling and reaffirming all its previous resolutions on Western Sahara,*

*Reaffirming its strong support for the efforts of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara to implement resolutions 1754 (2007) of 30 April 2007, 1783 (2007) of 31 October 2007, 1813 (2008) of 30 April 2008, 1871 (2009) of 30 April 2009, 1920 (2010) of 30 April 2010, 1979 (2011) of 27 April 2011, 2044 (2012) of 24 April 2012, 2099 (2013) of 25 April 2013, 2152 (2014) of 29 April 2014, 2218 (2015) of 28 April 2015 and 2285 (2016) of 29 April 2016,*

*Reaffirming its commitment to assist the parties to achieve a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations, and noting the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect,*

*Reiterating its call upon the parties and the neighbouring States to cooperate more fully with the United Nations and with each other and to strengthen their involvement to end the current impasse and to achieve progress towards a political solution,*

*Recognizing that achieving a political solution to this long-standing dispute and enhanced cooperation between the States members of the Arab Maghreb Union would contribute to stability and security in the Sahel region,*

*Welcoming the efforts of the Secretary-General to keep all peacekeeping operations, including the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, under close review, and reiterating the need for the Council to pursue a rigorous, strategic approach to peacekeeping deployments, and effective management of resources,*

*Emphasizing the need to regularly evaluate the performance of the Mission such that it retains the skills and flexibility needed to effectively carry out its mandate,*

*Emphasizing also that the hiring, retention and assignment processes of the United Nations for the Mission should allow for mission structures to quickly and easily adapt to changing operational environments, and noting the intention of the Secretary-General to reform those processes to make the Organization more nimble,*

---

<sup>36</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1975.

*Recognizing the important role played by the Mission on the ground and the need for it to fully implement its mandate, including its role in supporting the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara to achieve a mutually acceptable political solution,*

*Expressing concern about the violations of existing agreements, and calling upon the parties to respect their relevant obligations,*

*Taking note of the proposal presented by Morocco to the Secretary-General on 11 April 2007<sup>37</sup> and welcoming serious and credible Moroccan efforts to move the process forward towards resolution, and taking note also of the proposal presented by the Frente Popular para la Liberación de Saguía el-Hamra y de Río de Oro to the Secretary-General on 10 April 2007,<sup>38</sup>*

*Encouraging the parties, in this context, to demonstrate further political will towards a solution, including by expanding upon their discussion of each other's proposals, and further encouraging the neighbouring countries to make contributions to the political process,*

*Taking note of the four rounds of negotiations held under the auspices of the Secretary-General, and recognizing the importance of the parties committing to continue the negotiations process,*

*Encouraging the parties to resume cooperation with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees in implementing the January 2012 updated plan of action on confidence-building measures, including programmes focused on linking people who have been divided for more than 40 years owing to the conflict, and also encouraging the parties to consider additional appropriate confidence-building measures,*

*Stressing the importance of improving the human rights situation in Western Sahara and the Tindouf refugee camps, and encouraging the parties to work with the international community to develop and implement independent and credible measures to ensure full respect for human rights, bearing in mind their relevant obligations under international law,*

*Encouraging the parties to continue in their respective efforts to enhance the promotion and protection of human rights in Western Sahara and the Tindouf refugee camps, including freedom of expression and of association,*

*Welcoming, in this regard, the recent steps and initiatives taken by Morocco and the role played by the National Council on Human Rights regional commissions operating in Dakhla and Laayoune, and Morocco's interaction with special procedures of the United Nations Human Rights Council,*

*Commending the technical visit of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights to Western Sahara in April 2015, and to the Tindouf refugee camps in July/August 2015, and strongly encouraging the enhancement of cooperation with the Office of the High Commissioner, including through facilitating further visits to the region,*

*Noting with deep concern the continued hardships faced by Sahrawi refugees and their dependency on external humanitarian assistance, and further noting the insufficient funding for those living in Tindouf refugee camps and the risk of potential reductions in food assistance,*

*Reiterating its request for consideration of a refugee registration in the Tindouf refugee camps, and emphasizing efforts be made in this regard,*

*Stressing the importance of a commitment by the parties to continue the process of negotiations through the United Nations-sponsored talks, and encouraging the meaningful participation of women in them,*

*Recognizing that the consolidation of the status quo is not acceptable, and noting further that progress in the negotiations is essential in order to improve the quality of life of the people of Western Sahara in all its aspects,*

*Expressing gratitude for the efforts of the Personal Envoy of the Secretary-General, Mr. Christopher Ross, throughout his tenure, and affirming its continued full support for the Personal Envoy in facilitating negotiations between the parties, and calling upon the parties and neighbouring States to cooperate fully with the Personal Envoy,*

---

<sup>37</sup> See [S/2007/206](#), annex.

<sup>38</sup> [S/2007/210](#), annex.

*Affirming its full support for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, Ms. Kim Bolduc,*

*Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 10 April 2017,<sup>39</sup>*

1. *Decides to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara until 30 April 2018;*

2. *Reaffirms the need for full respect of the military agreements reached with the Mission with regard to the ceasefire, and calls upon the parties to adhere fully to those agreements;*

3. *Recognizes that the recent crisis in the buffer strip in Guerguerat raises fundamental questions related to the ceasefire and related agreements, and encourages the Secretary-General to explore ways in which such questions can be resolved;*

4. *Calls upon all parties to cooperate fully with the operations of the Mission, including its free interaction with all interlocutors, and to take the steps necessary to ensure the security of, as well as unhindered movement and immediate access for, the United Nations and associated personnel in carrying out their mandate, in conformity with existing agreements;*

5. *Emphasizes the importance of the commitment by the parties to continue the process of preparation for a fifth round of negotiations, recalls its endorsement of the recommendation in the report of the Secretary-General of 14 April 2008 that realism and a spirit of compromise by the parties are essential to achieve progress in negotiations,<sup>40</sup> and encourages the neighbouring countries to make important contributions to this process;*

6. *Calls upon the parties to show political will and to work in an atmosphere propitious for dialogue in order to resume negotiations, thus ensuring the implementation of resolutions 1754 (2007), 1783 (2007), 1813 (2008), 1871 (2009), 1920 (2010), 1979 (2011), 2044 (2012), 2099 (2013), 2152 (2014), 2218 (2015) and 2285 (2016) and the success of negotiations;*

7. *Affirms its full support for the commitment of the Secretary-General and his Personal Envoy for Western Sahara towards a solution to the question of Western Sahara in this context, to relaunch the negotiating process with a new dynamic and a new spirit leading to the resumption of a political process with the aim of reaching a mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter of the United Nations;*

8. *Calls upon the parties to resume negotiations under the auspices of the Secretary-General without preconditions and in good faith, taking into account the efforts made since 2006 and subsequent developments, with a view to achieving a just, lasting and mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter, and notes the role and responsibilities of the parties in this respect;*

9. *Invites Member States to lend appropriate assistance to these talks;*

10. *Requests the Secretary-General to brief the Security Council on a regular basis, and at least twice a year, on the status and progress of these negotiations under his auspices, on the implementation of the present resolution and on challenges to the operations of the Mission and steps taken to address them, expresses its intention to meet to receive and discuss his briefings, and in this regard further requests the Secretary-General to provide a report on the situation in Western Sahara well before the end of the mandate period;*

11. *Also requests the Secretary-General to update the Council within six months of the appointment of the new Personal Envoy on (i) ways in which the Personal Envoy, working with the parties, is progressing towards a mutually acceptable political solution, which will provide for the self-determination of the people of Western Sahara in the context of arrangements consistent with the principles and purposes of the Charter and present a clear path forward; (ii) how performance measures for the Mission are being developed and implemented; (iii) how structures and staffing can be reorganized to achieve Mission goals efficiently; and (iv) how new technologies are being considered to reduce risk, improve force protection and better implement the mandate of the Mission;*

---

<sup>39</sup> S/2017/307.

<sup>40</sup> S/2008/251, para. 66.

12. *Encourages* the parties to resume cooperation with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to review and, where possible, expand confidence-building measures;
13. *Urges* Member States to provide new and additional voluntary contributions to fund food programmes to ensure that the humanitarian needs of refugees are adequately addressed and to avoid reductions in food rations;
14. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance in the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and other action to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;
15. *Supports* an increase in the ratio of medical personnel within the current uniformed authorization, as requested in the most recent report of the Secretary-General,<sup>39</sup> to address the severely overstretched medical capacity of the Mission;
16. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7933rd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

On 30 May 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>41</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 25 May 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Horst Köhler, of Germany, to serve as your Personal Envoy for Western Sahara<sup>42</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

On 30 November 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>43</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 22 November 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Colin Stewart, of Canada, as your Special Representative for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara<sup>44</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

Furthermore, the members of the Council recalled Article 101, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations.

---

## **UNITED NATIONS PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS<sup>45</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7918th meeting, on 6 April 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“Peacekeeping operations review

“Letter dated 4 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/287](#))”.

---

<sup>41</sup> [S/2017/463](#).

<sup>42</sup> [S/2017/462](#).

<sup>43</sup> [S/2017/1004](#).

<sup>44</sup> [S/2017/1003](#).

<sup>45</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1990.

At its 7947th meeting, on 23 May 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Lieutenant General Derrick Mbuyiselo Mgwebi, Force Commander of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Major General Jai Shanker Menon, Head of Mission and Force Commander of the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force, Lieutenant General Balla Keïta, Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, and Major General Salihu Zaway Uba, Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

At its 8033rd meeting, on 29 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Estonia, Fiji, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines, the Republic of Korea, Slovakia, South Africa, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“Their potential contribution to the overarching goal of sustaining peace

“Letter dated 7 August 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Egypt to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/692](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Youssef Mahmoud, of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations, and Mr. Gert Rosenthal, Chair of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 8051st meeting, on 20 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Finland, the Gambia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, South Sudan, Spain, the Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Timor-Leste, Tunisia, Turkey, Uganda, the United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of), Viet Nam and Zimbabwe to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“Reform of United Nations peacekeeping: implementation and follow-up

“Letter dated 22 August 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ethiopia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/766](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chairperson of the African Union Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. José Ramos-Horta, Chair of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations.

**Resolution 2378 (2017)  
of 20 September 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Recalling also* its resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1809 (2008) of 16 April 2008, 2033 (2012) of 12 January 2012, 2167 (2014) of 28 July 2014, 2171 (2014) of 21 August 2014, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 and 2320 (2016) of 18 November 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 16 December 2014,<sup>46</sup> 25 November 2015<sup>47</sup> and 31 December 2015,<sup>48</sup>

*Affirming* that lasting peace is not achieved nor sustained by military and technical engagements alone, but through political solutions, and strongly convinced that they should guide the design and deployment of United Nations peacekeeping operations,

*Underscoring* the importance of peacekeeping as the most effective tools available to the United Nations in the promotion and maintenance of international peace and security,

*Reaffirming its resolve* to strengthen the central role of the United Nations in peacekeeping and to ensure the effective functioning of the collective security system established by the Charter,

*Further reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned and that the Security Council expects full delivery of the mandates it authorizes,

*Underscoring* the importance it places on the safety and security of peacekeepers in the field and the need for the Secretary-General and troop- and police-contributing countries, respectively, to work together to ensure that all peacekeepers in the field are willing, capable and equipped to effectively and safely implement their mandate,

*Recognizing* the pledges made by a number of Member States to help meet persistent capacity gaps and improve the performance and capabilities of uniformed and civilian personnel made at various multilateral meetings held in 2015 and 2016, including the Leaders' Summit on Peacekeeping held in New York in September 2015, the United Nations Peacekeeping Defence Ministerial held in London in September 2016 and the Ministerial Conference on Peacekeeping in the Francophone Area held in Paris in October 2016, and underscoring the need to fulfil these pledges in order to contribute to improving the overall effectiveness and efficiency of United Nations peacekeeping,

*Recalling* the report of the Secretary-General entitled "The future of United Nations peace operations: implementation of the recommendations of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations"<sup>49</sup> and the recommendations contained in the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations,<sup>50</sup> which became the basis for further decisions of the Member States in the Security Council and the Fourth and Fifth Committees of the General Assembly, as well as the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations,

*Recognizing* that cooperation with regional and subregional organizations in matters relating to the maintenance of peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter, can improve collective security,

*Reaffirming* that States bear the primary responsibility for the protection of civilians throughout their whole territory, while mindful of the important role that United Nations peacekeeping operations play in this regard, and further recognizing the role that regional and subregional organizations can play in the protection of civilians, and in

---

<sup>46</sup> S/PRST/2014/27.

<sup>47</sup> S/PRST/2015/22.

<sup>48</sup> S/PRST/2015/26.

<sup>49</sup> S/2015/682.

<sup>50</sup> S/2015/446.

particular women and children affected by armed conflict, as well as in the prevention of and response to sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflicts and post-conflict situations,

*Recognizing* the indispensable role of women in United Nations peacekeeping, including supporting the critical role that women play in all peace and security efforts, including those to prevent and resolve conflict and mitigate its impact, welcoming efforts to incentivize greater numbers of women in military and police deployed in United Nations peacekeeping operations, and recalling its resolution [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015 and its aspiration to increase the number of women in military and police contingents of United Nations peacekeeping operations,

*Reaffirming its support* for the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse, and welcoming the continued efforts of the Secretary-General to implement and reinforce this policy,

*Noting* the signing, on 19 April 2017, of the Joint United Nations-African Union Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security on the African continent by the United Nations Secretariat and the African Union Commission,

*Taking note* of the ongoing efforts of the African Union and the subregional organizations, within the framework of the African Peace and Security Architecture, to strengthen their capacity and undertake peace support operations in the continent, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, particularly the African Standby Force and its Rapid Deployment Capability,

*Taking note also* of the report of the Secretary-General on options for authorization and support for African Union peace support operations pursuant to Security Council resolution [2320 \(2016\)](#),<sup>51</sup> including the financing models, as well as the joint planning and consultative decision-making and oversight proposal presented in that report, and noting the need to further develop this work, in consultation with the African Union,

*Recalling its encouragement* for the African Union to finalize its human rights and conduct and discipline compliance frameworks for African Union peace support operations, to achieve greater accountability, transparency and compliance with international human rights law and international humanitarian law, as applicable, and with United Nations conduct and discipline standards, and underscoring the importance of these commitments as well as the requirement for oversight by the Security Council of operations authorized by the Council and under the authority of the Council, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter,

*Recalling* the commitment made by the Assembly of the African Union in January 2015, at its twenty-fourth ordinary session, to fund 25 per cent of the cost of its peace and security efforts, including peace support operations, to be phased in over a five-year period, as reaffirmed at the twenty-fifth ordinary session, held in Johannesburg, South Africa, in July 2015, re-emphasizing that consultative analysis and joint planning with the United Nations is critical to developing joint recommendations on the scope and resource implications of potential peace support operations, assessing action and undertaking missions where appropriate, and regularly reporting on such actions when taken, and stressing the importance of full compliance with African Union and United Nations human rights and conduct and discipline policies and arrangements,

*Taking into account* its key role in strengthening United Nations peacekeeping, and reaffirming its commitment to continue to consider the relevant recommendations contained in the report of the Secretary-General<sup>49</sup> as well as their implementation, as necessary,

1. *Stresses* that the primacy of politics should be the hallmark of the approach of the United Nations to the resolution of conflict, including through mediation, the monitoring of ceasefires, and assistance to the implementation of peace accords;

2. *Also stresses* that prevention of conflicts remains a primary responsibility of States and actions undertaken within the framework of conflict prevention by the United Nations should support and complement, as appropriate, the conflict prevention roles of national Governments;

---

<sup>51</sup> [S/2017/454](#).

3. *Reaffirms* the duty of all States to settle their international disputes by peaceful means, *inter alia*, through negotiation, enquiry, good offices, mediation, conciliation, arbitration and judicial settlement, or other peaceful means of their own choice;
4. *Recognizes* that good offices of the Secretary-General can help to resolve conflicts, and encourages the Secretary-General to continue to use mediation to help to resolve conflicts peacefully, working in coordination and closely with the relevant regional and subregional organizations, including the African Union, as appropriate;
5. *Also recognizes* the critical importance of improving accountability, transparency, efficiency and effectiveness in the performance of United Nations peacekeeping operations, including through further consideration of the relevant recommendations in the report of the High-level Independent Panel on Peace Operations<sup>50</sup> and the relevant recommendations in the report of the Secretary-General,<sup>49</sup> in accordance with existing purviews and procedures;
6. *Emphasizes* the importance of ensuring agile and flexible field support by promoting innovation for better delivery and results with a view to enhancing the overall effectiveness of peacekeeping operations;
7. *Welcomes* the intention of the Secretary-General to introduce peacekeeping reform within the Secretariat as well as on the ground, and underscores the need to continue to engage and seek the support of Member States to ensure transparency;
8. *Takes note* of the initiatives of the Secretary-General to pursue structural reform of the Secretariat to reinforce the United Nations peace and security architecture, and encourages the Secretary-General to continue to engage with the Security Council and the General Assembly and relevant committees on his initiatives;
9. *Underlines* the importance of adequate implementation and follow-up of United Nations peacekeeping reform in accordance with existing mandates and procedures, and requests its Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations established in accordance with the statement by its President of 31 January 2001,<sup>52</sup> to review reform initiatives in close cooperation with other Member States, including troop- and police-contributing countries and host countries;
10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide a comprehensive annual briefing to the Security Council on reform of United Nations peacekeeping every 12 months, to be followed by a debate, also requests the Secretary-General to provide updates to the Council, as part of his comprehensive briefing, on the continuous efforts made in filling the existing gaps in terms of force generation and capabilities as well as other relevant aspects necessary for peacekeeping to effectively and appropriately respond to peace and security challenges, and further requests the Secretary-General to provide recommendations to the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution on a mechanism to fill these gaps, including through more effective and efficient training and capacity-building;
11. *Underscores* the need to enhance the overall effectiveness and efficiency of United Nations peacekeeping by improving mission planning, increasing the number of relevant pledges of capabilities, including niche capabilities, enablers, engineering, medical and rapid deployment units, as well as reinforcing peacekeeping performance through training, and to fulfil the pledges made by a number of Member States at the various multilateral meetings held in 2015 and 2016;
12. *Reaffirms* its determination to pursue more prioritization when evaluating, mandating and reviewing United Nations peacekeeping operations, including through strengthening triangular consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, strengthening existing formal mechanisms and underlining the shared responsibility for meaningful, inclusive, active and dynamic consultations, as well as enhancing its dialogue with host countries, with the aim of fully and successfully implementing peacekeeping mandates;
13. *Also reaffirms* its ongoing efforts to review peacekeeping operations to ensure maximum effectiveness and efficiency on the ground, and to deepen these efforts in partnership with troop- and police-contributing countries and other relevant stakeholders, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that data streams related to the effectiveness of peacekeeping operations, including peacekeeping performance data, are centralized to improve analytics and evaluation of mission operations, based on clear and well-identified benchmarks;

---

<sup>52</sup> S/PRST/2001/3.

14. *Further reaffirms* its commitment to the cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations and arrangements in matters relating to the maintenance of international peace and security, and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, which can improve collective security;
15. *Reiterates its determination* to take effective steps to further enhance the relationship between the United Nations and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter;
16. *Underlines* the importance of accelerating the operationalization of the African Standby Force and calls upon the United Nations and Member States to continue to support within existing means the strengthening of the readiness of the African Standby Force as the overarching framework for African peace support operations, and requests the Secretary-General to report on the progress achieved in this regard in his next report on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including on the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union, and encourages the United Nations Secretariat and the African Union Commission to collaborate towards strengthening the African Peace and Security Architecture by supporting its road map and the master road map on silencing the guns and their respective work plans;
17. *Reiterates* that regional organizations have the responsibility to secure human, financial, logistical and other resources for their organizations, and recognizes that ad hoc and unpredictable financing arrangements for African Union-led peace support operations authorized by the Security Council and consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter may impact the effectiveness of these peace support operations;
18. *Expresses its intention* to give further consideration to practical steps that can be taken, and the conditions necessary, to establish the mechanism through which African Union-led peace support operations authorized by the Security Council and under the Council's authority under Chapter VIII of the Charter could be partly financed through United Nations assessed contributions, on a case-by-case basis, in compliance with relevant agreed standards and mechanisms to ensure strategic and financial oversight and accountability, and taking into account the work undertaken by the Secretariat and the Commission in this regard, acknowledging the development of operations mandated or authorized by the African Union;
19. *Reiterates its request* to the Secretary-General, where applicable, to continue to take steps to enhance measures in United Nations peacekeeping operations against all forms of abuse and exploitation of civilians by any member of United Nations peacekeeping operations, urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take preventive and disciplinary action to ensure that such acts are properly investigated and punished in cases involving their personnel, and reiterates its call for all non-United Nations forces authorized under a Security Council mandate to take adequate measures to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse, hold perpetrators accountable and repatriate units when there is credible evidence of widespread or systematic sexual exploitation and abuse by those units;
20. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in coordination with the African Union, to present in his next report on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including on the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union, a reporting framework which would establish clear, consistent and predictable reporting channels, including fiduciary and mandate delivery, between the Secretariat, the Commission and the two Councils, as well as standardized reporting requirements;
21. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8051st meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8064th meeting, on 5 October 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh and Canada to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“Strategic force generation”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 8086th meeting, on 6 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“Police commissioners”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, Mr. Issoufou Yacouba, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, Mr. Georges-Pierre Monchotte, Police Commissioner of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, and Ms. Priscilla Makotose, Police Commissioner of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.

**Resolution 2382 (2017)  
of 6 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Recalling also* its resolution 2185 (2014) of 20 November 2014 on United Nations policing, as well as relevant resolutions such as resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians, 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security, 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 and 2378 (2017) of 20 September 2017 on peacekeeping operations, 2151 (2014) of 28 April 2014 on security sector reform, 2171 (2014) of 21 August 2014 on conflict prevention and 2282 (2016) of 27 April 2016 on post-conflict peacebuilding, and statements by its President such as the statement of 21 February 2014<sup>53</sup> on the rule of law, as well as the statement of 14 July 1997<sup>54</sup> and the reports of the Secretary-General of 15 December 2011<sup>55</sup> and 10 November 2016<sup>56</sup> on United Nations policing,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 10 November 2016 on United Nations policing and its vision for United Nations police components ready to effectively address the challenges of the twenty-first century,

*Stressing* the primary responsibility of States for the prevention and resolution of conflicts, as well as for the protection of civilians, and the important contribution that United Nations policing in peacekeeping and special political missions can provide throughout the conflict cycle, where and as mandated, including through the protection of civilians, capacity-building and development efforts of host State police services, and noting the relevance of its contribution when considering the broader reform of the peace and security pillar,

*Affirming* that lasting peace is not achieved nor sustained by military and technical engagements alone, but through political solutions, and strongly convinced that such political solutions should guide the design and deployment of United Nations peacekeeping operations,

*Reaffirming* its commitment to upholding the purposes and principles of the Charter, including its commitment to and respect for the principles of political independence, sovereign equality and territorial integrity of all States in conducting all peacekeeping activities and the need for States to comply with their obligations under international law,

*Further reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned, and that the Security Council expects full delivery of the mandates it authorizes,

---

<sup>53</sup> S/PRST/2014/5.

<sup>54</sup> S/PRST/1997/38.

<sup>55</sup> A/66/615.

<sup>56</sup> S/2016/952.

*Welcoming* the role that United Nations police components can play in facilitating the transitions from peacekeeping to development and peacebuilding, and recognizing that improved performance of United Nations policing can contribute to successful exit strategies of peacekeeping missions and will require continued transparent and accountable efforts to strengthen United Nations police doctrine and its implementation and defining clearer standards for personnel, equipment, operations, performance and assistance to host State police services, as well as increased training and capacity-building to prepare police-contributing countries and ensure predictable deployment,

*Stressing* that the successful implementation of the mandates of peacekeeping operations and special political missions requires close cooperation and use of integrated planning mechanisms between the different elements of these missions, including between police, military and civilian components, under the overall leadership of the Head of Mission,

*Noting* the important role that United Nations policing can play, where mandated, in strengthening the rule of law and security sector reform, and reaffirming the lead role of national authorities in progressing the reform of police and other law enforcement agencies as part of wider rule of law and security sector reform efforts, including in dedicating national resources towards national police and other law enforcement institutions, and monitoring the impact of police reform, and recognizing that the political leadership and political will of national authorities are critical in this regard and that success necessitates national ownership,

*Highlighting* the important role that United Nations police components can play in building the capacity of host State policing and other law enforcement institutions, as mandated, in particular through building principles of community-oriented policing and in addressing organized crime, particularly through support in the areas of border, immigration and maritime security and crime prevention, response and investigation, where mandated,

*Having considered* that transnational organized crime undermines stability, and further considering that transnational organized crime can benefit international terrorism, which may require strengthening or rebuilding of criminal justice systems to address relevant threats,

*Recalling* the work conducted by the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations, the Fourth and Fifth Committees of the General Assembly and the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations, which have provided guidance to the Secretariat on United Nations policing, including on a standardized approach to United Nations policing and compliance therewith, as well as support to the Secretariat to address capacity and capability gaps, where they exist, thereby improving the performance of United Nations policing,

*Noting* the increasing scope and reliance on police abilities in United Nations operations and welcoming ongoing efforts to attain specialized capacities, capabilities and technologies for United Nations police components, further noting the Policy on Formed Police Units in United Nations Peacekeeping Operations, and encouraging Member States to contribute well-trained and appropriately vetted men and women police personnel with appropriate language skills for formed police units with the full complement of agreed contingent-owned equipment, specialized police teams and individual police officers, as well as civilian experts, to effectively implement mandated tasks and facilitate the conditions for transitions and exits,

*Noting* that host State policing institutions should be the primary link between the Government, individuals and communities on security issues, reiterating that professional, effective, accountable and accessible law enforcement, corrections and judicial institutions are necessary to lay the foundation for sustainable peace and national development, and further noting that failure to address operational and accountability deficits in police institutions can undermine the positive gains made, and thus risks a relapse into conflict,

*Recognizing* the indispensable role of women in United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions, including the critical role that women play in all peace and security efforts, including by providing diverse perspectives which can assist in building trust with local communities, and stressing the need to increase their participation and leadership in decision-making in host States with regard to policing and the rule of law,

*Welcoming* the efforts to incentivize greater numbers of women in military and police deployed and appointed to senior positions in United Nations peacekeeping operations, as both individual police officers and as part of specialized police teams and formed police units, and efforts to review the obstacles preventing women's recruitment and professional advancement, and taking note in this regard of the Secretary-General's system-wide strategy on

gender parity, which tasks relevant United Nations entities, in consultation with police-contributing countries, to develop a separate, dedicated strategy on this matter,

*Reaffirming its determination* to pursue more prioritization when evaluating, mandating and reviewing United Nations peacekeeping operations, including through strengthening triangular consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, strengthening existing formal mechanisms and underlining the shared responsibility for meaningful, inclusive, active and dynamic consultations, as well as enhancing its dialogue with host countries, with the aim of fully and successfully implementing peacekeeping mandates,

*Noting with appreciation* the improved cooperation between the United Nations and international, regional and subregional organizations and initiatives, including through training, sharing of experience, exchange of information, thematic expertise and operational readiness as appropriate, and the establishment by the United Nations police components of a serious and organized crime focal point network, and further noting that these efforts can strengthen capacities and capabilities of host State police and other law enforcement agencies to counter transnational threats,

1. *Stresses* that the primacy of political solutions should be the hallmark of the approach of the United Nations to the resolution of conflict, and resolves to include, on a case-by-case basis, policing as an integral part of the mandates and decision-making structures of United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions, taking into account the need for consistent integration of police expertise within the planning of such missions, and to give clear, credible, achievable, appropriately resourced mandates for policing-related activities, and emphasizes in this context the need to ensure a United Nations system-wide approach to the rule of law;

2. *Underscores* the critical importance of improving accountability, transparency, efficiency and effectiveness in the performance of United Nations peacekeeping operations and special political missions, and calls upon the Secretariat to continue efforts to strengthen doctrine and define clear standards for personnel, equipment, operations, performance and assistance to host nation police forces for effective performance of United Nations police in missions, as well as for preparing police-contributing countries for deployment, and requests the Secretariat to assist Member States' training activities by providing timely and complete information regarding the training needs of police-contributing countries and those with the capacity to deliver such training, to ensure coherence and identify where capability gaps remain, thereby enhancing triangular cooperation;

3. *Reaffirms* its ongoing efforts to review peacekeeping operations to ensure maximum effectiveness and efficiency on the ground, and to deepen these efforts in partnership with police-contributing countries, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that data streams related to the effectiveness of peacekeeping operations, including peacekeeping performance data, to include police, are centralized to improve analytics and evaluation of mission operations, based on clear and well-identified benchmarks;

4. *Resolves* to continue to promote and support the finalization and operationalization of the Strategic Guidance Framework for International Police Peacekeeping, to conduct targeted recruitment based on identified field needs and develop a measurable accountability framework for the implementation of mandates, and requests the Secretary-General to consider undertaking the following to ensure the timely completion of country-specific mandates and improve performance:

(a) Strengthen the collaboration of United Nations policing with the peacekeeping Strategic Force Generation and Capability Planning Cell, so that police and military requirements are coordinated, force generation occurs in concert and performance data is centralized to improve performance-based decision-making;

(b) Provide additional guidance for relevant officials, including for Special Representatives of the Secretary-General and Special Envoys, and assist relevant senior United Nations management to understand how to deliver mandated police-related tasks;

(c) Highlight in his regular reports to the Security Council concerning specific United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions mandated by the Council updates on progress in terms of gender-responsive police reform and protection activities, where mandated, including efforts to make national police services more accessible and responsive to women, in order to improve Council oversight of police reform and protection of civilians activities in accordance with resolutions [2122 \(2013\)](#) of 18 October 2013 and [2242 \(2015\)](#);

5. *Recognizes* the role of United Nations policing in contributing, as appropriate, to the efforts of the United Nations to prevent conflicts through, inter alia, as mandated, protection of civilians, and assisting host States with relevant capacity-building, and calls upon the Secretary-General to make sure that planning of United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions with police mandates are based on a thorough analysis of the context, capacities and needs of host States;

6. *Reaffirms* that States bear the primary responsibility for protection of civilians, and recognizes the important role that United Nations police components can play, where and as mandated, in the protection of civilians, including in preventing and addressing sexual and gender-based violence and, where applicable, conflict-related sexual violence and violations and abuses against children in the context of conflict and post-conflict situations, including, where appropriate, supporting the efforts of host authorities to build and reform policing and law enforcement institutions so that they are able to sustainably and consistently protect civilians, and in this regard:

(a) Urges police-contributing countries to ensure that all deployed individual police officers, formed police units and specialized police teams have undergone comprehensive training, including specific training on protection of civilians and sexual and gender-based violence, as well as child protection, as a key part of their predeployment training, to successfully fulfil their mandates;

(b) Requests the Secretary-General to ensure that United Nations police components support protection of civilians activities as part of the whole-of-mission approach in missions with protection of civilians mandates;

(c) Reiterates that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and build peace and of capacity-building efforts in support of host State police, law enforcement agencies and, where appropriate, juvenile justice systems, underscoring in this regard the importance of specialized predeployment and in-mission training on mission-specific child protection and on appropriate comprehensive child-sensitive prevention and protection responses, as well as monitoring and reporting on violations and abuses committed against children, and stressing the importance of enhancing coordination between police components and child protection advisers as well as gender and women's protection advisers as outlined in all relevant Council resolutions;

7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue and strengthen efforts to enhance measures in United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions against all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse by United Nations personnel and on support to victims in cooperation with the Victims' Rights Advocate, urges all police-contributing countries to ensure that all police personnel to be deployed are vetted for previous criminal acts of sexual exploitation and abuse and to deliver robust predeployment training to prevent sexual exploitation and abuse, and recalls the primary responsibility of troop-contributing countries to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel and of troop- and police-contributing countries to hold accountable, including through prosecution, where appropriate, their personnel for acts of sexual exploitation and abuse, taking into account due process;

8. *Reaffirms* the importance of national ownership and leadership in peacebuilding, whereby the responsibility for sustaining peace is broadly shared by the Government and all other national stakeholders, and recognizes that United Nations police components, including individual police officers, formed police units and specialized police teams can contribute to building and sustaining peace by supporting host State police and other law enforcement services, as mandated;

9. *Recalls* in this regard the importance of United Nations policing-related support to non-United Nations security forces adhering to the human rights due diligence policy;<sup>57</sup>

10. *Recognizes* the importance of United Nations policing by:

(a) Reaffirming its commitment to continue to convene the annual briefing of heads of United Nations police components established in resolution [2185 \(2014\)](#);

(b) Highlighting, where appropriate, United Nations policing aspects in deliberations of the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations;

---

<sup>57</sup> [S/2013/110](#), annex.

(c) Encouraging the inclusion of United Nations policing issues in briefings of the Special Representatives and Special Envoys of the Secretary-General and in the reports of the Secretary-General, where appropriate;

11. *Stresses* the importance of national ownership and commitment in policing and that, where appropriate, a thorough assessment of national capacity gaps in the area of police activities should inform United Nations policing capacity-building activities and police development, including the composition of United Nations police components, and during planning, recruitment, the provision of guidance and training;

12. *Welcomes* the efforts of Member States and the Secretariat to strengthen the strategic generation of both female and male police personnel with the appropriate expertise and language skills, in order to convey information and provide technical assistance in the most accessible manner to the desired audience, including through participation in the United Nations Chiefs of Police Summit and engagement in the Peacekeeping Capabilities Readiness System for Rapid Deployment, and urges police-contributing countries to contribute further:

(a) Well-trained, equipped and performing formed police units, including rapidly deployable formed police units;

(b) Highly qualified individual police officers and civilian experts with specialized skill sets;

(c) Specialized police teams with proper support;

(d) A substantial increase in numbers of female police officers across the different roles, with the aim of an overall doubling by 2020, and increasing representation in leadership positions, in line with resolution [2242 \(2015\)](#) and the original United Nations Global Effort to reach 20 per cent female officers by 2014;

(e) Police units that have completed predeployment training, with the support of the Secretariat, as appropriate, within the areas of their respective responsibilities, so that relevant mechanisms are in place to evaluate Member States' predeployment readiness;

13. *Reiterates* the importance of gender analysis in all police activities and mission phases and the role of police gender advisers and its request to the Secretary-General to enhance coordination between police components and child protection advisers as well as gender and women's protection advisers, calls upon the Secretariat to work closely with Member States and the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) to overcome systemic challenges regarding the eligibility of female police officers for United Nations missions such as entry requirements, including by instituting special measures or supporting women police associations, and encourages Member States to provide updates annually on these efforts and share good practices in this regard;

14. *Notes* the continued efforts of the Secretary-General to enhance performance in the peace and security pillar, and encourages the Secretariat to assess issues concerning the functions, structure and capacity of the Police Division in consultation with Member States;

15. *Welcomes* the work of the Police Division Standing Police Capacity in providing a rapid, coherent, effective and responsive start-up and assistance capability for the police components of United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions as well as support to other United Nations entities through the Global Focal Point for Police, Justice and Corrections arrangement, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the work of the Standing Police Capacity is better integrated into efforts of United Nations peacekeeping operations to ensure coordination and information-sharing and that the Standing Police Capacity is used to maximum effect;

16. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide a report by the end of 2018, including on:

(a) Implications for the delivery of policing mandates stemming from any changes to the peace and security architecture of the Secretariat;

(b) Strengthening operational and policy coherence of United Nations policing within the United Nations system;

(c) Improving United Nations capability, accountability and transparency on United Nations policing;

(d) Planning for strategic police generation gaps and key skill sets;

(e) Ensuring coherence of relevant United Nations policing initiatives in order to improve mission transitions and timely exits;

(f) Strengthening partnerships between the United Nations and international, regional and subregional organizations in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, in the areas of policing.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8086th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8149th meeting, on 21 December 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “United Nations peacekeeping operations”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>58</sup>

The Security Council recalls its resolutions [1645 \(2005\)](#), [2086 \(2013\)](#) and [2282 \(2016\)](#) and the statements by its President of 5 August 2009,<sup>59</sup> 26 August 2011,<sup>60</sup> 20 December 2012<sup>61</sup> and 25 November 2015.<sup>47</sup>

The Council reaffirms its primary responsibility under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security, as well as its commitment to uphold the purposes and principles of the Charter, including its commitment and respect to the principles of political independence, sovereign equality and territorial integrity of all States in conducting all peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities and the need for States to comply with their obligations under international law.

The Council recognizes that “sustaining peace”, as drawn from the report of the Advisory Group of Experts on the Review of the Peacebuilding Architecture,<sup>62</sup> should be broadly understood as a goal and a process to build a common vision of a society, ensuring that the needs of all segments of the population are taken into account, which encompasses activities aimed at preventing the outbreak, escalation, continuation and recurrence of conflict, addressing root causes, assisting parties to conflict to end hostilities, ensuring national reconciliation, and moving towards recovery, reconstruction and development, and emphasizes that sustaining peace is a shared task and responsibility that needs to be fulfilled by the Government and all other national stakeholders, and should flow through all three pillars of the United Nations engagement at all stages of conflict, and in all its dimensions, and needs sustained international attention and assistance.

The Council reiterates its commitment to enhance the effectiveness of the United Nations in addressing conflict at all stages from prevention to settlement to post-conflict peacebuilding and further considers the importance of a context-specific continuum of response, utilizing the range of tools available for the United Nations to maintain international peace and security.

The Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of national Governments and authorities in identifying, driving and directing priorities, strategies and activities for sustaining peace, and in this regard emphasizes that inclusivity, including by ensuring full and effective participation of women, is key to advancing national peacebuilding processes and objectives in order to ensure that the needs of all segments of society are taken into account.

The Council reaffirms the importance of national ownership and leadership in peacebuilding, whereby the responsibility for sustaining peace is broadly shared by the Government and all other national stakeholders.

The Council stresses that the primacy of politics should be the hallmark of the approach of the United Nations to the resolution of conflict, including through mediation, the monitoring of ceasefires, and assistance to the implementation of peace accords.

---

<sup>58</sup> [S/PRST/2017/27](#).

<sup>59</sup> [S/PRST/2009/24](#).

<sup>60</sup> [S/PRST/2011/17](#).

<sup>61</sup> [S/PRST/2012/29](#).

<sup>62</sup> See [S/2015/490](#).

The Council reaffirms the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizes that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned and that the Council expects full delivery of the mandates it authorizes.

The Council welcomes the contribution of peacekeeping operations to a comprehensive strategy for durable peace and security, also recalls their critical role in the maintenance of international peace and security, preventing and containing conflicts, promoting compliance with international norms and Council decisions and building peace in post-conflict situations, as well as their role in protecting civilians. The Council further recalls the primary responsibility of States to protect civilians and to respect and ensure the human rights of all individuals within their territory and subject to their jurisdiction, as provided for by relevant international law.

The Council reiterates that peacekeeping ranges from traditional peacekeeping missions, which primarily monitor ceasefires, to complex multidimensional operations, which seek to undertake peacebuilding tasks and address root causes of conflict.

The Council emphasizes the important role that effective and responsive leadership in United Nations country operations can play in bringing together the United Nations system around a common strategy for sustaining peace, and in this regard stresses the need for more coordinated, coherent and integrated peacebuilding efforts, including among United Nations missions, United Nations country teams and national, regional and international development actors, in ensuring greater effectiveness and efficiency in the delivery of critical peacebuilding tasks.

The Council recognizes the need to weigh the full range of responses when addressing a situation which may endanger international peace and security, and to deploy United Nations peacekeeping missions and pursue peacebuilding efforts only as an accompaniment, not as an alternative, to a political strategy that addresses, among other elements, the root causes of conflict.

The Council recognizes that effective peacebuilding must involve the entire United Nations system, and in this regard emphasizes the importance of joint analysis and effective strategic planning across the United Nations system in its long-term engagement in conflict-affected countries and, where appropriate, in cooperation and coordination with regional and subregional organizations.

The Council welcomes the contribution of peacekeeping operations to a comprehensive strategy for sustaining peace, and notes with appreciation the contributions that peacekeepers and peacekeeping missions make to peacebuilding.

The Council emphasizes the importance of integrated analyses of opportunities and challenges for sustainable peace and its relevance to developing a clear vision of context-specific solutions in countries emerging from conflicts that should guide integrated planning processes for peacekeeping missions.

The Council stresses the importance of grasping the challenges of peacebuilding and sustaining peace from the inception of a peacekeeping mission through integrated strategic assessment and planning processes, so as to ensure coherence between, and integration of, peacekeeping and peacebuilding to achieve an effective response to post-conflict situations from the outset.

The Council stresses the importance of considering clear, achievable, sequenced and phased mandates, where appropriate, based on enhanced analysis and planning when evaluating existing or establishing new United Nations peacekeeping operations. The Council further stresses the importance of complementing efforts aimed at peacebuilding and sustaining peace undertaken by national and local authorities, as well as by the United Nations and other partners, throughout the life cycle of a mission and as an important component of planning towards drawdown and exit, with a view to strengthening nationally led processes and capacities.

The Council emphasizes that effective implementation of mandates requires the deployment of peacekeepers and personnel with professional skills, training, experience and excellence and in adherence to the United Nations zero-tolerance policies for misconduct and sexual exploitation and abuse and recalls in this regard the relevant resolutions of the Council and the General Assembly. The Council acknowledges the valuable role of troop- and police-contributing countries, and encourages them, in the spirit of partnership, to

continue to contribute professional military and police personnel with the necessary skills and experience to implement peacekeeping mandates, including appropriate language skills at relevant levels.

The Council recognizes the need to further strengthen the cooperation and consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries, including through triangular cooperation between the Council, the troop- and police-contributing countries and the Secretariat, in areas where military and police contingents undertake early peacebuilding tasks, and encourages active participation of all stakeholders in open and more frequent consultation processes with a view to improving the delivery of peacebuilding tasks in the field.

The Council underscores the need to enhance the overall effectiveness and efficiency of United Nations peacekeeping, throughout all phases of mandate implementation, by improving mission planning, increasing the number of relevant pledges of capabilities, including niche capabilities, enablers, engineering, medical and rapid deployment units, as well as reinforcing peacekeeping performance through training, and to fulfil the pledges made by a number of Member States at the various multilateral meetings held in 2015, 2016 and 2017 for peacekeeping missions.

The Council recognizes the importance of adequately resourcing the peacebuilding components of relevant United Nations peacekeeping missions and special political missions, including during mission transitions and drawdown, to support continuity and sustainability of peacebuilding activities.

The Council recalls resolution [2320 \(2016\)](#) and underlines the importance of partnership and cooperation with regional and subregional arrangements and organizations, including the African Union, in accordance with Chapter VIII of the Charter, in supporting peacekeeping and peacebuilding activities; and acknowledges in this regard the efforts being made by the African Union through the deployment of African Union peace support operations authorized by the Security Council, operationalization of the African Union Policy on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development and its relevant initiatives, particularly the African Solidarity Initiative, and takes note of decision Assembly/AU/Dec.351(XVI) of the Assembly of the African Union on the establishment of an African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development.

The Council acknowledges the importance of strong coordination, coherence and cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission, in accordance with its resolutions [1645 \(2005\)](#) and [2282 \(2016\)](#), and in this regard expresses its intention to regularly request, deliberate and draw upon the specific, strategic and targeted advice of the Peacebuilding Commission, including to assist with the longer-term perspective required for sustaining peace being reflected in the formation, review and drawdown of peacekeeping operations and special political missions mandates.

The Council emphasizes the importance of drawing upon the advice of the Peacebuilding Commission when major agreements that relate to United Nations mission mandates and transitions are agreed between the United Nations, national Governments and authorities, and other relevant stakeholders.

The Council expresses its intention to consider, when and where relevant and on a case-by-case basis, the following elements related to peacebuilding and sustaining peace, when reviewing the mandates and configuration of peacekeeping missions:

- (i) Assessment of mandate implementation in all its dimensions, including cooperation of the host State, with a view to ensuring the full delivery of the mandated tasks as well as, when relevant, the adjustment of tasks to better contribute to peacebuilding and sustaining peace;
- (ii) Support for a consultation process within the mission that supports and reinforces national ownership of the political processes, and utilization of dedicated good offices and technical expertise within the missions to support national political processes;
- (iii) Existence of clearly defined goals and objectives guided by specific agreed milestones towards peacebuilding and sustaining peace;
- (iv) Periodic strategic and integrated analysis of the opportunities, risks and challenges faced by national and local authorities to build and sustain peace, including challenges related to building and strengthening national capacities to this end;

- (v) Progress in and quality of delivering the political and operational aspects of the mandate of the mission in a coherent manner, in coordination with the United Nations country team and in cooperation with other relevant international and regional partners, including financial institutions;
- (vi) Clarity on roles and responsibilities of United Nations peacekeeping operations, United Nations country teams and other relevant actors, including entities of the United Nations peacebuilding architecture and the United Nations agencies, funds and programmes for the delivery of prioritized support to a country, consistent with its specific peacebuilding needs and priorities, as outlined by national authorities, in order to ensure effective integration of effort, as well as to support efforts aimed at addressing the root causes of conflict, within their respective mandates;
- (vii) Existence of an exit strategy that seeks to help lay the foundation for long-term and sustainable peace, including through supporting national capacities, with the support, where appropriate, of bilateral, regional and international stakeholders, including international financial institutions.

The Council takes note of the intention expressed by the Secretary-General to conduct reviews of peacekeeping missions, and requests the Secretary-General to reflect, as appropriate, in his relevant reports, analysis of progress made in and recommendations pertaining to the aforementioned elements.

At its 8150th meeting, on 21 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“United Nations peacekeeping operations

“Letter dated 18 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/1077](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Bintou Keita, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN LIBERIA<sup>63</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7984th meeting, on 27 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Liberia

“Letter dated 4 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/282](#))

“Thirty-third progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Liberia ([S/2017/510](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Farid Zarif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Liberia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Liberia.

At its 8010th meeting, on 24 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Liberia”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>64</sup>

The Security Council commends the overall progress towards restoring peace, security and stability in Liberia, the commitment of the people and Government of Liberia to peace and to developing democratic

---

<sup>63</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1991.

<sup>64</sup> [S/PRST/2017/11](#).

processes and institutions, and the contributions of the United Nations Mission in Liberia since its establishment in 2003, and welcomes the Liberia peacebuilding plan, entitled “Sustaining peace and securing development”,<sup>65</sup> submitted by the Secretary-General to the Council pursuant to Council resolution [2333 \(2016\)](#) after development through close consultation between the United Nations, the Government of Liberia and partners.

The Council takes note of the peacebuilding plan and actions to be undertaken during phase I of the plan, from April 2017 to March 2018, in support of the commitment of the Government of Liberia to develop, before the departure of the Mission, durable national capacities that are critical to sustaining peace, and in this regard encourages all stakeholders to enhance efforts to fulfil their commitments and provide their support for successful implementation and emphasizes the need for expanded efforts by the Liberian authorities to address the root causes of conflict, reinvigorate reconciliation processes, promote land reform, advance constitutional and institutional reforms, especially in the justice and security sectors, promote the active participation of women in peacebuilding, extend State authority and social services throughout the country and build trust between Liberian citizens and government institutions.

The Council encourages the Government of Liberia to accelerate its accountability and transparency efforts to bolster public confidence in advance of elections and the transfer of power, stresses the need for the Government to honour its commitment to support the passage of the land rights bill and the local government bill, which will positively impact the lives and livelihoods of Liberian citizens and contribute to overcoming the societal and structural inequities that were at the root of the conflict, and emphasizes the importance of timely action by the legislature to ensure that those bills are passed.

The Council notes the importance of credible presidential and legislative elections in Liberia in October 2017 and calls upon all stakeholders to ensure that the elections in October will be free, fair, credible and transparent, including through the full participation of women, and that any dispute will be resolved peacefully through established mechanisms in accordance with the law. The Council welcomes the signing of the Farmington River Declaration on 4 June at the summit of the Economic Community of West African States by 20 out of the 22 political parties that were registered at the time, committing to violence-free elections in October and a peaceful transition to a new government, encourages the Government to ensure that adequate resources are committed and expeditiously distributed for the National Elections Commission, and reiterates its call upon international partners to support the Liberian authorities in ensuring the credibility of those elections, including through the deployment of international electoral observers. The Council commends international partners for their continued support in preparation for elections and encourages their continued assistance.

The Council commends the successful completion of the transfer of security responsibility to the security services of Liberia on 30 June 2016, encourages the efforts under way by the Government of Liberia to put in place an elections security plan aimed at responding effectively and appropriately to any incident of public disorder and calls upon the Government to provide adequate resources to implement the plan.

The Council expresses its continued concern that women and girls in Liberia continue to face a high incidence of sexual and gender-based violence, and reiterates its call upon the Government of Liberia to address the urgent and imperative need to combat impunity and hold accountable all perpetrators responsible for such crimes, to reinforce its commitment in this regard, including through the implementation of its national action plan on sexual and gender-based violence and improving women and girls’ access to justice.

The Council emphasizes the need for continued international attention to, and involvement in, Liberia, and urges the Government of Liberia, the Mission and the United Nations country team to continue to coordinate closely in the transfer of responsibilities, taking into account the drawdown and closure of the Mission at the expiration of the final period of its mandate on 30 March 2018, as set out in resolution [2333 \(2016\)](#). The Council encourages the continued engagement of the international community and donors, including in support of the commitments made in the Liberia peacebuilding plan, to address capacity gaps identified in the country team’s mapping exercise needed to ensure continuity of relevant peacebuilding programmes and assist in Liberia’s continued efforts to achieve sustainable peace. The Council emphasizes, in this context, the importance of the convening role of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

<sup>65</sup> See [S/2017/282](#), annex.

The Council welcomes the support of bilateral and multilateral partners, including the United Nations, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the Mano River Union, and encourages them to continue to play a significant role in support of building and sustaining peace in Liberia.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN SOMALIA<sup>66</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7873rd meeting, on 27 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia ([S/2017/21](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Keating, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Asha Gelle Dirie, founder and Executive Director of the Asha Gelle Foundation.

At its 7881st meeting, on 10 February 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>67</sup>

The Security Council welcomes the conclusion of the electoral process in Somalia and the election of President Mohamed Abdullahi Mohamed Farmajo. The Council pays tribute to former President Hassan Sheikh Mohamud for his service and commends the swift and gracious transfer of power in Somalia.

The Council welcomes the political and security progress in Somalia since 2012, and underscores the need to maintain the momentum towards democratic governance in Somalia. The Council commends the increased participation and representation of the people of Somalia in the electoral process. The Council emphasizes the importance of governing in a spirit of national unity in an inclusive manner and of adhering to the political road map in order to reach one person, one vote elections in four years’ time.

The Council commends the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia in enabling the electoral process in close cooperation with the African Union, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and other international partners. The Council pays tribute to the contribution of the African Union Mission in Somalia to lasting peace and stability in Somalia, noting in particular the critical role of the African Union Mission in ensuring the provision of security for the electoral process, which, along with the Somali security forces, enabled voting to take place across the country.

The Council strongly condemns recent Al-Shabaab attacks that attempted to disrupt the political process in Somalia and pays tribute to the bravery and sacrifice of the African Union Mission and the Somali security forces for their efforts in reducing the threat posed by Al-Shabaab.

The Council welcomes the increased representation of women in the Upper House and the House of the People and underlines the important contribution of women to Somalia’s peacebuilding and State-building process.

---

<sup>66</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

<sup>67</sup> [S/PRST/2017/3](#).

The Council underscores the importance of the timely and transparent appointment of ministers and Cabinet positions in consultation with the Somali Parliament. The Council calls upon the Parliament and all federal and state leaders to cooperate fully with the Federal Government of Somalia in driving forward reform and addressing immediate priorities without delay.

The Council calls upon President Farmajo and his Government to give urgent attention to the immediate risk of famine, to take active steps to prevent it and to address the consequences of the severe drought in Somalia. The Council appeals to donors to increase support for the Humanitarian Response Plan for Somalia and to support the appeals for aid by Somali federal and regional authorities. The Council reiterates the need for full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia.

The Council emphasizes the need to accelerate agreement between the federal and regional authorities on a Somali federal security sector architecture which clearly defines the roles, responsibilities and structures of relevant security sector institutions under full Somali ownership as an immediate priority. The Council stresses the importance of the Federal Government of Somalia enhancing and strengthening efforts to strengthen Somalia's security capabilities in order to move towards the eventual handover of security responsibilities from the African Union Mission to the Somali security services. In this regard, the Council encourages the Assistance Mission to continue to undertake a comprehensive approach to security in close coordination with the Somali authorities, the African Union Mission and international partners.

The Council underlines the importance of good faith cooperation between federal and regional authorities in Somalia in order to accelerate Somalia's peacebuilding and State-building process, and calls upon the international community and Somalia's partners to step up their support to efforts to build and strengthen Somalia's national institutions, governance structures and socioeconomic infrastructure.

The Council underlines the need to ensure progress in the Somali-led constitutional review process. The Council encourages the Federal Government of Somalia to promote a comprehensive reconciliation process that brings about local, regional and national cohesion and integration in a climate of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, and to establish an effective federal political system. The Council further encourages President Farmajo and the federal and regional authorities to reiterate Somalia's commitment to increase transparency and accountability of public financial management, including to advance security sector reform.

The Council urges the new federal administration to take active steps to lay the foundations for inclusive and transparent elections in four years' time, including by ensuring that public office in Somalia cannot be achieved through harassment, intimidation, corruption or manipulation.

The Council reaffirms its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia.

The Council recognizes that the coming months will be an important period for Somalia. The Council will continue to follow progress closely, and reaffirms its support for peace, stability and development in Somalia.

At its 7905th meeting, on 23 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Somalia".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Keating, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia.

**Resolution 2346 (2017)  
of 23 March 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Somalia, in particular resolution 2275 (2016) of 24 March 2016,*

*Noting* that as a result of delays in the electoral process in Somalia, the review of the United Nations presence in Somalia requested in paragraph 6 of resolution [2275 \(2016\)](#) was deferred until the conclusion of the electoral process,

*Looking forward* to the report of the review, recognizing the importance of adequate time to consider the outcome of the report, and in this regard recognizing also the need for a short extension of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia,

1. *Decides* to extend until 16 June 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia as set out in paragraph 1 of resolution [2158 \(2014\)](#) of 29 May 2014;

2. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7905th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7925th meeting, on 13 April 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Djibouti, Eritrea and Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea”.

At its 7942nd meeting, on 17 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 5 May 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/404](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia ([S/2017/408](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Raisdon Zenenga, Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia.

At its 7952nd meeting, on 26 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia ([S/2017/408](#))”.

### **Resolution 2355 (2017) of 26 May 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in Somalia, in particular resolutions [2245 \(2015\)](#) of 9 November 2015 and [2297 \(2016\)](#) of 7 July 2016,

*Noting* that the joint assessment mission of the African Union Mission in Somalia requested in paragraph 24 of resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#) to ensure that the African Union Mission is properly configured to support the next phase of State-building in Somalia, and requested to present options and recommendations to the Security Council, has been delayed,

*Looking forward* to the report of the joint assessment by 15 July 2017, recognizing the importance of adequate time to consider the recommendations in the report, and in this regard recognizing also the need for an extension of the authorization of the African Union Mission,

*Determining* that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Decides* to authorize the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of the African Union Mission in Somalia until 31 August 2017, in line with the request by the Security Council to the African Union for a maximum level of 22,126 uniformed personnel, and authorizes the African Union Mission to take all measures necessary to carry out its mandate, as set out in paragraphs 4 to 7 of resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#);

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide logistical support as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution [2245 \(2015\)](#);

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7952nd meeting.*

#### **Decision**

At its 7968th meeting, on 14 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Somalia”.

#### **Resolution 2358 (2017) of 14 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia,

*Reaffirming* its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,

*Strongly condemning* recent attacks by the terrorist group Al-Shabaab, expressing serious concern at the ongoing threat posed by Al-Shabaab, and reiterating its determination to support efforts, including through a comprehensive approach, to reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab in Somalia, in accordance with applicable international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law,

*Paying tribute* to the bravery of and sacrifices made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali security forces in the fight against Al-Shabaab, commending the African Union Mission and the Somalia security forces for the provision of security which enabled the 2016/17 electoral process to take place across Somalia, and recognizing that security provided by the Mission remains critical at this stage,

*Commending* the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia in supporting peace and reconciliation, conflict resolution, the state formation process, the electoral process and the promotion and protection of human rights and compliance with international humanitarian law in Somalia,

*Expressing its full support* for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Somalia and Head of the Assistance Mission, Mr. Michael Keating, and the Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission, Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira,

*Welcoming* the conclusion of the electoral process in Somalia and the election of President Mohamed Abdullahi Mohamed Farmajo on 8 February 2017 for a four-year term, the swift appointment of a Government, the increased representation of women in Parliament and Government, the increased participation and representation of the people of Somalia in the electoral process and the peaceful transfer of power,

*Underscoring* the need to maintain the momentum towards consolidating Somalia’s federal system in this regard, welcoming the commitments of the Federal Government of Somalia to one person, one vote elections in 2021, underscoring the importance of formalizing the status of the federal member states as soon as possible, and further

welcoming the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states to reach an agreement on outstanding constitutional issues in close consultation with the Parliament,

*Welcoming* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states to pursue inclusive political dialogue to support the peaceful resolution of disputes that threaten internal peace and security, including the recent efforts of national and regional leaders, in particular those of Puntland and Galmudug, to reach a peaceful settlement in Gaalkacyo,

*Underlining* that a capable, accountable, acceptable and affordable security sector, with full respect for human rights and the rule of law, is a crucial part of long-term peace in Somalia, and noting that progress in improving Somalia's security needs to be accelerated and prioritized,

*Welcoming* in this regard agreement on the Somalia National Security Architecture endorsed by the National Security Council on 8 May 2017,

*Welcoming also* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia to conduct a conditions-based, gradual handover of security from the African Union Mission to the Somali security forces, including conducting joint operations with the Mission in order to become the primary security provider in Somalia,

*Welcoming further* the commitment by the Federal Government of Somalia and the international community to a comprehensive approach to security in Somalia, and recognizing the need for non-military approaches as part of this approach in order to achieve long-term human security for Somalis,

*Welcoming* the active engagement of the Federal Government of Somalia with the universal periodic review process, encouraging full implementation of all accepted recommendations, condemning the continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Somalia, and underscoring the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and to hold accountable those responsible for crimes involving violations or abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law,

*Recognizing* that this is a critical moment for Somalia, welcoming the New Partnership for Somalia and the Security Pact adopted by Somalia and international partners on 11 May 2017 at the London Conference on Somalia, underscoring the importance of effective implementation and mutual accountability, and emphasizing the central role of the Assistance Mission to support implementation,

*Recalling* the conclusions on children and armed conflict,<sup>68</sup>

*Expressing grave concern* at the credible and renewed risk of famine in Somalia as a result of the severe drought in the context of ongoing conflict, welcoming the response of the Federal Government of Somalia to the humanitarian crisis, and encouraging further cooperation with international and national humanitarian actors to relieve immediate need and build longer-term resilience, including for internally displaced persons,

*Welcoming* the generous support of donors to the Somali authorities and the Humanitarian Response Plan, encouraging further contributions to humanitarian assistance efforts, and welcoming the efforts of the United Nations to coordinate the drought response and support the Somali authorities,

### **United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia**

1. *Decides* to extend until 31 March 2018 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia as set out in paragraph 1 resolution [2158 \(2014\)](#) of 29 May 2014;

2. *Takes note* of the letter of the Secretary-General dated 5 May 2017 on the strategic assessment of the United Nations presence in Somalia,<sup>69</sup> and requests the Assistance Mission to implement its mandate at both the national and regional levels, including through strengthening further and maintaining its presence in all federal member states subject to United Nations security requirements and as the security situation allows, in order to provide strategic policy advice on the political process, reconciliation, peacebuilding, State-building and security sector reform;

---

<sup>68</sup> [S/AC.51/2017/2](#).

<sup>69</sup> [S/2017/404](#).

3. *Underscores* the importance of support by the Assistance Mission to the political process, including the provision of United Nations good offices functions to support the Federal Government of Somalia's peace and reconciliation process, in particular with regard to the consolidation of the state formation, mediation, prevention and resolution of conflicts, and constitutional review processes, resource- and revenue-sharing, improved accountability of Somali institutions, especially on anti-corruption issues, the development of an effective federal political system and a federal justice system, as well as support for the preparation of inclusive, credible and transparent one person, one vote elections in 2021 and coordination of international electoral support to Somalia;

4. *Encourages* the Assistance Mission to enhance its interaction with Somali civil society at the national and regional levels, including women, youth, business and religious leaders, and to help to ensure that the views of civil society are incorporated in the various political processes;

5. *Requests* the Assistance Mission to provide strategic advice in support of a comprehensive approach to security in line with the Security Pact and the New Partnership for Somalia in order to support their implementation;

6. *Also requests* the Assistance Mission, along with international partners, to support the Federal Government of Somalia to implement Somalia's national strategy and action plan for preventing and countering violent extremism in order to strengthen Somalia's capacity to prevent and counter terrorism;

7. *Further requests* the Assistance Mission to support system-wide implementation of the human rights due diligence policy<sup>70</sup> across all United Nations support to the African Union Mission in Somalia and the Somali security sector;

8. *Welcomes* the strong relationship between the Assistance Mission, the United Nations Support Office in Somalia and the African Union Mission, and underlines the importance of all entities continuing to strengthen the relationship further;

9. *Requests* the Assistance Mission to continue to implement its mandate in an integrated manner, and welcomes the efforts of the Secretary-General to strengthen strategic integration and decision-making across the United Nations system within respective mandates, including with consideration of the role of women and youth;

### Somalia

10. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia, in accordance with the rule of law, to address immediate issues of formalization of the status of the federal member states, allocation of powers, resource- and revenue-sharing, and the development of a political system and federal justice model, and further welcomes the commitment of the Federal Government and the federal member states to work closely together and with the Parliament on these issues, building on the existing work on the constitutional review, and encourages dialogue with civil society and the Somali public, including integration of women and youth in this regard;

11. *Emphasizes* the importance of reconciliation, including inter- and intra-clan reconciliation, across the country as the basis of a long-term approach to stability, and urges the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states to pursue reconciliation talks at the local, regional and national levels;

12. *Welcomes* the commitments of the Federal Government of Somalia to one person, one vote elections in 2021, and the outline road map, including the commitment to develop an electoral law setting out the legislative framework by the end of 2018, and stresses the importance of adhering to these commitments;

13. *Reaffirms* the important role of women and youth in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, stresses the importance of their participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security, notes that women are not adequately represented in governmental organizations at the regional and national levels, and urges the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states to continue to promote increased representation of women at all decision-making levels in Somali institutions;

14. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states to security sector reform, in particular the historic political agreement that Somalia's leaders reached on 16 April 2017

---

<sup>70</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

to integrate regional and federal forces into a coherent national security architecture capable of gradually taking on lead responsibility for providing security, and the swift establishment of the National Security Council and National Security Office;

15. *Underlines* the importance of swift implementation of the national security architecture, in order to develop Somali-led security institutions and forces, both military and civilian, that are capable, affordable, acceptable and accountable with the ability to provide security and protection to the people of Somalia as part of a comprehensive approach to security, and emphasizes the vital importance of the rule of law and of security forces complying with international humanitarian and human rights law as applicable;

16. *Welcomes* the launch of Somalia's national strategy and action plan for preventing and countering violent extremism, and encourages the development of relevant national legislation to implement this;

17. *Also welcomes* commitments by international partners to provide additional and more effective support, including more standardized and more coordinated delivery of mentoring, training, equipment, capacity-building and remuneration of police and military forces consistent with the Security Pact agreed at the London Conference on Somalia;

18. *Calls upon* international partners to establish the agreed coordination and implementation mechanisms in order to harmonize donor support to the Somali security sector, and requests the Assistance Mission to continue to assist the Federal Government of Somalia in coordinating international donor support to Somalia's security sector in compliance with the human rights due diligence policy;

19. *Encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to fulfil its commitments to sound, transparent and accountable financial management, including revenue mobilization and anti-corruption measures, as set out in the New Partnership for Somalia, and requests the Assistance Mission to continue to provide support and strategic policy advice to achieve this in order to reinforce the legitimacy and stability of Somalia's new governance arrangements, bolster the ability of the Government to deliver services, attract investment and help advance Somalia along the path towards normalization with international financial institutions and debt relief;

20. *Also encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to implement fully the action plan of its human rights road map and establish its National Human Rights Commission and to pass legislation, including legislation aimed at protecting human rights and investigating and prosecuting perpetrators of crimes involving violations or abuses of human rights, violations of international humanitarian law and conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence;

21. *Underlines* the importance of respect for international humanitarian law and the protection of civilians, especially women and children, by all parties to the conflict in Somalia;

22. *Reiterates its concern* at the high number of refugees and internally displaced persons, including persons newly displaced by the drought, expressing its serious concern at the ongoing forced evictions of internally displaced persons in Somalia, stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks, calls upon the Federal Government of Somalia and all relevant actors to strive to provide concrete durable solutions for internal displacement, and further calls upon the Federal Government and all relevant actors to strive to create the conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons with the support of the international community;

23. *Expresses grave concern* at the worsening humanitarian crisis and renewed risk of famine in Somalia and its impact on the people of Somalia, commends the efforts of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and other humanitarian actors and donors to call the possible famine early and scale up life-saving assistance to vulnerable populations, condemns any misuse or obstruction of humanitarian assistance, reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe, rapid and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia, including by dismantling illegal checkpoints and removing administrative hurdles, and in line with the humanitarian principles, underlines the importance of proper accounting in international humanitarian support, and encourages national disaster management agencies in Somalia to scale up capacity with support from the United Nations to take a stronger coordination and leadership role;

24. *Strongly condemns* all violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict in Somalia, calling upon the Federal Government of Somalia to implement fully the Convention on the Rights of the Child

of 1989,<sup>71</sup> and the action plans signed in 2012, and underscores the need to strengthen the legal and operational framework for the protection of children, including by ratification of or accession to the Optional Protocols to the Convention;<sup>72</sup>

25. Requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council regularly informed on the implementation of the present resolution, including through oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, with the first written report by 1 September 2017 and every 120 days thereafter;

26. Decides to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7968th meeting.*

#### **Decision**

At its 8035th meeting, on 30 August 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 25 July 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/653](#))”.

#### **Resolution 2372 (2017) of 30 August 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia,*

*Underlining its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia,*

*Condemning Al-Shabaab attacks in Somalia and beyond, expressing serious concern at the ongoing threat posed by Al-Shabaab, and underlining its concern that Al-Shabaab continues to hold territory and extort revenue in Somalia,*

*Expressing outrage at the loss of civilian life in Al-Shabaab attacks, paying tribute to the bravery of and sacrifices made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and Somali security forces personnel in the fight against Al-Shabaab, and recognizing the need to preserve the gains made through their commitment,*

*Reiterating its determination to support efforts to reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab in Somalia, and underlining its commitment to support an inclusive Somali-led political peace and reconciliation process,*

*Condemning the continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Somalia, in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians,*

*Welcoming the positive contributions that the United Nations Support Office in Somalia has made to supporting the gains made by the African Union Mission in Somalia and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and underscoring the importance of an effective partnership between the United Nations, the African Union and Member States in Somalia,*

*Recognizing that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to protect its citizens and build its own national security forces, noting that these forces should be inclusive and representative of Somalia and act in full compliance with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law,*

*Commending the decision by the Federal Government of Somalia to make security sector reform a priority for the next four years, welcoming the endorsement by the Federal Government and federal member state leaders of a new national security architecture, calling upon the Federal Government and the federal member states to meet the*

---

<sup>71</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1577, No. 27531.

<sup>72</sup> Ibid., vols. 2171 and 2173, No. 27531; and General Assembly resolution [66/138](#), annex.

benchmarks set out in the national security architecture in view of the remaining threat posed by Al-Shabaab, and underlining the importance of implementing key decisions that further define the composition and roles of Somalia's national and federal state-level security forces in line with the agreed architecture, in order to accelerate security sector reform,

*Reaffirming* the strong commitment of international partners to support the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states in establishing, under the National Security Council and regional security councils, a capable, accountable, acceptable and affordable Somali-led security sector as set out in the Security Pact adopted by Somalia and international partners on 11 May 2017 at the London Conference on Somalia,

*Recognizing* that a more stable Somalia is of vital importance to ensuring regional security,

#### **African Union Mission in Somalia**

*Commending* the contribution of the African Union Mission to lasting peace and stability in Somalia, noting its critical role in improving the security situation and in providing the security to enable peacebuilding and State-building progress in Somalia, including two national political processes, expressing its appreciation for the continued commitment of troops, police and equipment to the Mission by the Governments of Burundi, Djibouti, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Uganda, and recognizing the significant sacrifices made by Mission forces,

*Recalling* the conclusions on children and armed conflict,<sup>68</sup>

*Taking note* of the joint African Union-United Nations review of the African Union Mission, as requested in paragraph 24 of resolution [2297 \(2016\)](#) of 7 July 2016,<sup>73</sup> the report on the 10-year lessons learned review conference on the Mission, 2007–2017,<sup>74</sup> and the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqué of 12 July 2017 on the situation in Somalia and the Mission,<sup>75</sup> and the outcome of the meeting of troop- and police-contributing countries held on 3 July 2017,

*Expressing its support* for a transfer of security tasks from the African Union Mission to the Somali security forces in a gradual and conditions-based manner, to ensure that the hard-won security gains are preserved,

*Welcoming* the investigation by the African Union of allegations of sexual violence against some African Union Mission troops, underlining the importance of the African Union implementing the recommendations of the report, taking action to prevent further abuses and in line with resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#) of 11 March 2016,

*Expressing concern* over reports of pro-Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) elements in Somalia and the security implications of the situation in Yemen for Somalia,

*Expressing grave concern* at the ongoing humanitarian consequences of the severe drought in Somalia, and commanding the facilitation by the African Union Mission of the delivery of humanitarian assistance in support of the Somali authorities,

*Determining* that the situation in Somalia continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

#### **African Union Mission in Somalia**

1. *Emphasizes* that the long-term objective for Somalia, with the support of its international partners, is that Somali security forces assume full responsibility for Somalia's security, and in this regard recognizes that the African Union Mission in Somalia remains critical to security during this transition to allow for the Somali security forces to build their capacities;

---

<sup>73</sup> See [S/2017/653](#), annex II.

<sup>74</sup> Ibid., annex III.

<sup>75</sup> Ibid., annex I.

2. *Agrees* with the Secretary-General that conditions in Somalia are not appropriate for the deployment of a United Nations peacekeeping mission, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the benchmarks for deployment under continuous review;

3. *Underlines* that the increases in the force strength decided in resolutions [2036 \(2012\)](#) of 22 February 2012 and [2124 \(2013\)](#) of 12 November 2013 were to provide short-term enhancement to the military capacity of the African Union Mission, and as part of an overall exit strategy for the Mission, after which a decrease in the force strength of the Mission would be considered in the light of progress on the ground;

4. *Welcomes* in this regard the recommendation of the African Union-United Nations joint review for a gradual and phased reduction and reorganization of the uniformed personnel of the African Union Mission in order to provide a greater support role to the Somali security forces as they progressively take the lead for security in Somalia,<sup>73</sup> welcomes the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia to conduct joint operations in order to become the primary security provider in Somalia, and underscores the need for transition of security responsibility to take into consideration the security situation in each location;

### **Priorities and tasks**

5. *Decides* to authorize the States members of the African Union to maintain the deployment of the African Union Mission until 31 May 2018, and to reduce the level of uniformed Mission personnel to a maximum level of 21,626 by 31 December 2017, to include a minimum of 1,040 Mission police personnel, including five formed police units, with a further reduction of uniformed personnel to 20,626 by 30 October 2018, unless the Security Council decides to accelerate the pace of the reduction, taking into account the capabilities of the Somali security forces thus far;

6. *Also decides* that the African Union Mission shall be authorized to take all necessary measures, in full compliance with the obligations of participating States under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and in full respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, to carry out its mandate;

7. *Further decides* to authorize the African Union Mission to pursue the following strategic objectives:

(a) Enable the gradual handing over of security responsibilities from the African Union Mission to the Somali security forces contingent on abilities of the Somali security forces and political and security progress in Somalia;

(b) Reduce the threat posed by Al-Shabaab and other armed opposition groups;

(c) Assist the Somali security forces to provide security for the political process at all levels as well as stabilization, reconciliation and peacebuilding in Somalia;

8. *Decides* to authorize the African Union Mission to carry out the following priority tasks to achieve these objectives:

(a) To maintain a presence in the sectors set out in the concept of operations of the African Union Mission, prioritizing the main population centres;

(b) To assist, as appropriate, the Somali security forces to protect the Somali authorities to help them carry out their functions of government, their efforts towards reconciliation and peacebuilding, and security for key infrastructure;

(c) To protect, as appropriate, its personnel, facilities, installations, equipment and mission, and to ensure the security and freedom of movement of its personnel, as well as of United Nations personnel carrying out functions mandated by the Council;

(d) To secure key supply routes, including to areas recovered from Al-Shabaab, in particular those essential to improving the humanitarian situation and those critical for logistical support to the African Union Mission, underscoring that the delivery of logistics remains a joint responsibility between the United Nations and the African Union;

(e) To conduct targeted offensive operations against Al-Shabaab and other armed opposition groups, including jointly with the Somali security forces;

(f) To mentor and assist Somali security forces, both military and police, in close collaboration with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia and in line with the national security architecture;

(g) To reconfigure the African Union Mission, as security conditions allow, in favour of police personnel within the authorized Mission personnel ceiling, and provide updates on the reconfiguration through the Secretary-General;

(h) To receive, on a transitory basis, defectors, as appropriate, and in coordination with the United Nations and the Federal Government of Somalia;

9. *Requests* the African Union to keep the Council regularly informed, through the Secretary-General, on the implementation of the mandate of the African Union Mission and to report to the Council, through the provision of oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, every 120 days, with the first written report not later than 15 December 2017;

10. *Requests* that the African Union continue to ensure that the African Union Mission is configured to conduct the full range of mandated tasks effectively, including strengthening command and control structures, under the authority of the Force Commander, capable of operating jointly with Somali security forces;

11. *Welcomes* in this regard the intention of the African Union to develop a new concept of operations for the African Union Mission, and requests the African Union to develop this concept in close collaboration with the United Nations and the Federal Government of Somalia;

12. *Recalls its request* that the African Union generate the specialized units set out in the annex to resolution 2297 (2016), in particular the mission enabling units, and, reiterating the importance that all force enablers and multipliers operate under the command of the Force Commander, further requests that these be generated without delay, and requests that the African Union provide regular updates on this force generation in its regular reports through the Secretary-General;

13. *Stresses* the critical need to source fully functioning and mission-appropriate contingent-owned equipment, including force enablers and multipliers as provided for in paragraph 6 of resolution 2036 (2012), either from existing troop-contributing countries of the African Union Mission or other Member States, and welcomes the deployment of three helicopters by the Government of Kenya, and urges the African Union to urgently generate of the remainder of the force enablers;

14. *Also stresses* that the civilian component of the African Union Mission should be fully operational to support the military and police tasks of the Mission and improve coordination between the United Nations and the African Union in Somalia, with particular emphasis on enhancing the staffing of its human rights component, with a view to increasing the capacity to monitor and strengthen respect for international humanitarian law and human rights law and address cases of violations and abuses, in particular allegations of violations and abuses against children;

15. *Further stresses* that the civilian component of the African Union Mission should focus its efforts on supporting the revised tasks of the military and police components of the Mission in order to facilitate the transition and eventual drawdown;

16. *Underlines* the importance of African Union Mission forces carrying out their mandate in full compliance with the obligations of participating States under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, including on the basis of specific recommendations made during the joint review, and cooperating with the Assistance Mission and the United Nations Support Office in Somalia in implementing the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,<sup>70</sup> and calls upon the African Union to investigate and report allegations of violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, as well as continuing to ensure the highest standards of transparency and conduct and discipline;

17. *Welcomes* the progress made by the African Union Mission in complying with human rights and international humanitarian law, and urges troop- and police contributing-countries to accelerate efforts to enhance the

effectiveness of measures and mechanisms to prevent and address non-compliance, including on the basis of specific recommendations of the joint review, including selection and screening of Mission personnel;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy and to include progress made in implementing the policy in the reports of the Secretary-General to the Council, including through the mitigating measures and mechanisms as set out by the joint review;

19. *Welcomes* the work of the Civilian Casualty Tracking Analysis and Response Cell as requested in resolutions [2093 \(2013\)](#) of 6 March 2013 and [2124 \(2013\)](#), and the progress on the Ceebla hotline, underlines the importance of making the Cell fully operational and effective without further delay, and in this regard urges the full support of troop and police contributors for the Cell, in collaboration with humanitarian, human rights and protection actors, and underlines the importance of ensuring that information is shared with relevant actors, including the United Nations, and integrated into African Union Mission reporting;

20. *Calls upon* the African Union and troop-contributing countries to take appropriate steps to investigate allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse, hold perpetrators accountable and repatriate units when there is credible evidence of widespread or systemic sexual exploitation or abuse by those units;

21. *Welcomes and strongly encourages* the deployment of female uniformed personnel in the African Union Mission by the troop- and police contributing-countries;

22. *Requests* the Federal Government of Somalia to expedite an operational readiness assessment of the Somali security forces, to be completed by 1 December 2017, to be led by the Federal Government with the active participation of the federal member states, and, together with the African Union Mission and the United Nations and other international partners, to determine numbers, capacities, locations and compliance with human rights obligations and international standards, including screening for child soldiers, existence of accountability mechanisms and level of vetting and training, and including the Somali police as well as other Somali security capacities, in order to hand over specific security tasks, identify capacities for joint operations, determine infrastructure, logistical capacity, equipment and training gaps and provide a baseline for further security sector reform efforts, and to inform a revised concept of operations for the Mission;

23. *Requests* the Secretary-General to conduct a comprehensive assessment of the African Union Mission by 15 April 2018, working closely with the African Union and the Federal Government of Somalia, to take stock of the transition thus far, including the development of Somali security institutions, and to make recommendations on the progressive transition from the Mission to Somali security responsibility, including over the electoral period, taking into account the capacities of the Somali security forces;

24. *Expresses its intention* to consider further uniformed personnel reductions as security conditions and Somali capabilities allow, including taking into account the recommendations for further reductions made by the assessment requested in paragraph 23 above;

### **Support and partnership**

25. *Requests* the Secretary-General to work closely with the African Union in supporting the implementation of the present resolution, encourages continued close collaboration between the Assistance Mission, the Support Office and the African Union Mission at all levels, including through the Senior Leadership Coordination Forum, in order to enhance coordination efforts on the ground, further requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide technical and expert advice to the African Union on the planning, deployment and strategic management of the African Union Mission in line with the mandate of the United Nations Office to the African Union, and reiterates its request to the Secretary-General, in view of the need to increase the efficiency of the African Union Mission, to enhance the provision of technical advice to the African Union through existing United Nations mechanisms;

26. *Stresses* the importance of early and sustained coordination of all joint operations, as well as of follow-up activity in newly recovered areas, and encourages the strengthening of joint planning and operational management mechanisms in order to prioritize available resources;

27. *Also stresses* the importance of effective joint planning and implementation of the transition of primary security responsibility to the Somali security forces between the Federal Government of Somalia, the federal member states, the United Nations, the African Union and donors, and requests the Secretary-General to report on progress towards transition in his reports to the Council on the situation in Somalia;

28. *Agrees* with the Secretary-General that oversight and accountability, in particular compliance with the human rights due diligence policy in the context of United Nations support to the transition of responsibilities between the African Union Mission and Somali security forces will be the cornerstone of the partnership between the United Nations, the African Union, the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states;

29. *Urges* the full implementation of the Force Commander's directive, in particular on the protection of children's rights during and after operations and compliance with the standard operating procedures for the reception and handover of children separated from armed groups in Somalia signed by the Federal Government of Somalia;

30. *Welcomes* the support of the international community for peace and stability in Somalia, in particular the European Union for its substantial contribution in supporting the African Union Mission, as well as support from other bilateral partners for both the Mission and the Somali National Army, and emphasizes the importance of new contributions, including from new and existing donors from the international community, the African Union Peace Fund, the private sector, civil society and other donations, in order to share the financial burden of supporting the Mission;

31. *Reiterates its call for* new and existing donors to support the African Union Mission through the provision of additional funding for troop stipends, equipment and technical assistance for the Mission, and contributions to the United Nations trust fund for the Mission, including contributions destined for the Somali National Army, calls upon the African Union to consider how to provide sustainable funding for the Mission, and underlines the call by the African Union for its Member States to provide financial support to the Mission;

32. *Stresses* the need to enhance the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing for African Union-led peace support operations authorized by the Security Council and under the authority of the Council consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, urges the Secretary-General, the African Union and partners to explore in earnest funding arrangements for the African Union Mission, bearing in mind the full range of options available to the United Nations, the African Union, the European Union and other partners, and considering the limitations of voluntary funding, in order to establish secure future funding arrangements for the Mission, and looks forward to the report of the Secretary-General on the future funding of the Mission by November 2017;

### **Somali security forces**

33. *Recognizes* that the primary responsibility for security lies with the Somali people and institutions, and in this regard welcomes the historical political agreement on the national security architecture by the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states on 16 April 2017, commends their renewed commitment to security sector reform, and underscores the need to implement these commitments urgently and to accelerate reform;

34. *Underlines* the importance of swift implementation of the national security architecture, delineating roles and responsibilities of Somalia's security institutions, agreeing on governance and oversight structures and identifying capability gaps in order to guide the African Union Mission and donors' security sector assistance priorities and signalling areas of cooperation with the international community in order to develop Somali-led security institutions and forces, both military and civilian, that are capable, affordable, acceptable and accountable, and emphasizes the vital importance of the rule of law and of security forces complying with obligations under international humanitarian law and human rights law as applicable, in particular with respect to ending and preventing recruitment and use of children in armed conflict;

35. *Stresses* the importance of the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states accelerating the strengthening and improved coordination of the Somali security institutions and enhancing efforts to move towards the eventual handover of security responsibilities to the Somali security services and withdrawal of the African Union Mission;

36. *Welcomes* the commitment of international partners to provide additional and more effective support through the implementation mechanisms agreed at the London Conference on Somalia, including more coordinated delivery of mentoring, training, equipment, capacity-building and remuneration of police and military forces consistent with the Security Pact agreed at the Conference, and in this regard emphasizes the important role of the Assistance Mission to assist the Federal Government of Somalia in coordinating international donor support for security sector assistance;

37. *Also welcomes* the support already provided by the international community and bilateral donors to the Somali security sector, encourages partners to further enhance their support to national and state-level institutions for the development of the Somali security sector, including logistical support, and calls upon new partners to come forward to support this development, and reiterates the importance of coordination among all partners as agreed in the Security Pact;

38. *Underscores* the need for international partners to closely align their efforts in a fully coordinated manner to enable Somalia to achieve a comprehensive approach to advance sustainable security, and the need to implement commitments through the implementation mechanism set out in the Security Pact on 11 May 2017;

39. *Underlines* that it is essential that military operations are followed immediately by Somali efforts to establish or improve governance structures in recovered areas and by the delivery of basic services, including security, through the National Security Council and regional security councils;

40. *Recognizes* that the threat of Al-Shabaab will not be defeated by military means alone, and in this regard encourages the Federal Government of Somalia, with the support of the Assistance Mission, to continue to take a comprehensive approach to security, in line with the Security Pact and the New Partnership for Somalia agreement, and to implement Somalia's national strategy and action plan for preventing and countering violent extremism in order to strengthen Somalia's capacity to prevent and counter terrorism;

41. *Welcomes* the commitment of the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states to establish basic policing services across Somalia, as envisaged in the new federal policing model, requests the Assistance Mission to support implementation of the federal policing model, especially at the federal member state level, encourages donors to support relevant national and state-level institutions in its implementation, welcomes capacity-building for the maritime police force, in line with resolution [2246 \(2015\)](#) of 10 November 2015, by the Federal Government with the support of the Assistance Mission, and looks forward to progress towards its implementation;

42. *Commends* the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states for their commitment to increase the transparency and accountability of security sector financial management, and the payment of salaries and support requirements as set out in the Security Pact and in line with the national constitution and resource-sharing mechanisms, and looks forward to progress on this commitment;

43. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia, the federal member states, the African Union Mission and the Assistance Mission to work to ensure that women and girls are protected from sexual violence, including sexual exploitation and abuse, which can significantly exacerbate and prolong situations of armed conflict and may impede the restoration of international peace and security, and that victims are supported and perpetrators held accountable, and urges the Federal Government, with the support of the United Nations, to accelerate the implementation of the joint communiqué and the national action plan to combat sexual violence in conflict;

### **Logistical support**

44. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide a logistical support package for the African Union Mission and 70 African Union Mission civilians, the 10,900 Somali National Army personnel on joint operations with the African Union Mission, and the Assistance Mission as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution [2245 \(2015\)](#) of 9 November 2015, and requests the Secretary-General to expedite the necessary procedures to implement resolution [2245 \(2015\)](#);

45. *Stresses* the need for responsive and effective field support, and in this regard welcomes the efforts of the Support Office, in collaboration with the African Union Mission, to implement measures aimed at strengthening accountability and efficiency in the management of resources and finances in order to better align the delivery of logistical support to the priorities and activities of the Mission, and requests the Secretary-General to report on progress in his regular reporting;

46. *Welcomes* the signing of a tripartite memorandum of understanding by the Governments of Ethiopia and Uganda with the United Nations and the African Union, and urges all troop- and police- contributing countries to conclude negotiations on the trilateral memorandum of understanding without delay;

### Somalia

47. *Welcomes* the active engagement of the Federal Government of Somalia with the universal periodic review process, and encourages implementation of all accepted recommendations;

48. *Expresses concern* at continued violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Somalia, and underscores the need to end impunity, uphold human rights and hold accountable those responsible for such violations and abuses, welcomes the passage of legislation to establish Somalia's National Human Rights Commission, encourages the Federal Government of Somalia to finalize its status, and further encourages the Federal Government to pass legislation aimed at protecting human rights and ensuring investigations and prosecutions of perpetrators of crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses;

49. *Also expresses concern* at forced evictions of internally displaced persons from public and private infrastructure in major towns in Somalia, stresses that any eviction should be consistent with relevant national and international frameworks, calls upon the Federal Government of Somalia and all relevant actors to strive to provide concrete durable solutions for internal displacement, and encourages the Federal Government, with the support of partners, to create an environment conducive to the voluntary repatriation of refugees and the voluntary, safe and dignified return, local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons;

50. *Expresses grave concern* at the ongoing humanitarian crisis and risk of famine in Somalia and its impact on the people of Somalia, commends the efforts of the United Nations humanitarian agencies and other humanitarian actors to deliver life-saving assistance to vulnerable populations, condemns the increase in attacks against humanitarian workers, and calls upon all parties to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and assets; further condemns any misuse or obstruction of humanitarian assistance, and reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate rapid, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia; underlines the importance of proper accounting in international humanitarian support, and encourages national disaster management agencies in Somalia to scale up capacity with support from the United Nations to take a stronger leadership role in coordination of humanitarian response;

51. *Underlines* the importance of respect for international humanitarian law and the protection of civilians, especially women and children, as well as relevant Council resolutions, by all actors in Somalia;

52. *Reaffirms* the important role of women and youth in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, and stresses the importance of their meaningful participation in all efforts for the maintenance and promotion of peace and security;

53. *Strongly condemns* all violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict in Somalia, calling upon the Federal Government of Somalia to implement fully the Convention on the Rights of the Child of 1989,<sup>71</sup> and the action plans signed in 2012, and underscores the need to strengthen the legal and operational framework for the protection of children, including by ratification of or accession to the Optional Protocols to the Convention,<sup>72</sup> and strengthen existing vetting mechanisms;

### Reporting

54. *Requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed on the implementation of the present resolution in his regular reports, including through oral updates and no fewer than three written reports, with the first written report by 12 January 2018, and every 120 days thereafter;

55. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to update the Council on the status of the Somali security forces and their readiness to perform security tasks, taking into consideration the outcome of the operational readiness assessment, and on the impact of operations on the level of threat from Al-Shabaab, and further requests the African Union to report through the Secretary-General on progress on the reconfiguration of the African Union Mission,

including the deployment of police personnel, and progress towards achieving the objectives of the Mission, in its regular reports to the Council in order to maintain the momentum of transition to Somali security forces;

56. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8035th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8046th meeting, on 13 September 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on Somalia ([S/2017/751](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michael Keating, Special Representative of the Secretary General for Somalia and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Somalia, and Mr. Francisco Caetano José Madeira, Special Representative of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission for Somalia and Head of the African Union Mission in Somalia.

At its 8088th meeting, on 7 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia ([S/2017/859](#))”.

### **Resolution 2383 (2017) of 7 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions concerning the situation in Somalia, especially resolutions [1814 \(2008\)](#) of 15 May 2008, [1816 \(2008\)](#) of 2 June 2008, [1838 \(2008\)](#) of 7 October 2008, [1844 \(2008\)](#) of 20 November 2008, [1846 \(2008\)](#) of 2 December 2008, [1851 \(2008\)](#) of 16 December 2008, [1897 \(2009\)](#) of 30 November 2009, [1918 \(2010\)](#) of 27 April 2010, [1950 \(2010\)](#) of 23 November 2010, [1976 \(2011\)](#) of 11 April 2011, [2015 \(2011\)](#) of 24 October 2011, [2020 \(2011\)](#) of 22 November 2011, [2077 \(2012\)](#) of 21 November 2012, [2125 \(2013\)](#) of 18 November 2013, [2184 \(2014\)](#) of 12 November 2014, [2246 \(2015\)](#) of 10 November 2015 and [2316 \(2016\)](#) of 9 November 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 25 August 2010<sup>76</sup> and 19 November 2012,<sup>77</sup>

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 12 October 2017,<sup>78</sup> as requested in resolution [2316 \(2016\)](#), on the implementation of that resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia,

*Reaffirming* its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, including Somalia’s sovereign rights in accordance with international law, with respect to offshore natural resources, including fisheries,

*Noting* that the joint counter-piracy efforts of States, regions, organizations, the maritime industry, the private sector, think tanks and civil society have resulted in a steady decline in pirate attacks as well as hijackings since 2011, and expressing concern about the recent piracy incidents that occurred during 2017 and the ongoing threat that

---

<sup>76</sup> [S/PRST/2010/16](#).

<sup>77</sup> [S/PRST/2012/24](#).

<sup>78</sup> [S/2017/859](#).

resurgent piracy and armed robbery at sea poses to the prompt, safe and effective delivery of humanitarian aid to Somalia and the region, to the safety of seafarers and other persons, to international navigation and the safety of commercial maritime routes, and to other ships, including fishing vessels operating in conformity with international law, commanding Chinese and Indian naval forces for thwarting an attack on the *OS-35*, Chinese operations soldiers for capturing three pirates, and Chinese and European Union naval forces for preventing an attack on MV *Al Heera*, and further commanding countries that have deployed naval forces in the Gulf of Aden and the Somali basin to dissuade piracy networks from carrying out acts of piracy,

*Supporting* the outcome of the London Conference on Somalia, held on 11 May 2017, and the commitment of the Federal Government and federal member states of Somalia to developing their maritime security capabilities,

*Further reaffirming* that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>79</sup> sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean, including countering piracy and armed robbery at sea,

*Recognizing* the need to investigate and prosecute not only suspects captured at sea, but also anyone who incites or intentionally facilitates piracy operations, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, and reiterating its concern over persons suspected of piracy having been released without facing justice, reaffirming that the failure to prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia undermines anti-piracy efforts,

*Welcoming* the successful prosecution of piracy cases in Belgium, India, Mauritius and Seychelles during the past year, while noting with concern that the continuing limited capacity and domestic legislation to facilitate the custody and prosecution of suspected pirates after their capture has hindered more robust international action against pirates off the coast of Somalia, which has led in many cases to pirates being released without facing justice, regardless of whether there is sufficient evidence to support prosecution, and reiterating that, consistent with the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea concerning the repression of piracy, the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation of 10 March 1988<sup>80</sup> provides for parties to create criminal offences, establish jurisdiction and accept delivery of persons responsible for or suspected of seizing or exercising control over a ship by force or threat thereof, or any other form of intimidation,

*Underlining* the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, noting the several requests from Somali authorities for international assistance to counter piracy off the coast of Somalia, including the letter dated 2 November 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Somalia to the United Nations expressing the appreciation of Somali authorities to the Security Council for its assistance, expressing their willingness to consider working with other States and regional organizations to combat piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, asking Member States and international organizations to support the Federal Government of Somalia in its efforts to address illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in its exclusive economic zone, and requesting that the provisions of resolution [2316 \(2016\)](#) be renewed for an additional 12 months,

*Welcoming* the participation of the Federal Government of Somalia and regional partners in the twentieth plenary session of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia, held in Mauritius from 5 to 7 July 2017 and co-hosted by the Indian Ocean Commission under the chairmanship of Seychelles,

*Recognizing* the work of the Contact Group and the Law Enforcement Task Force to facilitate the prosecution of suspected pirates, and the intentions of the Regional Capacity-Building Working Group to identify regional priorities and coordination of capacity-building activities and regional responsibilities,

*Welcoming* the financing provided by the trust fund to support initiatives of States countering piracy off the coast of Somalia (the trust fund) to strengthen regional ability to prosecute suspected pirates and imprison those convicted

---

<sup>79</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

<sup>80</sup> Ibid., vol. 1678, No. 29004.

in accordance with applicable international human rights law, noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Global Maritime Crime Programme, and being determined to continue efforts to ensure that pirates are held accountable,

*Commending* the efforts of the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta, the Combined Maritime Forces Combined Task Force 151, the counter-piracy activities of the African Union onshore in Somalia and the naval activities of the Southern African Development Community and other States acting in a national capacity in cooperation with Somali authorities and each other to suppress piracy and to protect ships transiting through the waters off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the Shared Awareness and Deconfliction initiative and the efforts of individual countries, including China, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, the Republic of Korea and the Russian Federation, which have deployed naval counter-piracy missions in the region,

*Noting* the efforts of flag States in taking measures to permit vessels sailing under their flag transiting the high-risk area to embark vessel protection detachments and privately contracted armed security personnel and to allow charters that favour arrangements that make use of such measures, while urging States to regulate such activities in accordance with applicable international law,

*Welcoming and encouraging* the capacity-building efforts in the region made by the International Maritime Organization-funded Code of Conduct concerning the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden (Djibouti Code of Conduct), the trust fund and the activities of the European Union under its Capacity-Building Mission in Somalia (EUCAP Somalia), which assists Somalia in strengthening its maritime security capacity in order to enable it to enforce maritime law more effectively, and recognizing the need for all engaged international and regional organizations to coordinate and cooperate fully,

*Supporting* the development of a coastguard at the federal level and coastguard police at the federal member state level, noting with appreciation the efforts made by the International Maritime Organization and the shipping industry to develop and update guidance, best management practices and recommendations to assist ships to prevent and suppress piracy attacks off the coast of Somalia, including in the Gulf of Aden, and in relevant parts of the Indian Ocean that are still within the high-risk area, and recognizing the work of the International Maritime Organization and the Contact Group in this regard, noting the efforts of the International Organization for Standardization, which has developed industry standards of training and certification for private maritime security companies when providing privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas, and further welcoming the European Union's EUCAP Somalia, which is working to develop the maritime security capacities of Somalia,

*Underlining* the importance of continuing to enhance the collection, preservation and transmission to competent authorities of evidence of acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and welcoming the ongoing work of the International Maritime Organization, the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and industry groups to develop guidance to seafarers on the preservation of crime scenes following acts of piracy, and noting the importance of enabling seafarers to give evidence in criminal proceedings to prosecute acts of piracy,

*Recognizing* that pirate networks continue to rely on kidnapping and hostage-taking to help generate funding to purchase weapons, gain recruits and continue their operational activities, thereby jeopardizing the safety and security of civilians and restricting the flow of commerce, and welcoming international efforts to coordinate the work of investigators and prosecutors, *inter alia*, through the Law Enforcement Task Force, and collect and share information to disrupt the pirate enterprise, as exemplified by INTERPOL's Global Database on Maritime Piracy, and commending the establishment of the Regional Centre for Operational Coordination in Seychelles on 1 July 2017, which will operate alongside its sister centre, and appreciating the establishment of the Regional Maritime Information Fusion Centre in Madagascar, including the establishment of the piracy prosecution readiness plan which, under the auspices of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and in partnership with the European Union Naval Force, will further develop the region's capacity to conduct piracy prosecutions,

*Reaffirming* international condemnation of acts of kidnapping and hostage-taking, including offences contained within the International Convention against the Taking of Hostages,<sup>81</sup> strongly condemning the continuing practice of

---

<sup>81</sup> Ibid., vol. 1316, No. 21931.

hostage-taking by pirates operating off the coast of Somalia, expressing serious concern at the inhumane conditions that hostages face in captivity, recognizing the adverse impact on their families, calling for the immediate release of all remaining hostages, and noting the importance of cooperation between Member States on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages,

*Commending Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles and the United Republic of Tanzania for their efforts to prosecute suspected pirates in their national courts, and noting with appreciation the assistance provided by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Global Maritime Crime Programme, the trust fund and other international organizations and donors, in coordination with the Contact Group, to support Kenya, Mauritius, Seychelles, Somalia, the United Republic of Tanzania and other States in the region with their efforts to prosecute, or incarcerate in a third State after prosecution elsewhere, pirates, including facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international human rights law, and emphasizing the need for States and international organizations to further enhance international efforts in this regard,*

*Welcoming the readiness of the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states to cooperate with each other and with States that have prosecuted suspected pirates with a view to enabling convicted pirates to be repatriated back to Somalia under suitable prisoner transfer arrangements, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and acknowledging the return from Seychelles to Somalia of convicted prisoners willing and eligible to serve their sentences in Somalia,*

*Welcoming also the work of the Maritime Security Coordination Committee, the central mechanism for developing capability and identifying and channelling support, as highlighted at the London Conference on Somalia in May 2017, and encouraging the Somali national and regional administrations to take increasing responsibility for counter-piracy initiatives,*

*Expressing serious concern about reports of illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in the exclusive economic zone of Somalia, and noting the complex relationship between illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and piracy, recognizing that illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing accounts for millions of dollars in lost revenue for Somalia each year and can contribute to destabilization among coastal communities,*

*Noting Somalia's accession to the Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations,<sup>82</sup> recognizing the projects supported by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime aimed at enhancing Somalia's capacity to combat such activities, and stressing the need for States and international organizations to further intensify their support to the Federal Government of Somalia, at its request, in enhancing Somalia's capacity to combat such activities,*

*Recognizing the ongoing efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia towards the development of a legal regime for the distribution of fishing licences, commending in this regard the implementation of a component of the European Union-funded Programme to Promote Regional Maritime Security with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations that aims to promote proper and transparent licensed and regulated fishing with regional States, and encouraging further efforts in this regard, with the support of the international community,*

*Recalling the reports of the Secretary General which illustrate the seriousness of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia and provide useful guidance for the investigation and prosecution of pirates, including on specialized anti-piracy courts,*

*Commending the Hostage Support Partnership for the release of 26 seafarers in 2016, but remaining concerned that eight Iranian seafarers from the FV *Siraj* remain as hostages inside Somalia in appalling conditions, and welcoming the work of the International Seafarers Welfare and Assistance Network and the Maritime Piracy Humanitarian Response Programme in the provision of post-trauma intervention and financial support to victims of piracy and their families; as well as the Contact Group's Piracy Survivor Family Fund, which provides funds for the*

---

<sup>82</sup> Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, document C 2009/REP and Corr.1–3, appendix E.

survivors of Somali piracy and for their families, to provide a range of support during and after captivity, and recognizing the need to continue supporting these initiatives and contributions to funds,

*Recognizing the progress made by the Contact Group and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in the use of public information tools to raise awareness of the dangers of piracy and highlight the best practices to eradicate this criminal phenomenon,*

*Noting efforts by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the United Nations Development Programme and the funding provided by the trust fund, the European Union, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and other donors to develop regional judicial and law enforcement capacity to investigate, arrest and prosecute suspected pirates and to incarcerate convicted pirates consistent with applicable international human rights law,*

*Bearing in mind the Djibouti Code of Conduct, noting the operations of information-sharing centres in Yemen, Kenya and the United Republic of Tanzania, and recognizing the efforts of signatory States to develop the appropriate regulatory and legislative frameworks to combat piracy, enhance their capacity to patrol the waters of the region, interdict suspect vessels and prosecute suspected pirates,*

*Emphasizing that peace and stability within Somalia, the strengthening of State institutions, economic and social development and respect for human rights and the rule of law are necessary to create the conditions for a durable eradication of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and further emphasizing that Somalia's long-term security rests with the effective development by Somali authorities of the Somali Coast Guard and Maritime Police Units, Somali National Army and Somali Police Force,*

*Welcoming the Padang Communiqué and Maritime Cooperation Declaration adopted by the Indian Ocean Rim Association at the fifteenth meeting of its Council of Ministers, which call upon members to support and strengthen cooperation to address maritime challenges, including piracy and illegal trafficking in drugs,*

*Recognizing that the ongoing instability in Somalia and the acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off its coast are inextricably linked, and stressing the need to continue the comprehensive response by the international community to repress piracy and armed robbery at sea and tackle its underlying causes,*

*Determining that the incidents of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, as well as the activity of pirate groups in Somalia, are an important factor exacerbating the situation in Somalia, which continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,*

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Reiterates that it condemns and deplores all acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;*

2. *While noting improvements in Somalia, recognizes that piracy exacerbates instability in Somalia by introducing large amounts of illicit cash that fuels additional crime, corruption and terrorism;*

3. *Stresses the need for a comprehensive response to prevent and suppress piracy and tackle its underlying causes by the international community;*

4. *Underlines the primary responsibility of the Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, welcomes the draft coast guard law which the Somali authorities, with the support of the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta and EUCAP Somalia have submitted to the Council of Ministers for approval by Parliament, and urges the Somali authorities to continue their work to pass a comprehensive set of anti-piracy and maritime laws without further delay and establish security forces with clear roles and jurisdictions to enforce these laws and to continue to develop, with international support as appropriate, the capacity of Somali courts to investigate and prosecute persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks;*

5. *Recognizes the need to continue to investigate and prosecute those who plan, organize or illicitly finance or profit from pirate attacks off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy, and urges States, working in conjunction with relevant international organizations, to adopt legislation to facilitate prosecution of suspected pirates off the coast of Somalia;*

6. *Calls upon* the Somali authorities to interdict and, upon interdiction, to have mechanisms in place to safely return effects seized by pirates, to investigate and prosecute pirates and to patrol the waters off the coast of Somalia to prevent and suppress acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea;

7. *Also calls upon* the Somali authorities to make all efforts to bring to justice those who are using Somali territory to plan, facilitate or undertake criminal acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea, and calls upon Member States to assist Somalia, at the request of Somali authorities and with notification to the Secretary-General, to strengthen maritime capacity in Somalia, including regional authorities, and stresses that any measures undertaken pursuant to the present paragraph shall be consistent with applicable international law, in particular international human rights law;

8. *Calls upon* States to cooperate also, as appropriate, on the issue of hostage-taking and the prosecution of suspected pirates for taking hostages;

9. *Calls for* the immediate and unconditional release of all seafarers held hostage by Somali pirates, and further calls upon the Somali authorities and all relevant stakeholders to redouble their efforts to secure their safe and immediate release;

10. *Welcomes* the initiative of the Seychelles authorities to establish a court for piracy and maritime crime, and further welcomes the successful prosecution of piracy cases by this body;

11. *Recognizes* the need for States, international and regional organizations and other appropriate partners to exchange evidence and information for anti-piracy law enforcement purposes with a view to ensuring effective prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of convicted, pirates and with a view to the arrest and prosecution of key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance and profit from piracy operations, and keeps under review the possibility of applying targeted sanctions against individuals or entities that plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from piracy operations if they meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 43 of resolution [2093 \(2013\)](#) of 6 March 2013, and calls upon all States to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea including on information-sharing regarding possible violations of the arms embargo or charcoal ban;

12. *Renews its call upon* States and regional organizations that are able to do so to take part in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, in particular, consistent with the present resolution and international law, by deploying naval vessels, arms, and military aircraft, by providing basing and logistical support for counter-piracy forces and by seizing and disposing of boats, vessels, arms and other related equipment used in the commission of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, or for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting such use;

13. *Highlights* the importance of coordination among States and international organizations in order to deter acts of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, commends the work of the Contact Group on Piracy off the Coast of Somalia to facilitate such coordination in cooperation with the International Maritime Organization, flag States and Somali authorities, and urges continued support of these efforts;

14. *Encourages* Member States to continue to cooperate with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea, notes the primary role of Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, and decides to renew, for a further period of 12 months from the date of the present resolution, the authorizations as set out in paragraph 14 of resolution [2316 \(2016\)](#) granted to States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities in the fight against piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia, for which advance notification has been provided by Somali authorities to the Secretary-General;

15. *Affirms* that the authorizations renewed in the present resolution apply only with respect to the situation in Somalia and shall not affect the rights, obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,<sup>79</sup> with respect to any other situation, and underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law; and affirms further that such authorizations have been renewed in response to the letter dated 2 November 2017 conveying the request of Somali authorities;

16. *Decides* that the arms embargo on Somalia imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution [733 \(1992\)](#) of 23 January 1992 and further elaborated upon by paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution [1425 \(2002\)](#) of 22 July 2002 and modified by

paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution [2093 \(2013\)](#) does not apply to supplies of weapons and military equipment or the provision of assistance destined for the sole use of Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations taking measures in accordance with paragraph 14 above;

17. *Requests* that cooperating States take appropriate steps to ensure that the activities they undertake pursuant to the authorizations in paragraph 14 above do not have the practical effect of denying or impairing the right of innocent passage to the ships of any third State;

18. *Calls upon* all States, in particular flag, port and coastal States, States of the nationality of victims and perpetrators of piracy and armed robbery and other States with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation to cooperate in determining jurisdiction and in the investigation and prosecution of all persons responsible for acts of piracy and armed robbery off the coast of Somalia, including key figures of criminal networks involved in piracy who plan, organize, facilitate or illicitly finance or profit from such attacks, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, to ensure that all pirates handed over to judicial authorities are subject to a judicial process, and to render assistance by, among other actions, providing disposition and logistics assistance with respect to persons under their jurisdiction and control, such as victims, witnesses and persons detained as a result of operations conducted under the present resolution;

19. *Also calls upon* all States to criminalize piracy under their domestic law and to favourably consider the prosecution of suspected, and imprisonment of those convicted, pirates apprehended off the coast of Somalia, and their facilitators and financiers ashore, consistent with applicable international law, including international human rights law, and decides to keep these matters under review, including, as appropriate, the establishment of specialized anti-piracy courts in Somalia with substantial international participation and/or support as set forth in resolution [2015 \(2011\)](#) of 24 October 2011, and encourages the Contact Group to continue its discussions in this regard;

20. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued work of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Global Maritime Crime Programme with authorities in Somalia and in neighbouring States to ensure that individuals suspected of piracy are prosecuted and that those convicted are imprisoned in a manner consistent with international law, including international human rights law;

21. *Encourages* the Federal Government of Somalia to accede to the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,<sup>83</sup> as part of its efforts to target money-laundering and financial support structures on which piracy networks survive;

22. *Urges* all States to take appropriate actions under their existing domestic law to prevent the illicit financing of acts of piracy and the laundering of its proceeds;

23. *Urges* States, in cooperation with INTERPOL and the European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation (Europol), to further investigate international criminal networks involved in piracy off the coast of Somalia, including those responsible for illicit financing and facilitation;

24. *Urges* all States to ensure that counter-piracy activities, particularly land-based activities, take into consideration the need to protect women and children from exploitation, including sexual exploitation;

25. *Also urges* all States to share information with INTERPOL for use in the global piracy database, through appropriate channels;

26. *Commends* the contributions of the trust fund and the International Maritime Organization-funded Djibouti Code of Conduct, and urges both State and non-State actors affected by piracy, most notably the international shipping community, to contribute to them;

27. *Urges* States parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation<sup>80</sup> to implement fully their relevant obligations under these conventions and customary international law and to cooperate with the United Nations Office

---

<sup>83</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2225, No. 39574.

on Drugs and Crime, the International Maritime Organization and other States and international organizations to build judicial capacity for the successful prosecution of persons suspected of piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

28. *Acknowledges* the recommendations and guidance provided by the International Maritime Organization on preventing and suppressing piracy and armed robbery at sea, and urges States, in collaboration with the shipping and insurance industries and the International Maritime Organization, to continue to develop and implement avoidance, evasion and defensive best practices and advisories to take when under attack or when sailing in the waters off the coast of Somalia, and further urges States to make their citizens and vessels available for forensic investigation, as appropriate, at the first suitable port of call immediately following an act or attempted act of piracy or armed robbery at sea or release from captivity;

29. *Encourages* flag States and port States to further consider the development of safety and security measures on board vessels, including, where applicable, developing regulations for the use of privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships, aimed at preventing and suppressing piracy off the coast of Somalia, through a consultative process, including through the International Maritime Organization and the International Organization for Standardization;

30. *Invites* the International Maritime Organization to continue its contributions to the prevention and suppression of acts of piracy and armed robbery against ships, in coordination, in particular, with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the World Food Programme, the shipping industry and all other parties concerned, and recognizes the role of the International Maritime Organization concerning privately contracted armed security personnel on board ships in high-risk areas;

31. *Notes* the importance of securing the safe delivery of World Food Programme assistance by sea, and welcomes the ongoing work by the World Food Programme, the European Union Naval Force Operation Atalanta and flag States with regard to vessel protection detachments on World Food Programme vessels;

32. *Requests* States and regional organizations cooperating with Somali authorities to inform the Security Council and the Secretary-General in nine months of the progress of actions undertaken in the exercise of the authorizations provided in paragraph 14 above, and further requests all States contributing through the Contact Group to the fight against piracy off the coast of Somalia, including Somalia and other States in the region, to report by the same deadline on their efforts to establish jurisdiction and cooperation in the investigation and prosecution of piracy;

33. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council within 11 months of the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the present resolution and on the situation with respect to piracy and armed robbery at sea off the coast of Somalia;

34. *Expresses its intention* to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authorizations provided in paragraph 14 above for additional periods upon the request of Somali authorities;

35. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8088th meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 8099th meeting, on 14 November 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Djibouti, Eritrea and Somalia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Somalia

“Letter dated 2 November 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/924](#))

“Letter dated 2 November 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/925](#))”.

**Resolution 2385 (2017)  
of 14 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in Somalia and Eritrea, in particular resolutions [733 \(1992\)](#) of 23 January 1992, [1844 \(2008\)](#) of 20 November 2008, [1907 \(2009\)](#) of 23 December 2009, [2023 \(2011\)](#) of 5 December 2011, [2036 \(2012\)](#) of 22 February 2012, [2093 \(2013\)](#) of 6 March 2013, [2111 \(2013\)](#) of 24 July 2013, [2124 \(2013\)](#) of 12 November 2013, [2125 \(2013\)](#) of 18 November 2013, [2142 \(2014\)](#) of 5 March 2014, [2182 \(2014\)](#) of 24 October 2014, [2244 \(2015\)](#) of 23 October 2015 and [2317 \(2016\)](#) of 10 November 2016,

*Taking note* of the final reports of the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea on Somalia<sup>84</sup> and on Eritrea<sup>85</sup> and the conclusions contained therein on the situations in both Somalia and Eritrea,

*Reaffirming its respect* for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Somalia, Djibouti and Eritrea respectively, and underscoring the importance of working to prevent destabilizing effects of regional crises and disputes from spilling over into Somalia,

*Condemning* any flows of weapons and ammunition supplies to and through Somalia in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia, including when they undermine the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Somalia, and to Eritrea in violation of the arms embargo on Eritrea, as a serious threat to peace and stability in the region,

*Expressing concern* that Al-Shabaab continues to pose a serious threat to the peace and stability of Somalia and the region, and expressing concern also at the emergence and growing threat of affiliates of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh),

*Reaffirming* the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and international law, including applicable international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts,

*Welcoming* the further improved relationship between the Federal Government of Somalia, federal member states and the Monitoring Group, and underlining the importance of these relationships improving further and strengthening in the future,

*Welcoming also* the political agreement reached by the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states on 16 April 2017 on a national security architecture to integrate regional and federal forces, and the Security Pact agreed at the London Conference on Somalia, and looking forward to the Security Conference to be held in Mogadishu in December 2017,

*Welcoming further* the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia to improve its notifications to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#) concerning Somalia and Eritrea (the Committee), urging further progress in the future, particularly in relation to post-delivery notifications, and recalling that improved arms and ammunition management in Somalia is a fundamental component of greater peace and stability for the region,

*Taking note* of the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia to restore key economic and financial institutions, increase domestic revenue and implement financial governance and structural reforms, welcoming the passing of a landmark telecommunications bill together with progress on the anti-corruption bill, and highlighting the importance of continual progress in these areas,

*Underlining* the importance of financial propriety in contributing to stability and prosperity, and stressing the need for a zero-tolerance approach to corruption to promote transparency and increase mutual accountability in Somalia,

---

<sup>84</sup> [S/2017/924](#).

<sup>85</sup> [S/2017/925](#).

*Expressing serious concern* at reports of illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in waters where Somalia has jurisdiction, underlining the importance of refraining from illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing, welcoming further reporting on the matter, and encouraging the Federal Government of Somalia, with the support of the international community, to ensure that fishing licenses are issued in a responsible manner and in line with the appropriate Somali legal framework,

*Expressing serious concern also* at the ongoing difficulties in delivering humanitarian aid in Somalia, and condemning in the strongest terms any party obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance, as well as the misappropriation or diversion of any humanitarian funds or supplies,

*Recalling* that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to protect its population, and recognizing the responsibility of the Federal Government, working with the federal member states, to build the capacity of its own national security forces, as a matter of priority,

*Taking note* of the three meetings between the representative of the Government of Eritrea and the Monitoring Group, expressing concern that the Monitoring Group has not been able to visit Eritrea since 2011 and fully discharge its mandate, and underlining that deepened cooperation will help the Security Council to fully assess Eritrea's compliance with the relevant Council resolutions,

*Expressing concern* over reports by the Monitoring Group of ongoing Eritrean support for certain regional armed groups, and encouraging the Monitoring Group to provide further detailed reporting and evidence on support for armed groups in the region,

*Welcoming* the release of four prisoners of war by Eritrea in March 2016, expressing concern at ongoing reports of Djiboutian combatants missing in action since the clashes in 2008, calling upon Eritrea and Djibouti to continue to engage in resolving the issues of combatants, and urging Eritrea to share any further available detailed information pertaining to the combatants, including to the Monitoring Group,

*Welcoming also* the restraint shown by both Eritrea and Djibouti with regard to the situation on their shared border following the withdrawal of Qatari forces, recalling the deployment by the African Union of a fact-finding mission to the Djibouti border following the withdrawal of Qatari forces, noting that the fact-finding mission visited Djibouti and is yet to visit Asmara, and welcoming the call by the Assembly of the African Union in July 2017 to encourage the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, with the necessary support of the two countries, to pursue efforts towards normalization of relations and good neighbourhood between Djibouti and Eritrea,

*Underlining* the importance it attaches to all Member States complying with the terms of the arms embargo imposed on Eritrea by resolution [1907 \(2009\)](#),

*Determining* that the situation in Somalia, as well as the dispute between Djibouti and Eritrea, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

#### **Arms embargo**

1. *Reaffirms* the arms embargo on Somalia, imposed by paragraph 5 of resolution [733 \(1992\)](#) and further elaborated upon in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution [1425 \(2002\)](#) of 22 July 2002 and modified by paragraphs 33 to 38 of resolution [2093 \(2013\)](#), paragraphs 4 to 17 of resolution [2111 \(2013\)](#), paragraph 14 of resolution [2125 \(2013\)](#), paragraph 2 of resolution [2142 \(2014\)](#), paragraph 2 of resolution [2244 \(2015\)](#) and paragraph 2 of resolution [2317 \(2016\)](#) (hereinafter referred to as "the arms embargo on Somalia");

2. *Decides* to renew the provisions set out in paragraph 2 of resolution [2142 \(2014\)](#) until 15 November 2018, and in that context reiterates that the arms embargo on Somalia shall not apply to deliveries of weapons, ammunition or military equipment or the provision of advice, assistance or training, intended solely for the development of the Somali National Security Forces, to provide security for the Somali people, except in relation to deliveries of the items set out in the annex to resolution [2111 \(2013\)](#);

3. *Reaffirms* that the entry into Somali ports for temporary visits of vessels carrying arms and related materiel for defensive purposes does not amount to a delivery of such items in violation of the arms embargo on Somalia, provided that such items remain at all times aboard such vessels;

4. *Reiterates* that weapons or military equipment sold or supplied solely for the development of the Somali National Security Forces may not be resold to, transferred to, or made available for use by, any individual or entity not in the service of the Somali National Security Forces, and underlines the responsibility of the Federal Government of Somalia to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles;

5. *Welcomes* in this regard the initial improvements by the Federal Government of Somalia of a more rigorous weapons registration, recording and marking procedure, expresses concern at reports of continued weapons diversion from within the Federal Government and federal member states, encourages further improvements, notes that further improved weapons management is vital in order to prevent the diversion of weapons, and reiterates that the Security Council is committed to monitoring and assessing improvements in order to review the arms embargo when all conditions as set out in Council resolutions are met;

6. *Also welcomes* the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia to develop detailed standard operating procedures for weapons and ammunition management, including an issue and receipt system to track all weapons post-distribution, and urges the Federal Government to finalize and implement these procedures as soon as possible;

7. *Further welcomes* the efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia in establishing the Joint Verification Team, and urges Member States to support improved weapons and ammunition management to improve the capacity of the Federal Government to manage weapons and ammunition;

8. *Welcomes* the improvement in reporting by the Federal Government of Somalia to the Council pursuant to paragraph 9 of resolution [2182 \(2014\)](#) and as requested in paragraph 7 of resolution [2244 \(2015\)](#), calls upon the Federal Government and federal member states to implement the national security architecture and the Security Pact agreed at the London Conference on Somalia, which set out to provide Somali-led security and protection to the people of Somalia, and requests the Federal Government to report to the Council in accordance with paragraph 9 of resolution [2182 \(2014\)](#) and as requested in paragraph 7 of resolution [2244 \(2015\)](#) on the structure, composition, strength and disposition of its security forces, including the status of regional and militia forces, by 30 March 2018 and then by 30 September 2018;

9. *Recalls* that the Federal Government of Somalia has the primary responsibility to notify the Committee, pursuant to paragraphs 3 to 8 of resolution [2142 \(2014\)](#), and welcomes the efforts of the Federal Government in improving its notifications to the Committee;

10. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia to improve the timeliness and content of notifications regarding the completion of deliveries, as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution [2142 \(2014\)](#), and the destination unit upon distribution of imported arms and ammunition, as set out in paragraph 7 of resolution [2142 \(2014\)](#);

11. *Stresses* the obligations of Member States pursuant to the notification procedures set out in paragraph 11 (a) of resolution [2111 \(2013\)](#), underlines the need for Member States to strictly follow the notification procedures for providing assistance to develop Somali security sector institutions, and encourages Member States to consider the implementation assistance notice of 14 March 2016 as a guide;

12. *Recalls* paragraph 2 of resolution [2142 \(2014\)](#), and notes that support for the development of the Somali National Security Forces may include, inter alia, building infrastructure and provision of salaries and stipends solely provided to the Somali National Security Forces;

13. *Urges* increased cooperation by the African Union Mission in Somalia, as set out in paragraph 6 of resolution [2182 \(2014\)](#), to document and register all military equipment captured as part of offensive operations or in the course of carrying out their mandates, involving other Somali National Security Forces as appropriate;

14. *Calls upon* the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states to enhance civilian oversight of its security forces, to adopt and implement appropriate vetting procedures of all defence and security personnel, including human rights vetting, in particular through investigation and prosecution of individuals responsible for

violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, and in this context recalls the importance of the Secretary-General's human rights due diligence policy<sup>70</sup> in relation to the support provided by the United Nations to the Somali National Army;

15. *Requests* the Monitoring Group on Somalia and Eritrea to continue its investigations related to the export to Somalia of chemicals that may be used as oxidizers in the manufacture of improvised explosive devices, such as the precursors ammonium nitrate, potassium chlorate, potassium nitrate and sodium chlorate, with a view to considering further action, and calls upon Member States and the Federal Government of Somalia to cooperate with the Monitoring Group in this regard;

16. *Underlines* the importance of timely and predictable payment of salaries to the Somali security forces, and calls upon the Federal Government of Somalia to implement systems to improve the timeliness and accountability of payments and supply of provisions to the Somali security forces;

17. *Recalls* the need to build the capacities of the Somali National Security Forces, in particular the provision of equipment, training and mentoring, in order to develop credible, professional and representative security forces to enable the gradual handing over of security responsibilities from the African Union Mission to the Somali security forces, and encourages further donor support and coordination as set out in the Security Pact;

18. *Also recalls* paragraphs 16 and 17 of resolution 1907 (2009), and recognizes that during the course of its current and three previous mandates the Monitoring Group has not found conclusive evidence that Eritrea supports Al-Shabaab;

19. *Further reaffirms* the arms embargo on Eritrea imposed by paragraphs 5 and 6 of resolution 1907 (2009) (hereinafter referred to as "the arms embargo on Eritrea");

### **Threats to peace and security**

20. *Expresses concern* at the continued reports of corruption and diversion of public resources, which pose a risk to State-building efforts, expresses serious concern at reports of financial impropriety involving members of the Federal Government of Somalia, federal member states and the Federal Parliament, which pose a risk to State-building efforts, and in this context underlines that individuals engaged in acts which threaten the peace and reconciliation process in Somalia may be listed for targeted measures;

21. *Welcomes* the efforts which the Federal Government of Somalia has made in order to improve its financial management procedures, including continued engagement between the Federal Government and the International Monetary Fund, encourages the Federal Government and federal member states to maintain the pace of reform and continue the implementation of International Monetary Fund-recommended reforms to support the continuation of a staff-monitored programme and increased transparency, accountability, comprehensiveness and predictability in revenue collection and budget allocations, and expresses concern at the generation and distribution of counterfeit Somali currency;

22. *Recognizes* that addressing outstanding constitutional issues around power- and resource-sharing between the Federal Government of Somalia and the federal member states is crucial for Somalia's stability, emphasizes the importance of Somali leadership to address these issues in an inclusive manner, with the Federal Government and the federal member states working constructively together, and encourages the Federal Government and the federal member states to implement the outstanding elements of the national security architecture agreement, including decisions around the make-up, distribution and command and control of the security forces and resource-sharing;

23. *Reaffirms* Somalia's sovereignty over its natural resources;

24. *Reiterates its serious concern* that the petroleum sector in Somalia could be a driver for increased conflict, and in that context underlines the vital importance of the Federal Government of Somalia putting in place, without undue delay, resource-sharing arrangements and a credible legal framework to ensure that the petroleum sector in Somalia does not become a source of increased tension;

25. *Expresses serious concern* at the increasing reliance of Al-Shabaab on revenue from natural resources, including the taxing of illicit sugar trade, agricultural production and livestock, further expresses its concern at the involvement of the group in the illicit charcoal trade, and looks forward to further reporting by the Monitoring Group on this issue;

#### **Charcoal ban**

26. *Reaffirms* the ban on the import and export of Somali charcoal, as set out in paragraph 22 of resolution [2036 \(2012\)](#) (the charcoal ban), welcomes efforts of Member States to prevent the import of charcoal of Somali origin, reiterates that the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states shall take the measures necessary to prevent the export of charcoal from Somalia, and urges Member States to continue their efforts to ensure full implementation of the ban;

27. *Reiterates its requests* in paragraph 18 of resolution [2111 \(2013\)](#) that the African Union Mission support and assist the Federal Government of Somalia and federal member states in implementing the total ban on the export of charcoal from Somalia, and calls upon the Mission to facilitate regular access for the Monitoring Group to charcoal-exporting ports;

28. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Combined Maritime Forces in their efforts to disrupt the export and import of charcoal to and from Somalia, and further welcomes the cooperation between the Monitoring Group and the Combined Maritime Forces in keeping the Committee informed on the charcoal trade;

29. *Expresses concern* that the charcoal trade provides significant funding for Al-Shabaab, and in that context reiterates paragraphs 11 to 21 of resolution [2182 \(2014\)](#), and further decides to renew the provisions set out in paragraph 15 of resolution [2182 \(2014\)](#) until 15 November 2018;

30. *Condemns* the ongoing export of charcoal from Somalia, in violation of the total ban on the export of charcoal, calls upon Member States to share information with the Monitoring Group, requests the Monitoring Group to focus on this in its next report and propose further measures, taking account of human rights concerns, and expresses its intention to consider further measures if violations continue;

31. *Encourages* the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue its work, with the Federal Government of Somalia, within its current mandate, under the Indian Ocean Forum on Maritime Crime to bring together relevant Member States and international organizations to develop strategies to disrupt the trade in Somali charcoal;

#### **Humanitarian access**

32. *Expresses serious concern* at the acute humanitarian situation in Somalia and the risk of famine, welcomes efforts by the United Nations, the international community and the Federal Government of Somalia to avert famine, condemns in the strongest terms increased attacks against humanitarian actors and any misuse of donor assistance and the obstruction of the delivery of humanitarian aid, reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to persons in need across Somalia, and encourages the Federal Government to improve the regulatory environment for aid donors;

33. *Decides* that, until 15 November 2018 and without prejudice to humanitarian assistance programmes conducted elsewhere, the measures imposed by paragraph 3 of resolution [1844 \(2008\)](#) shall not apply to the payment of funds, other financial assets or economic resources necessary to ensure the timely delivery of urgently needed humanitarian assistance in Somalia, by the United Nations, its specialized agencies or programmes, humanitarian organizations having observer status with the General Assembly that provide humanitarian assistance, and their implementing partners, including bilaterally or multilaterally funded non-governmental organizations participating in the United Nations Humanitarian Response Plan for Somalia;

34. *Requests* the Emergency Relief Coordinator to report to the Council by 15 October 2018 on the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia and on any impediments to the delivery of humanitarian assistance in Somalia, and requests relevant United Nations agencies and humanitarian organizations having observer status with the General Assembly and their implementing partners that provide humanitarian assistance in Somalia to increase their cooperation and willingness to share information with the United Nations;

### Eritrea

35. *Welcomes* the ongoing and significant efforts of the Monitoring Group to engage with the Government of Eritrea, in that context recalls the three meetings between the representative of the Government of Eritrea and the Monitoring Group, and reiterates its expectation that the Government will facilitate the entry of the Monitoring Group to Eritrea, to discharge fully its mandate, in line with its repeated requests, including in paragraph 52 of resolution 2182 (2014);

36. *Also welcomes* recent efforts by the Government of Eritrea to engage with the international community, and underlines that deepened cooperation will help the Council be better informed about Eritrea's compliance with the relevant Council resolutions and enable a review of measures on Eritrea;

37. *Urges* the Government of Eritrea to facilitate visits by the Monitoring Group to Eritrea, acknowledges the willingness as expressed by the Government of Eritrea to facilitate a visit by the Chair, and urges the Government to agree on a date as soon as possible;

38. *Calls upon* Eritrea to cooperate fully with the Monitoring Group, in accordance with the mandate of the Monitoring Group contained in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) of 25 July 2012 and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013);

39. *Urges* Eritrea and Djibouti to engage on the issue of the Djiboutian combatants missing in action, and urges Eritrea to make available any further detailed information, including to the Monitoring Group;

40. *Urges* the two parties to continue to maintain an atmosphere of calm and restraint, and calls upon them to seek all available solutions to settle their border dispute peacefully in a manner consistent with international law;

41. *Expresses its intention* to keep under regular review measures on Eritrea, in the light of the upcoming midterm update by the Monitoring Group due by 30 April 2018, taking into account relevant Council resolutions and paragraphs 35 to 40 above;

### Somalia

42. *Recalls* resolution 1844 (2008), by which it imposed targeted sanctions, and resolutions 2002 (2011) of 29 July 2011 and 2093 (2013), in which it expanded the listing criteria, and notes that one of the listing criteria under resolution 1844 (2008) is engaging in or providing support for acts that threaten the peace, security or stability of Somalia;

43. *Reiterates its willingness* to adopt targeted measures against individuals and entities on the basis of the above-mentioned criteria;

44. *Recalls* paragraph 2 (c) of resolution 2060 (2012), and emphasizes that certain misappropriation of financial resources is a criterion for designation and applies to misappropriation at all levels;

45. *Reiterates its request* for Member States to assist the Monitoring Group in its investigations, reiterates that obstructing the investigations or work of the Monitoring Group is a criterion for listing under paragraph 15 (e) of resolution 1907 (2009), and further requests the Federal Government of Somalia, federal member states and the African Union Mission to share information with the Monitoring Group regarding Al-Shabaab activities;

46. *Decides* to extend until 15 December 2018 the mandate of the Monitoring Group as set out in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013), and expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 15 November 2018;

47. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Monitoring Group, in consultation with the Committee, until 15 December 2018, drawing, as appropriate, on the expertise of the members of the Monitoring Group established pursuant to previous resolutions, and further requests that administrative support to the Monitoring Group be adjusted, within existing resources, to facilitate the delivery of its mandate;

48. *Requests* the Monitoring Group to provide monthly updates to the Committee, and a comprehensive midterm update, as well as to submit, for the consideration of the Council, through the Committee, two final

reports, one focusing on Somalia, the other on Eritrea, by 15 October 2018, covering all the tasks set out in paragraph 13 of resolution 2060 (2012) and updated in paragraph 41 of resolution 2093 (2013) and in paragraph 15 of resolution 2182 (2014);

49. *Requests* the Committee, in accordance with its mandate and in consultation with the Monitoring Group and other relevant United Nations entities, to consider the recommendations contained in the reports of the Monitoring Group and recommend to the Council ways to improve the implementation of and compliance with the Somalia and Eritrea arms embargoes, the measures regarding the import and export of charcoal from Somalia, as well as implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 3 and 7 of resolution 1844 (2008) and paragraphs 5, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 13 of resolution 1907 (2009), in response to continuing violations;

50. *Also requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution;

51. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted at the 8099th meeting  
by 11 votes to none, with 4 abstentions  
(Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China, Egypt and Russian Federation).*

#### **Decision**

On 4 December 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>86</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 30 November 2017 concerning your intention to submit the report on the future funding of the African Union Mission in Somalia by the end of February 2018<sup>87</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein.

---

### **ITEMS RELATING TO THE SITUATION IN THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA**

#### **A. The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina<sup>88</sup>**

##### **Decisions**

At its 7943rd meeting, on 18 May 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 28 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council (S/2017/379)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina.

---

<sup>86</sup> S/2017/1018.

<sup>87</sup> S/2017/1017.

<sup>88</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1992.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 8089th meeting, on 7 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina

“Letter dated 1 November 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/922](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Valentin Inzko, High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

**Resolution 2384 (2017)  
of 7 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions concerning the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia and the relevant statements by its President, including resolutions [1031 \(1995\)](#) of 15 December 1995, [1088 \(1996\)](#) of 12 December 1996, [1423 \(2002\)](#) of 12 July 2002, [1491 \(2003\)](#) of 11 July 2003, [1551 \(2004\)](#) of 9 July 2004, [1575 \(2004\)](#) of 22 November 2004, [1639 \(2005\)](#) of 21 November 2005, [1722 \(2006\)](#) of 21 November 2006, [1764 \(2007\)](#) of 29 June 2007, [1785 \(2007\)](#) of 21 November 2007, [1845 \(2008\)](#) of 20 November 2008, [1869 \(2009\)](#) of 25 March 2009, [1895 \(2009\)](#) of 18 November 2009, [1948 \(2010\)](#) of 18 November 2010, [2019 \(2011\)](#) of 16 November 2011, [2074 \(2012\)](#) of 14 November 2012, [2123 \(2013\)](#) of 12 November 2013, [2183 \(2014\)](#) of 11 November 2014, [2247 \(2015\)](#) of 10 November 2015 and [2315 \(2016\)](#) of 8 November 2016,*

*Reaffirming its commitment to the political settlement of the conflicts in the former Yugoslavia, preserving the sovereignty and territorial integrity of all States there within their internationally recognized borders,*

*Underlining its commitment to support the implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement),<sup>89</sup> as well as the relevant decisions of the Peace Implementation Council,*

*Taking note of the reports of the High Representative for Bosnia and Herzegovina, including his latest report, of 24 October 2017,<sup>90</sup>*

*Noting positively that the initial implementation of the Reform Agenda, adopted by Bosnia and Herzegovina in July 2015, has provided the first steps of structural adjustment to the economy of the country,*

*Encouraging the authorities of Bosnia and Herzegovina, with the support of the international community, to accelerate their efforts to address the disposal of excess ammunition,*

*Recalling all the agreements concerning the status of forces referred to in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, and reminding the parties of their obligation to continue to comply therewith,*

---

<sup>89</sup> See [S/1995/999](#).

<sup>90</sup> See [S/2017/922](#).

*Recalling also the provisions of its resolution 1551 (2004) concerning the provisional application of the status-of-forces agreements contained in appendix B to annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement,*

*Welcoming the continued presence of the European Union Force-Althea, successfully focusing on capacity-building and training while also retaining the capability to contribute to the deterrence capacity of the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities if the situation so requires,*

*Reiterating its calls upon the competent authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to take steps necessary to complete the 5 plus 2 agenda, which remains necessary for the closure of the Office of the High Representative, as confirmed by the communiqués of the Peace Implementation Council Steering Board,*

*Reaffirming the provisions concerning the High Representative as set out in its previous resolutions, and further reaffirming article V of annex 10 of the Peace Agreement regarding the High Representative's final authority in theatre in the interpretation of civilian implementation of the Peace Agreement,*

*Taking note of the commitment of the Bosnia and Herzegovina leadership towards a European perspective, on the basis of the Peace Agreement, including through the submission of Bosnia and Herzegovina's application for European Union membership in February 2016 and through the work done to answer the European Commission Opinion questionnaire through the coordination mechanism on European Union matters,*

*Reiterating its calls to all Bosnia and Herzegovina's political leaders to advance reconciliation and mutual understanding and to refrain from polarizing policies, actions and rhetoric,*

*Noting that the pace of implementation of the Reform Agenda has slowed down over the last months, and underscoring the urgency to step up the implementation of comprehensive reforms, in an inclusive manner, to the benefit of all citizens,*

*Emphasizing the need for Bosnia and Herzegovina to step up efforts regarding the functioning and independence of the judiciary, the fight against corruption and organized crime and the fight against terrorism and prevention of radicalization,*

*Underscoring the urgency of addressing the outstanding recommendations of the Office for Democratic Institutions and Human Rights of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe to improve the electoral framework and related rulings of the Constitutional Court of Bosnia and Herzegovina and the European Court of Human Rights, and emphasizing that electoral reforms should be approached in a spirit of consensus and dialogue and should move the country towards modern democratic standards,*

*Encouraging the parties to implement Bosnia and Herzegovina's national action plan on women and peace and security in an inclusive manner, and looking forward to its continuation,*

*Taking note of the planned strategic review by the European Union in autumn 2017,*

*Recognizing that the security environment has remained calm and stable, and noting that the Bosnia and Herzegovina authorities have so far proven capable of dealing with threats to the safe and secure environment,*

*Determining that the situation in the region continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,*

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

1. *Reiterates that the primary responsibility for the further successful implementation of the General Framework Agreement for Peace in Bosnia and Herzegovina and the annexes thereto (collectively, the Peace Agreement)<sup>89</sup> lies with all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina themselves, and notes the continued willingness of the international community and major donors to support them in implementing the Peace Agreement, and calls upon all the authorities in Bosnia and Herzegovina to fully cooperate with the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, as well as with the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, in order to complete the work of the Tribunal in view of the forthcoming closure of the Tribunal;*

2. *Welcomes the readiness of the European Union to maintain a European Union military operation (the European Union Force-Althea) in Bosnia and Herzegovina from November 2017;*

3. *Authorizes the Member States acting through or in cooperation with the European Union to establish for a further period of 12 months, starting from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, a multinational*

stabilization force (the European Union Force-Althea) as a legal successor to the Stabilization Force under unified command and control, which will fulfil its missions in relation to the implementation of annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement in cooperation with the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters presence in accordance with the arrangements agreed between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the European Union as communicated to the Security Council in their letters of 19 November 2004,<sup>91</sup> which recognize that the European Union Force-Althea will have the main peace stabilization role under the military aspects of the Peace Agreement;

4. *Decides* to renew the authorization provided by paragraph 11 of its resolution [2183 \(2014\)](#) for a further period of 12 months starting from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

5. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 3 and 4 above to take all measures necessary to effect the implementation of and to ensure compliance with annexes 1-A and 2 of the Peace Agreement, and stresses that the parties shall continue to be held equally responsible for the compliance with those annexes and shall be equally subject to such enforcement action by the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence as may be necessary to ensure implementation of those annexes and the protection of the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence;

6. *Authorizes* Member States to take all necessary measures, at the request of either the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Headquarters, in defence of the European Union Force-Althea or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence respectively, and to assist both organizations in carrying out their missions, and recognizes the right of both the European Union Force-Althea and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization presence to take all measures necessary to defend themselves from attack or threat of attack;

7. *Authorizes* the Member States acting under paragraphs 3 and 4 above, in accordance with annex 1-A of the Peace Agreement, to take all measures necessary to ensure compliance with the rules and procedures governing command and control of airspace over Bosnia and Herzegovina with respect to all civilian and military air traffic;

8. *Urges* the parties to step up the implementation of comprehensive reforms, in an inclusive manner, to the benefit of all citizens and in line with the European perspective the country is committed to, and in this regard further calls upon them to refrain from any polarizing policy, action and rhetoric;

9. *Also urges* the parties, in accordance with the Peace Agreement, to abide by their commitment to cooperate fully with all institutions involved in the implementation of the peace settlement, as described in the Peace Agreement, including annex 4;

10. *Reaffirms* that under the Peace Agreement, Bosnia and Herzegovina consists of two entities, which exist legally by virtue of the Constitution of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and further reaffirms that any change to the Constitution must be made in accordance with the amendment procedure prescribed therein;

11. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8089th meeting.*

**B. Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#),  
[1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)<sup>92</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7891st meeting, on 27 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo ([S/2017/95/Rev.1](#))”.

---

<sup>91</sup> See [S/2004/915](#) and [S/2004/916](#).

<sup>92</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 7940th meeting, on 16 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo ([S/2017/387](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 8025th meeting, on 16 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo ([S/2017/640](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

At its 8100th meeting, on 14 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council resolutions [1160 \(1998\)](#), [1199 \(1998\)](#), [1203 \(1998\)](#), [1239 \(1999\)](#) and [1244 \(1999\)](#)

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo ([S/2017/911](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Zahir Tanin, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Kosovo and Head of the United Nations Interim Administration Mission in Kosovo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Vlora Çitaku.

**INTERNATIONAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF PERSONS  
RESPONSIBLE FOR SERIOUS VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL  
HUMANITARIAN LAW COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY  
OF THE FORMER YUGOSLAVIA SINCE 1991**

**INTERNATIONAL CRIMINAL TRIBUNAL FOR THE PROSECUTION OF  
PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE AND OTHER SERIOUS  
VIOLATIONS OF INTERNATIONAL HUMANITARIAN LAW  
COMMITTED IN THE TERRITORY OF RWANDA AND  
RWANDAN CITIZENS RESPONSIBLE FOR GENOCIDE  
AND OTHER SUCH VIOLATIONS COMMITTED IN  
THE TERRITORY OF NEIGHBOURING STATES  
BETWEEN 1 JANUARY 1994 AND 31 DECEMBER 1994<sup>93</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7960th meeting, on 7 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Letter dated 17 May 2017 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/434](#))

“Letter dated 17 May 2017 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/436](#)).”

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Carmel A. Agius, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, and Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia and Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

At its 8120th meeting, on 6 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Croatia and Serbia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991

“International Criminal Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Genocide and Other Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of Rwanda and Rwandan Citizens Responsible for Genocide and Other Such Violations Committed in the Territory of Neighbouring States between 1 January 1994 and 31 December 1994

“Note by the Secretary-General on the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals ([S/2017/661](#))

---

<sup>93</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

“Note by the Secretary-General on the report of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia ([S/2017/662](#))

“Letter dated 17 November 2017 from the President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/971](#))

“Letter dated 29 November 2017 from the President of the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/1001](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Judge Carmel A. Agius, President of the International Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Judge Theodor Meron, President of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals, and Mr. Serge Brammertz, Prosecutor of the International Residual Mechanism for Criminal Tribunals.

---

## **THE QUESTION CONCERNING HAITI<sup>94</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7920th meeting, on 11 April 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Guatemala, Haiti, Mexico, Peru, Spain and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti ([S/2017/223](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7924th meeting, on 13 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Brazil to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti ([S/2017/223](#))”.

### **Resolution 2350 (2017) of 13 April 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its previous resolutions on Haiti, in particular resolutions [1542 \(2004\)](#) of 30 April 2004, [1576 \(2004\)](#) of 29 November 2004, [1608 \(2005\)](#) of 22 June 2005, [1658 \(2006\)](#) of 14 February 2006, [1702 \(2006\)](#) of 15 August 2006, [1743 \(2007\)](#) of 15 February 2007, [1780 \(2007\)](#) of 15 October 2007, [1840 \(2008\)](#) of 14 October 2008, [1892 \(2009\)](#) of 13 October 2009, [1908 \(2010\)](#) of 19 January 2010, [1927 \(2010\)](#) of 4 June 2010, [1944 \(2010\)](#) of 14 October 2010, [2012 \(2011\)](#) of 14 October 2011, [2070 \(2012\)](#) of 12 October 2012, [2119 \(2013\)](#) of 10 October 2013, [2180 \(2014\)](#) of 14 October 2014, [2243 \(2015\)](#) of 14 October 2015 and [2313 \(2016\)](#) of 13 October 2016,

---

<sup>94</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

*Recognizing* the major milestone towards stabilization achieved with the peaceful completion of the electoral process and return to constitutional order on 7 February 2017, and commanding Haitian authorities, in particular the Haitian Provisional Electoral Council and the Haitian National Police, for their efforts towards ensuring that elections were conducted in a credible and inclusive manner and held in a largely peaceful environment,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of Haiti,

*Commending* the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and the role of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti to support the political process in Haiti, the professionalization of the police and in the maintenance of a secure and stable environment,

*Expressing its deep appreciation and gratitude* to the personnel of the Stabilization Mission and to all Member States which have contributed to the Mission and paying tribute to those injured or killed in the line of duty, and commanding the successful work achieved by the Mission, including the wide range of reconstruction efforts conducted after the 2010 earthquake,

*Welcoming* the ongoing strengthening, professionalization and reform of the Haitian National Police, while noting the need for continued international support for the National Police so that it can fulfil its constitutional mandate, including by expanding its geographical reach and building its technical capacity, as well as its community-based programmes, as appropriate, and affirming the importance of the strategic development plan of the National Police for the period 2017–2021, developed on the basis of a joint National Police–United Nations police capacity and needs assessment,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the continued support of the United Nations and the international community for the long-term security and development of Haiti, particularly in building the capacity of the Government of Haiti, consolidating and building on the achievements of the past 13 years, while encouraging the Haitian authorities to address the longstanding risks of instability,

*Recalling* its resolutions 1645 (2005) of 20 December 2005 and 2282 (2016) of 27 April 2016, and reaffirming the primary responsibility of the national Government in implementing its peacebuilding and sustaining peace strategies to address the interconnected nature of challenges in Haiti, highlighting the contribution of sustainable development to peacebuilding and sustaining peace, and in this regard emphasizing the importance of national ownership, inclusivity and the role that civil society can play to advance national peacebuilding processes and objectives in order to ensure that the needs of all segments of society are taken into account,

*Acknowledging* that, while important progress has been made, Haiti continues to face significant humanitarian challenges, especially in the aftermath of Hurricane Matthew, and affirming that progress in the reconstruction of Haiti, as well as in Haiti's social and economic development, including women and youth, through effective, coordinated, commendable international development assistance and increased Haitian institutional capacity to benefit from this assistance, is crucial to achieving lasting and sustainable stability, and reiterating the need for security to be accompanied by sustainable development in its social, economic and environmental dimensions, including efforts in risk reduction and preparedness that address the country's extreme vulnerability to natural disasters, efforts in which the Government of Haiti plays a leading role, with the assistance of the United Nations country team,

*Welcoming* General Assembly resolution 71/161 A of 16 December 2016 on the new United Nations approach to cholera in Haiti, and noting that the implementation of this new approach will fall under the responsibility of the United Nations country team under the coordination of a Deputy Special Representative of the Secretary-General/Humanitarian Coordinator/Resident Coordinator,

*Recognizing* that strengthening national human rights institutions as well as respect for human rights, including of women and children, due process and combating criminality, sexual and gender-based violence, and putting an end to impunity and ensuring accountability are essential to ensuring the rule of law and security in Haiti, including access to justice,

*Considering* that, with the completion of the Stabilization Mission consolidation plan and the implementation of the transition plan, a broader framework of mutual accountability among the Government of Haiti, the United Nations and the international community could be developed as part of a country strategy to enhance the effectiveness of the support of the follow-on United Nations presence in the country,

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 16 March 2017,<sup>95</sup> which includes observations and recommendations from the strategic assessment mission requested by the Security Council in resolution [2313 \(2016\)](#), and his recommendation that a new United Nations peacekeeping mission be established in Haiti following the termination of the Stabilization Mission by 15 October 2017, in order to continue to assist the Government of Haiti to consolidate gains by reinforcing government institutions and strengthening the national capacity for the rule of law, police development and human rights,

*Mindful* of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter, as described in section I of paragraph 7 of resolution [1542 \(2004\)](#), and with regard to paragraphs 5 to 14 that relate to the new mission,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, as contained in its resolutions [1542 \(2004\)](#), [1576 \(2004\)](#), [1608 \(2005\)](#), [1658 \(2006\)](#), [1702 \(2006\)](#), [1743 \(2007\)](#), [1780 \(2007\)](#), [1840 \(2008\)](#), [1892 \(2009\)](#), [1908 \(2010\)](#), [1927 \(2010\)](#), [1944 \(2010\)](#), [2012 \(2011\)](#), [2070 \(2012\)](#), [2119 \(2013\)](#), [2180 \(2014\)](#), [2243 \(2015\)](#) and [2313 \(2016\)](#), for a final period of six months, and that the Mission shall close by 15 October 2017;

2. *Also decides* that the military component of the Stabilization Mission shall gradually draw down during the final six-month period, fully withdrawing from Haiti by 15 October 2017;

3. *Reaffirms* that, in the framework of the improvement of the rule of law in Haiti, strengthening the justice sector and the capacity of the Haitian National Police, including in its efforts to strengthen the Directorate of Prisons Administration management, is paramount for the Government of Haiti to take timely and full responsibility for Haiti's security needs;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to begin immediately to reduce the tasks of the Stabilization Mission in a phased manner, ensuring that critical functions are defined and appropriate support capacity maintained, and further requests the Stabilization Mission to prioritize efforts and to ensure a successful and responsible transition to the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, as established in paragraph 5, and further strengthening the institutional and operational capacities of the Haitian National Police;

5. *Decides* to establish a follow-on peacekeeping mission in Haiti, the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, which shall be composed of up to seven formed police units (or 980 formed police unit personnel) and 295 individual police officers, for an initial period of six months from 16 October 2017 until 15 April 2018, and emphasizes the importance of reaching the above-mentioned levels;

6. *Also decides* that the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti shall be mandated to assist the Government of Haiti to strengthen rule of law institutions in Haiti, further support and develop the Haitian National Police, and engage in human rights monitoring, reporting and analysis;

7. *Further decides* that the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti will be headed by a Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti, who will also play a good offices and advocacy role at the political level to ensure full implementation of the mandate;

8. *Underscores* that the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti shall retain 7 formed police units, reduced from the Stabilization Mission's current 11, deployed to five regional departments to safeguard the security gains of the past years through the provision of operational support to the Haitian National Police, and that the number of formed police units shall be adjusted downward and harmonized with the gradual build-up of the Haitian National Police within a projected two-year time frame;

9. *Stresses* that the 295 individual police officers, reduced from the Stabilization Mission's authorized 1,001, would play a key role in the implementation of the priorities in the strategic development plan of the Haitian National Police for the period 2017–2021;

---

<sup>95</sup> [S/2017/223](#).

10. *Underscores* that the 38 government-provided corrections personnel, reduced from the current level of 50, would play a key role in more fully engaging the Haitian National Police in efforts to strengthen the management of the Directorate of Prisons Administration;
11. *Decides* that the rule of law efforts of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, including community violence reduction efforts and quick-impact projects, as appropriate, will be part of a strategy towards a continued, progressive transition to development actors;
12. *Authorizes* the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti to use all means necessary to carry out its mandate to support and develop the Haitian National Police and in paragraph 13;
13. *Also Authorizes* the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, within its capabilities and areas of deployment, as needed;
14. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure medical enablers and to also ensure air assets necessary to deploy security forces rapidly throughout Haiti and in support of the Haitian National Police;
15. *Reaffirms* the importance for the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti to take fully into account gender mainstreaming as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of Haiti in ensuring the participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels;
16. *Recognizes* the ownership and primary responsibility of the Government and the people of Haiti over all aspects of the development of the country, and encourages the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti to continue its efforts to provide logistical and technical expertise, within available means and consistent with its mandate;
17. *Recalls* its resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#) of 11 March 2016 and all other relevant United Nations resolutions, and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to ensure full compliance of all personnel of the Stabilization Mission and the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to continue to keep the Security Council informed, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to redouble efforts in preventing cases of misconduct and to ensure that acts involving their personnel are properly investigated and punished;
18. *Commends* the commitment of the troop- and police-contributing countries in implementing United Nations mandates in challenging environments, and in this connection highlights the importance of addressing the issues of undeclared national caveats, lack of effective command and control, refusal to obey orders, failure to respond to attacks on civilians, and inadequate equipment, that may adversely affect effective mandate implementation;
19. *Affirms* the importance of a successful and responsible transition between the Stabilization Mission and the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, and underscores the importance of coordination between the Mission and the United Nations country team, and further requests the Secretary-General to establish an advance planning team for the Mission at the earliest possible date;
20. *Requests* the Secretary-General to complete the joint Stabilization Mission and United Nations country team transition plan within the six-month period referred to in paragraph 1, in order for the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti to be operational immediately following the closure of the Stabilization Mission, detailing the transfer of tasks that will occur and addressing residual stabilization needs in the country;
21. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the implementation of the present resolution, including any instances of mandate implementation failures, within 90 days and 180 days from its adoption, as well as in an assessment report 30 days before the expiration of the initial mandate of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti;
22. *Requests* that the initial 90-day report include details on the joint Stabilization Mission and United Nations country team transition plan referred to in paragraph 20, and further requests that the assessment report referenced in paragraph 21 set out a well-developed and clearly benchmarked projected two-year exit strategy to a non-peacekeeping United Nations presence in Haiti to continue supporting the efforts of the Government of Haiti in sustaining peace and peacebuilding;

23. *Expresses its intent* to continue to review conditions in Haiti and to consider adapting the mandate and police force levels of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, as needed, to preserve the progress that Haiti has made towards durable security and stability;

24. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7924th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8005th meeting, on 18 July 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Mexico and Peru to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti ([S/2017/604](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Guillaume Dabouis, Head of the Political Section of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 8068th meeting, on 12 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Haiti, Jamaica, Mexico, Peru and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti ([S/2017/840](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 8070th meeting, on 17 October 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The question concerning Haiti

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti ([S/2017/840](#))”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>96</sup>

As the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti completes its mandate on 15 October 2017, the Security Council recognizes the achievements made by Haiti since 2004.

The Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General of 5 October 2017<sup>97</sup> and the assessments, recommendations and lessons learned contained therein. The Council expresses its intention

---

<sup>96</sup> [S/PRST/2017/20](#).

<sup>97</sup> [S/2017/840](#).

to take them into account in the framework of its ongoing work to enhance the overall effectiveness of United Nations peacekeeping and transitions.

Recalling its resolutions [2313 \(2016\)](#) and [2350 \(2017\)](#), the Council welcomes the notable progress made by Haiti towards stability and democracy. It underlines the improvements in strengthening the security and humanitarian situation. The Council also welcomes the presidential elections held in 2016 and 2017, which have paved the way to consolidate Haiti's democratic institutions through a peaceful transfer of power.

The Council recognizes the contribution of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti in restoring security and stability in Haiti throughout its 13 years. The Council expresses its appreciation for the efforts of the United Nations country team, under the leadership of the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General for Haiti, and Stabilization Mission personnel for their dedication. The Council also expresses its gratitude to the troop- and police-contributing countries for their support over the years.

The Council recalls the primary responsibility of the Government of Haiti for ensuring stability in Haiti and reaffirms in particular the need for political dialogue as a peaceful resolution to help defuse tensions between competing groups and to address ongoing socioeconomic grievances. It emphasizes the importance of prioritizing strengthening the rule of law, judicial reform, respect for human rights, including the empowerment of women and their full participation in decision-making, and further developing the capacity of the Haitian National Police to enable it to improve Haiti's security environment, all of which are critical to achieving long-term stability. Further, the Council expresses confidence that the new mission will work closely with the Government of Haiti and calls upon the Government to facilitate the mission's mandate and functioning.

The Council recognizes the new United Nations approach to cholera in Haiti and continued progress in reductions of suspected cases of cholera.

The Council reaffirms its support for the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse and affirms the importance of supporting victims of sexual exploitation and abuse.

The Council stresses that there is important work ahead to further advance Haiti's long-term security, democratic consolidation and sustainable development. The Council underscores the importance of continued support to Haiti as it embarks on the next stage of United Nations engagement, and welcomes the work of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti to consolidate progress made as Haiti transitions to a non-peacekeeping United Nations presence.

The Council welcomes the use of a range of different tools to support Haiti as it seeks to address its political, economic, social and security challenges. It emphasizes the importance of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti developing a clearly benchmarked projected two-year exit strategy to a non-peacekeeping United Nations presence in Haiti to continue supporting the efforts of the Government of Haiti in sustaining peace and peacebuilding.

On 31 October 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>98</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 26 October 2017, in which you stated your intention to appoint Ms. Susan D. Page, of the United States of America, as your Special Representative for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti<sup>99</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken due note of it. The members of the Council have also recalled Article 101, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations.

---

<sup>98</sup> [S/2017/920](#).

<sup>99</sup> [S/2017/919](#).

## THE SITUATION IN BURUNDI<sup>100</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7895th meeting, on 9 March 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Burundi

“Report of the Secretary-General on Burundi ([S/2017/165](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jamal Benomar, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General, and Mr. Jürg Lauber, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Benjamin William Mkapa, East African Community Facilitator of the inter-Burundian dialogue and former President of the United Republic of Tanzania.

On 4 May 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>101</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 May 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Michel Kafando, of Burkina Faso, to serve as your Special Envoy, at the Under-Secretary-General level, to lead and coordinate the political efforts of the United Nations in Burundi<sup>102</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7978th meeting, on 20 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Burundi”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Jürg Lauber, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 8013th meeting, on 26 July 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Burundi”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michel Kafando, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, and Mr. Jürg Lauber, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 8016th meeting, on 2 August 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Burundi”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>103</sup>

The Security Council remains deeply concerned over the political situation in Burundi, the lack of implementation of resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#) and the lack of engagement by the Government of Burundi in that regard. While noting that the security situation in the country has remained generally calm, it remains alarmed

---

<sup>100</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1993.

<sup>101</sup> [S/2017/397](#).

<sup>102</sup> [S/2017/396](#).

<sup>103</sup> [S/PRST/2017/13](#).

by the increasing numbers of refugees outside the country and disturbed by reports of torture, forced disappearances and extrajudicial killings, as well as by the persisting political impasse in the country and the attendant serious humanitarian consequences.

The Council stresses that the situation prevailing in Burundi has seriously undermined the significant gains achieved through the Arusha Peace and Reconciliation Agreement for Burundi of 28 August 2000 (the Arusha Agreement), with devastating consequences for Burundi and the region as a whole. The Council underscores its deep concern regarding the continued worsening of the humanitarian situation, marked by nearly 202,000 internally displaced persons, 3 million people in need and more than 416,000 Burundians seeking refuge in neighbouring countries, and commends the host countries for their efforts, and calls upon Governments in the region to respect their international obligations relating to the status of refugees and to ensure that their return is voluntary, based on informed decisions and in safety and dignity.

The Council strongly condemns all public statements, coming from inside or outside the country, that incite violence or hatred towards different groups in Burundian society, including calls for forced impregnation of women and girls. It welcomes the condemnation of such statements by officials of the Conseil national pour la défense de la démocratie–Forces pour la défense de la démocratie and calls upon the Government of Burundi to ensure that those responsible for such acts are held accountable. It strongly urges the Government and all parties to cease and reject any kind of violence and condemn any public statement inciting violence or hatred, and demands that all sides in Burundi refrain from any action that would threaten peace and stability in the country and may affect regional stability in the long run, or undermine the East African Community-led, African Union-endorsed inter-Burundian dialogue. It reiterates its intention to pursue targeted measures against all actors, inside and outside Burundi, that threaten the peace and security of Burundi.

The Council commends regional efforts to help Burundians to find political solutions and reiterates its support to the facilitation led by former President Benjamin Mkapa under the mediation of President Yoweri Museveni, in his capacity as Chair of the East African Community. The Council welcomes the decision of the African Union at its twenty-ninth summit, which reaffirms the commitment of the African Union to the peaceful resolution of the crisis in Burundi through the rapid launching of an inclusive inter-Burundian dialogue, under the aegis of the East African Community, with the support of the African Union, and which requests all the Burundian stakeholders to participate actively and unconditionally in this process. It further stresses that this dialogue is the only viable process for a sustainable political settlement in Burundi. The Council remains deeply concerned over the lack of progress in this dialogue. The Council welcomes the report by the Facilitator, Mr. Benjamin Mkapa, to the East African Community summit of 20 May 2017 and calls for the immediate implementation of the road map on the way forward. The Council stresses the urgent need for active engagement of the East African Community member States for the regional mediation, facilitated by Mr. Mkapa, to be continued and to succeed. The Council urges all Burundian stakeholders to take further measures to overcome the current political impasse.

The Council underlines the utmost importance of respecting the letter and the spirit of the Arusha Agreement, which has helped to sustain a decade of peace in Burundi.

The Council urges the Government of Burundi to re-engage with international partners, especially the United Nations, in a constructive manner based on mutual trust. In that regard, the Council welcomes the visit of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General to Burundi and the full cooperation of the Government during his visit. It reiterates its full support to the Secretary-General and his Special Envoy in their efforts to engage the Government on the modalities of the implementation of resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#), in accordance with established United Nations practice, and to help to overcome the current political impasse and foster an inclusive reconciliation process.

The Council calls upon the Secretary-General and the Government of Burundi to finalize and implement the status-of-mission agreement for the Office of the Special Envoy. The Council reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to enhance the United Nations engagement in Burundi, with a view to strengthening and supporting the team of the Special Envoy, in order to work with the Government and other concerned stakeholders to support the East African Community-led inter-Burundian dialogue and in the areas of security

and the rule of law, to engage with all stakeholders to the crisis, and work with all Burundian parties to develop confidence-building measures, to improve the human rights and security situation, and foster an environment conducive to political dialogue.

The Council calls upon the Special Envoy to work with the Government of Burundi and civil society to support the full and equal participation of women in the inclusive East African Community-led dialogue, and further calls for the full and equal participation of women in decision-making at the national and local levels, as well as for the engagement of women's organizations in any humanitarian action or initiatives aimed at violence reduction and early warning, taking into account the vulnerability of forcibly displaced women.

The Council strongly condemns all violations and abuses of human rights in Burundi, whoever perpetrates them, including those involving extra-judicial killings, sexual violence, arbitrary arrests and detentions; including those concerning children, forced disappearances, acts of torture and other cruel, inhuman and/or degrading treatment, harassment and intimidation of civil society, including women's organizations, and journalists, restriction of fundamental freedoms, as well as indiscriminate use of grenade attacks, including against civilians.

The Council reiterates its regret at the decision by the Government of Burundi to suspend all cooperation and collaboration with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, which has been present in the country since 1995 to strengthen Burundi's rule of law institutions, and calls for a swift solution through dialogue between the Office of the High Commissioner and the Government in order to enable the Office to fully resume its activities, including its monitoring and reporting functions, and fulfil its mandate. It notes that the Office of the High Commissioner responded to the Government on 8 March 2017 regarding revisions to the draft memorandum of understanding between Burundi and the United Nations concerning the updated terms for the Office of the High Commissioner in Burundi sent by the Office in November 2016 and urges the Government and the Office to swiftly finalize the agreement without further delay.

The Council reiterates its concern over the significant delays in the deployment of the African Union human rights observers and military experts, noting that only 40 human rights observers and 8 military observers have been deployed to Burundi so far. It supports the call by the African Union for the rapid signing of the memorandum of understanding relating to the activities of the human rights observers and the military experts of the African Union, which will allow the African Union human rights observers and military experts to fully operate in the country in fulfilment of their mandated responsibilities.

The Council reaffirms the primary responsibility of the Government of Burundi for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its population, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, as applicable. It urges the Government to respect, protect and guarantee human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, in line with the country's Constitution and its international obligations, to adhere to the rule of law, to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, including members of the security forces and violent actors affiliated to political parties, for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, including those involving sexual violence and all violations and abuses against children. The Council further calls upon the Government to cooperate with the Commission of Inquiry on Burundi mandated under Human Rights Council resolution [33/24](#) of 30 September 2016.<sup>104</sup> The Security Council acknowledges the pardon of more than 1,000 prisoners in 2017, with political detainees among them, and calls for further confidence-building measures.

The Council reaffirms the importance of maintaining up-to-date United Nations and African Union contingency planning, consistent with resolutions [2248 \(2015\)](#), [2279 \(2016\)](#) and [2303 \(2016\)](#), to enable the international community to respond to any further deterioration of the situation.

The Council remains concerned about the humanitarian and human rights situation in the country and calls upon the Secretary-General to continue to sustain United Nations humanitarian assistance in support of the

---

<sup>104</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly*, Seventy-first Session, Supplement No. 53A and corrigendum ([A/71/53/Add.1](#) and [A/71/53/Add.1/Corr.1](#)), chap. II.

Burundian population. It further notes that a number of bilateral and multilateral partners have suspended their financial and technical assistance to the Government of Burundi, considering the situation in Burundi, and encourages bilateral and multilateral partners and the Government to continue their dialogue with a view to creating conducive conditions for the resumption of the assistance.

In this context, the Council welcomes the active engagement of the Peacebuilding Commission as a viable platform for dialogue between Burundi and its partners, and further welcomes in this regard the socioeconomic retreat held in Bujumbura on 12 July 2017 with a view to assessing the socioeconomic aspects of the situation and agreeing on concrete steps to make cooperation more efficient and overcome existing obstacles.

The Council also calls upon States in the region to contribute to a solution to the crisis in Burundi and to refrain from supporting the activities of armed movements in any way, and recalls in this regard commitments of the States in the region under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>105</sup> and the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees.<sup>106</sup>

The Council expresses concerns about information contained in reports to the Council regarding recruitment and training of Burundian refugees present on the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The Council stresses the importance of coordinating efforts between the African Union, the East African Community, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the United Nations, including the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General, to continue to seek solutions to the crisis in Burundi.

The Council acknowledges the contribution of Burundian peacekeepers serving in United Nations- and African Union-led peacekeeping operations and reiterates the importance of upholding the standards of the United Nations.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Burundi.

The Council notes its expectation that elections scheduled for 2020 in Burundi will be free, fair, transparent, peaceful and fully inclusive, with the participation of all political parties, and will ensure the full and equal participation of women throughout the process. It also underlines that considerable improvements to the political and human rights situation, in particular regarding fundamental freedoms, including for freedom of the press, and progress on reconciliation are necessary to enable credible elections.

The Council recalls its request to the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the situation in Burundi every three months, to be reviewed after one year, including on any public incidents of incitement to hatred and violence, and changes to the situation on the ground, and further requests the Secretary-General to provide written reports immediately to the Council, as necessary, on grave security incidents, violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights, as applicable, of which the United Nations in Burundi has knowledge, whoever perpetrates them.

The Council requests that the Secretary-General identify options for enhancing the United Nations involvement in Burundi and developing mutual confidence-building measures between the Government of Burundi and the United Nations, with a view to strengthening the team of the Special Envoy, enabling the full resumption of activities of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights and fulfilment of its mandate, ensuring the full deployment of authorized African Union human rights observers and military experts, and other measures that could improve the political climate, promote trust-building among Burundian stakeholders and create space for dialogue.

The Council is determined to continue to closely follow the situation in Burundi, including progress in the implementation of resolution [2303 \(2016\)](#).

---

<sup>105</sup> [S/2013/131](#), annex.

<sup>106</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

At its 8109th meeting, on 20 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Burundi to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Burundi”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Michel Kafando, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for Burundi, and Mr. Jürg Lauber, Permanent Representative of Switzerland to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Burundi configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN AFGHANISTAN<sup>107</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7896th meeting, on 10 March 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Netherlands, Pakistan, Spain and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security ([S/2017/189](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Sima Samar, Chair of the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7902nd meeting, on 17 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Afghanistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security ([S/2017/189](#))”.

### **Resolution 2344 (2017) of 17 March 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions on Afghanistan, in particular resolution [2274 \(2016\)](#) of 15 March 2016, in which it extended until 17 March 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan,

*Stressing* the important role that the United Nations will continue to play in promoting peace and stability in Afghanistan,

---

<sup>107</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1994.

*Reaffirming* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Afghanistan, as well as its continued support for the Government and people of Afghanistan as they rebuild their country and strengthen democratic institutions,

*Stressing* the central importance of a comprehensive and inclusive Afghan-led and Afghan-owned political process to support reconciliation for all those who are prepared to reconcile as laid down in the Kabul Conference communiqué and further elaborated in the Bonn Conference conclusions,<sup>108</sup> aimed at creating a peaceful and prosperous future for all the people of Afghanistan, and welcoming efforts to advance the peace process, including through the High Peace Council,

*Welcoming* the start of the third year of the National Unity Government, and emphasizing the importance of all parties in Afghanistan working within its framework in order to achieve a peaceful and prosperous future for all the people of Afghanistan,

*Emphasizing* the vital role of the Kabul Process, and welcoming the strategic consensus between the Government of Afghanistan and the international community on the Self-Reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework,

*Stressing* the importance of a comprehensive approach to address the security, economic, governance and development challenges in Afghanistan, which are of an interconnected nature, and recognizing that there is no purely military solution to ensure the stability of Afghanistan,

*Stressing also* the crucial importance of advancing regional cooperation in the spirit of win-win cooperation as an effective means to promote security, stability and economic and social development in Afghanistan and the region to create a community of shared future for humankind,

*Recognizing*, in this regard, the positive impact and ongoing importance of international commitments made in 2016 at the Warsaw Summit of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and the Brussels Conference on Afghanistan,

*Welcoming* the contribution of the International Contact Group on Afghanistan to the United Nations efforts in coordinating and broadening international support for Afghanistan,

*Recalling* the commitments of the Government of Afghanistan to strengthen and improve Afghanistan's electoral process, and emphasizing the need for continued support of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, at the request of the Afghan authorities,

*Underlining* the importance of operationally capable, professional, inclusive and sustainable Afghan National Defence and Security Forces for meeting Afghanistan's security needs, stressing the commitment of the international community to support their further development, and commending the resiliency and exceptional courage displayed by the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces as well as their leading role in securing their country and fighting against international terrorism,

*Noting* the ongoing work of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1988 \(2011\)](#) and the continuation of the cooperation of the Government of Afghanistan, the High Peace Council and the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan with the Committee, including its Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, and expressing its concern over the increasing cooperation of the Taliban with other organizations involved in criminal activities,

*Recognizing* the continuously alarming threats posed by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as by Al-Qaida, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) (Da'esh) affiliates and other terrorist groups, violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups, as well as the challenges related to the efforts to address such threats, and expressing its serious concern over the harmful consequences of violent and terrorist activities by all the above-mentioned groups on the capacity of the Government of Afghanistan to guarantee the rule of law, to provide security and basic services to the Afghan people and to ensure the improvement and protection of their human rights and fundamental freedoms,

---

<sup>108</sup> [S/2011/762](#), annex.

*Expressing serious concern* at the presence and potential growth of ISIL (Da'esh) affiliates in Afghanistan, posing serious threats to the security of Afghanistan and the countries of the region, including in Central Asia, and affirming its support to the efforts by the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces to combat them as well as assistance by Afghanistan's international partners in this regard,

*Expressing concern* about the serious threat that anti-personnel mines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to the civilian population, and noting the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing, both between Member States and with the private sector,

*Expressing its deep concern* about the record number of civilian casualties, as noted in the February 2017 report of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and condemning the suicide attacks, often in civilian-populated areas, and the targeted and deliberate killings, in particular of women and girls, including high-level women officials and those promoting women's rights, as well as journalists,

*Reaffirming* that all parties to armed conflict must take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of civilians, especially women, children and displaced persons, including from sexual and gender-based violence, and that perpetrators of such violence must be held accountable,

*Encouraging* the international community and regional partners to further effectively support Afghan-led sustained efforts to address drug production and trafficking in a balanced and integrated approach, and recognizing the important role played by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in this regard,

*Expressing serious concern* over the humanitarian situation in Afghanistan, and supporting the essential role of the Government of Afghanistan in the provision of humanitarian assistance to its citizens in coordination with efficient and effective delivery by United Nations agencies, funds and programmes,

1. *Welcomes* the report of the Secretary-General of 3 March 2017;<sup>109</sup>

2. *Expresses its appreciation* for the long-term commitment of the United Nations, including throughout the Transformation Decade (2015–2024), to support the Government and the people of Afghanistan, reiterates its full support for the work of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan, and stresses the need to ensure continued adequate resourcing for the Mission to fulfil its mandate;

3. *Decides* to extend until 17 March 2018 the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, as defined in its resolutions 1662 (2006) of 23 March 2006, 1746 (2007) of 23 March 2007, 1806 (2008) of 20 March 2008, 1868 (2009) of 23 March 2009, 1917 (2010) of 22 March 2010, 1974 (2011) of 22 March 2011, 2041 (2012) of 22 March 2012, 2096 (2013) of 19 March 2013, 2145 (2014) of 17 March 2014, 2210 (2015) of 16 March 2015 and 2274 (2016) and paragraphs 5 and 6 below;

4. *Recognizes* that the renewed mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan is in support of the full assumption by Afghanistan of leadership and ownership in the security, governance and development areas, consistent with the Transformation Decade and with the understandings reached between Afghanistan and the international community at the international conferences held in Kabul (2010), London (2010 and 2014), Bonn (2011), Tokyo (2012) and Brussels (2016) and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization summits held in Lisbon (2010), Chicago (2012), Wales (2014) and Warsaw (2016);

5. *Decides* that the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan, within their mandate and in a manner consistent with Afghan sovereignty, leadership and ownership, will continue to lead and coordinate the international civilian efforts, in full cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan and in accordance with the London,<sup>110</sup> Kabul, Tokyo and Brussels Conference communiqués and the Bonn Conference conclusions,<sup>108</sup> with a particular focus on the priorities laid down below:

(a) Promote, as co-chair of the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, more coherent support by the international community to the development and governance priorities of the Government of Afghanistan, including

---

<sup>109</sup> S/2017/189.

<sup>110</sup> S/2010/65, annex II.

through supporting the ongoing development and sequencing of the Government's reform agenda, mobilization of resources, coordination of international donors and organizations as facilitator and co-convenor of development policy forums, including in developing and monitoring frameworks of mutual accountability, promoting coherent information-sharing and analysis, design and delivery of development assistance in a manner consistent with Afghan sovereignty, leadership and ownership, and direction of the contributions of United Nations agencies, funds and programmes, in particular for counter-narcotics, reconstruction and development activities; at the same time, coordinate also in a manner consistent with Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty, international partners for follow-up, in particular through information-sharing, prioritize efforts to increase the proportion of development aid delivered through the Government, in line with the commitments made at the Kabul and Tokyo Conferences, and support efforts to increase the mutual accountability and transparency and the effectiveness of aid use in line with the commitments made at the Kabul, Tokyo and Brussels Conferences, including cost-effectiveness in this regard;

(b) Support, at the request of the Afghan authorities, the organization of future Afghan elections, including the upcoming parliamentary elections, as well as strengthen, in support of the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan, including electoral reform efforts, the sustainability, integrity and inclusiveness of the electoral process, as agreed at the London, Kabul, Bonn, Tokyo and Brussels Conferences and the Chicago Summit; and provide capacity-building and technical assistance to the Afghan institutions involved in this process, in close consultation and coordination with the Government;

(c) Provide outreach as well as good offices to support, if requested by and in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan, the Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace process, including through support to the High Peace Council and its activities and proposing and supporting confidence-building measures also in close consultation with the Government within the framework of the Afghan Constitution and with full respect for the implementation of measures and application of the procedures introduced by the Security Council in its resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#) of 15 October 1999, [1988 \(2011\)](#) and [1989 \(2011\)](#) of 17 June 2011, [2082 \(2012\)](#) and [2083 \(2012\)](#) of 17 December 2012 and [2255 \(2015\)](#) of 21 December 2015, as well as other relevant resolutions of the Council;

(d) Support regional cooperation, with a view to assisting Afghanistan to utilize its role at the heart of Asia to promote regional cooperation, and work towards a stable and prosperous Afghanistan, building on the achievements made;

(e) Continue, with the support of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, to cooperate with and strengthen the capacity of the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, to cooperate also with the Government of Afghanistan and relevant international and local non-governmental organizations to monitor the situation of civilians, to coordinate efforts to ensure their protection, to monitor places of detention, to promote accountability and to assist in the full implementation of the fundamental freedoms and human rights provisions of the Afghan Constitution and international treaties to which Afghanistan is a State party, in particular those regarding the full enjoyment by women of their human rights, including the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women;<sup>111</sup>

(f) Closely coordinate and cooperate, where relevant, with the non-combat Resolute Support Mission agreed upon between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization and Afghanistan, as well as with the Senior Civilian Representative of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

6. *Calls upon* the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and the Special Representative to further increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Afghanistan based on a "One United Nations" approach in close cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan with a view to maximizing their collective effectiveness in full alignment with the Government's reform agenda, and continue to lead, in a manner fully consistent with Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty, international civilian efforts aimed at reinforcing the role of Afghan institutions to perform their responsibilities, with an increased focus on capacity-building in key areas identified by the Government, with a view, in all United Nations programmes and activities, to moving towards a national implementation model with a clear

---

<sup>111</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1249, No. 20378.

action-oriented strategy for a mutually agreed conditions-based transition to Afghan leadership and ownership, including making greater use of country systems, in the following priority areas:

(a) Support through an appropriate Mission presence, to be determined in full consultation and cooperation with the Government of Afghanistan, and in support of the efforts of the Government, implementation of the Kabul Process throughout the country, including through enhanced cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in line with the policies of the Government;

(b) Support the efforts of the Government of Afghanistan in fulfilling its commitments as stated at the London, Kabul, Bonn and Tokyo Conferences, to improve governance and the rule of law, including transitional justice, budget execution and the fight against corruption, throughout the country in accordance with the Kabul Process and the Self-Reliance through Mutual Accountability Framework, with a view to helping to bring the benefits of peace and the delivery of services in a timely and sustainable manner;

(c) Coordinate and facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance, including in support of the Government of Afghanistan and in accordance with humanitarian principles, with a view to reinforcing the Government's capacity, including by providing effective support to national and local authorities in assisting and protecting internally displaced persons and to creating conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees from neighbouring and other countries and internally displaced persons, with a particular focus on development solutions in areas of high returns;

7. *Affirms its continuing commitment* to the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and, to ensure that the Mission is able to effectively support Afghanistan, requests the Secretary-General, in accordance with best practices, to conduct a strategic review of the Mission, examining mandated tasks, priorities and related resources, assessing the Mission's efficiency and effectiveness, in order to optimize the division of labour and configuration to ensure better cooperation and minimize duplication with other United Nations-related organizations, and further requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on the results of this review by July 2017;

8. *Calls upon* all Afghan and international parties to coordinate with the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in the implementation of its mandate and in efforts to promote the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel throughout the country;

9. *Stresses* the critical importance of a continued and appropriate presence of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan and other United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in the provinces, in close consultation and coordination with and in support of the Government of Afghanistan, in response to needs and with a view to security and including the objective of overall United Nations effectiveness;

10. *Underscores* the importance of a sustainable democratic development in Afghanistan based on inclusive, transparent and credible elections, welcomes in that regard the forthcoming organization of parliamentary elections in line with the relevant international conferences and the commitment of the Government of Afghanistan to deliver further improvements to the electoral process and its ongoing efforts in this regard, and requests that, upon the request of the Government, the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan provide assistance to the relevant Afghan institutions to support the integrity and inclusiveness of the electoral process, including measures to enable the full and safe participation of women, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to include in his reports to the Council relevant information on the process of integration of women into the political, economic and social life of Afghanistan, and further calls upon members of the international community to provide assistance as appropriate;

11. *Calls upon* the United Nations, with the support of the international community, to support the Government of Afghanistan's reform agenda;

12. *Welcomes* the continuing efforts of the Government of Afghanistan to advance the peace process, including by the High Peace Council and the implementation of the Afghan Peace and Reintegration Programme, to promote an inclusive, Afghan-led and Afghan-owned dialogue on reconciliation and political participation, including the participation of women and women's rights groups, as laid down in the Kabul Conference communiqué on dialogue for all those who, as part of an outcome of such a process, renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, respect the Constitution and are willing to join in building a peaceful Afghanistan, and as further elaborated in the principles and outcomes of the Bonn Conference conclusions, and encourages the

Government to make use of the good offices of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan to support this process as appropriate, in full respect of the implementation of measures and procedures introduced by the relevant Security Council resolutions;

13. *Stresses* the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan in supporting, if requested by and in close consultation with the Government of Afghanistan, an inclusive Afghan-led and Afghan-owned peace process, while continuing to assess, including in collaboration with the Afghan Independent Human Rights Commission, the impact of the aforementioned peace process, with reference to the relevant parameters set out in the Kabul Conference communiqué and the Bonn Conference conclusions, and encourages the international community to assist the efforts of the Government in this regard;

14. *Welcomes and encourages* the continuation of the efforts of all regional and international partners of Afghanistan to support peace and reconciliation in Afghanistan, in all formats, working towards holding early, direct talks between the Government of Afghanistan and authorized representatives of Taliban groups, and calls upon all regional and international partners of Afghanistan to continue these efforts;

15. *Reaffirms* the central role played by the Joint Coordination and Monitoring Board, in a manner consistent with Afghan leadership, ownership and sovereignty, in coordinating, facilitating and monitoring the implementation of the Government of Afghanistan's reform agenda, and calls upon all relevant actors to enhance their cooperation with the Board in this regard;

16. *Reiterates* the importance of increasing, in a comprehensive framework, the functionality, professionalism and accountability of the Afghan security sector in line with resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#) of 31 October 2000 and its successor resolutions on women and peace and security through appropriate vetting procedures, and training, including on women's and children's rights in support of the implementation of Afghanistan's national action plan for the implementation of resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#), and stresses the importance of the commitment by the Government of Afghanistan and the international community to ensure capable, professional and sustainable Afghan National Defence and Security Forces;

17. *Welcomes*, in this context, the continued progress in the development of the Afghan National Army and its improved ability to plan and undertake operations, and encourages sustained training efforts and assistance, including through the contribution of trainers, resources, advisory teams, advice in developing a sustainable defence planning process, and assistance in defence reform initiatives;

18. *Takes note* of the ongoing efforts of the Afghan authorities to enhance the capabilities of the Afghan National Police, calls for further efforts towards that goal, including the commitment by the Ministry of the Interior and the Afghan National Police to develop an effective strategy for coordinating increased recruitment, retention, training and capacity development for women in the Afghan National Police, fully implement the national action plan for the implementation of resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#), and further the implementation of their gender integration strategy, stresses the importance of international assistance through financial support and provision of trainers and mentors, and notes the importance of a sufficient and capable police force for Afghanistan's long-term security;

19. *Reiterates its support* for the Government of Afghanistan, and in particular to the Afghan National Defence and Security Forces, in securing their country and in their fight against terrorism and violent extremism, and calls upon the Government, with the assistance of the international community, to continue to address the threat to the security and stability of Afghanistan posed by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as by Al-Qaida, Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) (Da'esh) affiliates and other terrorist groups, violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and those involved in the production of, trafficking in or trade in illicit drugs;

20. *Reiterates its concern* about the security situation in Afghanistan, in particular the ongoing region-based violence and attacks by the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as by Al-Qaida, ISIL (Da'esh) affiliates and other terrorist groups, violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups, criminals and foreign terrorist fighters, and calls upon all States in this regard to strengthen their international and regional security cooperation to enhance information-sharing, border control, law enforcement and criminal justice to better counter the threat posed, including from returning foreign terrorist fighters;

21. *Condemns in the strongest terms* all attacks, including improvised explosive device attacks, suicide attacks, assassinations and abductions, targeting civilians and Afghan and international forces and their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in Afghanistan, and condemns further the use by

the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida, ISIL (Da'esh) affiliates, and by other terrorist groups, violent and extremist groups and illegal armed groups of civilians as human shields;

22. *Strongly condemns* the continued flow of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, military equipment and components for improvised explosive devices to the Taliban, including the Haqqani Network, as well as Al-Qaida, ISIL (Da'esh) affiliates and other terrorist groups, violent and extremist groups, illegal armed groups and criminals, and encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

23. *Further condemns* all acts of violence against diplomatic and consular officials and other representatives of the international community in Afghanistan, as well as the continued high incidence of attacks against humanitarian and development workers, including attacks on health-care workers and medical transports and facilities;

24. *Welcomes* the achievements to date in the implementation of the Mine Action Programme for Afghanistan, notably the ratification of Protocol V on Explosive Remnants of War<sup>112</sup> to the 1980 Convention on Prohibitions or Restrictions on the Use of Certain Conventional Weapons Which May Be Deemed to Be Excessively Injurious or to Have Indiscriminate Effects,<sup>113</sup> and encourages the Government of Afghanistan, with the support of the United Nations and all the relevant actors, to continue its efforts towards the removal and destruction of anti-personnel landmines, anti-tank landmines and explosive remnants of war and to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims;

25. *Notes* concern over increasing child casualties and recruitment and use of children and the need for protection of schools and hospitals, reiterates its strong condemnation of all violations and abuses committed against children in situations of armed conflict, and calls for those responsible to be brought to justice, in this context requests the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan to continue to support efforts to strengthen the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including engagement with the Government of Afghanistan to fully implement the action plan and road map, and actions to address other violations and abuses, including sexual violence against children, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to give priority to the child protection activities and capacity of the Mission and to include in his future reports the matter of children and armed conflict in the country in line with the relevant Council resolutions;

26. *Calls upon* States to strengthen international and regional cooperation to counter the threat to the international community posed by the production of, trafficking in and consumption of illicit drugs originating in Afghanistan, which significantly contribute to the financial resources of the Taliban and its associates, in accordance with the principle of common and shared responsibility in addressing the drug problem of Afghanistan, including through cooperation against the trafficking in illicit drugs and precursor chemicals, appreciates the work of the Paris Pact initiative<sup>114</sup> and its “Paris-Moscow” process, as well as the efforts of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, underlines the importance of border management cooperation, and welcomes the intensified cooperation of the relevant United Nations institutions with the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, the Collective Security Treaty Organization and the Central Asian Regional Information and Coordination Centre for combating the illicit trafficking of narcotic drugs, psychotropic substances and their precursors in this regard;

27. *Welcomes* the continued efforts of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in empowering the Afghan Ministry of Counter Narcotics-led implementation of the Afghan National Drug Control Strategy;

28. *Reiterates* the importance of accelerating the establishment of a fair and transparent justice system, eliminating impunity and strengthening the rule of law throughout the country, expresses its appreciation for the anti-corruption commitments by the Government of Afghanistan and initial measures taken in this regard, stresses the importance of further progress in the reconstruction and reform of the prison sector in Afghanistan, in order to improve the respect for the rule of law and human rights therein, emphasizes the importance of ensuring access for relevant organizations, as applicable, to all prisons and places of detention in Afghanistan, and calls for full respect for relevant international law, including humanitarian law and human rights law;

---

<sup>112</sup> Ibid., vol. 2399, No. 22495.

<sup>113</sup> Ibid., vol. 1342, No. 22495.

<sup>114</sup> See S/2003/641, annex.

29. *Encourages* all Afghan institutions, including the executive and legislative branches, to tackle corruption and to ensure good governance, and stresses the need for further international efforts to provide technical assistance in this area;

30. *Calls for* full respect for and protection of all human rights and fundamental freedoms, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law, throughout Afghanistan, and notes with concern the continued restrictions on freedom of the media, including attacks against journalists by terrorist as well as extremist and criminal groups;

31. *Also calls for* enhanced efforts, including on measurable and action-oriented objectives, to secure the rights and full participation of women and girls and to ensure that all women and girls in Afghanistan are protected from violence and abuse, that perpetrators of such violence and abuse are held accountable, and that women and girls enjoy equal protection under the law and equal access to justice;

32. *Calls upon* international donors and organizations and the Government of Afghanistan to adhere to their commitments made at the Kabul, Bonn, Tokyo, London and Brussels Conferences;

33. *Reaffirms its support* to the ongoing Afghan-led regional efforts within the framework of the Heart of Asia-Istanbul Process on Regional Security and Cooperation for a Secure and Stable Afghanistan<sup>115</sup> and the Regional Economic Cooperation Conference on Afghanistan summits, and welcomes ongoing efforts to build trust and cooperation, including by the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, the Collective Security Treaty Organization, the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation and the Conference on Interaction and Confidence-building Measures in Asia, as well as through the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Iran and Pakistan, the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and Turkey and the trilateral summit of Afghanistan, Pakistan and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland;

34. *Welcomes and urges* further efforts to strengthen the process of regional economic cooperation, including measures to facilitate regional connectivity, trade and transit, including through regional development initiatives, such as the Silk Road Economic Belt and the 21st-Century Maritime Silk Road (the Belt and Road) Initiative, and regional development projects, such as the Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India (TAPI) gas pipeline project, the Central Asia South Asia Electricity Transmission and Trade Project (CASA-1000), the Chabahar port project, agreed between Afghanistan, India and the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Lapis Lazuli Transit, Trade and Transport Route agreement and the Turkmenistan-Aqina and Herat-Khawaf railway segments, and bilateral transit trade agreements, expanded consular visa cooperation and facilitation of business travel, to expand trade, increase foreign investments and develop infrastructure, including infrastructural connectivity, energy supply, transport and integrated border management, with a view to promoting sustainable economic growth and the creation of jobs in Afghanistan and the region, and in this regard urges all relevant stakeholders to ensure a secure environment, integrate their development policies and strategies and promote the practical connectivity cooperation for these development initiatives and trade agreements to be fully implemented;

35. *Recalls* that regional security cooperation plays a key role in maintaining stability in Afghanistan and the region, welcomes the progress achieved by Afghanistan and regional partners in this regard, and calls for further efforts by Afghanistan and regional partners and organizations, to strengthen their partnership and cooperation, including to enhance the capabilities of the Afghan security forces and to enhance security in the region;

36. *Expresses its concern* over the recent increase in the number of internally displaced persons in and refugees from Afghanistan, strongly encourages intensified efforts by the Government of Afghanistan in making the repatriation and reintegration of Afghan refugees one of its highest national priorities, including their voluntary, safe and dignified return, strongly supports the efforts of the Government to create the conditions necessary for the repatriation and sustainable reintegration of Afghan refugees in the country, and calls for continued and enhanced international assistance in this regard;

37. *Requests* that the Secretary-General report to the Council every three months on developments in Afghanistan and include in his reports an evaluation of progress made against the benchmarks for measuring and

---

<sup>115</sup> S/2011/767, annex.

tracking progress in the implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, including at the subnational level, and priorities as set out in the present resolution;

38. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7902nd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7980th meeting, on 21 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Netherlands, Pakistan, Spain and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security ([S/2017/508](#)”).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 8055th meeting, on 25 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Belgium, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Netherlands, Pakistan and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security ([S/2017/783](#)”).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, Mr. Guillaume Dabouis, Head of the Political Section of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 8147th meeting, on 21 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Australia, Canada, Germany, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), the Netherlands, Pakistan, Turkey and Uzbekistan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Afghanistan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Afghanistan and its implications for international peace and security ([S/2017/1056](#)”).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tadamichi Yamamoto, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Afghanistan and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan, and Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Wazhma Frogh, founding member of the Women and Peace Studies Organization and member of the Afghanistan High Peace Council.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN SIERRA LEONE<sup>116</sup>**

### **Decision**

On 1 August 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>117</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 25 July 2017 concerning the financing of the Residual Special Court for Sierra Leone for 2018 and 2019<sup>118</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They have taken note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

## **RELATIONS BETWEEN CAMEROON AND NIGERIA<sup>119</sup>**

### **Decisions**

On 26 January 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>120</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 23 January 2017 concerning your intention to continue the activities of the United Nations support team to the Cameroon-Nigeria Mixed Commission, with funding from the regular budget,<sup>121</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein.

On 8 December 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>122</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 5 December 2017 concerning your intention to continue the activities of the United Nations support team to the Cameroon-Nigeria Mixed Commission, with funding from the regular budget,<sup>123</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the information contained in your letter and the intention expressed therein.

---

<sup>116</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1995.

<sup>117</sup> [S/2017/666](#).

<sup>118</sup> [S/2017/665](#).

<sup>119</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

<sup>120</sup> [S/2017/79](#).

<sup>121</sup> [S/2017/78](#).

<sup>122</sup> [S/2017/1035](#).

<sup>123</sup> [S/2017/1034](#).

## THE SITUATION IN THE GREAT LAKES REGION<sup>124</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7923rd meeting, on 12 April 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Great Lakes region

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region ([S/2017/208](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Said Djinnit, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region.

At its 8125th meeting, on 8 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Great Lakes region”.

### Resolution 2389 (2017) of 8 December 2017

*The Security Council,*

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region,<sup>125</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Recalling* that the Governments of the region bear the primary responsibility to protect civilians within their territories and subject to their jurisdiction, including protection from crimes against humanity and war crimes,

*Expressing concern* over the significant increase in the numbers of refugees and internally displaced persons in the Great Lakes region over the past year, totalling now more than 7 million internally displaced persons and 3.5 million refugees, and stressing the link between forced displacement and instability and insecurity in the region,

*Reiterating its deep concern* regarding the security and humanitarian crisis in the Democratic Republic of the Congo exacerbated by destabilizing activities of foreign and domestic armed groups, stressing the importance of neutralizing armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and recognizing the importance of efforts of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including by conducting joint operations, in accordance with its mandate as stipulated in resolution [2348 \(2017\)](#) of 31 March 2017,

*Welcoming* the credible and peaceful conduct of elections in some States of the Great Lakes region, and noting, however, that recent and ongoing electoral processes in some countries of the Great Lakes region raise deep concerns about the risk of instability, insecurity, the potential for violence, human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law and further displacement of people which impact all countries of the Great Lakes region,

*Expressing concern* at the illicit flow of weapons within and into the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including their recirculation to and between armed groups, in violation of resolution [2360 \(2017\)](#) of 21 June 2017, and declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and acknowledging in this respect the important contribution that the Security Council-mandated arms embargo makes to countering the illicit

---

<sup>124</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1996.

<sup>125</sup> [S/2017/825](#).

transfer of small arms and light weapons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants and security sector reform,

*Expressing further concern* at the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources by armed groups, among others, and the negative impact of armed conflict on protected natural areas, which undermines lasting peace and development for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to strengthen efforts to safeguard those areas,

*Recalling* the linkage between the illegal exploitation of and trade in natural resources, including poaching and illegal trafficking in wildlife, and the proliferation of and trafficking in arms as one of the major factors fuelling and exacerbating conflicts in the Great Lakes region, and encouraging the continuation of the regional efforts of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Governments involved against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, and stressing in this regard the importance of regional cooperation and deepening economic integration with special consideration for the exploitation of natural resources,

*Reaffirming* that the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>126</sup> remains an essential mechanism to achieve durable peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, noting and supporting the renewed commitment of its signatories towards its full implementation, and reiterating its call to all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments under the Framework in order to address the root causes of conflict and put an end to recurring cycles of violence and promote lasting regional development,

*Recalling* the strategic importance of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and welcoming the commitment of the African Union Peace and Security Council, as expressed in its communiqué of 7 November 2017, to ensure the implementation of the Framework, and echoing its call upon all the signatory States and the guarantors of the Framework to redouble their efforts, in order to ensure effective implementation of all aspects of the Framework,

*Recalling also* the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and reiterating its strong condemnation of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical or military support, and not to harbour war criminals,

*Stressing* that the 2006 Pact on Security, Stability and Development in the Great Lakes Region and the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework are mutually reinforcing and are crucial tools to achieve long-term peace and prosperity, emphasizing that the Framework demonstrates that peace, security and development are interlinked and underscores the importance of strengthening regional cooperation, including the deepening of economic integration,

*Mindful* that solutions to the prevailing situation in the Great Lakes region should come within a regional perspective, by addressing the root causes of conflicts, including their development aspects, many of which are regional in nature, with cross-border issues linked to the eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo assuming crucial significance, including the large flows of natural resources, migrants and refugees, and activities of armed groups and criminal networks across the borders,

1. *Welcomes* the renewed commitment of all the signatory States to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>126</sup> towards its full implementation, as expressed in the communiqué of the eighth high-level meeting of the Regional Oversight Mechanism, held in Brazzaville on 19 October 2017, reaffirms that the Framework remains an essential mechanism to achieve durable peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, and stresses in this regard the importance of the signatory States fully implementing their national and regional commitments under the Framework;

2. *Also welcomes* the progress under the regional plan of action for the implementation of the regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, including the recent activities in the areas of

---

<sup>126</sup> S/2013/131, annex.

youth and women, combating illegal exploitation of natural resources and judicial cooperation, as well as the endorsement of the updated list of priority activities of the regional plan of action;

3. *Encourages* enhanced cooperation among all signatory States to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, with the support of its guarantors, namely the African Union, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, the Southern African Development Community and the United Nations, towards its full implementation;

4. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the region and their violations of international humanitarian law, as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, including attacks on the civilian population, peacekeepers of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children, and reiterates that those responsible should be held accountable;

5. *Demands* that all armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces and the Lord's Resistance Army, cease immediately all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities, including the exploitation of natural resources, and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and liberate and demobilize all children from their ranks, recalls in this regard its resolution 2360 (2017) renewing the sanctions regime, and further calls for the disarmament of the active leadership and combatants of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, who were perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

6. *Reiterates its call* to all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not interfering in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, neither tolerating nor providing assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and not harbouring war criminals, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which has the primary responsibility for safeguarding the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to make further progress in implementing its commitments under the Framework, in particular as regards security sector reform, consolidation of State authority, reconciliation, tolerance and democratization;

7. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, with the support of the countries of the region in line with their commitment under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and in close collaboration with the Mission, including by conducting joint operations in accordance with its mandate as stipulated in resolution 2348 (2017), to vigorously pursue the neutralization of all armed groups still active in the eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stresses the need to protect the civilian population, including through professional, accountable and sustainable security forces, and to carry out operations in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable;

8. *Welcomes* the commitment of the signatory States to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework to complete without precondition the repatriation of the disarmed combatants of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and former 23 March Movement combatants within the shortest time frame possible, and urges the Governments of the region, with the support of the guarantors of the Framework, to strengthen their collaboration to meet the agreed time frame;

9. *Requests* the Governments of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Uganda and Rwanda to strengthen their collaboration to ensure the repatriation of former 23 March Movement combatants located in their territories consistent with the Nairobi declarations<sup>127</sup> and in line with commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, calls upon the guarantors of the Framework to continue their engagement with the stakeholders towards the resumption of the joint consultation between the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the former 23 March Movement leadership initiated in 2016 under the auspices of the guarantors, and further urges the former 23 March Movement leadership to cooperate fully with the repatriation of former combatants consistent with its commitment under the Nairobi declaration;

---

<sup>127</sup> See S/2013/740, annex.

10. *Reiterates its call for* a suitable solution for the relocation of elements of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army in Opposition currently present in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, welcomes the spirit of collaboration displayed by the Governments of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and South Sudan and the progress achieved thus far in this regard with the support of the Mission and the Office of the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region, and calls upon all regional actors and the international community to support these efforts;

11. *Commends* the efforts of the African Union, as well as the subregional organizations, in particular the Economic Community of Central African States, the East African Community, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Southern African Development Community, towards supporting political processes and finding peaceful solutions for the conflict situations in the region;

12. *Urges* continued regional and international support for initiatives aimed at promoting inclusive dialogue among national stakeholders, and stresses the importance of opening political space to enable the full and free participation of peaceful political parties, civil society and the media as well as the full participation of both men and women in the political process, urges international and regional support for strengthening and improving capacity for elections and governance in the countries of the region, and calls upon Member States in the Great Lakes region to take steps to ensure that electoral processes promote peace and security through timely, peaceful, inclusive and credible elections, in line with countries' own constitutions and the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, as applicable;

13. *Notes* the link between justice and conflict prevention, and calls upon all countries in the Great Lakes region to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international humanitarian law, and encourages them to actively pursue accountability for perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law and to effectively support measures of conflict prevention by ending the culture of impunity, and welcomes efforts by national Governments to reverse such trend;

14. *Shares the view* expressed in the Great Lakes Regional Strategic Framework 2016–2017<sup>128</sup> that there is an urgent need to address violence and discrimination against women and girls, including rape and other forms of sexual violence in the Great Lakes region, and take into account the link between women's participation in peace and security decision-making, for peace and gender equality;

15. *Supports* the regional initiatives on the issue of gender-related violence in armed conflict to influence regional and local decision makers, aimed at the implementation of the commitments of the Kampala Declaration addressing impunity for gender-based crimes at the country level and to improve women's visibility, empowerment and resilience;

16. *Welcomes* measures taken by the Governments in the region to implement the due diligence guidelines of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo established pursuant to resolution [1533 \(2004\)](#) of 12 March 2004, including adopting the Regional Certification Mechanism of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region into their national legislation, in accordance with Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development guidance and international practice, and further welcomes the successful organization of the Regional Experts and Stakeholders Consultation on Natural Resources and Good Governance for Sustainable Peace, Development and Transformation of the Great Lakes Region, held in Nairobi on 5 and 6 July 2017, and notes with encouragement the increased cooperation between the International Conference and other partners on strengthening the Regional Initiative against the Illegal Exploitation of Natural Resources of the International Conference;

17. *Stresses* the need to undertake further efforts to cut off financing for armed groups involved in destabilizing activities through the illicit trade in natural resources, including gold or wildlife products, and encourages the continuation of efforts by the Governments of the region to address issues of illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including holding accountable all those who participate in the illicit trade in natural resources, particularly gold and wildlife products, and further encourages enhanced cooperation among the Governments in the region in line with its resolution [2360 \(2017\)](#);

---

<sup>128</sup> [S/2016/255](#), annex.

18. *Also stresses* the need to find durable solutions for refugees, internally displaced persons and asylum seekers in the region, the majority of whom are women and children and are especially affected, and welcomes the efforts of Governments in the region and of regional and subregional organizations, as well as the hospitality provided by host communities for the millions of displaced people, and recalls in this regard obligations of the States in the region under the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees;<sup>129</sup>

19. *Urges* the Governments of the region, as well as regional and international partners, to continue addressing urgent and drastically increasing humanitarian needs and pursue durable solutions for internally displaced persons, refugees and asylum seekers, notes that despite increasing needs, humanitarian appeals remain underfunded across the region, and urges international partners, and the donor community at large, to step up their support to humanitarian action in the region and in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

20. *Underlines* the importance of peacebuilding efforts to address the root causes of conflict through a collaborative approach between the countries in the region and the African Union and African subregional organizations, as well as international partners, and recognizes in this regard the potential contribution of the Peacebuilding Commission, in accordance with its mandate as stipulated in resolutions [1645 \(2005\)](#) of 20 December 2005 and [2282 \(2016\)](#) of 27 April 2016;

21. *Recalls* the Great Lakes Regional Strategic Framework 2016–2017, which outlines the United Nations development approach in support of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, and urges the donor community to contribute to the implementation of the Regional Strategic Framework, as an effective platform for partnership, in support of Member States in the national and regional commitments aiming to address the root causes of conflicts, promote economic development and cooperation among countries of the region, as well as strengthening mechanisms and capacities to address cross-border insecurity and trafficking, and bring about durable peace in the Great Lakes region;

22. *Calls upon* the Special Envoy for the Great Lakes Region to continue his regional and international engagement in furtherance of peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, including through the promotion of timely, credible and inclusive national elections, regional dialogue and by continuing, in close coordination with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the Mission, to lead, coordinate and assess the implementation of the national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, as well as to continue his engagement in regional initiatives with key partners to address the underlying root causes of conflict, while avoiding overlapping with other United Nations institutions;

23. *Stresses* the need for deepening cooperation among the guarantors of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, namely, the United Nations, the African Union, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Southern African Development Community, with the core signatory countries to the Framework, to ensure that major regional political and security challenges are addressed in a spirit of cooperation, and to create conditions for sustainable peace, stability and development in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Great Lakes region, and for future alignment of the United Nations presence and engagement to this end;

24. *Invites*, in this regard, the Secretary-General to engage in high-level dialogue, in collaboration with the African Union, with the signatory States and guarantor institutions of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, as well as key regional and international partners, to assess the progress, challenges and shortcomings in the implementation of the Framework, and to present his vision, supported by concrete recommendations, to the Security Council in his next report, which would mark the fifth anniversary of the signing of the Framework.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8125th meeting.*

---

<sup>129</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

**THE SITUATION CONCERNING THE DEMOCRATIC  
REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO<sup>130</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7856th meeting, on 4 January 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>131</sup>

The Security Council welcomes the signing of the comprehensive and inclusive political agreement in Kinshasa on 31 December 2016, which follows the political agreement reached on 18 October 2016 under the auspices of the African Union facilitation, and commends the tireless efforts by the mediators of the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo to facilitate the agreement.

The Council is encouraged by the spirit of flexibility and compromise demonstrated by Congolese political leaders in reaching this agreement, for the stability, peace, development and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calls upon all Congolese actors to preserve this spirit in the discussions to come in order to swiftly resolve all pending issues, especially the practical modalities of the inclusive management of the executive during the pre-electoral and electoral period. The Council encourages the political parties that did not sign the agreement to do so.

The Council hopes for a swift implementation of the agreement, in good faith and in all its components, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution and in line with Council resolution [2277 \(2016\)](#), in order to organize peaceful, credible, inclusive and timely presidential, national and provincial legislative elections no later than December 2017, leading to a peaceful transfer of power. The Council stresses the importance for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners to take all steps necessary to accelerate preparations for the elections without further delays, within the agreed time frame. The Council stresses the importance of the inclusion of women in the follow-up to and implementation of the agreement.

The Council reiterates its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The Council further calls for the assistance of the friends and development partners of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to support the efforts of the country to ensure the establishment of sustainable peace and security in the country.

The Council reiterates its commitment to support the implementation of the agreement in close cooperation with the African Union and its determination to continue to closely follow the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular respect for human rights, the security conditions on the ground and the efforts to successfully conclude the electoral process, and to act accordingly.

At its 7858th meeting, on 11 January 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2016/1130](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

---

<sup>130</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

<sup>131</sup> [S/PRST/2017/1](#).

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Monsignor Marcel Utembi, President of the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo.

At its 7903rd meeting, on 21 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2017/206](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maman Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Monsignor Marcel Utembi, President of the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo, and Ms. Marie-Madeleine Kalala of the Common Cause Network.

At its 7910th meeting, on 31 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Republic of Tanzania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2017/206](#))”.

**Resolution 2348 (2017)  
of 31 March 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo, especially its resolutions [2098 \(2013\)](#) of 28 March 2013, [2136 \(2014\)](#) of 30 January 2014, [2147 \(2014\)](#) of 28 March 2014, [2198 \(2015\)](#) of 29 January 2015, [2211 \(2015\)](#) of 26 March 2015, [2277 \(2016\)](#) of 30 March 2016 and [2293 \(2016\)](#) of 23 June 2016,

*Reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Recalling* that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo bears the primary responsibility to protect civilians within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction, including protection from crimes against humanity and war crimes,

*Reaffirming its strong support* for the comprehensive and inclusive political agreement signed in Kinshasa on 31 December 2016, commending the tireless efforts by the mediators of the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo to facilitate the agreement, and calling for a swift implementation of the agreement, in good faith and in all its components, in order to organize peaceful, credible, inclusive and timely elections no later than December 2017, leading to a peaceful transfer of power, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution,

*Recalling* that full and timely implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 is critical in supporting the legitimacy of the transitional institutions, stressing the crucial importance of a peaceful and credible electoral cycle, in accordance with the Constitution and respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, for

lasting stabilization and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calling for the immediate implementation of confidence-building measures, in accordance with the agreement, including by putting an end to restrictions of the political space in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular arbitrary arrests and detention of members of the political opposition and of civil society, as well as restrictions of fundamental freedoms such as the freedom of opinion and expression, including freedom of the press,

*Stressing the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners taking all steps necessary to accelerate preparations for the elections without further delays, and to ensure an environment conducive to the peaceful and inclusive conduct of political activities, including the security of all political actors, and reiterating its commitment to act accordingly regarding all Congolese actors whose actions and statements impede the implementation of the agreement and the organization of the elections,*

*Remaining deeply concerned by reports of increased serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by some members of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the National Intelligence Agency, the Republican Guard and the Congolese National Police, including against members of the opposition and of civil society in the context of the electoral process, urging all parties to refrain from violence and provocation, stressing the importance of releasing all persons detained arbitrarily, including human rights defenders and persons of different political affiliations, and emphasizing that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo must respect human rights and comply with the principle of proportionality in the use of force,*

*Reiterating its concern over the lack of progress in the investigations and prosecutions against alleged perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses committed during the 2011 electoral process, in January 2015 and in September and December 2016, and calling for further efforts to hold those responsible to account and fight impunity,*

*Recalling the importance of fighting impunity within all ranks of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Congolese National Police, commanding the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for prosecutions and convictions of members of the Armed Forces and the National Police for crimes against humanity, and stressing the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to ensure the increased professionalism of its security forces,*

*Noting that the Democratic Republic of the Congo has continued to suffer from recurring and evolving cycles of conflict and persistent violence by armed groups, expressing particular concern at the reports of growing intercommunal and militia violence in some areas of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular in the regions of Kasai and Tanganyika, including attacks against religious institutions and killings of policemen, further expressing concerns at reports of mass graves, and calling upon all parties to take appropriate measures to protect and respect United Nations, diplomatic and foreign premises, property and personnel and other civilians in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,*

*Reiterating its deep concern regarding the security and humanitarian crisis in the Democratic Republic of the Congo exacerbated by destabilizing activities of foreign and domestic armed groups, stressing the importance of neutralizing armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and recognizing the importance of efforts of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including by conducting joint operations, in accordance with its mandate, in that regard, recalling the strategic importance of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region,<sup>132</sup> and reiterating its call to all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments under the Framework in order to address the root causes of conflict and put an end to recurring cycles of violence, and to promote lasting regional development,*

*Recalling that it is prepared to impose targeted sanctions under paragraphs 7 (d) and (e) of its resolution 2293 (2016), regarding, inter alia, human rights violations or abuses or violations of international humanitarian law,*

*Encouraging the continuation of efforts by the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the African Union, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Southern African Development Community to restore peace and security in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, encouraging the Government of the Democratic*

---

<sup>132</sup> S/2013/131, annex.

Republic of the Congo to ensure continuous close cooperation with these and other international parties, and recognizing the efforts of the Government aiming at the achievement of peace and national development,

*Expressing concern* at the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources by armed groups, among others, and the negative impact of armed conflict on protected natural areas, which undermines lasting peace and development for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to strengthen efforts to safeguard those areas,

*Remaining deeply concerned* by the persistent high levels of violence and violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, condemning in particular those involving targeted attacks against civilians, widespread sexual and gender-based violence, recruitment and use of children by armed groups and militias, the forced displacement of significant numbers of civilians, extrajudicial executions and arbitrary arrests, recognizing their deleterious effect on the stabilization, reconstruction and development efforts in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, emphasizing that all those responsible for all such violations and abuses must be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable, and encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to facilitate access for the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office in the Democratic Republic of the Congo to all detention centres, hospitals and morgues and all other premises required for documenting human rights violations,

*Welcoming* the progress achieved by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the Presidential Adviser on Sexual Violence and the Recruitment of Children, to cooperate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Mission, to implement the action plans to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and to combat impunity for sexual violence in conflict, including sexual violence committed by the Armed Forces,

*Stressing* the need for continued cooperation with the International Criminal Court by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and stressing the importance of actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country,

*Remaining greatly concerned* by the humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population, expressing deep concern regarding the very high number of internally displaced persons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, at more than 2.2 million, and the 452,000 refugees in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as the more than 468,000 refugees from eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo as a result of ongoing hostilities, calling upon the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all States in the region to work towards a peaceful environment conducive to the realization of durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons, including their eventual voluntary return and reintegration in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in conditions of safety and dignity, with the support of the United Nations country team, stressing that any such solution should be in line with relevant obligations under international refugee law, international humanitarian law and international human rights law, and stressing the need to manage the closure of camps in a manner that respects the rights of internally displaced persons, in accordance with international law,

*Expressing further concern* at increased impediments to humanitarian access in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo resulting from insecurity and violence, as well as continued attacks against humanitarian actors and assets, and calling upon all parties to the conflict to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors,

*Noting with concern* the slow progress in the implementation of the national plan for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of former armed groups and militia combatants, and, while welcoming the return of thousands of former combatants to their communities since the inception of the plan, expressing concern at the lack of provision of adequate reintegration measures for these combatants,

*Recalling* all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, recalling also the conclusions on children and armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo adopted on 19 September 2014 by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict pertaining to the parties to the armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,<sup>133</sup> and welcoming efforts of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in this regard,

---

<sup>133</sup> S/AC.51/2014/3.

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Mission and international partners in delivering training in human rights, international humanitarian law, gender mainstreaming, child protection and protection from sexual and gender-based violence for Congolese security institutions, and underlining their importance,

*Reaffirming* that the successful protection of civilians is critical to the fulfilment of the mandate of the Mission and the delivery of an improved security environment, and stressing the importance of peaceful means and progress on key reforms to promote the protection of civilians, as well as appropriate prioritization and resourcing,

*Reaffirming its strong support* to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission in the implementation of their mandates, strongly encouraging the continuation of their efforts, and calling upon the Secretariat to support the Mission to fully implement its mandate,

*Recalling* that it is important that all Mission contingents, including the contingents of the Intervention Brigade, are properly trained and effectively equipped, including with adequate language skills, staffed and supported to be able to sustain their commitment to carry out their respective tasks,

*Reiterating its call upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the Mission and to remain committed to the full and objective implementation of the mandate of the Mission, reiterating its condemnation of any and all attacks against peacekeepers, and emphasizing that those responsible for such attacks must be held accountable,

*Emphasizing* that the activities of the Mission should be conducted in such a manner as to build and sustain peace and facilitate progress towards sustainable peace and development, stressing the need to involve the United Nations country team, and in this regard emphasizing the importance of joint analysis and effective strategic planning with the country team,

*Determining* that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

### **Political situation and electoral process**

1. *Calls upon* all stakeholders in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including President Kabila, the presidential majority and the opposition, to swiftly implement the agreement of 31 December 2016, in good faith and in all its components, and to redouble their efforts towards a speedy conclusion of the ongoing talks on the “arrangements particuliers”, in order to urgently nominate a Prime Minister presented by the Rassemblement, in accordance with the agreement, to put in place the Conseil national de suivi de l'accord and to fully implement confidence-building measures, in order to proceed without further delay to the preparation of the presidential and legislative elections due to take place before the end of 2017;

2. *Reiterates* its determination to bring its full support to the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 and that effective, swift and timely implementation of the agreement is critical to a credible process and the peace and stability of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

3. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners, including the Independent National Electoral Commission, to ensure a transparent and credible electoral process, in fulfilment of their primary responsibility to create propitious conditions for the forthcoming elections, in accordance with the agreement of 31 December 2016, including full participation of women at all stages;

4. *Acknowledges* the progress in voter registration with the assistance of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, calls upon the Independent National Electoral Commission to publish immediately a revised comprehensive electoral calendar, in accordance with the agreement of 31 December 2016, and to complete without delay a credible update of the electoral register, calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to put in place swiftly an adequate and credible electoral budget, to ensure the successful and timely holding of elections no later than December 2017, in accordance with the agreement, and in accordance with the Constitution, and respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, encourages donors to fund accordingly the multi-partner fund for the Projet d'appui au cycle électoral au Congo in order to support civic education and the deployment of elections monitors and provide other important types of support for the election process, and recalls that the effective establishment of the Conseil national de suivi de l'accord and the Government of National Unity, as well as a transparent and integrated United Nations approach, will be important in that regard;

5. *Calls upon* the parliament during the ordinary session starting on 15 March 2017 to adopt revisions to the electoral law needed to keep the electoral timeline in conformity with the agreement of 31 December 2016;

6. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all relevant parties to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution, which includes free and constructive political debate, freedom of opinion and expression, including for the press, freedom of assembly, equitable access to media, including State media, the security of all political actors, and freedom of movement for all candidates, as well as for election observers and witnesses, journalists, human rights defenders and actors from civil society, including women;

7. *Underlines* that swift and complete implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 is critical in supporting the legitimacy of the transitional institutions, expresses its full support to the mediation led by the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo, urges all national stakeholders to keep engaging in an open and inclusive manner and to extend cooperation to the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo in this regard, and requests the Secretary-General to provide political support to these efforts consistent with the present resolution, including through his good offices;

### **Human rights**

8. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to hold accountable those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law or violations and abuses of human rights, as applicable, in particular those that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including those committed in the context of the electoral process, and stresses the importance to this end of both regional cooperation and cooperation with the International Criminal Court;

9. *Calls upon* the Congolese authorities to ensure the prosecution of those responsible for the crimes involving grave human rights violations and abuses committed in the context of the 28 November 2011 elections and the current electoral process, in particular in January 2015, and on 19, 20 and 21 September and 19 December 2016;

10. *Condemns* the violence witnessed in the Kasai region over recent months, expresses grave concern at serious violations of international humanitarian law committed by local militia in that region, including those involving attacks on Democratic Republic of the Congo security forces and symbols of State authority, and recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and further expresses serious concerns at the recent reports of mass graves and of killings of civilians by members of the security forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all of which might constitute war crimes under international law, welcomes the announcement by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo that it will conduct investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the Kasais jointly with the Mission and the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and in collaboration with the African Union, in order to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, and looks forward to their results;

11. *Welcomes* efforts made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity through the arrest, prosecution and conviction of perpetrators from the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Congolese National Police, urges the Government to continue to strengthen its efforts to combat impunity for sexual violence in conflict, including sexual violence committed by the Armed Forces and the National Police at all levels, and to provide all necessary services and protection to survivors and victims, and further calls upon the Government to complete investigations into allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse by members of the Armed Forces in line with the zero-tolerance policy and, if appropriate, to prosecute those responsible;

12. *Encourages* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to implement in full its national strategy and the road map agreed during the national conference held in Kinshasa from 11 to 13 October 2016 to evaluate the implementation of the joint communiqué between the Government and the United Nations on the fight against sexual violence in conflict, adopted in Kinshasa on 30 March 2013;

13. *Welcomes* the progress made in the implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take all steps necessary to end and prevent violations and abuses against

children, and to ensure that children are not detained for their alleged association with armed groups and are handed over to child protection actors in line with the Ministry of Defence and the National Intelligence Agency directives issued in 2013;

#### Armed groups

14. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and their violations of international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, especially those involving attacks on the civilian population, United Nations personnel and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law, and reiterates that those responsible must be held accountable;

15. *Demands* that all armed groups cease immediately all forms of violence, including violations and abuses against children and other destabilizing activities, the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources, and further demands that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms, reject violence and release children from their ranks, recalls in this regard its resolution 2293 (2016) renewing the sanctions regime established pursuant to its resolution 1807 (2008) of 31 March 2008, and further calls for the disarmament of Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda active leadership and combatants, who were perpetrators of the 1994 genocide against the Tutsi in Rwanda, during which Hutu and others who opposed the genocide were also killed, and have continued to promote and commit ethnically based and other killings in Rwanda and the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

16. *Calls for* joint operations by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Mission, including joint planning and tactical cooperation, in accordance with the mandate of the Mission, to ensure that all efforts possible are being made to neutralize armed groups, and stresses the need to carry out operations in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable;

17. *Condemns* the brutal killings of more than 1,000 civilians in the Beni area since October 2014, including more than 230 in 2016 alone, some of which occurred near Mission bases, expresses deep concern regarding the persistence of violence in this region, reiterates the urgent need for a thorough and prompt investigation into these attacks in order to ensure that those responsible are held to account, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further military action, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, in coordination with and with the support of the Mission in accordance with its mandate, to end the threat posed by armed groups operating in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo;

18. *Reiterates its call* to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and all signatory States under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>132</sup> to redouble their efforts in order to fully and promptly implement their commitments in good faith, including not interfering in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, neither tolerating nor providing assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and not harbouring war criminals;

19. *Expresses concern* at recent incursions of former 23 March Movement combatants in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, requests the Governments of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Uganda and Rwanda to strengthen their collaboration to ensure the repatriation of former 23 March Movement combatants located in their territories consistent with the Nairobi declarations<sup>134</sup> and in line with commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, calls upon the former 23 March Movement leadership to cooperate fully with the repatriation of former combatants consistent with its commitment under the Nairobi declarations, and reiterates the importance of ensuring that all provisions of the signed documents are implemented swiftly and in good faith and, in this regard, that the 23 March Movement does not regroup, join other armed groups or resume military activities;

20. *Calls for* a suitable solution for the relocation of elements of the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army in Opposition currently present in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, with the support of the

---

<sup>134</sup> See S/2013/740, annex.

Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the wider region, international partners and the Secretary-General through his good offices, welcomes the establishment of a joint working group, and supports the efforts of the United Nations in that regard;

21. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, which has the primary responsibility for safeguarding the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to make further meaningful progress in implementing its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, in particular as regards the consolidation of State authority, reconciliation, tolerance and democracy, and to remain fully committed to protecting the civilian population through the swift establishment of professional, accountable and sustainable security forces, the deployment of an accountable Congolese civil administration, in particular the police, judiciary, prison and territorial administration and the consolidation of the rule of law and the promotion and protection of human rights;

22. *Notes with deep concern* the limited progress in those fields essential for the stabilization of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and reiterates its call to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to take further steps in particular to uphold its national commitments to security sector reform and to implement fully and immediately the national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme;

23. *Calls for* continued national efforts to address the threat posed by the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, including through ensuring the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of weapons and ammunition, with the continued support of the Mission, as appropriate and within existing resources;

24. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to fully implement and provide without delay appropriate funding to its disarmament, demobilization and reintegration plan, including with regard to reintegration, training and preparation for resettlement in communities, as well as to weapons and ammunition management activities, in order to be able to effectively deal with former combatants, including those already under the responsibility of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and acknowledges that the absence of a credible disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process is preventing armed elements from laying down their weapons;

25. *Calls upon* the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region to continue his regional and international engagement in furtherance of peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, including through the promotion of timely, credible and inclusive national elections, regional dialogue and by continuing, in close coordination with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, to lead, coordinate and assess the implementation of the national and regional commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, as well as to continue his engagement in regional initiatives with key partners to address the underlying root causes of conflict, while avoiding overlapping with other United Nations institutions;

### **Mandate of the Mission**

26. *Decides* to extend until 31 March 2018 the mandate of the Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including, on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent or any prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping, its Intervention Brigade;

27. *Taking into account* the recommendations of the Secretary-General in his report,<sup>135</sup> decides that the Mission's authorized troop ceiling will comprise 16,215 military personnel, 660 military observers and staff officers, 391 police personnel and 1,050 personnel of formed police units;

28. *Decides* that the strategic priorities of the Mission are to contribute to the following objectives:

- (a) Protection of civilians, as described in paragraph 34 (i) of the present resolution;
- (b) Support to the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 and the electoral process, as described in paragraph 34 (ii) of the present resolution, in order to contribute to the stabilization of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

---

<sup>135</sup> S/2017/206.

29. *Requests* all components of the Mission force as well as its police and the civilian components to work together in an integrated way, and encourages the Mission and the United Nations system in-country to strengthen integration through joint analysis and joint planning based on comparative advantages and joint implementation arrangements;

30. *Notes* that drivers behind different armed groups' activities and militia violence are varied and that there is no purely military solution to these problems, underlines the importance of enhanced political and conflict analysis to inform comprehensive military and civil responses to these threats across the Mission, including through collecting and analysing information on the criminal networks that support these armed groups, and further underlines the need for tailored responses in tackling armed groups;

31. *Stresses* the need for coordination and cooperation between the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and other national authorities, United Nations entities and development actors to build and sustain peace, stabilize, improve the security situation and assist in the restoration of State authority;

32. *Reaffirms* that the protection of civilians must be given priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources;

33. *Authorizes* the Mission, in pursuit of the objectives described in paragraph 32 above, to take all measures necessary to carry out its mandate, and requests the Secretary-General to immediately inform the Security Council should the Mission force or police fail to do so;

34. *Decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall include the following priority tasks, bearing in mind that these tasks, as well as those in paragraph 35 below, are mutually reinforcing:

**(i) Protection of civilians**

(a) Ensure effective and dynamic protection of civilians under threat of physical violence, including by preventing, deterring and stopping all armed groups and local militias from inflicting violence on the populations, and by supporting and undertaking local mediation efforts to prevent escalation of violence, paying particular attention to civilians gathered in camps for displaced persons and refugees, humanitarian personnel and human rights defenders, with a focus on violence emerging from any of the parties engaged in the conflict, as well as in the context of elections, and mitigating the risk to civilians before, during and after any military operation;

(b) Work with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to identify threats to civilians and implement existing prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation, including joint planning, to ensure the protection of civilians from abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against children and persons with disabilities, and requests the Mission to accelerate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in conflict;

(c) Enhance its interaction with civilians, including by the troops, to raise awareness and understanding about its mandate and activities, to strengthen its early warning mechanism, and to increase its efforts to monitor and document violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including in the context of elections;

(d) Neutralize armed groups through the Intervention Brigade: in support of the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, on the basis of information collection and analysis, and taking full account of the need to protect civilians and mitigate risk before, during and after any military operation, carry out targeted offensive operations through the Intervention Brigade with the support of the whole of the Mission, either unilaterally or jointly with the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in a robust, highly mobile and versatile manner and in strict compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and in accordance with the standing operating procedures applicable to persons who are captured or who surrender and with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,<sup>136</sup> prevent the expansion of all armed groups, neutralize these groups and disarm them in order to contribute to the objective of reducing the threat posed by armed groups to State authority and civilian security in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo and to

---

<sup>136</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

make space for stabilization activities, and for the whole of the Mission force component to guarantee effective protection of civilians, including in support of operations conducted by the Intervention Brigade to neutralize armed groups and in areas where armed groups have been neutralized;

(e) Provide good offices, advice and assistance to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to ensure that actions against armed groups are supported by civilian and police components as part of consolidated planning that provides a comprehensive response to area-based stabilization efforts;

(f) Work with the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to arrest and bring to justice those allegedly responsible for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity and violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the country, including leaders of armed groups and those who support them, including through cooperation with States of the region and the International Criminal Court;

(g) Provide good offices, advice and support to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to promote human rights, in particular civil and political rights, and to fight impunity, including through the implementation of the Government’s “zero-tolerance policy” with respect to discipline and human rights and international humanitarian law violations, committed by elements of the security sector, and to engage and facilitate mediation efforts at the local level to advance sustainable peace;

**(ii) Implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 and support to the electoral process**

(a) Provide technical and political support to the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, including to the Conseil national de suivi de l'accord, the Government of National Unity, the mediation led by the Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo, and other relevant institutions, in coordination with regional and international partners, with a view to furthering reconciliation and democratization, paving the way for holding the elections before the end of 2017, consistent with paragraphs 1 to 6 above;

(b) Monitor, report immediately to the Security Council, and follow up on human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law to report on restrictions on political space and violence, including in the context of the elections, and support the United Nations system in-country to ensure that any support provided by the United Nations shall be consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law and refugee law as applicable;

(c) Provide technical assistance and logistical support for the electoral process, as appropriate and in coordination with Congolese authorities, the United Nations country team and regional and international actors, in order to facilitate the electoral cycle, in particular by engaging in a regular and substantial dialogue with the Independent National Electoral Commission, and decides that this support will be continually assessed and reviewed according to the progress made by the Congolese authorities in the steering of the electoral process, particularly on presidential and legislative elections, in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 6 above;

(d) Contribute to the provision of training to the Congolese National Police in relation to elections security, including through human rights training, in compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy;

**(iii) Protection of the United Nations**

Ensure the protection of United Nations personnel, facilities, installations and equipment and the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

35. *Further authorizes* the Mission to pursue the following tasks:

**(i) Stabilization and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration**

(a) Provide coordination between the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, international partners and United Nations agencies in a targeted, sequenced and coordinated approach to stabilization informed by up-to-date conflict analysis, through the implementation of the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy and the adoption of a conflict-sensitive approach across the Mission, in order to establish functional, professional and accountable State institutions, including security and judicial institutions;

(b) Continue to collaborate with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the swift and vigorous implementation of the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and continue dialogue with all listed

parties to obtain further commitments and work towards the development and implementation of action plans to prevent and end violations and abuses against children;

(c) Provide good offices, advice and assistance to the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in close cooperation with other international partners, in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of Congolese combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights into a peaceful civilian life in line with a community violence reduction approach through community-based security and stabilization measures coordinated under the framework of the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

(d) Provide support to the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration process to return and reintegrate foreign combatants not suspected of genocide, war crimes, crimes against humanity or abuses of human rights and their dependants to a peaceful civilian life in their country of origin or a receptive third country, while paying specific attention to the needs of children formerly associated with armed forces and groups;

**(ii) Security sector reform**

Work with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo:

(a) In the reform of the police, including by assisting the Comité de réforme de la police, and by advocating for the establishment of the Secrétariat général à la sécurité et à l'ordre public that will coordinate security institutions with a law enforcement mission;

(b) To encourage and accelerate national ownership of security sector reform by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including through the development of a common national vision, to be encapsulated in a national security policy, as well as a clear and comprehensive security sector reform implementation road map, including benchmarks and timelines, and play a leading role in coordinating the support for security sector reform provided by international and bilateral partners and the United Nations system;

(c) In compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, for army reform that would enhance its accountability, efficiency, self-sustainability, training, vetting and effectiveness, while noting that any support provided by the United Nations, including in the form of rations and fuel, should be for joint operations and subject to appropriate oversight and scrutiny;

(d) For the implementation of any appropriate recommendations for justice and prison sector reforms as contained in the final report of the États généraux de la justice, including on the fight against impunity, for genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, in order to develop independent, accountable and functioning justice and security institutions;

**(iii) Sanctions regime**

Monitor the implementation of the arms embargo as described in paragraph 1 of resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#) in cooperation with the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo established pursuant to resolution [1533 \(2004\)](#) of 12 March 2004, and, in particular, observe and report on flows of military personnel, arms or related materiel across the eastern border of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including by using, as specified in the letter of the President of the Council dated 22 January 2013,<sup>137</sup> surveillance capabilities provided by unmanned aerial systems, seize, collect, record and dispose of arms or related materiel brought into the Democratic Republic of the Congo in violation of the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#), and exchange relevant information with the Group of Experts;

**(iv) Mining activities**

Encourage the consolidation of an effective national civilian structure that controls key mining activities and manages in an equitable manner the extraction, transport and trade of natural resources in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo;

---

<sup>137</sup> [S/2013/44](#).

### **Child protection**

36. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, *inter alia*, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform as well as during interventions leading to the separation of children from armed groups in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

### **Gender, sexual violence, sexual exploitation and abuse**

37. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in ensuring the participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels, including in the creation of conditions conducive to the holding of elections, protection of civilians and support to stabilization efforts through, *inter alia*, the provision of gender advisers, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

38. *Recalls* the statement by its President of 25 November 2015<sup>138</sup> and its resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#) of 11 March 2016, requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed through his reports to the Council about the progress of the Mission in this regard, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventative action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

39. *Acknowledges* the crucial role of United Nations women's protection advisers deployed in the Mission in supporting the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to implement its commitments on addressing sexual violence in conflict, and calls upon the Mission to ensure that they continue to work closely with the Government at both strategic and operational levels;

40. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to national security forces is in strict compliance with the United Nations human rights due diligence policy, and calls upon the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to work with the Mission to support the promotion of Democratic Republic of the Congo security service personnel with reputable human rights records;

### **Humanitarian access**

41. *Demands* that all parties allow and facilitate the full, safe, immediate and unhindered access of humanitarian personnel, equipment and supplies and the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, in particular to internally displaced persons, throughout the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, respecting the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence, and relevant provisions of international law;

42. *Calls upon* all Member States to generously contribute to the United Nations humanitarian appeal for the Democratic Republic of the Congo to help to ensure that United Nations humanitarian agencies and other international organizations are fully funded and able to address the protection and assistance needs of internally displaced persons, survivors of sexual violence and other vulnerable communities;

### **Support to the Group of Experts**

43. *Expresses its full support* to the Group of Experts established pursuant to resolution [1533 \(2004\)](#), calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission and the Group of Experts, encourages timely information exchange between the Mission and the Group of Experts, further encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of its members and its

---

<sup>138</sup> [S/PRST/2015/22](#).

support staff, and unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

#### **Force effectiveness**

44. *Urges* the United Nations to continuously incorporate lessons learned to conduct reforms across the Mission to better enable its offices and contingents to implement its mandate, in particular regarding the protection of civilians, and to improve Mission chain of command, increase the effectiveness of Mission operations, strengthen safety and security of personnel and enhance the ability of the Mission to manage complex situations;

45. *Demands* that all relevant parties cooperate fully in the deployment, operations, and monitoring, verification and reporting functions of the Mission, in particular by guaranteeing the safety, security and unrestricted freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel, throughout the territory of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

46. *Requests* the Mission to continue to maximize force interoperability, flexibility, mobility and effectiveness in the implementation of the entirety of the mandate of the Mission, including by deploying rapidly deployable units, specialized capabilities, including information-gathering assets and specialized infantry, and by continuing to modernize and to strengthen the performance of the force, bearing in mind the safety and security of all military contingents, police officers, military observers and especially unarmed observers, and reminds the Secretary-General of the necessity to keep memorandums of understanding and statements of unit requirements between the troop- and police-contributing countries and the United Nations up to date;

47. *Commends* the commitment of the troop- and police-contributing countries in implementing the mandate of the Mission in a challenging environment, and in this connection highlights that undeclared national caveats, lack of effective command and control, refusal to obey orders, failure to respond to attacks on civilians, and inadequate equipment may adversely affect the shared responsibility for effective mandate implementation;

48. *Requests* the Mission to consider the environmental impacts of its operations when fulfilling its mandated tasks and, in this context, to manage them as appropriate and in accordance with applicable and relevant General Assembly resolutions and United Nations rules and regulations;

49. *Takes note* of the recommendation by the Secretary-General to consider the deployment of two formed police units and associated enablers, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to explore the possibility of inter-mission cooperation through appropriate transfers of troops and their assets from other United Nations missions to the Mission, subject to the following conditions: (i) the Council's information and approval, including on the scope and duration of the transfer, (ii) the agreement of the troop- and police-contributing countries, and (iii) the security situation where these United Nations missions are deployed and without prejudice to the performance of their mandates, and to report back to the Council in due course, including with any further recommendations as necessary;

#### **Exit strategy**

50. *Stresses* that the exit of the Mission should be phased and progressive, tied to specific targets developed through dialogue with the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as through consultations with other stakeholders, with the Secretary-General to report to the Council at the end of each phase, and at regular intervals, on the progress made, and to make any necessary recommendations on the planning of subsequent phases of the withdrawal, and looks forward to the resumption of a strategic dialogue between the Government and the United Nations in that regard;

#### **Strategic review**

51. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in accordance with best practices, to conduct a strategic review of the Mission, examining the continued relevance of all mandated tasks, priorities and related resources, as well as the necessity to adapt the mandate of the Mission to the specific needs of the post-elections phase, with a view to:

(a) Providing the Council with options, no later than 30 September 2017, for a reduction of the force and civilian components of the Mission in order to maximize the efficient use of the resources of the Mission, to be

delivered after the successful implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, and sustainable progress in reducing the threat of armed groups, taking account of the Mission and the United Nations country team's comparative advantages, capacities and other relevant factors, with a view to transferring relevant activities to the country team and other relevant partners, as appropriate; and

(b) In the light of the reaction of the Council to these options and following successful implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, providing advice to the Council on an exit strategy, in line with paragraph 50 above and in advance of the next mandate renewal;

### **Reports of the Secretary-General**

52. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months on the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, including its Intervention Brigade, as set out in the present resolution, including on:

- (i) Progress made by the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 and the electoral process, including on the provisions of paragraphs 1 to 6 above, as well as on the ways in which the Mission will be best prepared to address security risks and to monitor and report on human rights violations and abuses in the context of the elections, including in terms of deployment of the force in areas identified as potential zones of instability and configuration of civilian and police components of the Mission, sexual violence and the impact of conflict on women and children, and any gender considerations made;
- (ii) The situation on the ground, including updates on operations to neutralize armed groups, in accordance with paragraph 34 (i) (d), and any instances where the Mission is not effectively fulfilling its protection of civilians mandate, and the circumstances surrounding these instances;
- (iii) Progress made by the Democratic Republic of the Congo on protecting human rights and in the implementation of its commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework, including through the establishment and implementation of a national security sector reform road map, its provincial stabilization plan supported by the International Security and Stabilization Support Strategy and in the implementation of the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, resettlement and reintegration plans;
- (iv) Progress in the implementation of the measures taken to transform the Mission's force and improve its performance, including measures to ensure force effectiveness as outlined in paragraphs 44 to 47, the deployment of rapidly deployable battalions and employment of the Intervention Brigade's capabilities, to become more mobile, efficient and effective in implementing its mandate, and on the definition of an exit strategy for the Mission, including the Intervention Brigade;
- (v) The risks and their implications for the safety and security of United Nations personnel and facilities as a result of possible military operations as well as measures taken to strengthen their security and mitigate risks;

53. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to update the Council in writing every 45 days on political and technical progress and obstacles to the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, when no regular reports are due;

54. *Further requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every six months, in coordination with the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Great Lakes Region and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the implementation of the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework and its linkages with the broader security situation in the Great Lakes region;

55. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7910th meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 7981st meeting, on 21 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo".

**Resolution 2360 (2017)**  
**of 21 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all States in the region, and emphasizing the need to respect fully the principles of non-interference, good neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Stressing* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its populations, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, including protection from crimes against humanity and war crimes,

*Taking note* of the interim report<sup>139</sup> of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo (the Group of Experts) established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) of 12 March 2004 whose mandate was extended pursuant to resolutions 1807 (2008) of 31 March 2008, 1857 (2008) of 22 December 2008, 1896 (2009) of 30 November 2009, 1952 (2010) of 29 November 2010, 2021 (2011) of 29 November 2011, 2078 (2012) of 28 November 2012, 2136 (2014) of 30 January 2014, 2198 (2015) of 29 January 2015 and 2293 (2016) of 23 June 2016,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* the killing of two members of the Group of Experts who were monitoring the sanctions regime in the Kasai Central region, expressing its deepest sympathy to the families of the victims, the Governments of the United States of America, Chile and Sweden, as well as to the Group of Experts and the United Nations Secretariat, and further expressing concern over the unknown status of the four Congolese nationals accompanying them,

*Reiterating* the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to swiftly and fully investigate the killing of the two members of the Group of Experts and bring the perpetrators to justice, calling upon the Government to cooperate with the United Nations inquiries, as well as with law enforcement investigations that may be conducted by Sweden or the United States, in accordance with the national legislation of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and in this context welcoming the establishment by the Secretary General of a United Nations Board of Inquiry to investigate the deaths of the two experts and his commitment that the United Nations will do everything possible to ensure that the perpetrators are brought to justice,

*Recalling* the strategic importance of the implementation of the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region,<sup>132</sup> and reiterating its call to all signatories to fulfil promptly, fully and in good faith their respective commitments under this agreement in order to address the root causes of conflict and put an end to recurring cycles of violence,

*Recalling also* the commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework by all States of the region not to interfere in the internal affairs of neighbouring countries, and to neither tolerate nor provide assistance or support of any kind to armed groups, and reiterating its strong condemnation of any and all internal or external support to armed groups active in the region, including through financial, logistical or military support,

*Remaining greatly concerned* by the security and humanitarian situation that continues to severely affect the civilian population, expressing deep concern regarding the recent surge in the number of internally displaced persons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, further reiterating its deep concern regarding the ongoing military activities of foreign and domestic armed groups and the smuggling of Congolese natural resources, in particular gold and ivory, stressing the importance of neutralizing all armed groups, including the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and all other armed groups in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in line with resolution 2348 (2017) of 31 March 2017,

*Condemning* the violence witnessed in the Kasai region over recent months and expressing serious concerns at alleged violations and abuses of human rights committed in the region, reiterating its serious concern at serious

---

<sup>139</sup> See S/2016/1102.

violations of international humanitarian law committed by local militia in that region, recruitment and use of children in armed conflict in violation of applicable international law, as well as attacks on the Democratic Republic of the Congo security forces and symbols of State authority, and further reiterating its serious concerns at the recent reports of 42 mass graves and of killings of civilians by members of the security forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all of which might constitute war crimes under international law,

*Reiterating* the importance and urgency of prompt and transparent investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights in the Kasai's region, further reiterating its intention to closely monitor progress of the investigations into these violations, including the disproportionate use of force, which will be conducted jointly by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and in collaboration with the African Union, as announced by the Government, in order to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, and looking forward to their results,

*Condemning* the brutal killings of more than 600 civilians in the Beni area since October 2014, expressing deep concern regarding the continued threat posed by armed groups, in particular the Allied Democratic Forces, and the persistence of violence in this region, further expressing concern at reports of collaboration between elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and armed groups at a local level, in particular recent reports of individual officers of the Armed Forces playing a role in the insecurity in the region of Beni, calling for investigations in order to ensure that those responsible are held to account, and noting the commitment expressed by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in its letter dated 15 June 2016,<sup>140</sup>

*Expressing further concern* at increased impediments to humanitarian access in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo resulting from insecurity and violence, as well as continued attacks against humanitarian actors and assets, underlining that such acts could be the basis for designation pursuant to paragraph 2 of the present resolution, and calling upon all parties in the conflict to respect the impartiality, independence and neutrality of humanitarian actors,

*Reaffirming* the importance of completing the permanent demobilization of the former 23 March Movement combatants, stressing the importance of ensuring that its ex-combatants do not regroup or join other armed groups, and calling for the acceleration of the implementation of the Nairobi declarations<sup>134</sup> and of the disarmament, demobilization, repatriation, reintegration and resettlement of 23 March Movement ex-combatants, including by overcoming obstacles to repatriation, in coordination with the regional States concerned,

*Condemning* the illicit flow of weapons within and into the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including their recirculation to and between armed groups, in violation of resolutions 1533 (2004), 1807 (2008), 1857 (2008), 1896 (2009), 1952 (2010), 2021 (2011), 2078 (2012), 2136 (2014), 2198 (2015) and 2293 (2016), and declaring its determination to continue to monitor closely the implementation of the arms embargo and other measures set out in its resolutions concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo,

*Acknowledging* in this respect the important contribution that the Security Council-mandated arms embargo makes to countering the illicit transfer of small arms and light weapons in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of ex-combatants and security sector reform,

*Underlining* that the transparent and effective management of its natural resources and ending illegal smuggling of and trafficking in such resources are critical for the sustainable peace and security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, expressing concern at the illegal exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources by armed groups, and the negative impact of armed conflict on protected natural areas, commending the efforts of the Democratic Republic of the Congo park rangers and others who seek to protect such areas, encouraging the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue efforts to safeguard these areas, and stressing its full respect for the sovereignty of the Government over its natural resources and its responsibility to effectively manage these resources in this regard,

---

<sup>140</sup> S/2016/542.

*Recalling* the linkage between the illegal exploitation of natural resources, including poaching and illegal trafficking in wildlife, illicit trade in such resources and the proliferation of and trafficking in arms as one of the major factors fuelling and exacerbating conflicts in the Great Lakes region, and encouraging the continuation of the regional efforts of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Governments involved against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, and stressing in this regard the importance of regional cooperation and deepening economic integration with special consideration for the exploitation of natural resources,

*Noting* the findings of the Group of Experts that there have been positive efforts related to the minerals trade and traceability schemes but that gold remains a serious challenge, recalling the Lusaka Declaration of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region special summit to fight illegal exploitation of natural resources in the Great Lakes region and its call for industry due diligence, commending the commitment and progress of the International Conference on this issue, and underscoring that it is critical for regional Governments and trading centres, particularly those involved in gold refining and the gold trade, to intensify efforts to increase vigilance against smuggling and reduce practices that could undermine the regional efforts of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the International Conference,

*Noting with concern* reports indicating the continued involvement of armed groups, as well as some elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in the illegal minerals trade, the illegal production of and trade in charcoal and wood, and wildlife poaching and trafficking,

*Noting with great concern* the persistence of serious human rights abuses and international humanitarian law violations against civilians in the eastern part of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children committed by armed groups,

*Recalling* that full and timely implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016 is critical in supporting the legitimacy of the transitional institutions, stressing the crucial importance of a peaceful and credible electoral cycle, in accordance with the Constitution and respecting the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance, for lasting stabilization and consolidation of constitutional democracy in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calling for the immediate implementation of confidence-building measures, in accordance with the agreement, including by putting an end to restrictions of the political space in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular arbitrary arrests and detention of members of the political opposition and of civil society, as well as restrictions of fundamental freedoms such as the freedom of opinion and expression, including freedom of the press, further stressing the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and its national partners taking all steps necessary to accelerate preparations for the elections without further delays, including participation of women at all levels, and to ensure an environment conducive to the peaceful and inclusive conduct of political activities, and the holding of elections, in accordance with the agreement of 31 December,

*Remaining deeply concerned* by reports of an increase in serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed by some members of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the National Intelligence Agency, the Republican Guard and the Congolese National Police, urging all parties to refrain from violence and provocation as well as to respect human rights, and emphasizing that the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo must comply with the principle of proportionality in the use of force,

*Recalling* the importance of fighting against impunity within all ranks of the security forces, and stressing the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue its efforts in this regard and to ensure the professionalism of its security forces,

*Calling for* all those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights, including those involving violence or abuses against children and acts of sexual and gender-based violence, to be swiftly apprehended, brought to justice and held accountable,

*Recalling* all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, and recalling also the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict pertaining to the parties to the armed conflict in the Democratic Republic of the Congo adopted on 19 September 2014,<sup>133</sup>

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, including the Presidential Adviser on Sexual Violence and the Recruitment of Children, to cooperate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual

Violence and the Mission to implement the action plan to prevent and end the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence by the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and to combat impunity for conflict-related sexual violence, including sexual violence committed by the Armed Forces,

*Noting* the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,

*Underlining* the fundamental importance of timely and detailed notifications to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1533 \(2004\)](#) concerning arms, ammunition and training, as set out in section 11 of the guidelines of the Committee,

*Determining* that the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

#### **Sanctions regime**

1. *Decides* to renew until 1 July 2018 the measures as set out in paragraphs 1 to 6 of resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#), including its reaffirmations therein, and decides to review the provisions of the present resolution by 31 October 2017 following submission of the final report referred to in paragraph 5 of the present resolution;

2. *Reaffirms* that the measures described in paragraph 5 of resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#) shall apply to individuals and entities as designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1533 \(2004\)](#) for engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as set forth in paragraph 7 of resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#);

3. *Decides* that such acts include planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against peacekeepers of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo or United Nations personnel, including members of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

#### **Group of Experts**

4. *Decides* to extend until 1 August 2018 the mandate of the Group of Experts, expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 1 July 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to re-establish the Group of Experts, in consultation with the Committee, drawing, as appropriate, upon the expertise of the members of the Group of Experts established pursuant to previous resolutions;

5. *Extends* until 15 August 2017 the deadline for the submission of the final report of the Group of Experts requested in paragraph 9 of resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#), given the extraordinary circumstances under which the Group of Experts is currently operating and taking into account the letter dated 15 June 2017 from the Chair of the Committee addressed to the President of the Security Council;

6. *Requests* the Group of Experts to fulfil its mandate as consolidated below, and to provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, a midterm report no later than 30 December 2017, and a final report no later than 15 June 2018, as well as to submit monthly updates to the Committee, except in the months in which the midterm and final reports are due:

(a) Assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate, including through providing the Committee with information relevant to the potential designation of individuals and entities that may be engaging in the activities described in paragraph 2 of the present resolution;

(b) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the implementation, with a focus on incidents of non-compliance, of the measures decided in the present resolution;

(c) Consider and recommend, where appropriate, ways of improving the capabilities of Member States, in particular those in the region, to ensure that the measures imposed by the present resolution are effectively implemented;

- (d) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the regional and international support networks of armed groups and criminal networks in the Democratic Republic of the Congo;
- (e) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding the supply, sale or transfer of arms, related materiel and related military assistance, including through illicit trafficking networks and the transfer of arms and related materiel to armed groups from the Democratic Republic of the Congo security forces;
- (f) Gather, examine and analyse information regarding perpetrators of serious violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses, including those within the security forces, in the Democratic Republic of the Congo,
- (g) Evaluate the impact of minerals traceability referred to in paragraph 21 of the present resolution and continue collaboration with other forums;

(h) Assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals and entities subject to the measures imposed by the present resolution, including through the provision of identifying information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

7. *Expresses its full support* to the Group of Experts, and calls for enhanced cooperation between all States, particularly those in the region, the Mission, relevant United Nations bodies and the Group of Experts, further encourages all parties and all States to ensure cooperation with the Group of Experts by individuals and entities within their jurisdiction or under their control, and reiterates its demand that all parties and all States ensure the safety of the members and support staff of the Group of Experts and that all parties and all States, including the Democratic Republic of the Congo and countries of the region, provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Group of Experts deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

8. *Calls upon* the Group of Experts to cooperate actively with other panels or groups of experts established by the Council, as relevant to the implementation of its mandate;

### **Armed groups**

9. *Strongly condemns* all armed groups operating in the region and their violations of international humanitarian law as well as other applicable international law, and abuses of human rights, including attacks on the civilian population, Mission peacekeepers and humanitarian actors, summary executions, sexual and gender-based violence and large-scale recruitment and use of children, and reiterates that those responsible will be held accountable;

10. *Demands* that the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda, the Allied Democratic Forces, the Lord's Resistance Army and all other armed groups operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo cease immediately all forms of violence and other destabilizing activities, including the exploitation of natural resources, and that their members immediately and permanently disband, lay down their arms and liberate and demobilize all children from their ranks;

### **National and regional commitments**

11. *Welcomes* the progress made to date by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo on ending the recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, urges the Government to continue the full implementation and dissemination throughout the military chain of command, including in remote areas, of its commitments made in the action plan signed with the United Nations, and for the protection of girls and boys from sexual violence, and further calls upon the Government to ensure that children are not detained on charges related to association with armed groups;

12. *Also welcomes* efforts made by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to combat and prevent sexual violence in conflict, including progress made in the fight against impunity, and calls upon the Government to further pursue its action plan commitments to end sexual violence and violations committed by its armed forces and continue efforts in that regard, noting that failure to do so may result in the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo being named again in future reports of the Secretary-General on sexual violence;

13. *Stresses* the importance of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo actively seeking to hold accountable those responsible for war crimes and crimes against humanity in the country and of regional cooperation to this end, including through its ongoing cooperation with the International Criminal Court, encourages

the Mission to use its existing authority to assist the Government in this regard, and calls upon all signatories to the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>132</sup> to continue to implement their commitments and cooperate fully with one another and the Government, as well as the Mission, to this end;

14. *Recalls* that there should be no impunity for any of those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights in the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the region, and in this regard urges the Democratic Republic of the Congo, all countries in the region and other concerned States Members of the United Nations to bring perpetrators to justice and hold them accountable, including those within the security sector;

15. *Calls upon* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to enhance stockpile security, accountability and management of arms and ammunition, with the assistance of international partners, to address ongoing reports of diversion to armed groups, as necessary and requested, and to urgently implement a national weapons marking programme, in particular for State-owned firearms, in line with the standards established by the Nairobi Protocol for the Prevention, Control and Reduction of Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region and the Horn of Africa and the Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons in the Great Lakes Region, the Horn of Africa and Bordering States;

16. *Emphasizes* the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to reinforce State authority and governance in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, including through effective security sector reform to allow army, police and justice sector reform, and to end impunity for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and urges the Government to increase efforts in this regard, in accordance with its national commitments under the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework;

17. *Urges* the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo as well as all relevant parties to swiftly implement the comprehensive and inclusive political agreement of 31 December 2016 and to ensure an environment conducive to a free, fair, credible, inclusive, transparent, peaceful and timely electoral process, in accordance with the Congolese Constitution, and recalls all relevant paragraphs of resolution [2348 \(2017\)](#);

18. *Calls upon* all States, especially those in the region, to take effective steps to ensure that there is no support, in or from their territories, for armed groups in, or travelling through, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, stressing the need to address the networks of support, the recruitment and use of child soldiers, financing and recruitment of armed groups active in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as the need to address the ongoing collaboration between elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo and armed groups at a local level, and calls upon all States to take steps to hold accountable, where appropriate, leaders and members of the Forces démocratiques de libération du Rwanda and other armed groups residing in their countries;

### Natural resources

19. *Further encourages* the continuation of efforts by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to address issues of illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including holding accountable those elements of the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo which participate in the illicit trade in natural resources, particularly gold and wildlife products;

20. *Stresses* the need to undertake further efforts to cut off financing for armed groups involved in destabilizing activities through the illicit trade in natural resources, including gold or wildlife products;

21. *Welcomes* in this regard the measures taken by the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to implement the due diligence guidelines on the supply chain of minerals,<sup>141</sup> as defined by the Group of Experts and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, recognizes the efforts of the Government to implement minerals traceability schemes, and calls upon all States to assist the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the countries in the Great Lakes region to develop a responsible minerals trade;

---

<sup>141</sup> See [S/2011/345](#), annex I.

22. *Also welcomes* measures taken by the Governments in the region to implement the Group of Experts due diligence guidelines, including adopting the regional certification mechanism of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region into their national legislation, in accordance with Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development guidance and international practice, requests the extension of the certification process to other Member States in the region, and calls upon all States, particularly those in the region, to continue to raise awareness of the due diligence guidelines, including by urging importers, processing industries, including gold refiners, and consumers of Congolese mineral products to exercise due diligence in accordance with paragraph 19 of resolution 1952 (2010);

23. *Encourages* the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and its member States to work closely with the industry schemes currently operating in the Democratic Republic of the Congo to ensure sustainability, transparency and accountability of operations, and further recognizes and encourages the continued support of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for the establishment of traceability and diligence systems to allow for the export of artisanal gold;

24. *Continues to encourage* the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to put in place the necessary technical capacity required to support Member States in their fight against the illegal exploitation of natural resources, notes that some International Conference member States have made significant progress, and recommends that all Member States fully implement the regional certification scheme and report mineral trade statistics in accordance with paragraph 19 of resolution 1952 (2010);

25. *Encourages* all States to continue efforts to end the illicit trade in natural resources, in particular in the gold sector, and to hold those complicit in the illicit trade accountable, as part of broader efforts to ensure that the illicit trade in natural resources is not benefiting sanctioned entities, armed groups or criminal networks, including those with members in the Armed Forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

26. *Reaffirms* the provisions of paragraphs 7 to 9 of resolution 2021 (2011), and calls upon the Democratic Republic of the Congo and States in the Great Lakes region to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation of natural resources, including wildlife poaching and trafficking, and require their customs authorities to strengthen their control on exports and imports of minerals from the Democratic Republic of the Congo;

### **Role of the Mission**

27. *Recalls* the mandate of the Mission as outlined in resolution 2348 (2017), in particular in paragraph 30 underlining the importance of enhanced political and conflict-related analysis, including by collecting and analysing information on the criminal networks which support the armed groups, paragraph 35 (iii) regarding the monitoring of the implementation of the arms embargo and paragraph 35 (iv) on mining activities;

28. *Encourages* timely information exchange between the Mission and the Group of Experts in line with paragraph 43 of resolution 2348 (2017), and requests the Mission to assist the Committee and the Group of Experts, within its capabilities;

### **Sanctions committee, reporting and review**

29. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region and those in which individuals and entities designated pursuant to paragraph 2 of the present resolution are based, to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 and recommended in paragraph 8 of resolution 1952 (2010);

30. *Emphasizes* the importance for the Committee of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States, as may be necessary, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures set forth in the present resolution;

31. *Requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year, to the Council, on the state of the overall work of the Committee, including alongside the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo on the situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo as appropriate, and encourages the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

32. *Also requests* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraphs 1, 4 and 5 of resolution 2293 (2016) and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and

requests the Chair, in regular reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 31 of the present resolution, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

33. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to continue to share relevant information with the Committee in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution [1960 \(2010\)](#) of 16 December 2010 and paragraph 9 of resolution [1998 \(2011\)](#) of 12 July 2011;

34. *Decides* that, when appropriate and no later than 1 July 2018, it shall review the measures set forth in the present resolution, with a view to adjusting them, as appropriate, in the light of the security situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in particular progress in security sector reform and in disarming, demobilizing, repatriating, resettling and reintegrating, as appropriate, Congolese and foreign armed groups, with a particular focus on children among them, and compliance with the present resolution;

35. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7981st meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7998th meeting, on 11 July 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of the political agreement of 31 December 2016 in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2017/435](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2017/565](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 8012th meeting, on 26 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>142</sup>

The Security Council expresses concern at the current political situation in the light of the challenges facing the implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, the deterioration of the security situation, in particular in the Kasaï region, as well as the increase in abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in the country.

The Council takes note of the appointment of a new Prime Minister, the establishment of the transitional Government and the signing of the “arrangements particuliers” for the implementation of the agreement by some, but not all, of the signatories to the agreement. The Council expresses concern at the slow implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016. It reiterates that effective, swift and timely implementation of the agreement is critical to a credible electoral process and the peace and stability of the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as in supporting the legitimacy of the transitional institutions, as it represents a viable road map towards the holding of peaceful and democratic elections. The Council stresses the urgency of swift implementation of the agreement, in good faith and in all its components, in order to organize peaceful, credible, inclusive and timely elections, no later than December 2017, as agreed in the agreement of 31 December 2016, and leading to a peaceful transfer of power, in accordance with the Constitution and Council resolution [2348 \(2017\)](#), including through the full and equal participation of women. The Council reiterates its call for the

---

<sup>142</sup> [S/PRST/2017/12](#).

full implementation of the confidence-building measures agreed in chapter V of the agreement of 31 December 2016, some of which are yet to be implemented.

The Council appeals to all Congolese actors to work for the preservation of the still fragile gains in the path of peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. It underscores the responsibility that all Congolese political stakeholders bear, especially by overcoming their differences to reach consensus and upholding the interests and well-being of their people above all other considerations, and strongly urges all stakeholders to redouble their efforts to ensure the inclusivity of all signatories to the agreement in its implementation, including the process leading to the appointment of the Chair of the Conseil national de suivi de l'accord. The Council expresses concern that, unless political actors demonstrate renewed good faith and political will to deliver on the promises they made to their people on New Year's Eve 2016, the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the wider region are set to face an increased risk of insecurity and instability. The Council further calls upon all political parties, their supporters and other political actors to remain calm and refrain from violence of any kind. The Council reiterates its commitment to act accordingly regarding all Congolese actors whose actions and statements impede the implementation of the agreement and the organization of the elections.

The Council welcomes the progress made in the voter registration process, led by the Independent National Electoral Commission with the active support of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and calls for the continuation of these efforts in order to ensure that voters throughout the country, including in the Kasai provinces, are duly registered. The Council calls for the swift publication of the electoral timetable, as called for by the African Union at its twenty-ninth summit, which would provide clarity on both the timing and steps ahead and allow partners, including the United Nations, whose technical and financial support remains important for the holding of the elections, to better determine the type of assistance they need to provide and to enable the effective preparation of elections. The Council takes note of the repeated commitment by the authorities of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to fund the upcoming electoral cycle, and underlines that, despite the budgetary difficulties facing the Government, it remains crucial that the promised funds are disbursed as scheduled to ensure that the electoral process proceeds in a timely manner.

The Council reiterates its condemnation of the violence witnessed in the Kasai region over recent months and expresses serious concerns at violations and abuses of human rights committed in the region, including cases of sexual violence in conflict, and at the recent reports of more alleged mass graves. The Council takes note of statements by representatives of the Democratic Republic of the Congo claiming that some alleged mass graves were in fact burial sites. The Council reiterates its grave concern at serious violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights committed by local militia in that region, including those involving recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, attacks on civilians and civilian sites, as well as attacks on Democratic Republic of the Congo security forces and symbols of State authority. The Council further expresses concern about attacks, in contravention of applicable international law, against schools and hospitals and calls for respect for the civilian character of schools, in accordance with international humanitarian law. The Council further reiterates its serious concerns at the recent reports of a significant increase in violations of international humanitarian law and human rights by members of the security forces of the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the Kasai region, including the disproportionate use of force and the killing of civilians. The Council underlines that these violations and abuses might constitute war crimes under international law. The Council underscores the primary responsibility of the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo for ensuring security in its territory and protecting its population, with respect for the rule of law, human rights and international humanitarian law, and calls upon the Government to desist from any excessive use of force and on all other parties to immediately cease and reject any kind of violence, lay down their arms and engage in a peaceful solution to the crisis.

The Council further expresses concern over the humanitarian crisis caused by the violence, which has displaced more than 1.4 million people internally and forced more than 30,000 people to flee the country. The Council underlines the urgent need for safe and unhindered access for humanitarian actors.

The Council reiterates the importance and urgency of prompt and transparent investigations into violations of international humanitarian law and violations or abuses of human rights in the Kasai region. It welcomes the dispatch of a team of international experts to work in cooperation with the Government of the Democratic

Republic of the Congo. The Council reiterates its intention to closely monitor the progress of the investigations into these violations and abuses, including the joint investigations by the Government, the Mission and the United Nations Joint Human Rights Office in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in order to bring to justice and hold accountable all those responsible, and it looks forward to their report. The Council takes note of the recent prosecution and conviction of several Democratic Republic of the Congo armed forces soldiers and a Congolese National Police agent as a first step towards countering impunity.

The Council reiterates the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to swiftly and fully investigate the killing of the two members of the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo and bring those responsible to justice. It calls upon the Government to cooperate with the United Nations inquiries, as well as with law enforcement investigations that may be conducted by Sweden or the United States of America, in accordance with the national legislation of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council looks forward to the results of the United Nations Board of Inquiry established by the Secretary-General to investigate the deaths of the two experts. The Council recalls its decision in paragraph 3 of resolution [2360 \(2017\)](#) that acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo include planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against Mission peacekeepers or United Nations and associated personnel, including members of the Group of Experts, and expresses its readiness to designate individuals and groups responsible for such attacks for sanctions.

The Council notes with concern the continued activities of armed groups in eastern Democratic Republic of the Congo, including a recent increase in violence against local communities and the Democratic Republic of the Congo armed forces, escalating ethnic tensions and an increase in internal displacement.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The Council reiterates its support for the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Mission, the African Union and regional organizations in helping to ensure the full implementation of the agreement of 31 December 2016, in accordance with its resolution [2348 \(2017\)](#). The Council calls upon partners of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to continue to support genuine efforts by national stakeholders towards the full implementation of the agreement. The Council reiterates its call to countries of the region – who four years ago signed the Peace, Security and Cooperation Framework for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and the Region<sup>132</sup> – to expedite efforts towards fully implementing their national and regional commitments under the Framework, which remains essential for the achievement of lasting peace and security in the Great Lakes region. The Council calls upon the United Nations, the guarantors of the Framework agreement and the member countries of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and the Southern African Development Community to provide all the necessary support to this end.

At its 8026th meeting, on 17 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Letter dated 8 August 2017 from the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo extended pursuant to Security Council resolution [2293 \(2016\)](#) addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/672/Rev.1](#))”.

At its 8067th meeting, on 11 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2017/824](#))

“Special report of the Secretary-General on the strategic review of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo ([S/2017/826](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Maman Sidikou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

At its 8087th meeting, on 7 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo

“Letter dated 31 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/917](#))”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>143</sup>

The Security Council has reviewed the provisions of Council resolution [2360 \(2017\)](#), in the light of the final report submitted by the Group of Experts on the Democratic Republic of the Congo.<sup>144</sup> No further adjustments to the measures outlined in resolution [2360 \(2017\)](#) are necessary at this time.

The Council reiterates the need for the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo to fully investigate the killing of the two members of the Group of Experts and bring the perpetrators to justice. It notes in this regard the decision by the Secretary-General, in his letter dated 31 October 2017,<sup>145</sup> agreed with the Congolese authorities, to deploy a United Nations team to assist the Congolese authorities in their investigations, and the intention of the Secretary-General to report to the Council about the work of the team. It welcomes the cooperation of the Congolese authorities with the United Nations inquiries, as well as with law enforcement investigations that are or may be conducted by Sweden or the United States of America, and looks forward to the continued cooperation of the Congolese authorities in accordance with the national legislation of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. The Council further takes note of the conclusions of the United Nations Board of Inquiry,<sup>146</sup> and expresses its intention to continue to return to them. It welcomes the Secretary-General’s commitment that the United Nations will do everything possible to ensure that the perpetrators are brought to justice. The Council recalls its decision in paragraph 3 of resolution [2360 \(2017\)](#) that acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Democratic Republic of the Congo include planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against peacekeepers of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo or United Nations and associated personnel, including members of the Group of Experts, and expresses its readiness to designate individuals and groups responsible for such attacks for sanctions.

The Council encourages the Group of Experts to consider, within the current mandate and in consultation with the Financial Action Task Force and established international mechanisms, as well as in cooperation with relevant Congolese authorities, issues related to illicit financial activity, including money-laundering operations, supporting the activities of armed groups and criminal networks involved in destabilizing activities in the Democratic Republic of the Congo. In that regard, the Council welcomes the decisions of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region at its seventh summit, held on 19 October 2017, regarding the fight against the illegal exploitation of natural resources in the Great Lakes region and encourages member States to further increase cooperation in fighting illegal exploitation of and trade in natural resources, including gold or wildlife. The Council further encourages the Group of Experts to work with States and relevant international organizations, such as the International Civil Aviation Organization and the International Air Transport Association, so that they can produce recommendations to streamline and enhance the control of unwrought gold transported in carry-on luggage.

---

<sup>143</sup> [S/PRST/2017/23](#).

<sup>144</sup> See [S/2017/672/Rev.1](#).

<sup>145</sup> [S/2017/917](#).

<sup>146</sup> See [S/2017/713](#), annex.

On 26 December 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>147</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 December 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Leila Zerrougui, of Algeria, as your Special Representative for the Democratic Republic of the Congo and Head of the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo<sup>148</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed therein.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC<sup>149</sup>**

### **Decision**

At its 7872nd meeting, on 27 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Letter dated 5 December 2016 from the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic extended pursuant to Security Council resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#) addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/1032](#))”.

### **Resolution 2339 (2017) of 27 January 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions [2121 \(2013\)](#) of 10 October 2013, [2127 \(2013\)](#) of 5 December 2013, [2134 \(2014\)](#) of 28 January 2014, [2149 \(2014\)](#) of 10 April 2014, [2181 \(2014\)](#) of 21 October 2014, [2196 \(2015\)](#) of 22 January 2015, [2212 \(2015\)](#) of 26 March 2015, [2217 \(2015\)](#) of 28 April 2015, [2262 \(2016\)](#) of 27 January 2016, [2264 \(2016\)](#) of 9 February 2016, [2281 \(2016\)](#) of 26 April 2016 and [2301 \(2016\)](#) of 26 July 2016, as well as resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#) of 11 March 2016, and the statements by its President of 18 December 2014,<sup>150</sup> 20 October 2015<sup>151</sup> and 16 November 2016,<sup>152</sup>

*Reaffirming* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Recalling* that the Central African Republic bears the primary responsibility to protect all populations within its territory from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity,

*Noting with concern* that, while improving, the security situation in the Central African Republic remains fragile, owing to the continued presence of armed groups and other armed spoilers, as well as the ongoing violence, the lack of capacity of the national security forces, the limited authority of the State over all of the territory of the Central African Republic and the persistence of the root causes of the conflict,

*Emphasizing* that any sustainable solution to the crisis in the Central African Republic should be Central African Republic-owned, including the political process, and should prioritize reconciliation of the Central African people,

---

<sup>147</sup> [S/2017/1112](#).

<sup>148</sup> [S/2017/1111](#).

<sup>149</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1997.

<sup>150</sup> [S/PRST/2014/28](#).

<sup>151</sup> [S/PRST/2015/17](#).

<sup>152</sup> [S/PRST/2016/17](#).

through an inclusive process that involves men and women of all social, economic, political, religious and ethnic backgrounds, including those displaced by the crisis,

*Calling upon* the Central African Republic authorities to urgently implement transparent and inclusive measures that allow for stabilization and reconciliation in the Central African Republic, including to take concrete steps to restore the effective authority of the State over all of the territory of the Central African Republic; to fight impunity by restoring administration of the judiciary and the criminal justice system, including the penitentiary system, throughout the country; to speed up the reform of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and the internal security forces in order to put in place multi-ethnic, professional and republican security services through appropriate security sector reform processes; to carry out the inclusive and effective disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation of armed groups, including children formerly associated with them; and to establish functioning public financial management in order to meet the expenses related to the functioning of the State, implement early recovery plans and revitalize the economy,

*Encouraging* the Central African Republic authorities, in collaboration with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic and the European Union Military Training Mission in the Central African Republic, to provide equal opportunities for members of armed groups, whether anti-Balaka or ex-Séléka, in the process of selecting eligible demobilized members to integrate into the national security and defence forces, and to ensure that soldiers of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic of all prefectures enjoy equal access to the registration and simplified verification process,

*Underlining* the importance of rebuilding a multi-ethnic, republican and professional national army in the Central African Republic, recognizing in this regard the work carried out by the European Union Military Training Mission, and welcoming the intention of States members of the Central African Economic and Monetary Community to contribute to the training of the national security and defence forces in support of the Central African Republic authorities and in coordination with the Training Mission,

*Calling upon* the Central African Republic authorities to ensure that perpetrators of violations of applicable international law, including those committed against children and women, are excluded from the Central African Republic security and armed forces,

*Welcoming* the commitment of the Secretary-General to enforce strictly his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, expressing grave concern over numerous allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse reportedly committed by peacekeepers in the Central African Republic, stressing the urgent need for troop- and police-contributing countries and the Stabilization Mission to promptly investigate those cases in a credible and transparent manner and to hold accountable those responsible for such criminal offences or misconduct, and further stressing the need to prevent such exploitation and abuse and to improve how these allegations are addressed,

*Welcoming also* the report of the Secretary-General of 29 September 2016 submitted pursuant to resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#),<sup>153</sup>

*Welcoming further* the midterm update and the final report of the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), expanded by resolution [2134 \(2014\)](#) and extended pursuant to resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#),<sup>154</sup> and taking note of the recommendations of the Panel of Experts,

*Strongly condemning* the ongoing violence and instability in the Central African Republic and the threats of violence, human rights violations and abuses and international humanitarian law violations, including against women and children; the attacks against United Nations peacekeepers, international forces and humanitarian personnel; the continuous cycle of provocations and reprisals by armed groups, both inside and outside Bangui, and the denial of humanitarian access, committed by armed elements, which continue to adversely affect the dire humanitarian situation faced by the civilian population and to impede humanitarian access to vulnerable populations,

*Stressing* the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of these acts, some of which may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal

---

<sup>153</sup> [S/2016/824](#) and [S/2016/824/Corr.1](#).

<sup>154</sup> See [S/2016/1032](#).

Court,<sup>155</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party, noting in this regard the opening by the Prosecutor of the Court on 24 September 2014 of an investigation, following the request of the national authorities, into alleged crimes committed since 2012, and welcoming the ongoing cooperation by the Central African Republic authorities in this regard,

*Stressing also* the importance of putting in place an effective national judicial system, underlining the need to bolster national accountability mechanisms, including through further implementation of the Memorandum of Understanding on Urgent Temporary Measures of 7 August 2014, and the law promulgated in June 2015 to establish a national Special Criminal Court to investigate and prosecute serious crimes committed in the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of continuous support of the international community to this process pursued by the Central African Republic authorities,

*Emphasizing* that those engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, threaten or impede the political stabilization and reconciliation process, target civilians and attack peacekeepers may meet criteria for designation under sanctions as stated in the present resolution,

*Expressing concern* that illicit trafficking, trade, exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife, has a negative impact on the economy and the development of the country, and that it continues to threaten the peace and stability of the Central African Republic,

*Taking note* of the Kimberley Process administrative decision on the resumption of exports of rough diamonds from the Central African Republic and the operational framework annexed thereto and the work of the Kimberley Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic, and recognizing the extraordinary efforts of the Central African Republic authorities and the Kimberley Process to responsibly and progressively, through pre-established “compliant zones”, reintegrate the Central African Republic into the global diamond trade,

*Noting with concern* the findings of the Panel of Experts in its final report that the Lord’s Resistance Army remains active in the Central African Republic, has established links to other armed groups and is generating revenues from the exploitation of and trade in natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching,

*Further noting with concern* the ongoing transnational criminal activity in the region, and emphasizing the risk of the situation in the Central African Republic providing a conducive environment for further transnational criminal activities, such as those involving arms trafficking and the use of mercenaries, as well as a potential breeding ground for radical networks,

*Acknowledging*, in this respect, the important contribution that the Security Council-mandated arms embargo can make to countering the illicit transfer of arms and related materiel in the Central African Republic and its region and in supporting post-conflict peacebuilding, disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation and security sector reform processes, recalling its resolutions [2117 \(2013\)](#) of 26 September 2013, [2127 \(2013\)](#), [2220 \(2015\)](#) of 22 May 2015 and [2262 \(2016\)](#), and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict,

*Reiterating* the importance of full implementation by all Member States of the measures set out in resolutions [2127 \(2013\)](#), [2134 \(2014\)](#), [2196 \(2015\)](#), [2262 \(2016\)](#) and the present resolution, including the obligation to implement targeted sanctions against individuals and entities designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) (the Committee),

*Noting* the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation and implementation of the sanctions regime in all its aspects,

*Noting with concern* the reports that sanctioned individuals are travelling in the region in violation of the travel ban, and underlining that individuals or entities who knowingly facilitate the travel of a sanctioned individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria for sanctions,

*Welcoming* efforts by the Chair of the Committee and the President of the Security Council to support and strengthen the implementation of the measures imposed pursuant to resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#) through engagement with

---

<sup>155</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

Member States, especially regional States, and welcoming in this regard the travel by the Chair and Committee members to the Central African Republic in May 2016,

*Welcoming also the outcome of the international support conference held in Brussels in November 2016 and the pledges announced during this conference, encouraging Member States to swiftly disburse these pledges, and encouraging further mobilization at the African Solidarity Conference for the Central African Republic, to be held in Addis Ababa in February 2017,*

*Determining that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,*

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

#### **Arms embargo**

1. *Decides that, until 31 January 2018, all Member States shall continue to take the measures necessary to prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Central African Republic, from or through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical assistance, training, financial or other assistance, related to military activities or the provision, maintenance or use of any arms and related materiel, including the provision of armed mercenary personnel, whether or not originating in their territories, and decides further that this measure shall not apply to:*

(a) *Supplies intended solely for the support of or use by the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, the African Union Regional Task Force and the European Union missions and French forces deployed in the Central African Republic;*

(b) *Supplies of non-lethal equipment and provision of assistance, including operational and non-operational training, to the Central African Republic security forces, including State civilian law enforcement institutions, intended solely for support of or use in the Central African Republic process of security sector reform, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission and as notified in advance to the Committee, and requests the Mission to report on the contribution to security sector reform of this exemption, as part of its regular reports to the Security Council;*

(c) *Supplies brought into the Central African Republic by Chadian or Sudanese forces solely for their use in international patrols of the tripartite force established on 23 May 2011 in Khartoum by the Central African Republic, Chad and the Sudan, to enhance security in the common border areas, in cooperation with the Stabilization Mission, as approved in advance by the Committee;*

(d) *Supplies of non-lethal military equipment intended solely for humanitarian or protective use, and related technical assistance or training, as approved in advance by the Committee;*

(e) *Protective clothing, including flak jackets and military helmets, temporarily exported to the Central African Republic by United Nations personnel, representatives of the media and humanitarian and development workers and associated personnel, for their personal use only;*

(f) *Supplies of small arms and other related equipment intended solely for use in international patrols providing security in the Sangha River Tri-national Protected Area to defend against poaching, smuggling of ivory and arms and other activities contrary to the national laws of the Central African Republic or its international legal obligations, as notified in advance to the Committee;*

(g) *Supplies of arms and other related lethal equipment to the Central African Republic security forces, including State civilian law enforcement institutions, intended solely for support of or use in the Central African Republic process of security sector reform, as approved in advance by the Committee; or*

(h) *Other sales or supply of arms and related materiel, or provision of assistance or personnel, as approved in advance by the Committee;*

2. *Also decides to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, upon discovery of items prohibited by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, seize, register and dispose of (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal)*

items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, and decides further that all Member States shall cooperate in such efforts;

3. *Reiterates its call upon* the Central African Republic authorities, with the assistance of the Stabilization Mission and international partners, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic and to ensure the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programmes;

4. *Strongly encourages* the Central African Republic authorities to increase their capacity, with the support of the Stabilization Mission, the Mine Action Service of the United Nations and other international partners, to store and manage weapons and ammunition in their possession, including those transferred from Mission stocks, in accordance with international best practices and norms, while ensuring that the units of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and interior forces receiving such weapons and ammunition are fully trained and vetted;

#### **Travel ban**

5. *Decides* that, until 31 January 2018, all Member States shall continue to take the measures necessary to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by the Committee, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory, and calls upon the Government of the Central African Republic to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with other States in this regard;

6. *Encourages* Member States, as appropriate and in accordance with their domestic law and applicable international legal instruments and framework documents, to require that airlines operating in their territories provide advance passenger information to the appropriate national authorities in order to detect the departure from their territories, or attempted entry into or transit through their territories, by means of civil aircraft, of individuals designated by the Committee;

7. *Also encourages* Member States to report any such departures from their territories, or such attempted entry into or transit through their territories, of such individuals to the Committee, as well as sharing this information with the State of residence or nationality, as appropriate and in accordance with domestic law and international obligations;

8. *Urges* the Central African Republic authorities, in their implementation of the measures set out in paragraph 5 above, to ensure that fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost passports and other travel documents, as well as invalidated diplomatic passports, are removed from circulation, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, as soon as possible, and to share information on those documents with other Member States through the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) database;

9. *Encourages* Member States to submit, where available and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals designated by the Committee for inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices;

10. *Decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 5 above shall not apply:

(a) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such travel is justified on the grounds of humanitarian need, including religious obligation;

(b) Where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process;

(c) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in the Central African Republic and stability in the region;

11. *Emphasizes* that violations of the travel ban can undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, observes that individuals or entities that knowingly facilitate the travel of a listed individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria provided for in the present resolution, and calls upon all parties and all Member States to cooperate with the Committee as well as the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic on the implementation of the travel ban;

### Asset freeze

12. *Decides* that all Member States shall, until 31 January 2018, continue to freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources within their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by the Committee, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall continue to ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities designated by the Committee;

13. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 12 above do not apply to funds, other financial assets or economic resources that have been determined by relevant Member States:

(a) To be necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services in accordance with national laws, or fees or service charges, in accordance with national laws, for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds, other financial assets and economic resources, after notification by the relevant State to the Committee of the intention to authorize, where appropriate, access to such funds, other financial assets or economic resources and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within five working days of such notification;

(b) To be necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that such determination has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee and has been approved by the Committee; or

(c) To be the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien or judgment, in which case the funds, other financial assets and economic resources may be used to satisfy that lien or judgment provided that the lien or judgment was entered into prior to the date of the present resolution, is not for the benefit of a person or entity designated by the Committee and has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee;

14. *Further decides* that Member States may permit the addition to the accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 12 above of interest or other earnings due on those accounts or payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that arose prior to the date on which those accounts became subject to the provisions of the present resolution, provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments continue to be subject to these provisions and are frozen;

15. *Decides* that the measures in paragraph 12 above shall not prevent a designated person or entity from making payment due under a contract entered into prior to the listing of such a person or entity, provided that the relevant States have determined that the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 12 above, and after notification by the relevant States to the Committee of the intention to make or receive such payments or to authorize, where appropriate, the unfreezing of funds, other financial assets or economic resources for this purpose, 10 working days prior to such authorization;

### Designation criteria

16. *Decides* that the measures contained in paragraphs 5 and 12 above shall apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or impede the stabilization and reconciliation process or that fuel violence;

17. *Also decides*, in this regard, that the measures contained in paragraphs 5 and 12 above shall also apply to the individuals and entities designated by the Committee as:

(a) Acting in violation of the arms embargo established in paragraph 54 of resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and extended by paragraph 1 of the present resolution, or as having directly or indirectly supplied, sold or transferred to armed groups or criminal networks in the Central African Republic, or as having been the recipient of arms or any related materiel, or any technical advice, training, or assistance, including financing and financial assistance, related to violent activities of armed groups or criminal networks in the Central African Republic;

- (b) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, in the Central African Republic, including targeting of civilians, ethnic- or religious-based attacks, attacks on schools and hospitals and abduction and forced displacement;
- (c) Involved in planning, directing or committing acts involving sexual and gender-based violence in the Central African Republic;
- (d) Recruiting or using children in armed conflict in the Central African Republic, in violation of applicable international law;
- (e) Providing support for armed groups or criminal networks through the illicit exploitation of or trade in natural resources, including diamonds, gold, wildlife as well as wildlife products in or from the Central African Republic;
- (f) Obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to the Central African Republic, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in the Central African Republic;
- (g) Involved in planning, directing, sponsoring or conducting attacks against United Nations missions or international security presences, including the Stabilization Mission, the European Union missions and French operations supporting them;
- (h) Being leaders of an entity that the Committee has designated pursuant to paragraphs 36 or 37 of resolution [2134 \(2014\)](#), paragraphs 11 or 12 of resolution [2196 \(2015\)](#), paragraphs 12 or 13 of resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#) or the present resolution, or having provided support to, or acted for or on behalf of, or at the direction of, an individual or an entity that the Committee has designated pursuant to paragraphs 36 or 37 of resolution [2134 \(2014\)](#), paragraphs 11 or 12 of resolution [2196 \(2015\)](#), paragraphs 12 or 13 of resolution [2262 \(2016\)](#) or the present resolution, or an entity owned or controlled by a designated individual or entity;

18. *Welcomes* measures taken by States members of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to implement the Regional Initiative against Illegal Exploitation of Natural Resources as endorsed in the 2010 Lusaka Declaration, including promoting the use by economic actors of due diligence frameworks, such as the Due Diligence Guidance for Responsible Supply Chains of Minerals from Conflict-Affected and High-Risk Areas of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, and encourages all States, particularly those in the region, to continue to raise awareness of the due diligence guidelines;

#### **Sanctions committee**

19. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in paragraphs 54 and 55 of resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of resolution [2134 \(2014\)](#) and extended by the present resolution;

20. *Emphasizes* the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States and international and regional and subregional organizations, as may be necessary, in particular neighbouring and regional States, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures renewed by the present resolution, and in that regard encourages the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members;

21. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular neighbouring States and States members of the Economic Community of Central African States and of the Central African Economic and Monetary Community, to utilize the advance notification and exemption procedures pursuant to paragraph 1 of the present resolution to return arms and related materiel of all types belonging to the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic, or to implement technical assistance, training or other assistance related to military activities by the Central African national security and defence forces, and in this regard requests the Panel of Experts to provide the necessary assistance in accordance with paragraph 28 (b) of the present resolution;

22. *Requests* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraphs 1, 2, 5 and 12 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and requests the Chair, in regular reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 37 below, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

23. *Recognizes* the decision of the Kimberley Process that the Central African Republic may resume trade in rough diamonds from “compliant zones” established under conditions set forth by the Process, notes that the Process intends to keep the Council, the Committee and its Panel of Experts and the Stabilization Mission informed of its decisions, and requests the Chair of the Kimberley Process Working Group on Monitoring to periodically update the Committee on the work of the Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic, including any decisions on areas designated as “compliant zones” and decisions related to the trade in the stockpiles of rough diamonds held in the Central African Republic;

24. *Calls for* enhanced vigilance from trading centres and States in the region to support the efforts of the Central African Republic authorities to re-establish legitimate trade and benefit from its natural resources, and commends the Central African Republic for taking special measures to enhance the traceability of diamonds from compliant zones so that diamonds are not used for the benefit of armed groups or to destabilize the Central African Republic;

25. *Encourages* the Kimberley Process to resolve the issue of the diamond stockpiles in cooperation with the Central African Republic authorities and in consultation with the Panel of Experts;

#### **Panel of Experts**

26. *Expresses its full support* for the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to paragraph 59 of resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#);

27. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts until 28 February 2018, expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 31 January 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures as expeditiously as possible to support its action;

28. *Also decides* that the mandate of the Panel of Experts shall include the following tasks:

(a) To assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in the present resolution;

(b) To gather, examine and analyse information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance, including to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance in capacity-building;

(c) To provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, a midterm report no later than 30 July 2017, and a final report by 31 December 2017, on the implementation of the measures imposed by paragraphs 54 and 55 of resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of resolution [2134 \(2014\)](#) and renewed by paragraphs 1, 2, 5 and 12 of the present resolution;

(d) To submit progress updates to the Committee, especially in situations of urgency, or as the Panel deems necessary;

(e) To assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals and entities designated by the Committee pursuant to the criteria renewed by paragraphs 16 and 17 above, including through the provision of biometric information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;

(f) To assist the Committee by providing information regarding individuals and entities that may meet the designation criteria in paragraphs 16 and 17 above, including by reporting such information to the Committee, as it becomes available, and to include in its formal written reports the names of potential designees, appropriate identifying information and relevant information regarding why the individual or entity may meet the designation criteria in paragraphs 16 and 17 above;

(g) To cooperate with the Kimberley Process monitoring team for the Central African Republic to support the resumption of exports of rough diamonds from the Central African Republic and report to the Committee if the resumption of trade is destabilizing the Central African Republic or benefiting armed groups;

29. *Requests* the Secretariat to provide to the Council, by 30 May 2017, options for the elaboration of benchmarks, in coordination with the European Union Military Training Mission in the Central African Republic and

other active partners in the field of security sector reform and in consultation with the Central African Republic authorities, to assess the arms embargo measures according to the progress of the security sector reform, including the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and internal security forces and their needs, as well as additional information on the arms embargo working group recommended by the Panel of Experts, to be potentially established within the Stabilization Mission by the Council, including on the composition, tasks, functioning, resource requirements and implications with regard to the implementation of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, of such a working group, with reference to previous similar experiences in other United Nations peacekeeping missions;

30. *Calls upon* the Panel of Experts to cooperate actively with other panels or groups of experts established by the Council, as relevant to the implementation of their mandate;

31. *Expresses particular concern* about reports of illicit trafficking networks which continue to fund and supply armed groups in the Central African Republic, and encourages the Panel of Experts, in the course of carrying out its mandate, to devote special attention to the analysis of such networks;

32. *Urges* the Central African Republic, its neighbouring States and other States members of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching and trafficking;

33. *Urges* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts and the safety of its members;

34. *Further urges* all Member States and all relevant United Nations bodies to ensure unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites, in order for the Panel of Experts to execute its mandate;

35. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict to continue to share relevant information with the Committee in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010 and paragraph 9 of resolution 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011;

### **Reporting and review**

36. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region and those in which designated individuals and entities are based, to actively implement the measures contained in the present resolution and to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 54 and 55 of resolution 2127 (2013) and paragraphs 30 and 32 of resolution 2134 (2014) and renewed by paragraphs 1, 2, 5 and 12 of the present resolution;

37. *Requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee, including alongside the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic on the situation in the Central African Republic as appropriate, and encourages the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

38. *Affirms* that it shall keep the situation in the Central African Republic under continuous review and that it shall be prepared to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening through additional measures, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the progress achieved in the stabilization of the country and compliance with the present resolution;

39. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7872nd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7884th meeting, on 15 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Central African Republic (S/2017/94)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Omar Hilale, Permanent Representative of Morocco to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7901st meeting, on 16 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Omar Hilale, Permanent Representative of Morocco to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Central African Republic configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7913th meeting, on 4 April 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>156</sup>

The Security Council expresses concern at the ongoing clashes between armed groups, in particular around Bambari in the Ouaka prefecture, and, most recently, in Bakouma in the Mbomou prefecture, which have caused heavy civilian losses and significant population displacement.

The Council deplores all attacks against civilians, abuses and violations of human rights and the looting of humanitarian premises. The Council is deeply concerned by the humanitarian situation in the country, including the situation of refugees and internally displaced persons, where nearly half of the estimated 4.6 million Central Africans are in need of humanitarian assistance.

The Council strongly condemns violence perpetrated by armed groups and their attempts to forcefully gain control of territory and resources, and urges all armed groups, in particular the Front populaire pour la renaissance de la Centrafrique and the Union pour la paix en Centrafrique, to immediately stop all violence and to honour their commitment, without any restriction, to the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation process.

The Council renews its support for President Touadéra and welcomes his significant role to stabilize the country, promote peace and reconciliation, advance plans for disarmament, enable long-term development and build the capacity of State institutions and basic service delivery, with the support of regional and international partners. The Council welcomes the efforts of President Touadéra to advance the inclusive dialogue with the armed groups on disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation.

The Council also renews its support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, and to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic in the implementation of its mandate in support of the Central African Republic authorities, including through the adoption of a proactive and robust posture towards the armed groups.

The Council recalls the principles for national reconciliation and reform that were agreed upon at the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation in May 2015 and that are stated in the Republican Pact for Peace, National Reconciliation and Reconstruction in the Central African Republic,<sup>157</sup> as well as agreements on the principles of disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, justice and reconciliation, and security sector reform.

The Council also recalls the urgent and imperative need to hold accountable and bring to justice those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including

---

<sup>156</sup> S/PRST/2017/5.

<sup>157</sup> S/2015/344, annex I.

sexual and gender-based violence. The Council further recalls the strong rejection of impunity demonstrated by the people of the Central African Republic during the Bangui Forum and its preparatory consultations.

The Council welcomes the progress in preparation of the Special Criminal Court and calls for its swift operationalization.

The Council acknowledges the African initiative for a peace and reconciliation agreement between the Government and all armed groups in the Central African Republic, which, in support of the efforts of President Touadéra, is aimed at sustainably promoting reconciliation and inclusive governance in the Central African Republic, and which will build upon the outcomes and recommendations of the Bangui Forum. The Council welcomes the commitment of the United Nations, the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region and other regional partners to work together for the success of peace and reconciliation in the Central African Republic.

The Council encourages Member States to disburse pledges made at the international conference held in Brussels on 17 November 2016 as well as the African Solidarity Conference for the Central African Republic, held in Addis Ababa on 1 February 2017, in support of the implementation of the country's peacebuilding priorities as outlined in the Central African Republic national strategy for recovery and peace consolidation and stresses in this context the valuable role of the Peacebuilding Commission in bringing strategic advice and fostering a more coherent, coordinated and integrated approach to peacebuilding efforts and taking forward the commitments reflected in the framework for mutual accountability.

The Council recalls the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and its relevant related United Nations resolutions, and urges all non-United Nations forces authorized under a Council mandate to take adequate measures to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel.

At its 7965th meeting, on 12 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic ([S/2017/473](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, and Mr. Andrew Gilmour, Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Marco Impagliazzo, President of the Community of Sant'Egidio.

At its 8001st meeting, on 13 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in the Central African Republic”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>158</sup>

The Security Council expresses concern at the ongoing clashes between armed groups in the Central African Republic and the targeting of civilians from specific communities, United Nations peacekeepers and humanitarian workers which continue to destabilize the country and cause heavy civilian losses and significant population displacements despite agreement by parties to the conflict to an immediate cessation of hostilities.

The Council deplores all attacks against civilians, abuses and violations of human rights, including those involving sexual and gender-based violence in conflict, as well as the looting of humanitarian premises, and

---

<sup>158</sup> [S/PRST/2017/9](#).

reiterates the urgent and imperative need to hold accountable all perpetrators of such abuses and violations, irrespective of their status or political affiliation.

The Council reiterates that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court<sup>155</sup> and recalls that, following the request of the national authorities, the Prosecutor of the Court opened in 2014 an investigation into alleged crimes committed since 2012.

The Council underlines the importance of the fight against impunity and takes note in this regard of the report of the Mapping Project documenting serious violations and abuses of international human rights law and violations of international humanitarian law committed within the territory of the Central African Republic between January 2003 and December 2015. The Council calls for the operationalization of the Special Criminal Court as well as the restoration of the judiciary, criminal justice and penitentiary systems throughout the country.

The Council is deeply concerned by the humanitarian situation in the country, including the situation of refugees and internally displaced persons, where nearly half of the estimated 4.6 million Central Africans are in need of humanitarian assistance. The Council reiterates its demand that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe, immediate and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need.

The Council renews its support to President Touadéra, welcomes his efforts to advance the dialogue with the armed groups and the extension of State authority in all parts of the country and encourages President Touadéra to lead an inclusive political process that involves men and women of all social, economic, political, religious and ethnic backgrounds, including internally displaced persons and refugees, without delay. The Council calls upon the Central African Republic authorities at all levels to take the steps necessary to advance the justice and accountability, disarmament, reconciliation and reform agenda promoted by President Touadéra in line with the conclusions of the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation.<sup>157</sup>

The Council recalls the statement by its President of 4 April 2017<sup>156</sup> and welcomes the agreement signed in Rome on 19 June 2017 under the auspices of the Community of Sant'Egidio as a step forward for peace and stability in the Central African Republic.

The Council strongly condemns violence perpetrated by armed groups and calls upon all leaders of armed groups to sensitize their members to the provisions of the agreement in order to immediately implement the cessation of hostilities provisions in the agreement as well as to honour their commitment, without any restriction, to the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation process.

The Council also welcomes the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation in the Central African Republic and reiterates the need to coordinate all efforts in support of peace and reconciliation in the Central African Republic, under the leadership of the Central African Republic authorities.

The Council takes note in this regard of the outcomes of the meeting of the partners of the Central African Republic, held in Brussels on 21 June 2017, and welcomes the agreement to develop a joint road map to continue the mediation with the armed groups under the leadership of the Government of the Central African Republic in partnership with the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation in the Central African Republic and with the support of the international partners of the Central African Republic.

The Council calls upon all partners of the Central African Republic, in particular the African Union and neighbouring States, to urgently agree upon and support the implementation of this joint road map, with a view to reaching a sustainable cessation of hostilities over the entire territory of the Central African Republic. In this regard, the Council calls upon all partners of the Central African Republic to build a shared vision and continue strengthening their coordination in support of the political process and longer-term peace and stability in the Central African Republic.

The Council also calls upon the neighbouring Member States to engage in the resolution of cross-border issues that destabilize the Central African Republic, including seasonal migration and trafficking in weapons and natural resources.

The Council emphasizes the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role of neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, in this regard, and encourages efforts to further enhance cooperation and implementation of the sanctions regime in all its aspects.

The Council renews its strong support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, and to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic in the implementation of its mandate in support of the Central African Republic authorities, including through the adoption of a proactive and robust posture to protect civilians and promote the political process and for the progressive and coordinated reformation and reoperationalization of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and other internal security forces, in accordance with paragraphs 34 (b) (i), (v) and (vi) of resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#).

At its 8084th meeting, on 6 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic ([S/2017/865](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Bédializoun Moussa Nébié, Special Representative of the African Union to the Central African Republic.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mauro Garofalo, Head of International Relations of the Community of Sant’Egidio.

At its 8102nd meeting, on 15 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Central African Republic to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in the Central African Republic

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Central African Republic ([S/2017/865](#))”.

**Resolution 2387 (2017)  
of 15 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and statements on the Central African Republic, in particular resolutions [2121 \(2013\)](#) of 10 October 2013, [2127 \(2013\)](#) of 5 December 2013, [2134 \(2014\)](#) of 28 January 2014, [2149 \(2014\)](#) of 10 April 2014, [2181 \(2014\)](#) of 21 October 2014, [2196 \(2015\)](#) of 22 January 2015, [2212 \(2015\)](#) of 26 March 2015, [2217 \(2015\)](#) of 28 April 2015, [2262 \(2016\)](#) of 27 January 2016, [2264 \(2016\)](#) of 9 February 2016, [2281 \(2016\)](#) of 26 April 2016, [2301 \(2016\)](#) of 26 July 2016 and [2339 \(2017\)](#) of 27 January 2017, as well as its resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#) of 11 March 2016, and the statements by its President of 18 December 2014,<sup>150</sup> 20 October 2015,<sup>151</sup> 16 November 2016,<sup>152</sup> 4 April 2017<sup>156</sup> and 13 July 2017,<sup>158</sup>

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Central African Republic, and recalling the importance of the principles of non-interference, good-neighbourliness and regional cooperation,

*Reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the needs and situation of the country concerned, and recalling in this regard the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,<sup>159</sup>

*Recalling* that the Central African Republic authorities have the primary responsibility to protect all populations in the Central African Republic, in particular from genocide, war crimes, ethnic cleansing and crimes against humanity, and in this regard recalling the importance of restoring State authority in all parts of the country,

*Emphasizing* that any sustainable solution to the crisis in the Central African Republic should be Central African Republic-owned, including the political process, and should prioritize reconciliation of the Central African people, through an inclusive process that involves men and women of all social, economic, political, religious and ethnic backgrounds, including those displaced by the crisis,

*Expressing concern* at the deterioration of the security situation, in particular in the south-eastern part and the north-western part of the Central African Republic, due to the ongoing clashes between armed groups in their attempts to forcefully gain control of territory and resources and destabilize the country, as well as the lack of capacity of the national security forces and the persistence of the root causes of the conflict,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* incitement to ethnic and religious hatred and violence and the multiple violations of international humanitarian law and the widespread human rights violations and abuses, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed notably by both ex-Séléka and anti-balaka elements, as well as other militia groups, as well as the targeting of civilians from specific communities,

*Recalling* the submission of the report of the International Commission of Inquiry on the Central African Republic established pursuant to resolution 2127 (2013),<sup>160</sup> noting with concern its finding that the main parties to the conflict, including ex-Séléka, the anti-balaka and elements from the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic who collaborated with armed groups, have committed violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses since 1 January 2013 that may amount to war crimes and crimes against humanity, including ethnic cleansing by elements of the anti-balaka militia,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* all attacks, provocations and incitement to violence against contingents of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic and other international forces by armed groups or other perpetrators, paying tribute to the personnel of the Stabilization Mission who sacrificed their lives in the service of peace, underlining that attacks targeting peacekeepers may constitute war crimes, reminding all parties of their obligations under international humanitarian law, and urging the Central African Republic authorities to take all possible measures to ensure the arrest and prosecution of perpetrators,

*Welcoming* in this regard the efforts of the Stabilization Mission to protect civilians and to combat armed groups with the success of Operation Bekpa in Bambari in February and March 2017, Operation Maraze in Bangassou in August 2017 and Operation Damakongo in Bocaranga in October 2017,

*Stressing* the urgent and imperative need to end impunity in the Central African Republic and to bring to justice perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and of abuses and violations of human rights, welcoming in this regard the progressive operationalization of the Special Criminal Court, and underlining the need to bolster the other national accountability mechanisms as well as the support for the work of the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on the situation of human rights in the Central African Republic,

*Reiterating* the primary responsibility of the national authorities to ensure a conducive environment for the effective and independent investigation, prosecution and adjudication of all cases, also emphasizing the need for the Government of the Central African Republic to ensure institutional preparedness to that end,

---

<sup>159</sup> S/PRST/2015/22.

<sup>160</sup> S/2014/928, annex.

*Welcoming steps initiated by the Government of the Central African Republic in establishing transitional justice mechanisms to ensure accountability for past crimes and reparation for victims while promoting national reconciliation,*

*Welcoming also the commitment of the Secretary-General to enforce strictly his zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, noting the various measures taken by the Stabilization Mission and troop- and police-contributing countries to combat sexual exploitation and abuse, which has led to a reduction in reported cases, but still expressing grave concern over numerous allegations of sexual exploitation and abuse reportedly committed by peacekeepers in the Central African Republic, as well as by non-United Nations forces, stressing the urgent need for troop- and police-contributing countries and, as appropriate, the Mission, to promptly investigate those allegations in a credible and transparent manner and for those responsible for such criminal offences or misconduct to be held to account, and further stressing the need to prevent such exploitation and abuse and to improve how these allegations are addressed in line with resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#),*

*Emphasizing the fact that the current security situation in the Central African Republic provides a conducive environment for transnational criminal activity, such as that involving arms trafficking and the use of mercenaries, as well as a potential breeding ground for radical networks,*

*Expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in the Central African Republic arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and the use of such weapons against civilians,*

*Acknowledging, in this respect, the important contribution to the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic of the Security Council-mandated sanctions regime renewed by resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), including its provisions related to the arms embargo, and its provisions related to individuals or entities designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) as engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic,*

*Reiterating that illicit trade, exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching and trafficking, continues to threaten the peace and stability of the Central African Republic,*

*Expressing concern about reported travel by individuals designated pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), and noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,*

*Reiterating its serious concern at the dire humanitarian situation in the Central African Republic, the consequences of the deterioration of the security situation on humanitarian access, as well as the violence against humanitarian workers, and emphasizing in particular the current humanitarian needs of the more than 600,000 internally displaced persons and nearly 500,000 refugees in neighbouring countries, and further expressing concern at the consequences of the flow of refugees on the situation in Chad, Cameroon and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, as well as other countries of the region,*

*Recalling the responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities to protect and promote the right to freedom of movement of all people in the Central African Republic, including internally displaced persons, without distinction, and their freedom to choose where to reside, and to comply with their right to return to their own country or to leave in order to seek asylum in other States, and expressing concern for the plight of civilians trapped in enclaves with limited access to humanitarian assistance,*

*Recalling also the holding of, and local participation in, grass-roots consultations throughout the country between 21 January and 8 March 2015, which enabled thousands of people in the Central African Republic to express their views on the future of their country, and the holding of the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation from 4 to 11 May 2015, during which the Republican Pact for Peace, National Reconciliation and Reconstruction in the Central African Republic,<sup>157</sup> as well as agreements on the principles of disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation, justice and reconciliation, and security sector reform, and on the commitment by armed groups to end the recruitment and use of children and to release all children from their ranks, were adopted,*

*Recalling further the peaceful organization of a constitutional referendum on 13 December 2015 and legislative and presidential elections in December 2015 and February and March 2016, as well as the inauguration of the President, Mr. Faustin Archange Touadéra, on 30 March 2016,*

*Recalling the need for an inclusive, gender-sensitive and effective disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, as well as repatriation in the case of foreign fighters, including children formerly associated with armed forces and groups, while respecting the need to fight against impunity,*

*Recalling also the successful conduct of pre-disarmament, demobilization and reintegration activities and community violence reduction programmes, which have contributed to reducing the presence of members of armed groups,*

*Underlining the continued need to support national, and to coordinate international, efforts towards the transformation of the security sector in the Central African Republic, and stressing the crucial role of the internal security forces (police and gendarmerie) in the restoration of community security, public safety and the rule of law in the Central African Republic,*

*Welcoming, in this regard, the work done by the European Union Military Training Mission in the Central African Republic to provide support to reform the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic into multi-ethnic, professional and representative armed forces, as indicated in the letter dated 30 May 2016 from the High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy,*

*Recalling its resolutions on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, including resolutions 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 and 2286 (2016) of 3 May 2016, its resolutions on children and armed conflict, including resolution 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015, and its resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolutions 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, and calling upon all parties in the Central African Republic to engage with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict,*

*Expressing its concern that children have continued to be victims of abuses committed by armed elements of the ex-Séléka and anti-balaka, as well as other armed groups, including the Lord's Resistance Army, and that women and girls continue to be violently targeted and victims of sexual and gender-based violence in the Central African Republic,*

*Welcoming the ratification by the Central African Republic authorities of the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the involvement of children in armed conflict<sup>161</sup> on 21 September 2017, and underlining the importance of its full implementation,*

*Emphasizing that the continued role and contribution of neighbouring countries, the Economic Community of Central African States, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, as well as the African Union, remains critical for the promotion of lasting peace and stability in the Central African Republic, and reiterating its appreciation for their ongoing efforts in this regard,*

*Welcoming the strong engagement of the European Union and the positive engagement of the Community of Sant'Egidio through the agreement signed in Rome on 19 June 2017 that constituted a step towards peace and stability in the Central African Republic, as well as the engagement of other international organizations, such as the International Organization of la Francophonie and the Organization of Islamic Cooperation, and further welcoming the bilateral contributions of Member States to the stabilization of the Central African Republic,*

*Calling upon international partners to assist the Central African Republic authorities in building the institutional and operational capacities of the national police, gendarmerie and customs authorities to effectively monitor the borders and points of entry, including to support the implementation of the measures renewed and modified by paragraph 1 of resolution 2339 (2017) and the disarmament and repatriation of foreign armed elements,*

---

<sup>161</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2173, No. 27531.

Stressing the need to implement the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, based on the prioritization of tasks, and, when relevant, in a phased manner,

Welcoming the report of the Secretary-General of 18 October 2017,<sup>162</sup>

Determining that the situation in the Central African Republic continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

### **Political process**

1. *Renews its support* to President Faustin Archange Touadéra and to his Government, and welcomes his efforts to advance the dialogue with armed groups and extend State authority in all parts of the country, as well as his commitments at the high-level event on the Central African Republic held on the margins of the seventy-second session of the General Assembly in September 2017;

2. *Welcomes* the steps that were taken in this regard, such as the adoption and implementation of the National Recovery and Peacebuilding Plan, the adoption of a national strategy for the restoration of State authority, the adoption of a national security policy and national strategy for security sector reform, the validation of a reform plan for the internal security forces, the launch of the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation pilot project, as well as the recent efforts that were made to ensure a greater representation of all components of the society within the Government of the Central African Republic, and encourages the Central African Republic authorities to continue their efforts to build more inclusive governance mechanisms in order to foster an environment conducive to national consensus and political progress;

3. *Also welcomes* the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation in the Central African Republic that led to the adoption of the road map at the ministerial conference held in Libreville on 17 July 2017 by the Central African Republic authorities, the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States and the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, with the support of Angola, Chad, the Congo and Gabon, and reaffirms that this Initiative and this road map constitute the main framework for a political solution in the Central African Republic, as agreed by the Central African Republic authorities and under their leadership;

4. *Reiterates* the need to coordinate all efforts in support of peace and reconciliation in the Central African Republic, encourages the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation to work closely with the United Nations, and welcomes in this regard the decision of the panel of facilitators to ensure consistency in a strategic and operational partnership with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic as well as the assistance provided by the Stabilization Mission to the panel, and further calls upon international partners to provide political and financial support the work of the panel;

5. *Urges* the Central African Republic authorities and the armed groups to engage constructively and in good faith in an inclusive peace process to reach a comprehensive political agreement as reiterated by the Ministers for Foreign Affairs of the Economic Community of Central African States at their extraordinary meeting held on 21 October 2017;

6. *Demands* that all militias and armed groups lay down their arms, cease all forms of violence and destabilizing activities, including attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian workers as well as incitement to hatred and violence, and release children from their ranks immediately and unconditionally, and urges all political and institutional actors in the Central African Republic to strongly condemn and hinder such acts;

7. *Also demands* that all militias and armed groups end attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian workers;

8. *Urges* the Central African Republic authorities to urgently implement a genuine and inclusive reconciliation in the Central African Republic, including by addressing marginalization and local grievances of all the

---

<sup>162</sup> S/2017/865.

components of society over the whole territory of the Central African Republic, including through national policies on economic development and civil service recruitment, and to promote reconciliation initiatives at the regional, national, prefectural and local levels, including through local elections;

9. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to ensure that national policies and legislative frameworks adequately protect the human rights of internally displaced persons, including freedom of movement, and supports durable solutions for internally displaced persons and refugee populations, including voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return to one's home or local integration or resettlement;

10. *Recalls* the crucial role of civil society in the peace and reconciliation process to ensure that the comprehensive political agreement addresses the root causes of the conflict, and further encourages the full and effective participation of women in this process;

11. *Underscores* the importance of respect for the Constitution to ensure the long-term stabilization and development of the Central African Republic;

12. *Encourages* the submission by Member States of listing requests to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), including detailed evidentiary support for each request, of individuals and entities engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or impede the political process or the stabilization and reconciliation process, or that fuel violence;

13. *Urges* the Central African Republic authorities to address the presence and activity of armed groups in the Central African Republic by implementing a comprehensive strategy that prioritizes dialogue and the urgent implementation of an inclusive disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programme, to be implemented in coherence with security sector reform, which ensures civilian oversight of the defence and national security forces, with the support of the international community;

14. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to implement the national security policy and the national strategy on security sector reform, in order to put in place professional, ethnically representative and regionally balanced national defence and internal security forces, including through the adoption and implementation of appropriate vetting procedures for all defence and security personnel, including human rights vetting, as well as measures to absorb elements of armed groups meeting rigorous eligibility and vetting criteria, and requests the Secretary-General to report to the Council on progress made in this regard as part of his regular reporting cycle;

15. *Welcomes* the finalization, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission and the European Union Military Training Mission in the Central African Republic, of the guidance document for the redeployment of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic for the period 2017–2019, as requested in resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#), which establishes the conditions for the progressive redeployment of units of the Armed Forces trained by the Training Mission, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission, the Training Mission and other relevant international partners, in order to contribute to the extension of State authority and security, and further calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to design and finalize, within a reasonable time, other procedures necessary to the full reoperationalization of the Armed Forces;

16. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to take concrete steps, without delay and as a matter of priority, to strengthen justice institutions and to fight impunity, in order to contribute to stabilization and reconciliation, including by restoring administration of the judiciary, criminal justice and penitentiary systems throughout the country, by demilitarizing the prisons and gradually replacing the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic by recruiting civilian prison personnel and by ensuring access to fair and equal justice for all;

17. *Welcomes*, in this regard, the progressive operationalization of the Special Criminal Court and the nomination of the steering committee for the implementation of the truth and reconciliation commission;

18. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities to continue their efforts to restore the effective authority of the State over the whole territory of the Central African Republic, including by redeploying State administration in the provinces, and ensuring the timely payment of salaries to civil servants and security forces, with the objective of ensuring stable, accountable, inclusive and transparent governance;

19. *Encourages* the Central African Republic authorities, with the support of the international community, in particular with the international financial institutions leading international efforts, and based on critical peacebuilding and State-building goals, to continue consolidating public financial management and accountability, including revenue collection, expenditure controls, public procurement and concession practices, building on relevant international experiences and in a manner that allows the Central African Republic to meet the expenses related to the functioning of the State, implement early recovery plans and revitalize the economy, and that fosters national ownership and respects the sovereignty of the Central African Republic;

20. *Calls upon* Member States and international and regional organizations to disburse the pledges made at the international conference held in Brussels on 17 November 2016 as well as the African Solidarity Conference for the Central African Republic, held in Addis Ababa on 1 February 2017, in support of the implementation of the country's peacebuilding priorities as outlined in the Central African Republic national strategy for recovery and peace consolidation to provide support to the Central African Republic authorities for the reforms, for the restoration of State authority over the whole territory, including contributions for the payment of salaries and other needs, in addition to support for the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programmes and for the restoration of the judiciary and the criminal justice system, including the Special Criminal Court, and in that regard encourages the Central African Republic authorities to accelerate the effective implementation of the National Recovery and Peacebuilding Plan;

21. *Welcomes* the continued engagement of the United Nations, including the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, the African Union, the Economic Community of Central African States, the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region, neighbouring States, the European Union, the International Support Group on the Central African Republic, the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund, and other international partners and donors in support of the stabilization of the Central African Republic;

22. *Takes note* of the development of a framework of mutual accountability between the Central African Republic authorities and international partners, under the leadership of the Government of the Central African Republic, with the aim of enhancing transparency and accountability as well as the coherence and sustained support of the international partners of the Central African Republic in support of agreed national priorities;

23. *Stresses*, in this context, the valuable role of the Peacebuilding Commission in bringing strategic advice and fostering a more coherent, coordinated and integrated approach to international peacebuilding efforts, recognizes the active role of Morocco, and encourages continued coordination with the Commission and other relevant international organizations and institutions in support of the long-term peacebuilding needs of the Central African Republic;

#### **Human rights, including child protection and sexual violence in conflict**

24. *Reiterates* the urgent and imperative need to hold accountable all perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, irrespective of their status or political affiliation, and reiterates that some of those acts may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>155</sup> to which the Central African Republic is a State party;

25. *Recalls* the decision made by the Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court on 24 September 2014 to open, following the request of the national authorities, an investigation into alleged crimes committed since 2012, and welcomes the ongoing cooperation of the Central African Republic authorities in this regard;

26. *Takes note* in this regard of the report of the Mapping Project describing serious violations and abuses of international human rights and violations of international humanitarian law committed within the territory of the Central African Republic between January 2003 and December 2015, and further calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to follow up on the recommendations;

27. *Urges* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including ex-Séléka and anti-balaka elements, to end all violations and abuses committed against children, in violation of applicable international law, including those involving their recruitment and use, rape and sexual violence, killing and maiming, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals, and further calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to swiftly investigate

alleged violations and abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable and to ensure that those responsible for such violations and abuses are excluded from the security sector;

28. *Reiterates its demands* that all parties protect and consider as victims those children who have been released or otherwise separated from armed forces and armed groups, and emphasizes the need to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with armed forces and armed groups;

29. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflict in the Central African Republic, including ex-Séléka and anti-balaka elements, to end sexual and gender-based violence, and further calls upon the Central African Republic authorities to swiftly investigate alleged abuses in order to hold perpetrators accountable, and to develop a structured and comprehensive framework to address sexual violence in conflict, in line with resolutions [1960 \(2010\)](#) of 16 December 2010 and [2106 \(2013\)](#), to ensure that those responsible for such crimes are excluded from the security sector and prosecuted, and to facilitate immediate access for victims of sexual violence to available services;

### **Peacekeeping operation**

30. *Renews its strong support* to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for the Central African Republic, Mr. Parfait Onanga-Anyanga;

31. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Stabilization Mission until 15 November 2018;

32. *Also decides* to authorize an increase of 900 military personnel in addition to the military personnel authorized by paragraph 24 of resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#) in order to increase the flexibility and mobility of the Stabilization Mission to improve the efficient implementation of its full mandate and, in particular, the protection of civilians task provided in paragraph 42 (a) below, thereby resulting in an authorized troop ceiling of 11,650 military personnel, including 480 military observers and military staff officers, 2,080 police personnel, including 400 individual police officers, as well as 108 corrections officers, and recalls its intention to keep this number under continuous review;

33. *Reiterates* the importance of current and future troop- and police-contributing countries providing troops and police with adequate capabilities, equipment and predeployment training in order to enhance the capacity of the Stabilization Mission to operate effectively, and requests the Secretary-General to accelerate the recruitment of qualified staff who have the competencies, education, work experience and language skills to adequately and effectively implement the tasks enumerated in paragraphs 42 to 44 below;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all possible steps, including through the full use of existing authorities and at his discretion, to maximize the operational capacity of the Stabilization Mission and its ability to discharge its mandate, with a specific focus on priority areas, over the entire territory of the Central African Republic, including by using new rapidly deployable units and through enhancing Mission personnel, mobility assets and capabilities for gathering timely, reliable and actionable information on threats to civilians and the analytical tools to use it, while continuing to strengthen the performance of the Mission;

35. *Commends* the commitment of the troop- and police-contributing countries in implementing the mandate of the Stabilization Mission in a challenging environment, and in this connection highlights that undeclared national caveats, lack of effective command and control, refusal to obey orders, failure to respond to attacks on civilians, and inadequate equipment may adversely affect the shared responsibility for effective mandate implementation;

36. *Notes* the progress of all troop- and police-contributing countries in meeting United Nations standards, and calls upon them to immediately finalize the procurement and deployment of all required contingent-owned equipment in order to comply with United Nations standards for troops and police;

37. *Calls upon* the Secretariat to continue to explore, on the basis of need, the use of specialized police teams, together with required specialized equipment, for police and gendarmerie capacity-building and development and operational support;

38. *Urges* the Stabilization Mission and all relevant United Nations bodies to ensure unhindered access and safety for the Panel of Experts on the Central African Republic established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#), in particular to persons, documents and sites within their control in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

39. *Recalls* that the strategic objective of the Stabilization Mission is to support the creation of conditions conducive to the sustainable reduction of the presence of, and threat posed by, armed groups through a comprehensive approach and proactive and robust posture without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping;

40. *Also recalls* that the mandate of the Stabilization Mission should be implemented based on a prioritization of tasks established in paragraphs 42 to 44 of the present resolution, and, when relevant, in a phased manner, and further requests the Secretary-General to reflect this prioritization in the deployment of the Mission and to align budgetary resources according to the prioritization of mandate tasks as set out in the present resolution, while ensuring appropriate resources for the implementation of the mandate;

41. *Authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to take all means necessary to carry out its mandate within its capabilities and areas of deployment;

42. *Decides* that the mandate of the Stabilization Mission shall include the following priority tasks:

**(a) Protection of civilians**

(i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities and the basic principles of peacekeeping, in line with the statement by the President of the Security Council of 25 November 2015,<sup>159</sup> the civilian population under threat of physical violence;

(ii) In support of the Central African Republic authorities, to take active steps to anticipate, deter and effectively respond to serious and credible threats to the civilian population and, in this regard, to enhance early warning, while maintaining a proactive deployment and a mobile, flexible and robust posture, as well as conducting active patrolling, in particular in high-risk areas;

(iii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through the deployment of child protection advisers, women's protection advisers and gender advisers;

(iv) To identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation;

(v) To fully implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian and human rights organizations and other relevant partners, the Mission-wide protection of civilians strategy;

**(b) Good offices and support to the peace process, including national reconciliation, social cohesion and transitional justice**

(i) To enhance support for inclusive political dialogue, under the leadership of the Government of the Central African Republic and in partnership with the African Initiative for Peace and Reconciliation in the Central African Republic;

(ii) To assist the efforts of the Central African Republic authorities, at the national and local levels, for an increased participation of political parties, civil society and women in the peace process, in cooperation with the African Initiative and other mediation actors;

(iii) To provide good offices and technical expertise in support of efforts to address the root causes of conflict, in particular a greater focus on national reconciliation and local conflict resolution, working with relevant regional and local bodies and religious leaders, while ensuring the full and effective participation of women in line with the Central African Republic action plan on women and peace and security, and drawing upon integrated information and analysis from the United Nations system in-country;

(iv) To support efforts of the Central African Republic authorities to address transitional justice as part of the peace and reconciliation process, and marginalization and local grievances, including through dialogue with the armed groups and civil society leaders, including women and youth representatives, and by assisting national, prefectoral and local authorities in fostering confidence among communities;

(v) To provide technical expertise to the Government of the Central African Republic in its engagement with neighbouring countries, the Economic Community of Central African States and the African Union, in consultation and coordination with the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa;

(vi) To continue to assist the political efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of Central African States, including the work of the panel of facilitators, to support the political process;

**(c) Facilitating the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance**

To improve coordination with humanitarian actors in order to facilitate the creation of a secure environment for the immediate, full, safe and unhindered civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with United Nations guiding humanitarian principles and relevant provisions of international law, and for the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons or refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

**(d) Protection of the United Nations**

To protect United Nations personnel, installations, equipment and goods and ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel;

43. *Authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to pursue the following tasks of its mandate, bearing in mind that these tasks and those in paragraph 42 above are mutually reinforcing:

**(a) Support for the extension of State authority, the deployment of security forces and the preservation of territorial integrity**

(i) To continue to support the Government of the Central African Republic in implementing its strategy for the extension of State authority, including by providing advice to the Government on the establishment of interim security and administrative arrangements acceptable to the population and under government oversight, and through sequenced efforts based on identified priorities and targeted geographic areas, to articulate a division of labour with the United Nations country team and relevant partners in which the Stabilization Mission would focus on immediate, short and medium-term priorities and hand over activities in long-term areas to relevant partners and to report to the Council on benchmarks for tasks to be handed over to the United Nations country team and partners;

(ii) To support a gradual handover of security of key officials and static guard duties of national institutions, to the Central African Republic security forces, in coordination with the Central African Republic authorities and based on the risks on the ground;

(iii) To promote and support the rapid extension of State authority over the entire territory of the Central African Republic, including by supporting the deployment of vetted and trained national police and gendarmerie in priority areas, including through co-location, advising, mentoring and monitoring, in coordination with other partners, as part of the deployment of the territorial administration and other rule of law authorities, to increase the State presence in these priority areas outside of Bangui;

(iv) On the basis of the guidance document for the redeployment of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic for the period 2017–2019, requested in resolution [2301 \(2016\)](#), to consider providing support to the progressive and coordinated redeployment of units of the Armed Forces trained by the European Union Military Training Mission, as an element of the strategy for the extension of State authority, in accordance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces<sup>163</sup> and with the guarantee that this does not constitute a risk to the stabilization of the country, civilians or the political process, and requesting the Secretary-General to present recommendations, with detailed benchmarks and

---

<sup>163</sup> [S/2013/110](#), annex.

timelines, to the Council for its consideration and possible approval within six months of the adoption of the present resolution, while keeping in mind that technical agreements between the United Nations and donors could be considered to support the Central African Republic defence forces;

**(b) Security sector reform**

- (i) To provide strategic and technical advice to the Central African Republic authorities to implement the national strategy on security sector reform, in close coordination with the European Union Military Training Mission, and with the aim of ensuring the coherence of the security sector reform process, including through a clear delineation of responsibilities of the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic, the internal security forces and other uniformed entities, as well as the democratic control of both defence and internal security forces;
- (ii) To support the Central African Republic authorities in developing an approach to the vetting of defence and security elements (Armed Forces of the Central African Republic, police and gendarmerie) which includes human rights vetting, in particular to promote accountability for violations of international and domestic law among security forces and in the context of any integration of demobilized elements of armed groups into security sector institutions;
- (iii) To take a leading role in supporting the Central African Republic authorities in implementing the national capacity-building and development plan for the internal security forces, particularly command and control structures and oversight mechanisms, and coordinate international assistance in this regard;
- (iv) To support the Government of the Central African Republic in developing an incentive structure for the training of the police and the gendarmerie and for the selection, recruitment, vetting and training of police and gendarmerie elements, with the support of donors and the United Nations country team, taking into account the need to recruit women and in full compliance with the human rights due diligence policy;
- (v) To coordinate the provision of technical assistance and training between the international partners in the Central African Republic, in particular with the European Union Military Training Mission, in order to ensure a clear distribution of tasks in the field of security sector reform, for the benefit of both the Armed Forces of the Central African Republic and the Central African Republic internal security forces (police and gendarmerie);

**(c) Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation**

- (i) To support the Central African Republic authorities in developing and implementing an inclusive and progressive programme for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and, in the case of foreign elements, repatriation, of members of armed groups, based on the principles of disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation and of integration into the uniformed State forces, signed at the Bangui Forum on National Reconciliation on 10 May 2015,<sup>157</sup> while paying specific attention to the needs of children associated with armed forces and groups and the need to prevent rerecruitment, including through the implementation of the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation pilot project and the implementation of other disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation projects, including gender-sensitive programmes, with the aim of disarming, demobilizing and reintegrating as well as, in coordination with the European Union Military Training Mission, the United Nations country teams and other relevant partners, integrating eligible and vetted armed groups elements in security forces, as an incentive to armed groups to remain engaged in the political process and in preparation for the national disarmament, demobilization and reintegration programme;
- (ii) To support the Central African Republic authorities and relevant civil society organizations in developing and implementing community violence reduction programmes, including gender-sensitive programmes, for members of armed groups not eligible for participation in the national disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programme, in cooperation with development partners and together with communities of return in line with the priorities highlighted in the National Recovery and Peacebuilding Plan;
- (iii) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities in developing and implementing a national plan for the integration of eligible demobilized members of armed groups into the

security and defence forces, in line with the broader security sector reform agenda and the need to put in place professional, ethnically representative and regionally balanced national security and defence forces;

**(d) Promotion and protection of human rights**

- (i) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic;
- (ii) To monitor, help to investigate and ensure reporting on violations and abuses committed against children and women, including rape and other forms of sexual violence in armed conflict, in connection with the joint rapid response unit within the gendarmerie and the police established to respond to sexual violence;
- (iii) To assist the Central African Republic authorities in their efforts to protect and promote human rights and prevent violations and abuses and to strengthen the capacity of civil society organizations;

**(e) Support for national and international justice, the fight against impunity, and the rule of law**

- (i) To help to reinforce the independence of the judiciary, build the capacities and enhance the effectiveness of the national judicial system, as well as the effectiveness and the accountability of the penitentiary system;
- (ii) To help to build the capacities of the national human rights institution, coordinating with the Independent Expert of the Human Rights Council on the situation of human rights in the Central African Republic as appropriate;

Urgent temporary measures:

- (iii) To urgently and actively adopt, within the limits of its capacities and areas of deployment, at the formal request of the Central African Republic authorities and in areas where national security forces are not present or operational, urgent temporary measures, on an exceptional basis and without creating a precedent and without prejudice to the agreed principles of peacekeeping operations, which are limited in scope, time-bound and consistent with the objectives set out in paragraphs 42 and 43 (e), to arrest and detain in order to maintain basic law and order and fight impunity;
- (iv) To pay particular attention, in implementing the urgent temporary measures under the conditions stated above, to those engaging in or providing support for acts that undermine the peace, stability or security of the Central African Republic, including acts that threaten or impede the political process or the stabilization and reconciliation process, or that fuel violence;

Special Criminal Court:

- (v) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities to identify, investigate and prosecute those responsible for crimes involving violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights committed throughout the Central African Republic so that they can be brought to justice, and to help to prevent such violations and abuses;
- (vi) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to the justice and correctional institutions to reinstate the criminal justice system, within the framework of the United Nations global focal point for the rule of law, in a manner that emphasizes civilian oversight, impartiality and the protection of human rights;
- (vii) To provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities, in partnership with other international partners, to support the operationalization of the Special Criminal Court, consistent with Central African Republic laws and jurisdiction and in line with the international humanitarian law and international human rights law obligations of the Central African Republic, with the aim of supporting the extension of State authority;
- (viii) To provide technical assistance, in partnership with other international partners, and capacity-building for the Central African Republic authorities, in order to facilitate the functioning of the Special Criminal Court, in particular in the areas of investigations, arrests, detention, criminal and forensic analysis, evidence collection

and storage, recruitment and selection of personnel, court management, prosecution strategy and case development and the establishment of a legal aid system, as appropriate, as well as to provide security for magistrates, including at the premises and proceedings of the Court, and take measures for the protection of victims and witnesses, in line with the international human rights obligations of the Central African Republic, including with respect to fair trials and due process;

(ix) To assist in the coordination and mobilization of bilateral and multilateral support to the operationalization and functioning of the Special Criminal Court;

Rule of law:

(x) To provide support and to coordinate international assistance to build the capacities and enhance the effectiveness of the criminal justice system as well as the effectiveness and the accountability of the police and penitentiary system;

(xi) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Central African Republic authorities, to support the restoration and maintenance of public safety and the rule of law, including through apprehending and handing over to the Central African Republic authorities, consistent with international law, those in the country responsible for crimes involving serious human rights violations and abuses and serious violations of international humanitarian law, including sexual violence in conflict, so that they can be brought to justice, and through cooperation with States of the region as well as the International Criminal Court in cases of crimes falling within its jurisdiction;

**(f) Illicit exploitation of and trafficking in natural resources**

To continue to support the Central African Republic authorities to develop and finalize a nationally owned strategy to tackle the illicit exploitation and trafficking networks of natural resources which continue to fund and supply armed groups in the Central African Republic, taking into account, where appropriate, the reports of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and the decisions of the Kimberley Process, with the aim of extending State authority over the entire territory and its resources;

44. *Also authorizes* the Stabilization Mission to carry out the following additional tasks:

(a) To coordinate international assistance, as appropriate;

(b) To assist the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 57 of resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) and the Panel of Experts established pursuant to the same resolution, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the mandate of the Committee and the Panel;

(c) To monitor the implementation of the measures renewed and modified by paragraph 1 of resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), in cooperation with the Panel of Experts, including by inspecting, as it deems necessary and, when appropriate, without notice, all arms and related materiel regardless of location, and advise the authorities on efforts to keep armed groups from exploiting natural resources;

(d) To seize and collect arms and any related materiel the transfer of which to the Central African Republic violates the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution [2339 \(2017\)](#), and to record and dispose of such arms and related materiel as appropriate;

(e) To provide transport for relevant State authorities in carrying out inspections and monitoring visits in key mining areas and sites, as appropriate and on a case-by-case basis and when the situation allows, as a means to promote and support the rapid extension of State authority over the entire territory;

45. *Requests* the Secretary-General to deploy and allocate personnel and expertise within the Stabilization Mission to reflect the priorities identified in paragraphs 42 to 44 of the present resolution, and to continuously adjust this deployment according to the progress made in the implementation of this mandate;

46. *Encourages* the Stabilization Mission to develop measurable targets by which to assess progress against the pursuit of the strategic objective defined in paragraph 39 of the present resolution;

47. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to continue using relevant and tailored communication tools, in particular radio, to help the local population to better understand the mandate of the Mission and its activities and to build trust with the citizens of the Central African Republic, parties to the conflict, regional and other international actors and partners on the ground as part of an effective political strategy;

48. *Also requests* the Stabilization Mission to consider the environmental impacts of its operations when fulfilling its mandated tasks and, in this context, to manage them as appropriate and in accordance with applicable and relevant General Assembly resolutions and United Nations rules and regulations;

49. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic, its neighbouring States and other States members of the International Conference on the Great Lakes Region to cooperate at the regional level to investigate and combat regional criminal networks and armed groups involved in the illegal exploitation and smuggling of natural resources, including gold, diamonds and wildlife poaching and trafficking;

50. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Central African Republic authorities in ensuring that the protection of children's rights is taken into account, *inter alia*, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

51. *Also requests* the Stabilization Mission to take fully into account gender mainstreaming as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Central African Republic authorities in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women in all spheres and at all levels, including in stabilization activities, transitional justice, the work of the Special Criminal Court and of the truth and reconciliation commission, security sector reform, and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation processes, as well as in the national political dialogue and electoral processes, through, *inter alia*, the provision of gender advisers, further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue, and encourages the Secretariat, in collaboration with Member States, to engage greater numbers of women in the military, police and civilian components of the Mission with full respect for the principle of equitable geographical distribution, in conformity with Article 101, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations;

52. *Recalls* the statement by its President of 25 November 2015 and its resolution 2272 (2016), and requests the Secretary-General to take all measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Stabilization Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to ensure that all personnel of the Mission are vetted for history of sexual misconduct in the service with the United Nations and to keep the Council informed through his reports to the Council about the progress of the Mission in this regard, including by reporting on the start, agreed deadlines and outcomes of resolution 2272 (2016) reviews, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventative action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

53. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy, and requests the Secretary-General to include information on any such support in his reports to the Council;

54. *Emphasizes* the need for the Stabilization Mission and the European Union Military Training Mission, while carrying out their mandate, to act in full respect of the sovereignty, territorial integrity and unity of the Central African Republic and in full compliance with applicable international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, and recalls the importance of training in this regard;

#### **Weapons and ammunition management**

55. *Requests* the Stabilization Mission to actively seize, confiscate and destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunitions of armed elements, including all militias and other non-State armed groups, who refuse or fail to lay down their arms, and when they present an imminent threat to civilians or the stability of the State;

56. *Also requests* the Stabilization Mission to provide technical assistance to the Central African Republic authorities in the operationalization of the national commission for small arms and light weapons to address civilian disarmament and the fight against the illicit proliferation of small arms and light weapons;

57. *Further requests* the Stabilization Mission to destroy, as appropriate, the weapons and ammunition of disarmed combatants in keeping with its effort to seize and collect arms and related materiel the supply, sale or transfer of which violate the measures imposed by paragraph 1 of resolution 2339 (2017);

58. *Calls upon* the Central African Republic authorities and international partners and relevant United Nations entities, in coordination with the Stabilization Mission and the Mine Action Service of the United Nations, to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in the Central African Republic and to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and further stresses the importance of incorporating such elements into security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and repatriation programmes;

59. *Encourages* the Central African Republic authorities to implement the Central African Convention for the Control of Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and All Parts and Components That Can Be Used for Their Manufacture, Repair and Assembly, signed in Kinshasa on 30 April 2010;<sup>164</sup>

#### **Freedom of movement of the Stabilization Mission**

60. *Urges* all parties in the Central African Republic to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Stabilization Mission, in particular by ensuring its safety, security and freedom of movement with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of the Central African Republic to enable the Mission to carry out fully its mandate in a complex environment, including by helping to ensure the full and effective implementation of, and compliance with, the host country agreement by the Central African Republic authorities;

61. *Calls upon* Member States, especially those in the region, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from the Central African Republic of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Stabilization Mission;

#### **Humanitarian access**

62. *Demands* that all parties allow and facilitate full, safe, immediate and unhindered access for the timely delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need, in particular to internally displaced persons, throughout the territory of the Central African Republic, in accordance with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance and relevant provisions of international law;

63. *Also demands* that all parties ensure respect for and protection of all medical personnel and humanitarian personnel exclusively engaged in medical duties, their means of transport and equipment, as well as hospitals and other medical facilities;

#### **Humanitarian appeal**

64. *Calls upon* Member States and international and regional organizations to respond swiftly to the revised humanitarian appeal through increased contributions and to ensure that all pledges are honoured in full and in a timely manner;

#### **Support to the Stabilization Mission**

65. *Authorizes* the French armed forces, within the provisions of their existing bilateral agreement with the Central African Republic and the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, at the request of the Secretary-

---

<sup>164</sup> See S/2010/534, annex.

General, to use all means to provide operational support to elements of the Stabilization Mission when under serious threat, from the date of adoption of the present resolution, and requests France to ensure reporting to the Council on the implementation of this mandate and to coordinate its reporting with that of the Secretary-General referred to in paragraph 67 of the present resolution;

### **Review and reporting**

66. *Requests* the Secretary-General to review on a regular basis the conditions required for the transition, drawdown and withdrawal of the United Nations operation, in a manner which does not prejudice overall efforts to support long-term objectives for peace and stability, and looks forward to receiving this information as part of his regular reporting to the Council;

67. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to keep the Council regularly informed of the situation in the Central African Republic and the implementation of the mandate of the Stabilization Mission, to report to the Council on 15 February 2018 and then every four months from that date, and to include in his reports to the Council updates on and recommendations related to the dynamic implementation of the Mission's mandated tasks, including by providing appropriate financial information, information on the security situation, the priority political elements as defined above on political progress, progress on mechanisms and capacity to advance governance and fiscal management, relevant information on the progress, promotion and protection of human rights and international humanitarian law, a review of the troop and police levels, force and police generation and deployment of all constituent elements of the Mission, information on progress in the implementation of the measures taken to improve the performance of the Mission, including measures to ensure force effectiveness as outlined in paragraphs 33 to 37 and 45, as well as on the outcomes of the performance review of troop- and police-contributing countries that will be conducted by the Mission no later than the end of the first quarter of 2018;

68. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8102nd meeting.*

---

## **CHILDREN AND ARMED CONFLICT<sup>165</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 8082nd meeting, on 31 October 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Ecuador, El Salvador, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, the Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Yemen to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Children and armed conflict

“Report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict ([S/2017/821](#))

“Letter dated 20 October 2017 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/892](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Virginia Gamba, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict.

---

<sup>165</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mubin Shaikh, civil society representative.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Charles Whiteley, Head of the Human Rights and Social Affairs Section of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Swen Dornig, Senior Advisor on Children and Armed Conflict, Resolute Support Mission, North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council.<sup>166</sup>

The Security Council welcomes the enhanced engagement of the Secretary-General with parties outlined in the sixteenth report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict.<sup>167</sup>

The Council takes note of the sixteenth report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict and the recommendations contained therein and welcomes the positive developments referred to in the report, and reiterates its will to address the continuing challenges in the implementation of its resolutions and the statements by its President on children and armed conflict reflected therein.

The Council reiterates its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and, in this connection, its commitment to address the widespread impact of armed conflict on children.

The Council remains convinced that the protection of children in armed conflict should be an important aspect of any comprehensive strategy to resolve conflict and sustain peace and stresses also the importance of adopting a broad strategy of conflict prevention which addresses the root causes of armed conflict in a comprehensive manner in order to enhance the protection of children on a long-term basis.

The Council acknowledges that its resolutions, their implementation and the statements by its President on children and armed conflict, as well as the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, have generated progress in preventing and responding to violations and abuses committed against children, in particular in the demobilization, rehabilitation and reintegration of thousands of children, the signing of action plans by parties to armed conflict and the delisting of parties to conflict from the annexes to the annual report of the Secretary-General.

The Council reiterates further its strong condemnation of all violations of applicable international law involving the recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other forms of sexual violence, abductions, attacks against schools and hospitals, as well as denial of humanitarian access by parties to armed conflict and all other violations of international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, committed against children in situations of armed conflict and demands that all relevant parties immediately put an end to such practices and take special measures to protect children.

The Council remains, however, deeply concerned over the lack of progress on the ground in some situations of concern, where parties to conflict continue to violate with impunity the relevant provisions of applicable international law relating to the rights and protection of children in armed conflict.

The Council expresses grave concern at the scale and severity of the violations and abuses committed against children in 2016, as documented in the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict,

---

<sup>166</sup> S/PRST/2017/21.

<sup>167</sup> S/2017/821.

which included alarming levels of killing and maiming of children, recruitment and use of children, including by the use of children as human shields and the increasing use of children as suicide bombers, and, in certain situations, denial of humanitarian access to children.

The Council expresses deep concern about the high number of children killed or maimed, including as a direct or indirect result of hostilities between parties to armed conflict and of incidents of indiscriminate attacks against civilian populations, including those involving aerial bombardment, as documented in the report and calls upon all parties to respect their obligations under international humanitarian law, in particular the principles of distinction and proportionality.

The Council urges parties to conflict to take all feasible precautions to protect the civilian population and civilian objects under their control against the effects of attacks in accordance with their obligations under international humanitarian law.

The Council calls upon all parties to armed conflict to allow and facilitate safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access to children, respect the exclusively humanitarian nature and impartiality of humanitarian aid and respect the work of all United Nations humanitarian agencies and their humanitarian partners, without distinction.

The Council recalls the importance of ensuring that children continue to have access to basic services during the conflict and post-conflict periods, including education and health care.

The Council reiterates its deep concern about attacks as well as threats of attacks in contravention of applicable international law against schools and/or hospitals, and protected persons in relation to them, as well as the closure of schools and hospitals in situations of armed conflict as a result of attacks and threats of attacks and urges all parties to armed conflict to refrain from actions that impede children's access to education and to health services.

The Council expresses deep concern at the military use of schools in contravention of applicable international law, recognizing that such use may render schools legitimate targets of attack, thus endangering children's and teachers' safety as well as children's education and in this regard:

- (a) Urges all parties to armed conflict to respect the civilian character of schools in accordance with international humanitarian law;
- (b) Encourages Member States to consider concrete measures to deter the use of schools by armed forces and armed non-State groups in contravention of applicable international law;
- (c) Urges Member States to ensure that attacks on schools in contravention of international humanitarian law are investigated and those responsible duly prosecuted;
- (d) Calls upon United Nations country-level task forces to enhance the monitoring and reporting on the military use of schools.

The Council stresses the primary role of Governments in providing protection and relief to all children affected by armed conflict and reiterates that all actions undertaken by United Nations entities within the framework of the monitoring and reporting mechanism must be designed to support and supplement, as appropriate, the protection and rehabilitation roles of national Governments.

The Council recognizes the important roles that local leaders and civil society networks can play in enhancing community-level protection and rehabilitation, including non-stigmatization, for children affected by armed conflict.

The Council notes that reference to a situation in the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict is not a legal determination, within the context of the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949<sup>168</sup> and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977,<sup>169</sup> and that reference to a non-State party does not affect its legal status.

---

<sup>168</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 75, Nos. 970–973.

<sup>169</sup> Ibid., vol. 1125, Nos. 17512 and 17513.

The Council emphasizes the responsibility of all States to put an end to impunity and to investigate and prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes and other egregious crimes, including when perpetrated against children, and takes notes in this regard of the contribution of the international criminal justice system, ad hoc and mixed tribunals, as well as specialized chambers in national tribunals.

The Council recalls that all parties to armed conflict must comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international law for the protection of children in armed conflict, including those contained in the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 and the Additional Protocols thereto of 1977 as well as in the Convention on the Rights of the Child<sup>170</sup> and the Optional Protocol thereto on the involvement of children in armed conflict,<sup>171</sup> and welcomes the steps taken by a number of Member States to make commitments to protect children affected by armed conflict, including through the ratification of the Optional Protocol on the involvement of children in armed conflict.

The Council takes note of ongoing international and regional initiatives on children and armed conflict, including the international conference held in Paris in 2007 and the follow-up conference held in Paris in 2017.

The Council remains gravely concerned by the human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law committed by all non-State armed groups, including those that commit acts of terrorism, including mass abductions, rape and other forms of sexual violence such as sexual slavery, particularly targeting girls, which can cause displacement and affect access to education and health-care services, and emphasizes the importance of accountability for such abuses and violations.

The Council stresses the need to enhance efforts to prevent the recruitment and use of children by all non-State armed groups, including those that commit acts of terrorism, and calls for Member States to exchange good practices to this effect.

The Council remains gravely concerned also by the detrimental effects of the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons on children in armed conflict, in particular owing to recruitment and use of children by parties to armed conflict, as well as their re-recruitment, killing and maiming, rape and other sexual violence, abductions and attacks on schools and hospitals in violation of international law.

The Council stresses that the best interests of the child as well as the specific needs and vulnerabilities of children should be duly considered when planning and carrying out actions concerning children in situations of armed conflict.

The Council stresses the need to pay particular attention to the treatment of children allegedly associated with all non-State armed groups, including those that commit acts of terrorism, including through establishing standard operating procedures for the rapid handover of these children to relevant civilian child protection actors.

The Council emphasizes that no child should be deprived of his or her liberty unlawfully or arbitrarily and calls upon all parties to conflict to cease unlawful or arbitrary detention as well as torture or other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment imposed on children during their detention, expresses grave concern at the use of detained children for information-gathering purposes, and emphasizes that children who have been recruited in violation of applicable international law by armed forces and armed groups and are accused of having committed crimes during armed conflicts should be treated primarily as victims of violations of international law, and urges Member States to comply with applicable obligations under the Convention on the Rights of the Child, and encourages access for civilian child protection actors to children deprived of liberty for association with armed forces and armed groups.

The Council encourages Member States to consider non-judicial measures as alternatives to prosecution and detention that focus on the rehabilitation and reintegration for children formerly associated with armed forces and armed groups, taking into account that deprivation of liberty of children should be used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest appropriate period of time, as well as to avoid wherever possible the use of pretrial detention for children, and calls upon Member States to apply due process for all children detained for association with armed forces and armed groups.

---

<sup>170</sup> Ibid., vol. 1577, No. 27531.

<sup>171</sup> Ibid., vol. 2173, No. 27531.

The Council recognizes the importance of providing timely and appropriate reintegration and rehabilitation assistance to children affected by armed conflict, while ensuring that the specific needs of girls as well as children with disabilities are addressed, including access to health care, psychosocial support and education programmes that contribute to the well-being of children and to sustainable peace and security.

The Council urges concerned Member States, when undertaking security sector reforms, to mainstream child protection, such as the inclusion of child protection in military training and standard operating procedures, including on the handover of children to relevant civilian child protection actors, the establishment of child protection units in national security forces and the strengthening of effective age assessment mechanisms to prevent underage recruitment, while stressing in the latter regard the importance of ensuring universal birth registration, including late birth registration which should remain an exception.

The Council underlines the importance of engaging armed forces and armed groups on child protection concerns during peace talks and in the peacebuilding process and calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, the Peacebuilding Commission and other parties concerned to integrate child protection provisions, including those relating to the release and reintegration of children formerly associated with armed forces or armed groups into all peace negotiations, ceasefire and peace agreements, and in provisions for ceasefire monitoring.

The Council further calls upon Member States, United Nations entities, including the Peacebuilding Commission, and other parties concerned to ensure that post-conflict recovery and reconstruction planning, programmes and strategies prioritize issues concerning children affected by armed conflict.

The Council recognizes the role of United Nations peacekeeping operations and political missions in the protection of children, particularly the crucial role of child protection advisers in mainstreaming child protection and leading monitoring, prevention and reporting efforts in missions, and in this regard reiterates its decision to continue the inclusion of specific provisions for the protection of children in the mandates of all relevant United Nations peacekeeping operations and political missions, encourages the deployment of child protection advisers to such missions, and calls upon the Secretary-General to ensure that the need for and the number and roles of such advisers are systematically assessed during the preparation and renewal of each United Nations peacekeeping operation and political mission, and that they are speedily recruited, deployed in a timely manner and properly resourced where appointed, and encourages the Secretariat, including the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Political Affairs, to take into account child protection when briefing the Council on country-specific situations.

The Council calls for the continued implementation by United Nations peacekeeping operations of the Secretary-General's zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and ensuring full compliance of their personnel with the United Nations code of conduct, reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to continue to take all necessary action in this regard and to keep the Council informed, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to continue taking appropriate preventive action, such as mandatory predeployment child protection training, including on sexual exploitation and abuse, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel.

The Council welcomes the continued strengthening of the monitoring and reporting mechanism as requested in its resolutions [1612 \(2005\)](#), [1882 \(2009\)](#), [1998 \(2011\)](#), [2143 \(2014\)](#) and [2225 \(2015\)](#) and commends the role of the United Nations Children's Fund and other United Nations entities at the field level in the collection of information on violations and abuses committed against children, in the preparation and implementation of action plans, as well as in the implementation of the conclusions of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict. In this regard, the Council further encourages the Secretary-General to ensure that adequate child protection expertise is available to the Resident Coordinator in situations listed in the annexes to the annual reports of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict.

The Council reiterates its request to the Secretary-General to ensure that, in all his reports on country-specific situations, the matter of children and armed conflict is included as a specific aspect of the report, and expresses its intention to give its full attention to the matter of children and armed conflict, including the implementation of relevant Council resolutions and of the recommendations of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, when dealing with those situations on its agenda as well as to give specific attention to child protection issues when undertaking its relevant field visits.

The Council recognizes the valuable contribution that pertinent regional and subregional organizations and arrangements make for the protection of children affected by armed conflict. In this regard, the Council encourages the continued mainstreaming of child protection into the advocacy, policies, programmes and mission planning of these organizations and arrangements as well as training of personnel and inclusion of child protection staff in their peacekeeping and field operations and establishment, within their secretariats, of child protection mechanisms, including through the appointment of child protection focal points.

The Council stresses the important role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict in carrying out her mandate for the protection of children in situations of armed conflict, in accordance with relevant Council resolutions, as well as the importance of her country visits in facilitating better coordination among United Nations partners at the field level, promoting collaboration between the United Nations and concerned Governments, enhancing dialogue with concerned Governments and parties to an armed conflict, including by negotiating action plans, securing commitments, advocating for appropriate response mechanisms and ensuring attention and follow-up to the conclusions and recommendations of the Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict.

The Council encourages the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict, together with relevant child protection actors, to carry out lessons learned initiatives in order to compile comprehensive best practices on the children and armed conflict mandate, including practical guidance on the integration of child protection issues in peace processes.

The Council stresses the importance of regular and timely consideration of violations and abuses committed against children in armed conflict, in this regard welcomes the sustained activity of its Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict and invites the Working Group to make full use of tools within its mandate to promote the protection of children affected by armed conflict, including through increasing engagement with concerned Member States, in the light of ongoing discussions on enhancing compliance.

The Council urges all parties concerned, including Member States, United Nations entities as well as financial institutions to support, as appropriate, bearing in mind national ownership, the development and strengthening of the capacities of national institutions and local civil society networks for advocacy, protection and rehabilitation of children affected by armed conflict, including youth-led organizations, as well as national accountability mechanisms with timely, sustained and adequate resources and funding.

The Council reiterates its determination to ensure respect for and the implementation of its resolutions and the statements by its President on children and armed conflict to date, as well as respect for other international commitments and obligations for the protection of children affected by armed conflict.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN GUINEA-BISSAU<sup>172</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7883rd meeting, on 14 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau and Liberia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau ([S/2017/111](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Modibo Ibrahim Touré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau

---

<sup>172</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1998.

and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mr. Mauro Vieira, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 7890th meeting, on 23 February 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau ([S/2017/111](#))”.

**Resolution 2343 (2017)  
of 23 February 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions, the statements by its President and its statements to the press on the situation in Guinea-Bissau, in particular resolutions [1876 \(2009\)](#) of 26 June 2009, [2030 \(2011\)](#) of 21 December 2011, [2048 \(2012\)](#) of 18 May 2012, [2092 \(2013\)](#) of 22 February 2013, [2103 \(2013\)](#) of 22 May 2013, [2157 \(2014\)](#) of 29 May 2014, [2186 \(2014\)](#) of 25 November 2014, [2203 \(2015\)](#) of 18 February 2015 and [2267 \(2016\)](#) of 26 February 2016,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 7 February 2017 on Guinea-Bissau,<sup>173</sup> and the recommendations contained therein, and underscoring the Secretary-General’s positive appreciation of the role of his Special Representative for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau in assisting the Government of Guinea-Bissau,

*Stressing* the need for the Government of Guinea-Bissau to continue to take concrete steps towards peace, security and stability in the country by effectively reforming the security sector, tackling corruption through the reinforcement of the judicial system and improving public administration and State revenue management, as well as the supply of basic services to the population, and commending its commitment to the implementation of its national priorities,

*Expressing concern* over the ongoing protracted political and institutional crisis among the President, the Prime Minister, the Speaker of Parliament and heads of political parties, which has prevented the country from moving forward with its national reform agenda and threatens to undermine the progress made in Guinea-Bissau since the restoration of constitutional order following the elections held in 2014,

*Welcoming* the continued engagement of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, Mr. Modibo Ibrahim Touré, the President of Liberia, Ms. Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, in her capacity as the Chair of the Economic Community of West African States, the President of Guinea, Mr. Alpha Condé, in his dual capacity as Chairperson of the African Union and Economic Community Mediator for Guinea-Bissau, the Special Representative of the African Union, Mr. Ovídio Pequeno, and other interlocutors in the search for a peaceful solution to the impasse, and recalling the need for concerted action among the United Nations, the Economic Community, the African Union, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries and the European Union,

*Welcoming also* the adoption on 10 September 2016 by the Economic Community of West African States of the six-point road map entitled “Agreement on the Resolution of the Political Crisis in Guinea-Bissau”, brokered by the Economic Community, and the Conakry Agreement on the implementation of the road map,

*Commending* the commitment demonstrated by the Economic Community of West African States Authority of Heads of State and Government at its summit held on 17 December 2016 to supporting the implementation of the Economic Community-brokered road map and the Conakry Agreement,

*Emphasizing* the need for respect of democratic principles, stressing the importance of national reconciliation, inclusive dialogue and good governance, essential for the attainment of lasting peace in Guinea-Bissau, further

---

<sup>173</sup> [S/2017/111](#).

stressing the importance of including all Bissau-Guineans in this process at the national and local levels, while upholding the principles of the separation of powers, the rule of law, justice and combating impunity, and encouraging all stakeholders to engage in the process,

*Stressing* that the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau can result only from a consensual, inclusive and nationally owned process, respect for constitutional order, priority reforms in the defence, security and justice sectors, the promotion of the rule of law, the protection of human rights, the promotion of socioeconomic development and the fight against impunity and drug trafficking, in the framework of the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of Guinea-Bissau,

*Reaffirming* the importance of the continued non-interference of the defence and security forces in the political situation in Guinea-Bissau, and commending the restraint shown in this regard as well as the peacefulness of the people of Guinea-Bissau,

*Underscoring* the importance of the Government of Guinea-Bissau, with the support of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and international partners, continuing to develop national security and rule of law institutions that are transparent, accountable and professional,

*Stressing* that all stakeholders in Guinea-Bissau should work to ensure short-, medium- and long-term stability through clear commitment and genuine inclusive political dialogue aimed at creating conditions conducive to finding viable and sustainable solutions to the country's social, economic, political and military problems, which would facilitate the implementation of key reforms and the strengthening of State institutions,

*Noting* efforts of the Government of Guinea-Bissau to gain effective civilian control and oversight over the defence and security forces, as failure to do so could adversely affect the effective functioning of State institutions, as a result of collusion between some political actors and the military leadership,

*Commending* the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States in helping to sustain peace, security and development and to support the security sector reform process in Guinea-Bissau, namely through the activities of its Mission in Guinea-Bissau,

*Welcoming* the continued contribution of the Economic Community Mission in ensuring an environment that enables the implementation of critical reforms in the defence and security sectors, and encouraging the international community to support the continuation of such efforts,

*Taking note with concern* of the financial difficulties faced by the Economic Community Mission in continuing to implement its mandate,

*Reiterating its call upon* the Government of Guinea-Bissau to conduct transparent, independent and credible investigations into human rights violations and abuses, in accordance with international standards, and to hold those responsible accountable for their actions,

*Reiterating its concern* at the threat posed by drug trafficking, as well as trafficking in all forms, including trafficking in persons, and related transnational organized crime to peace and stability, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Government of Guinea-Bissau, the Economic Community of West African States, the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant stakeholders in combating this issue,

*Re-emphasizing* the need to tackle the problem of drug trafficking in the countries of origin, transit and final destination on the basis of a common and shared responsibility, to tackle the world drug problem and related criminal activities, and in this regard stressing the need for increased coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant partners to enhance their collective efforts, in particular through the sharing of information, underlining that any lasting solution to instability in Guinea-Bissau should include concrete actions to fight impunity and ensure that those responsible for politically motivated assassinations and other serious crimes such as breaches of constitutional order and drug trafficking-related activities are brought to justice, including through national judicial mechanisms,

*Reiterating* the importance and urgency of the continued evaluation capacity and support provided by the relevant United Nations entities and international, regional, subregional and bilateral partners for the long-term security and development of Guinea-Bissau, particularly towards the implementation of security and justice sector reforms and the fight against transnational organized crime as well as the creation of an enabling environment for good governance and inclusive and sustainable social development, and in this regard commending the important

work of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in collaboration with relevant United Nations entities in Guinea-Bissau and the subregion, and encouraging enhanced cooperation between the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the Integrated Peacebuilding Office,

*Emphasizing* the role of the United Nations Children's Fund working closely with the Government of Guinea-Bissau to create the proper conditions to provide education for the children of Guinea-Bissau,

*Emphasizing also* the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolution 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security,

*Emphasizing further* the cooperation between the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, national authorities and civil society organizations to increase women's participation in Guinea-Bissau, and underlining that a gender perspective must continue to inform the implementation of all relevant aspects of the mandate of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, including security sector reform, national reconciliation processes and institution-building and to address the root causes of instability,

*Reaffirming* that Guinea-Bissau's partners should continue to actively and closely coordinate their actions in support of the efforts of the Government to address the country's political, security and development challenges, and in this regard welcoming the coordinated support provided by the country's partners, namely those in the United Nations system, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, the European Union, the World Bank and the African Development Bank, to the Government during the international donor conference for Guinea-Bissau held in Brussels on 25 March 2015,

*Welcoming* the final communiqué of the Economic Community of West African States Authority of Heads of State and Government at its fiftieth ordinary session, held in Abuja, on 17 December 2016, and the communiqué of the African Union Peace and Security Council at its 658th meeting, held on 13 February 2017, supporting the implementation of the Economic Community road map and the Conakry Agreement,

*Welcoming also* the continued engagement of the Peacebuilding Commission with Guinea-Bissau, and noting the statement issued by the Commission on 16 February 2017 expressing its deep commitment to supporting the successful implementation of the Economic Community road map and the "Terra RANKA" national development plan,

*Reaffirming its full commitment* to the consolidation of peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau for a period of 12 months beginning on 1 March 2017 until 28 February 2018;

2. *Expresses its strong support* for the key role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau, fully endorses the recommendations of the strategic review mission as outlined in the report of the Secretary-General<sup>173</sup> regarding the need for the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to refocus its existing efforts towards political capacities in support of the good offices and political facilitation role of the Special Representative, and to streamline its management structure, and further requests the Integrated Peacebuilding Office, including through the use of the good offices and political supports of the Special Representative, to focus, in particular, on the following priorities:

(a) Support an inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation process to strengthen democratic governance and work towards consensus on key political issues, particularly with regard to the implementation of necessary urgent reforms;

(b) Support, including by technical assistance, the national authorities in expediting and completing the review of the Constitution of Guinea-Bissau;

(c) Provide strategic and technical advice and support to national authorities and relevant stakeholders, including in coordination with the Economic Community of West African States and its Mission in Guinea-Bissau and other international partners, in implementing the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, as well as developing civilian and military justice systems that are compliant with international standards;

(d) Support the Government of Guinea-Bissau, in cooperation with the Peacebuilding Commission, towards the mobilization, harmonization and coordination of international assistance, including for the implementation of the national security sector reform and rule of law strategies, and enhancing cooperation with the African Union, the

Economic Community of West African States, the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, the European Union and other partners in support of the maintenance of constitutional order and the stabilization of Guinea-Bissau;

3. *Affirms* that the Integrated Peacebuilding Office and the Special Representative will continue to lead international efforts in the following priority areas:

(a) Providing support to the Government of Guinea-Bissau in strengthening democratic institutions and enhancing the capacity of State organs to function effectively and constitutionally;

(b) Providing strategic and technical advice and support for the establishment of effective and efficient law enforcement and criminal justice and penitentiary systems, capable of maintaining public security and combating impunity, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms;

(c) Assisting national authorities in the promotion and protection of human rights, as well as undertaking human rights monitoring and reporting activities;

(d) Providing strategic and technical advice and support to the Government of Guinea-Bissau to combat drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime;

(e) Providing support to the Government of Guinea-Bissau to incorporate a gender perspective into peacebuilding, in line with Security Council resolutions [1325 \(2000\)](#), [1820 \(2008\)](#) of 19 June 2008 and [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015, as well as implementation of the national action plan on gender in order to ensure the involvement, representation and participation of women at all levels through, *inter alia*, the provision of gender advisers;

4. *Endorses* the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016, based on the road map, as the primary framework for a peaceful resolution of the political crisis, as it offers a historic opportunity for national authorities and political leaders, as well as civil society, to jointly ensure political stability and build sustainable peace, and welcomes and supports the intention of the Economic Community of West African States to urgently dispatch a high-level mission to Guinea-Bissau, as part of the follow-up steps for the implementation of the Conakry Agreement, in order to identify and address the obstacles impeding the implementation of the Agreement, with a view to promoting a durable solution to the crisis in that country;

5. *Urges* all political actors to put the interest of the people of Guinea-Bissau above all other considerations, and in this regard calls upon Bissau-Guinean leaders, including the President, the Speaker of Parliament and heads of political parties, to abide by their commitment to bring political stability to Guinea-Bissau by engaging in genuine dialogue and finding common ground for a swift resolution of the political crisis;

6. *Calls upon* the Bissau-Guinean stakeholders to strictly respect and comply with the Conakry Agreement and the Economic Community of West African States road map in addressing their differences and the challenges facing their country, and further calls upon the Bissau-Guinean stakeholders to refrain from actions and statements that could escalate tensions and incite violence;

7. *Emphasizes* the importance of passing key reforms, as outlined in the Conakry Agreement, aimed at creating a conducive environment for the holding of legislative and presidential elections in 2018 and 2019, reform of the electoral code and promulgation of a new law on political parties, and requests the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to work closely with national authorities, as well as the United Nations country team in support of the timely conduct of these elections, and to strengthen democracy and good governance;

8. *Calls upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau and all stakeholders, including the military, political parties, and civil society to work together to consolidate the progress made so far, and to address the root causes of instability, with particular attention to political-military dynamics, ineffective State institutions and the rule of law, impunity and human rights violations and abuses, poverty and lack of access to basic services;

9. *Underscores* the need for inclusive dialogue to consolidate peace and stability in Guinea-Bissau, and calls upon the national authorities to expedite the review of the Constitution of Guinea-Bissau;

10. *Calls upon* the security and defence services to continue to submit themselves fully to civilian control;

11. *Commends* the important efforts of the Economic Community of West African States, and encourages the Economic Community to continue to extend its political support to the authorities and political leaders of Guinea-Bissau through the use of good offices and mediation;
12. *Encourages* the Economic Community of West African States and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries to take the necessary steps towards organizing a meeting of the International Contact Group on Guinea-Bissau, in consultation with the United Nations, the European Union and all stakeholders;
13. *Takes note* of the evolving human rights situation in the country, and urges the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to take all necessary measures to protect human rights, put an end to impunity, initiate investigations to identify the perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses, including those against women and children, and bring them to justice and take action to protect witnesses in order to ensure due process;
14. *Welcomes* the joint efforts by international partners, in particular the United Nations, the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the European Union and the Community of Portuguese-speaking Countries, to enhance cooperation in support of the Government of Guinea-Bissau and encourages them to continue to work together towards the country's stabilization in accordance with the priority structural reforms established by the Government, and in this regard recognizes the role of the Peacebuilding Commission in enhancing these efforts with a view to supporting the long-term peacebuilding priorities of Guinea-Bissau;
15. *Recognizes* the ongoing implementation of some defence and security sector reforms and encourages the continuation of further efforts as a crucial element for long-term stability in Guinea-Bissau, and further encourages coordinated action by all relevant subregional, regional and international partners of Guinea-Bissau in this field in order to obtain expeditious and positive results;
16. *Commends* the crucial role of the Economic Community of West African States Mission in Guinea-Bissau in securing the State institutions and in supporting security sector reform, expresses strong appreciation for its contribution to stability in Guinea-Bissau and encourages the Economic Community to consider a further extension of its mandate, supports its continuation and urges bilateral, regional and international partners to consider providing financial assistance to support the Economic Community in sustaining the deployment of the Mission, commends the financial support provided by the European Union, and welcomes its willingness to consider options for providing further support to the Mission;
17. *Calls upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to continue to actively reform and strengthen the judicial system, while ensuring the separation of powers and access to justice for all citizens;
18. *Reiterates its call upon* the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to implement and review national legislation and mechanisms to more effectively combat transnational organized crime, including drug trafficking, trafficking in persons and money-laundering, which threaten security and stability in Guinea-Bissau and in the subregion, and in this context to provide additional support to the Transnational Crime Unit established under the West Africa Coast Initiative and the Intergovernmental Action Group against Money Laundering in West Africa; encourages international bilateral and multilateral partners to increase their support to these institutions, and further encourages these partners to contribute to supporting the presence of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in Guinea-Bissau and to the Integrated Peacebuilding Office trust fund for immediate and medium- and longer-term priorities; calls upon the international community to enhance cooperation with Guinea-Bissau to enable it to ensure control of air traffic and surveillance of maritime security within its jurisdiction, in particular to fight drug trafficking and transnational organized crime, as well as illegal fishing in the territorial waters and exclusive economic zone of Guinea-Bissau and other cases of illegal exploitation of natural resources; and urges the authorities of Guinea-Bissau to demonstrate full commitment to combating drug trafficking;
19. *Stresses* the importance of combating drug trafficking to achieve political and economic stability in Guinea-Bissau, requests the Secretary-General to ensure the relevant capacity within the existing Integrated Peacebuilding Office structure, continuing to contribute to the anti-drug efforts, including appropriate expertise, and requests the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to increase efforts to achieve greater coherence, coordination and efficiency among relevant United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in the country to maximize their collective effectiveness, in particular through the provision by these agencies, funds and programmes of relevant information to the Special Representative on individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with drug trafficking and transnational organized crime that contribute to creating a threat to the peace, stability and security of Guinea-Bissau and the subregion;

20. *Commends* the good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General in supporting the Government of Guinea-Bissau, and invites the Secretary-General to reinforce the capacities of the Integrated Peacebuilding Office in this regard and to continue to strengthen the coordination of international support;

21. *Urges* Bissau-Guinean national stakeholders to demonstrate the commitment necessary to re-establish momentum for progress in key areas, as outlined in the “Terra Ranka” programme presented to the donor community at the round table held in Brussels in March 2015, invites Guinea-Bissau’s partners to fulfil the pledges they made at that round table, and also encourages the Integrated Peacebuilding Office to assist in the coordination of international assistance to the Government of Guinea-Bissau in its fight against poverty;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Council regular reports every six months on the implementation of the present resolution and to submit a report within six months, with a briefing to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#), on the progress made with regard to the stabilization of the country and the restoration of constitutional order and recommendations on the continuation of the sanctions regime in the post-election environment, in line with paragraph 12 of resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#);

23. *Decides* to review the sanctions measures established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) seven months from the adoption of the present resolution;

24. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7890th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 8031st meeting, on 24 August 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Guinea-Bissau and Togo to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Guinea-Bissau

“Report of the Secretary-General on developments in Guinea-Bissau and the activities of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau ([S/2017/695](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the progress made with regard to stabilization and restoration of constitutional order in Guinea-Bissau ([S/2017/715](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Modibo Ibrahim Touré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau and Head of the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau, and Mr. Mauro Vieira, Permanent Representative of Brazil to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission.

At its 8045th meeting, on 13 September 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Guinea-Bissau”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>174</sup>

The Security Council takes note of the briefing of 24 August 2017 on the situation in Guinea-Bissau by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Guinea-Bissau, Mr. Modibo Ibrahim Touré, and of the reports of the Chairs of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) and of the Guinea-Bissau configuration of the Peacebuilding Commission following their recent visits to Guinea-Bissau.<sup>175</sup>

The Council expresses its deep concern about the unresolved political impasse in Guinea-Bissau due to the inability of its political leaders to reach a lasting and consensual solution, as illustrated by the failure of the

---

<sup>174</sup> [S/PRST/2017/17](#).

<sup>175</sup> See [S/PV.8031](#).

National Assembly to hold plenary sessions since January 2016, and by the failure of four consecutive Governments to adopt their programme of work and national budget.

The Council expresses concern about the negative effects of the political crisis on the civilian population in Guinea-Bissau and urges all political actors to put the interests of the people of Guinea-Bissau above all other considerations and, in this regard, calls upon Bissau-Guinean political leaders, including the President, the Speaker of Parliament and the heads of political parties, to abide by their commitment to bring political stability to Guinea-Bissau by engaging in genuine dialogue, including on the constitutional review, finding common ground for a swift resolution of the political crisis, and refraining from all rhetoric and acts likely to undermine peace and national cohesion.

The Council recalls that the implementation of the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016, based on the Economic Community of West African States six-point road map entitled “Agreement on the Resolution of the Political Crisis in Guinea-Bissau”, is the primary framework for a peaceful resolution of the political crisis, as it offers a historic opportunity for national authorities and political leaders, as well as civil society, jointly to ensure political stability and build sustainable peace, and welcomes in this regard the political consultations which have taken place with the support of the Women’s Group of Facilitators.

The Council calls upon the Guinea-Bissau leadership to implement the Conakry Agreement of 14 October 2016, including by appointing a consensus Prime Minister as required by the Agreement. The Council recalls that the implementation of the Agreement could be a way to restore the confidence of partners and enable the international community to fulfil the pledges made during the Brussels Conference in March 2015 in support of the “Terra RANKA” programme and for the development of Guinea-Bissau.

The Council notes that while the economy may grow in 2017 – in spite of the ongoing political impasse and recurring protest movements – the root causes of instability in Guinea-Bissau remain unaddressed, meaning that any development gains made will not be sustainable.

The Council stresses the need for the Government of Guinea-Bissau to continue to take concrete steps towards lasting and sustainable peace, stability and development in the country, by effectively reforming the security sector, tackling corruption through the reinforcement of the judicial system, and improving public administration and State revenue management, as well as the supply of basic services to the population, and encourages its continuous commitment to the implementation of its national priorities.

The Council expresses concern over the challenges posed by terrorist threats, and other major threats, including violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, as well as international organized crime, including drug trafficking, trafficking in persons and trafficking in all forms in the country.

The Council underlines the importance of the holding of and preparations for legislative and presidential elections, currently scheduled for 2018 and 2019 respectively, in particular the updating of the voter registration list. The Council stresses that implementation of the Conakry Agreement will bring Guinea-Bissau closer to political stability and bolster public confidence in advance of elections.

The Council recalls, in this regard, the important role of the Peacebuilding Commission in supporting sustainable peace in Guinea-Bissau and welcomes its active engagement with relevant stakeholders on the ground as well as with regional organizations to support efforts towards a political solution.

The Council commends the defence and security forces of Guinea-Bissau for their continued non-interference in the political situation in Guinea-Bissau, and strongly urges them to maintain the same posture.

The Council welcomes the extension for an additional three months of the mandate of the Economic Community of West African States Mission in Guinea-Bissau as decided at the fifty-first ordinary session of the Economic Community Authority of Heads of State and Government, held in Monrovia on 4 June 2017, and highlights the positive role of this force in the stabilization of the country. The Council calls for the continuation of Mission operations in Guinea-Bissau beyond this extension and invites international partners to support it in this regard.

The Council welcomes the recommendations of the final communiqué of the above-mentioned session of the Economic Community of West African States Authority of Heads of State and Government. The Council reiterates its commitment to continue to monitor the current political crisis and expresses its readiness to take the measures necessary to respond to further worsening of the situation in Guinea-Bissau.

The Council recalls its endorsement in resolution [2343 \(2017\)](#) of the strategic review regarding the need for the United Nations Integrated Peacebuilding Office in Guinea-Bissau to refocus its efforts in support of the good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, and encourages the Special Representative and the mission to expand its advocacy to strengthen democratic governance and the promotion and protection of human rights in the near term while it pursues ongoing efforts to achieve an end to the political crisis, in respect of the sovereignty, independence and territorial integrity of the country.

The Council expresses its appreciation and support for the Special Representative, Mr. Modibo Ibrahim Touré, and all international partners as well as subregional and regional organizations, especially the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union, for their continued commitment and their considerable efforts in mediation and facilitation.

---

## **PROTECTION OF CIVILIANS IN ARMED CONFLICT<sup>176</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7951st meeting, on 25 May 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Estonia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Protection of civilians in armed conflict

“Protection of civilians and medical care in armed conflict

“Letter dated 26 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/365](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the protection of civilians in armed conflict ([S/2017/414](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Christine Beerli, Vice-President of the International Committee of the Red Cross, and Mr. Bruno Stagno Ugarte, Deputy Executive Director for Advocacy of Human Rights Watch.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Eduardo Fernández-Zincke, Counsellor and Head of the Humanitarian Affairs Section of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

---

<sup>176</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

## **SMALL ARMS<sup>177</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 8140th meeting, on 18 December 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Small arms

“Report of the Secretary-General on small arms and light weapons ([S/2017/1025](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

---

## **GENERAL ISSUES RELATING TO SANCTIONS<sup>178</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 8018th meeting, on 3 August 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“General issues relating to sanctions

“Enhancing the effectiveness of United Nations sanctions”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

---

## **WOMEN AND PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>179</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7938th meeting, on 15 May 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Argentina, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d’Ivoire, Czechia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Djibouti, Estonia, Germany, Ghana, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Spain, the Sudan, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia, Turkey and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Women and peace and security

“Sexual violence in conflict

“Letter dated 5 May 2017 from the Chargé d’affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/402](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Adama Dieng, Under-Secretary-General and Acting Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and Special Adviser to the Secretary-General on the Prevention of Genocide.

---

<sup>177</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 1999.

<sup>178</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

<sup>179</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Mina Jaf, Founder and Executive Director of Women Refugee Route.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Mara Marinaki, Principal Adviser on Gender and on the Implementation of United Nations Security Council Resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#) on Women and Peace and Security of the European External Action Service of the European Union, and Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 8079th meeting, on 27 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Albania, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechia, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Djibouti, Ecuador, El Salvador, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, Nepal, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Women and peace and security

“Realizing the promise of the women and peace and security agenda: ensuring its full implementation, including the participation of women

“Report of the Secretary-General on women and peace and security ([S/2017/861](#))

“Letter dated 20 October 2017 from the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of France to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/889](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti, Chef de Cabinet of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, and Ms. Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, Executive Director of the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women).

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Charo Mina-Rojas, of the NGO Working Group on Women, Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Michaëlle Jean, Secretary-General of the International Organization of la Francophonie.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Mara Marinaki, Principal Adviser on Gender and on the Implementation of United Nations Security Council Resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#) on Women and Peace and Security of the European External Action Service of the European Union, Ms. Amarsanaa Darisuren, Senior Adviser on Gender Issues of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, Ms. Louise Sharene Bailey, Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Observer Mission of the African Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Krisztian Meszaros, Civilian Liaison Officer of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of Palestine to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

**BRIEFING BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE<sup>180</sup>**

**Decision**

At its 8075th meeting, held in private on 25 October 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

At its 8075th meeting, held in private on 25 October 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the President of the International Court of Justice”.

The President of the Security Council invited Judge Ronny Abraham, President of the International Court of Justice, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The members of the Council heard a briefing by Judge Abraham.

The members of the Council and Judge Abraham had an exchange of views.

---

**BRIEFING BY THE UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER  
FOR REFUGEES<sup>181</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 8083rd meeting, on 2 November 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Filippo Grandi, United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.

---

**BRIEFING BY THE CHAIRPERSON-IN-OFFICE OF THE ORGANIZATION  
FOR SECURITY AND COOPERATION IN EUROPE<sup>182</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7887th meeting, on 22 February 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Sebastian Kurz, Chairperson-in-Office of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe and Federal Minister for Europe, Integration and Foreign Affairs of Austria.

---

<sup>180</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

<sup>181</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2000.

<sup>182</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

**MEETING OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL WITH THE TROOP- AND  
POLICE-CONTRIBUTING COUNTRIES PURSUANT TO  
RESOLUTION 1353 (2001), ANNEX II, SECTIONS A AND B<sup>183</sup>**

**A. United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus**

**Decisions**

At its 7867th meeting, held in private on 20 January 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 20 January 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7867th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous.

At its 8000th meeting, held in private on 13 July 2017, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 13 July 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), held its 8000th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus.

The President invited Ms. Elizabeth Spehar, Special Representative of the Secretary-General in Cyprus and Head of the United Nations Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Spehar.

**B. United Nations Disengagement Observer Force**

**Decisions**

At its 7972nd meeting, held in private on 15 June 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 15 June 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7972nd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.

The President invited Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Wane.

---

<sup>183</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

Members of the Council, Mr. Wane and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 8131st meeting, held in private on 12 December 2017, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 12 December 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), held its 8131st meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Disengagement Observer Force.

The President invited Ms. Bintou Keita, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Keita.

Members of the Council, Ms. Keita and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

### **C. United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon**

#### **Decision**

At its 8023rd meeting, held in private on 10 August 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 10 August 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 8023rd meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon.

The President invited Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Wane.

Members of the Council, Mr. Wane and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

### **D. United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara**

#### **Decision**

At its 7928th meeting, held in private on 19 April 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 19 April 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7928th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara.

The President invited Ms. Kim Bolduc, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Western Sahara and Head of the United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Bolduc.

Members of the Council, Ms. Bolduc and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

**E. United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission  
in the Democratic Republic of the Congo**

**Decision**

At its 7899th meeting, held in private on 16 March 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 16 March 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7899th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

The President invited Ms. Nannette Ahmed, Director of the Africa II Division of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Ahmed.

Members of the Council, Ms. Ahmed and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

**F. United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti<sup>184</sup>**

**Decision**

At its 7914th meeting, held in private on 4 April 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 4 April 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7914th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti.

The President invited Ms. Sandra Honoré, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Haiti and Head of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Honoré.

Members of the Council, Ms. Honoré and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

**G. African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur**

**Decision**

At its 7956th meeting, held in private on 1 June 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 1 June 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7956th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.

---

<sup>184</sup> Pursuant to resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#) of 13 April 2017, the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti was replaced by the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti as from 16 October 2017.

The President invited Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Wane.

Members of the Council, Mr. Wane and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

## **H. United Nations Mission in South Sudan**

### **Decision**

At its 8121st meeting, held in private on 6 December 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 6 December 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 8121st meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.

The President invited Ms. Bintou Keita, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Ms. Keita.

Members of the Council, Ms. Keita and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

## **I. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali**

### **Decisions**

At its 7874th meeting, held in private on 27 January 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 27 January 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 7874th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

The President invited Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Atul Khare, Under-Secretary-General for Field Support, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Ladsous and Mr. Khare.

Members of the Council, Mr. Ladsous, Mr. Khare and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

At its 7970th meeting, held in private on 14 June 2017, the Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 14 June 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), held its 7970th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

The President invited Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Mr. Annadif.

Members of the Council, Mr. Annadif and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

**J. United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission  
in the Central African Republic**

**Decision**

At its 8074th meeting, held in private on 24 October 2017, the Security Council decided to authorize its President to issue through the Secretary-General the following communiqué, in accordance with rule 55 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council:

On 24 October 2017, the Security Council, pursuant to sections A and B of annex II to resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) of 13 June 2001, held its 8074th meeting, in private with the troop- and police-contributing countries to the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic.

The President invited Lieutenant General Carlos Humberto Loitey, Military Adviser for Peacekeeping Operations, to participate in the meeting in accordance with rule 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council.

The Council and the troop- and police-contributing countries heard a briefing by Lieutenant General Loitey.

Members of the Council, Lieutenant General Loitey and representatives of participating troop- and police-contributing countries had an exchange of views.

---

**THREATS TO INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY  
CAUSED BY TERRORIST ACTS<sup>185</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7877th meeting, on 7 February 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Fourth report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da’esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat ([S/2017/97](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 7882nd meeting, on 13 February 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Croatia, Cuba, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Haiti, Iceland, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Latvia, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, the Syrian Arab Republic, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist attacks

---

<sup>185</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2001.

“Letter dated 1 February 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/104](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti, Chef de Cabinet of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General, Mr. Hamid Ali Rao, Deputy Director-General of the Organisation for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, and Mr. Chris Trelawny, Special Adviser to the Secretary-General of the International Maritime Organization on Maritime Security and Facilitation.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jürgen Stock, Secretary-General of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL).

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Olli Heinonen, Senior Adviser on Science and Non-proliferation at the Foundation for Defense of Democracies and former Deputy Director General of the International Atomic Energy Agency.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Mr. Krisztian Meszaros, Civilian Liaison Officer of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure and the previous practice in that regard.

**Resolution 2341 (2017)  
of 13 February 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#) of 28 September 2001, [1963 \(2010\)](#) of 20 December 2010, [2129 \(2013\)](#) of 17 December 2013 and [2322 \(2016\)](#) of 12 December 2016,

*Reaffirming* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

*Reaffirming* its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

*Reaffirming* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

*Reaffirming also* that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law, including international human rights law and international humanitarian law, and the Charter,

*Reaffirming further* that terrorism should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or ethnic group,

*Stressing* that the active participation and collaboration of all States and international, regional and subregional organizations is needed to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat, and emphasizing the importance of implementing the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, contained in General Assembly resolution [60/288](#) of 8 September 2006, and its subsequent reviews,

*Reiterating* the need to undertake measures to prevent and combat terrorism, in particular by denying terrorists access to the means to carry out their attacks, as outlined in pillar II of the Strategy, including the need to strengthen efforts to improve the security and protection of particularly vulnerable targets, such as infrastructure and public places, as well as resilience to terrorist attacks, in particular in the area of civil protection, while recognizing that States may require assistance to this effect,

*Recognizing* that each State determines what constitutes its critical infrastructure and how to effectively protect it from terrorist attacks,

*Recognizing also* a growing importance of ensuring reliability and resilience of critical infrastructure and its protection from terrorist attacks for national security, public safety and the economy of the concerned States as well as the well-being and welfare of their population,

*Recognizing further* that preparedness for terrorist attacks includes prevention, protection, mitigation, response and recovery with an emphasis on promoting security and resilience of critical infrastructure, including through public-private partnership as appropriate,

*Recognizing* that protection efforts entail multiple streams of efforts, such as planning; public information and warning; operational coordination; intelligence and information-sharing; interdiction and disruption; screening, search and detection; access control and identity verification; cybersecurity; physical protective measures; risk management for protection programmes and activities; and supply chain integrity and security,

*Acknowledging* a vital role that informed, alert communities play in promoting awareness and understanding of the terrorist threat environment and specifically in identifying and reporting suspicious activities to law enforcement authorities, and the importance of expanding public awareness, engagement and public-private partnership as appropriate, especially regarding potential terrorist threats and vulnerabilities through regular national and local dialogue, training and outreach,

*Noting* increasing cross-border critical infrastructure interdependencies between countries, such as those used for, *inter alia*, generation, transmission and distribution of energy, air, land and maritime transport, banking and financial services, water supply, food distribution and public health,

*Recognizing* that, as a result of increasing interdependency among critical infrastructure sectors, some critical infrastructure is potentially susceptible to a growing number and a wider variety of threats and vulnerabilities that raise new security concerns,

*Expressing concern* that terrorist attacks on critical infrastructure could significantly disrupt the functioning of government and private sector alike and cause knock-on effects beyond the infrastructure sector,

*Underlining* that effective critical infrastructure protection requires sectoral and cross-sectoral approaches to risk management and includes, *inter alia*, identifying and preparing for terrorist threats to reduce vulnerability of critical infrastructure, preventing and disrupting terrorist plots against critical infrastructure where possible, minimizing impacts and recovery time in the event of damage from a terrorist attack, identifying the cause of damage or the source of an attack, preserving evidence of an attack and holding those responsible for the attack accountable,

*Recognizing* in this regard that the effectiveness of critical infrastructure protection is greatly enhanced when based on an approach that considers all threats and hazards, notably terrorist attacks, and when combined with regular and substantive consultation and cooperation with operators of critical infrastructure and law enforcement and security officials charged with protection of critical infrastructure, and, when appropriate, with other stakeholders, including private sector owners,

*Recognizing also* that the protection of critical infrastructure requires cooperation domestically and across borders with governmental authorities, foreign partners and private sector owners and operators of such infrastructure, as well as sharing their knowledge and experience in developing policies, good practices and lessons learned,

*Recalling* that in its resolution 1373 (2001) it called upon Member States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information, especially regarding actions or movements of terrorist persons or networks; forged or falsified travel documents; traffic in arms, explosives or sensitive materials; use of communications technologies by terrorist groups; and the threat posed by the possession of weapons of mass destruction by terrorist groups and to cooperate, particularly through bilateral and multilateral arrangements and agreements, to prevent and suppress terrorist attacks,

*Noting* the work of relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, entities, forums and meetings on enhancing protection, security and resilience of critical infrastructure,

*Welcoming* the continuing cooperation on counter-terrorism efforts between the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, and all other United Nations bodies, and strongly encouraging

their further engagement with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,

1. *Encourages* all States to make concerted and coordinated efforts, including through international cooperation, to raise awareness, to expand knowledge and understanding of the challenges posed by terrorist attacks, in order to improve preparedness for such attacks against critical infrastructure;

2. *Calls upon* Member States to consider developing or further improving their strategies for reducing risks to critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks, which should include, *inter alia*, assessing and raising awareness of the relevant risks, taking preparedness measures, including effective responses to such attacks, as well as promoting better interoperability in security and consequence management, and facilitating effective interaction of all stakeholders involved;

3. *Recalls* its decision in resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) that all States shall establish terrorist acts as serious criminal offences in domestic laws and regulations, and calls upon all Member States to ensure that they have established criminal responsibility for terrorist attacks intended to destroy or disable critical infrastructure, as well as the planning of, training for and financing of and logistical support for such attacks;

4. *Calls upon* Member States to explore ways to exchange relevant information and to cooperate actively in the prevention, protection, mitigation, preparedness, investigation, response to or recovery from terrorist attacks planned or committed against critical infrastructure;

5. *Calls upon* States to establish or strengthen national, regional and international partnerships with stakeholders, both public and private, as appropriate, to share information and experience in order to prevent, protect against, mitigate, investigate, respond to and recover from damage from terrorist attacks on critical infrastructure facilities, including through joint training, and the use or establishment of relevant communication or emergency warning networks;

6. *Urges* all States to ensure that all their relevant domestic departments, agencies and other entities work closely and effectively together on matters of protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist attacks;

7. *Encourages* the United Nations as well as those Member States and relevant regional and international organizations that have developed respective strategies to deal with protection of critical infrastructure to work with all States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations and entities to identify and share good practices and measures to manage the risk of terrorist attacks on critical infrastructure;

8. *Affirms* that regional and bilateral economic cooperation and development initiatives play a vital role in achieving stability and prosperity, and in this regard calls upon all States to enhance their cooperation to protect critical infrastructure, including regional connectivity projects and related cross-border infrastructure, from terrorist attacks, as appropriate, through bilateral and multilateral means in information-sharing, risk assessment and joint law enforcement;

9. *Urges* States able to do so to assist in the delivery of effective and targeted capacity development, training and other necessary resources, technical assistance, technology transfers and programmes, where it is needed to enable all States to achieve the goal of protection of critical infrastructure against terrorist attacks;

10. *Directs* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, to continue, as appropriate, within their respective mandates, to examine the efforts of Member States to protect critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks as relevant to the implementation of resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) with the aim of identifying good practices, gaps and vulnerabilities in this field;

11. *Encourages* in this regard the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, as well as the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, to continue working together to facilitate technical assistance and capacity-building and to raise awareness in the field of protection of critical infrastructure from terrorist attacks, in particular by strengthening its dialogue with States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations and working closely, including by sharing information, with relevant bilateral and multilateral technical assistance providers;

12. *Encourages* the Task Force Working Group on the Protection of Critical Infrastructure including Vulnerable Targets, Internet and Tourism Security to continue its facilitation and, in cooperation with other specialized

United Nations agencies, assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

13. *Requests* the Committee to update the Security Council in 12 months on the implementation of the present resolution;

14. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7882nd meeting.*

### **Decision**

At its 7949th meeting, on 24 May 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Djibouti, El Salvador, Eritrea, Estonia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Lebanon, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

### **Resolution 2354 (2017) of 24 May 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#) of 28 September 2001, [1624 \(2005\)](#) of 14 September 2005 and [2178 \(2014\)](#) of 24 September 2014 and the statement by its President of 11 May 2016,<sup>186</sup>

*Affirming* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

*Reaffirming* its commitment to sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

*Stressing* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed,

*Emphasizing* that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Stressing* that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

*Urging* Member States and the United Nations system to take measures, pursuant to international law, to address all drivers of violent extremism conducive to terrorism, both internal and external, in a balanced manner as set out in the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>187</sup>

*Recalling* the measures aimed at countering violent extremism in order to prevent terrorism, as outlined in resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#),

*Stressing* that States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, and should adopt such measures in accordance with international law, in particular international human rights law, refugee law and humanitarian law,

---

<sup>186</sup> [S/PRST/2016/6](#).

<sup>187</sup> General Assembly resolution [60/288](#).

*Reaffirming* that acts, methods and practices of terrorism are contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations and that financing, planning and inciting terrorist acts and supporting terrorist organizations are also contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations,

*Recalling* the right to freedom of expression reflected in article 19 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights adopted by the General Assembly in 1948 (the Universal Declaration),<sup>188</sup> and recalling also the right to freedom of expression reflected in article 19 of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights adopted by the Assembly in 1966<sup>189</sup> and that any restrictions thereon shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary on the grounds set out in paragraph 3 of article 19 of the Covenant,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* the incitement of terrorist acts, and repudiating attempts at the justification or glorification (apologie) of terrorist acts that may incite further terrorist acts,

*Stressing* the importance of the role of the media, civil and religious society, the business community and educational institutions in those efforts to enhance dialogue and broaden understanding, and in promoting tolerance and coexistence, and in fostering an environment which is not conducive to incitement of terrorism, as well as in countering terrorist narratives,

*Noting with concern* that terrorists craft distorted narratives that are based on the misinterpretation and misrepresentation of religion to justify violence, which are utilized to recruit supporters and foreign terrorist fighters, mobilize resources and garner support from sympathizers, in particular by exploiting information and communications technologies, including through the Internet and social media,

*Noting* as well the urgent need to globally counter the activities of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities to incite and recruit to commit terrorist acts, and recalling in this regard and as reflected in the statement by its President of 11 May 2016, its request to the Counter-Terrorism Committee to present a proposal to the Security Council for a "comprehensive international framework" to effectively counter, in compliance with international law, the ways that ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to encourage, motivate and recruit others to commit terrorist acts,

1. *Welcomes* its document entitled "Comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives"<sup>190</sup> with recommended guidelines and good practices to effectively counter the ways that ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to encourage, motivate and recruit others to commit terrorist acts;

2. *Stresses* that Member States and all relevant United Nations entities should follow the subsequent guidelines while implementing the comprehensive international framework:

(a) United Nations action in the field of countering terrorist narratives should be based on the Charter of the United Nations, including the principles of sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States;

(b) Member States have the primary responsibility in countering terrorist acts and violent extremism conducive to terrorism;

(c) Relevant United Nations entities should ensure greater coordination and coherence with donors and recipients of counter-terrorism capacity-building, taking into account national perspectives, and with a view to strengthening national ownership;

(d) To be more effective, counter-narrative measures and programmes should be tailored to the specific circumstances of different contexts on all levels;

(e) All measures taken by Member States to counter terrorism, including to counter terrorist narratives, must comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law;

---

<sup>188</sup> General Assembly resolution 217 A (III).

<sup>189</sup> See General Assembly resolution 2200 A (XXI), annex.

<sup>190</sup> S/2017/375, annex.

(f) Efforts to counter terrorist narratives can benefit through engagement with a wide range of actors, including youth, families, women, religious, cultural and education leaders, and other concerned groups of civil society;

(g) States should consider supporting the efforts aimed at raising public awareness regarding counter-terrorist narratives through education and media, including through dedicated educational programmes to pre-empt youth acceptance of terrorist narratives;

(h) The importance of promoting enhanced dialogue and broadened understanding among societies;

(i) States should consider engaging, where appropriate, with religious authorities and community leaders that have relevant expertise in crafting and delivering effective counter-narratives, in countering narratives used by terrorists and their supporters;

(j) Counter-narratives should aim not only to rebut terrorists' messages, but also to amplify positive narratives, to provide credible alternatives and address issues of concern to vulnerable audiences who are subject to terrorist narratives;

(k) Counter-narratives should take into account the gender dimension, and narratives should be developed that address specific concerns and vulnerabilities of both men and women;

(l) Continued research into the drivers of terrorism and violent extremism is necessary in order to develop more focused counter-narrative programmes;

3. *Directs* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, and in consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and other key actors, to facilitate international cooperation to implement the comprehensive international framework;

4. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, in this regard:

(a) To continue to identify and compile existing good practices in countering terrorist narratives, in coordination with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force Office and the Task Force Working Group on Communications, and, where appropriate, in consultation with other relevant non-United Nations entities;

(b) To continue to review legal measures taken by States to enhance implementation of Security Council resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#), [1624 \(2005\)](#) and [2178 \(2014\)](#), and propose ways to strengthen international cooperation;

(c) To work with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the United Nations Development Programme and other relevant United Nations agencies, through Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force working groups, to promote appropriate education-based efforts to recognize and prevent radicalization to violence and recruitment to terrorist groups;

(d) To contribute to efforts of the United Nations and its departments and agencies to develop models for effectively countering terrorist narratives, both online and offline;

(e) To further develop initiatives to strengthen public-private partnerships in countering terrorist narratives;

(f) To conduct outreach to entities with expertise and experience in crafting counter-narratives, including religious actors, civil society organizations, private sector entities and others, to better inform the Committee's understanding of good practices;

(g) To work with outside partners, including members of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate Global Research Network, to identify possible ways to measure the impact and effectiveness of counter-narratives;

(h) To continue participating in meetings and workshops, at the global and regional levels, with the objective of highlighting and sharing relevant good practices more widely;

(i) To maintain an up-to-date list of national, regional and global counter-narrative initiatives;

5. *Directs* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate:

(a) To organize at least one open meeting annually to review developments globally in countering terrorist narratives;

(b) To recommend ways for Member States regarding capacity-building to enhance their efforts in the field of counter-terrorist narratives, including through assistance provided by Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force member entities and other assistance providers;

(c) To use the existing Executive Directorate research network and create an annual workplan to provide advice and to support the work of the Committee and the Executive Directorate on various matters related to countering terrorist narratives;

6. *Also directs* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, as appropriate, and within their respective mandates, to include in the country assessments Member States' efforts to counter terrorist narratives;

7. *Emphasizes* the need for continued engagement between the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and all key actors in countering terrorist narratives;

8. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7949th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 7962nd meeting, on 8 June 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Fifth report of the Secretary-General on the threat posed by ISIL (Da’esh) to international peace and security and the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering the threat ([S/2017/467](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 8007th meeting, on 20 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

### Resolution 2368 (2017) of 20 July 2017

*The Security Council,*

Recalling its resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#) of 15 October 1999, [1333 \(2000\)](#) of 19 December 2000, [1363 \(2001\)](#) of 30 July 2001, [1373 \(2001\)](#) of 28 September 2001, [1390 \(2002\)](#) of 16 January 2002, [1452 \(2002\)](#) of 20 December 2002, [1455 \(2003\)](#) of 17 January 2003, [1526 \(2004\)](#) of 30 January 2004, [1566 \(2004\)](#) of 8 October 2004, [1617 \(2005\)](#) of 29 July 2005, [1624 \(2005\)](#) of 14 September 2005, [1699 \(2006\)](#) of 8 August 2006, [1730 \(2006\)](#) of 19 December 2006, [1735 \(2006\)](#) of 22 December 2006, [1822 \(2008\)](#) of 30 June 2008, [1904 \(2009\)](#) of 17 December 2009, [1988 \(2011\)](#) and [1989 \(2011\)](#) of 17 June 2011, [2083 \(2012\)](#) of 17 December 2012, [2133 \(2014\)](#) of 27 January 2014, [2161 \(2014\)](#) of 17 June 2014, [2170 \(2014\)](#) of 15 August 2014, [2178 \(2014\)](#) of 24 September 2014, [2195 \(2014\)](#) of 19 December 2014, [2199 \(2015\)](#) of 12 February 2015, [2214 \(2015\)](#) of 27 March 2015, [2249 \(2015\)](#) of 20 November 2015, [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015, [2309 \(2016\)](#) of 22 September 2016, [2322 \(2016\)](#) of 12 December 2016, [2331 \(2016\)](#) of 20 December 2016, [2341 \(2017\)](#) of 13 February 2017, [2347 \(2017\)](#) of 24 March 2017 and [2354 \(2017\)](#) of 24 May 2017,

Reaffirming that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and reiterating its unequivocal condemnation of Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities for ongoing and multiple criminal terrorist acts aimed at causing the deaths of innocent civilians and other victims and destruction of property, and greatly undermining stability,

*Recognizing* that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law and the Charter of the United Nations,

*Reaffirming* that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Expressing its gravest concern* about the presence, violent extremist ideology and actions of ISIL and Al-Qaida, and the growing presence of their affiliates around the world,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

*Recalling* the importance of Member States fulfilling all of their obligations under the Charter,

*Underscoring* the important role of the United Nations, in particular the Security Council, in facilitating international cooperation in countering terrorism,

*Stressing* that Member States have the primary responsibility in countering terrorist acts and violent extremism conducive to terrorism,

*Recalling* the statements by the President of the Security Council on threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts of 15 January 2013,<sup>191</sup> 28 July 2014,<sup>192</sup> 19 November 2014,<sup>193</sup> 29 May 2015,<sup>194</sup> 28 July 2015,<sup>195</sup> 11 May 2016<sup>186</sup> and 13 May 2016,<sup>196</sup>

*Reaffirming* the need to combat by all means, in accordance with the Charter and international law, including applicable international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, stressing in this regard the important role the United Nations plays in leading and coordinating this effort,

*Recognizing* that development, security and human rights are mutually reinforcing and are vital to an effective and comprehensive approach to countering terrorism, and underlining that a particular goal of counter-terrorism strategies should be to ensure sustainable peace and security,

*Reaffirming* its resolution 1373 (2001) and in particular its decisions that all States shall prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists,

*Urging* all States, including States where ISIL is present, to prevent any trade, economic and financial ties with ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including through enhancing their border security efforts,

*Stressing* that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

*Emphasizing* that sanctions are an important tool under the Charter in the maintenance and restoration of international peace and security, including in support of countering terrorism, and stressing in this regard the need for robust implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 of the present resolution,

*Stressing* the important role that the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida plays in identifying possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraph 1, including its role in determining the appropriate course of action on each case,

---

<sup>191</sup> S/PRST/2013/1.

<sup>192</sup> S/PRST/2014/14.

<sup>193</sup> S/PRST/2014/23.

<sup>194</sup> S/PRST/2015/11.

<sup>195</sup> S/PRST/2015/14.

<sup>196</sup> S/PRST/2016/7.

*Recalling* that ISIL is a splinter group of Al-Qaida, and recalling further that any individual, group, undertaking or entity supporting ISIL or Al-Qaida is eligible for listing,

*Condemning* the frequent, recent terrorist attacks perpetrated by ISIL around the world resulting in numerous casualties, as well as the continued gross, systematic and widespread abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law by ISIL, and recognizing the need for sanctions to reflect current threats, and in this regard recalling paragraph 7 of resolution [2249 \(2015\)](#),

*Recalling* that all States shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal investigations or criminal proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts, including assistance in obtaining evidence in their possession necessary for the proceedings, and urging States to act in accordance with their obligations under international law, in order to find and bring to justice, extradite or prosecute any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the direct or indirect financing of activities conducted by terrorists or terrorist groups,

*Reminding* all States that they have an obligation to take the measures described in paragraph 1 with respect to all individuals, groups, undertakings and entities included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List created pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1333 \(2000\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#), [2083 \(2012\)](#), [2161 \(2014\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), regardless of the nationality or residence of such individuals, groups, undertakings or entities,

*Urging* all Member States to participate actively in maintaining and updating the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List by contributing additional information pertinent to current listings, submitting delisting requests when appropriate, and by identifying and nominating for listing additional individuals, groups, undertakings and entities which should be subject to the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution,

*Reminding* the Committee to remove expeditiously and on a case-by-case basis individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that no longer meet the criteria for listing outlined in the present resolution, welcoming improvements to the procedures of the Committee and the format of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, expressing its intent to continue efforts to ensure that procedures are fair and clear, and recognizing the challenges, both legal and otherwise, to the measures implemented by Member States under paragraph 1 of the present resolution,

*Recognizing* the importance of building capacities of Member States to counter terrorism and terrorist financing,

*Welcoming again* the establishment of the Office of the Ombudsperson pursuant to resolution [1904 \(2009\)](#) and the enhancement of the mandate of the Ombudsperson in resolutions [1989 \(2011\)](#), [2083 \(2012\)](#), [2161 \(2015\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), noting the significant contribution of the Office in providing additional fairness and transparency, and recalling the firm commitment of the Council to ensuring that the Office is able to continue to carry out its role effectively and independently, in accordance with its mandate,

*Welcoming* the biannual reports of the Ombudsperson to the Council, including the reports submitted on 21 January 2011,<sup>197</sup> 21 July 2011,<sup>198</sup> 20 January 2012,<sup>199</sup> 30 July 2012,<sup>200</sup> 31 January 2013,<sup>201</sup> 31 July 2013,<sup>202</sup> 31 January 2014,<sup>203</sup> 31 July 2014<sup>204</sup> and 2 February 2015,<sup>205</sup>

*Welcoming also* the continuing cooperation between the Committee and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, and all other United Nations bodies, and strongly encouraging further engagement with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism

---

<sup>197</sup> See [S/2011/29](#).

<sup>198</sup> See [S/2011/447](#).

<sup>199</sup> See [S/2012/49](#).

<sup>200</sup> See [S/2012/590](#).

<sup>201</sup> See [S/2013/71](#).

<sup>202</sup> See [S/2013/452](#).

<sup>203</sup> See [S/2014/73](#).

<sup>204</sup> See [S/2014/553](#).

<sup>205</sup> See [S/2015/80](#).

efforts of the United Nations system, and welcoming the initiative of the Secretary-General to transfer the current Task Force and the United Nations Counter-Terrorism Centre into the Office of Counter-Terrorism,

*Recalling* its resolutions 2133 (2014) and 2199 (2015), in which it strongly condemned kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups for any purpose, including with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, expressing its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking committed by terrorist groups and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions, in accordance with applicable international law, reiterating its call upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, welcoming the endorsement by the Global Counterterrorism Forum in September 2015 of the Addendum to the Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists, and urging all States to remain vigilant about kidnapping and hostage-taking by ISIL, Al-Qaida and their affiliates,

*Gravely concerned* that in some cases ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities continue to profit from involvement in transnational organized crime, and expressing concern that terrorists benefit from transnational organized crime in some regions, including from trafficking in arms, persons, drugs and artefacts, and from the illicit trade in natural resources, including gold and other precious metals and stones, minerals, wildlife, charcoal, petroleum and petroleum products, as well as from kidnapping for ransom and other crimes, including extortion and bank robbery,

*Recognizing* the need to take measures to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorism, terrorist organizations and individual terrorists even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act, including from the proceeds of organized crime, *inter alia*, the illicit production of and trafficking in drugs and their chemical precursors, and recalling paragraph 5 of resolution 1452 (2002),

*Recognizing also* the need for Member States to prevent the abuse of non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations by and for terrorists, noting that the ongoing international campaign against terrorist financing has identified individual cases in which terrorists and terrorist organizations exploit some non-profit organizations in the sector to raise and move funds, provide logistical support, encourage terrorist recruitment or otherwise support terrorist organizations and operations, and calling upon non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations to prevent and oppose, as appropriate, attempts by terrorists to abuse their status through risk mitigation measures, while recalling the importance of fully respecting the rights to freedom of expression and association of individuals in civil society and freedom of religion or belief, and welcoming the 2016 revised international standard and guidance issued by the Financial Action Task Force in Recommendation 8, including its recommendation for a more appropriate, risk-based approach and government engagement with the non-profit sector to appropriately and effectively mitigate terrorist abuse, and to take appropriate actions when necessary, noting that any such measures implemented by States should be consistent with their international obligations, and reiterating that States should identify and take effective and proportionate actions against non-profit organizations that either are exploited by or knowingly support terrorists or terrorist organizations, taking into account the specifics of the case,

*Recalling* its decision that Member States shall eliminate the supply of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, to terrorists, as well as its calls upon States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information regarding traffic in arms, and to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels,

*Strongly condemning* the continued flow of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, military equipment, unmanned aircraft systems and their components, and improvised explosive device components to and between ISIL, Al-Qaida, their affiliates and associated groups, illegal armed groups and criminals, and encouraging Member States to prevent and disrupt procurement networks for such weapons, systems and components between ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including through proposing relevant listing requests,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, as well as their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

*Stressing* the need to effectively counter the ways that ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to incite and recruit others to commit terrorist acts, and further recalling in this regard resolution 2354 (2017) and the comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives<sup>190</sup> with recommended guidelines and good practices,

*Expressing concern* at the flow of international recruits to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated groups and the scale of this phenomenon, and recalling its resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#), in which it decided that Member States shall, consistent with international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, prevent and suppress the recruiting, organizing, transporting or equipping of foreign terrorist fighters and the financing of their travel and of their activities,

*Reiterating* the obligation of Member States to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of any individual about whom that State has credible information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that he or she is seeking entry into or transit through their territory for the purpose of participating in the foreign terrorist fighter-related activities described in paragraph 6 of resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#), and reiterating further the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorist groups, in accordance with applicable international law, by, *inter alia*, effective border controls, and, in this context, to exchange information expeditiously and improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists, and financing that would support terrorists,

*Expressing concern* at the increasing number of foreign terrorist fighters leaving zones of armed conflict, returning to their countries of origin, transiting through, traveling to or relocating to or from other Member States, and encouraging Member States to share relevant information, as appropriate, within and between Governments about funding flows and movement of foreign terrorist fighters to mitigate the risk they pose,

*Calling upon* Member States to continue information-sharing, through appropriate channels and arrangements, and consistent with international and domestic law, on individuals, groups, undertakings and entities implicated in terrorist activities, in particular their supply of weapons and sources of material support, and on the ongoing international counter-terrorism coordination, including among special services, security agencies and law enforcement organizations and criminal justice authorities,

*Condemning* any engagement in direct or indirect trade, in particular of petroleum and petroleum products, modular refineries and related material, including chemicals and lubricants, with ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities designated by the Committee, and reiterating that such engagement would constitute support for such individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and may lead to further listings by the Committee,

*Condemning also* the destruction of cultural heritage in Iraq and the Syrian Arab Republic, particularly by ISIL and Al-Nusrah Front, including targeted destruction of religious sites and objects, and recalling its decision that all Member States shall take appropriate steps to prevent the trade in Iraqi and Syrian cultural property and other items of archaeological, historical, cultural, rare scientific, and religious importance illegally removed from Iraq since 6 August 1990 and from the Syrian Arab Republic since 15 March 2011, including by prohibiting cross-border trade in such items, thereby allowing for their eventual safe return to the Iraqi and Syrian people,

*Recalling* its resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) expressing concern about the continued threat posed to international peace and security by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of that threat, including terrorist acts perpetrated by foreign terrorist fighters,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* abductions of women and children by ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and recalling its resolution [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015, expressing outrage at their exploitation and abuse, including rape, sexual violence, forced marriage and enslavement by these entities, encouraging all State and non-State actors with evidence to bring it to the attention of the Council, along with any information that such human trafficking and related forms of exploitation and abuse may support the perpetrators financially, emphasizing that the present resolution requires States to ensure that their nationals and persons within their territory do not make available any funds, financial assets or economic resources for the benefit of ISIL, and noting that any person or entity who transfers funds to ISIL directly or indirectly in connection with such exploitation and abuse would be eligible for listing by the Committee,

*Recalling* its resolution [2331 \(2016\)](#), condemning all acts of trafficking, further expressing its intention to invite the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict to brief the Committee, in accordance with the rules of procedure of the Committee, and to provide relevant information, including, if applicable, the names of individuals involved in the trafficking in persons who may meet the Committee's designation criteria,

*Welcoming* the efforts of the Secretariat to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists to facilitate implementation by national authorities, further welcoming the efforts of the Secretariat to translate all list entries and narrative summaries of reasons for listing available in all official languages of the United Nations, and encouraging the Secretariat, with the assistance of the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, as appropriate, to continue its work to implement the data model approved by the Committee,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter,

### **Measures**

1. *Decides* that all States shall take the following measures as previously imposed by paragraph 8 (c) of resolution 1333 (2000), paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution 1390 (2002) and paragraphs 1 and 4 of resolution 1989 (2011), with respect to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities:

#### *Asset freeze*

(a) Freeze without delay the funds and other financial assets or economic resources of these individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including funds derived from property owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by them or by persons acting on their behalf or at their direction, and ensure that neither these nor any other funds, financial assets or economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of such persons, by their nationals or by persons within their territory;

#### *Travel ban*

(b) Prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of these individuals, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige any State to deny entry into or require the departure from its territories of its own nationals and that the present paragraph shall not apply where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process or the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) determines on a case-by-case basis only that entry or transit is justified;

#### *Arms embargo*

(c) Prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to these individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, from their territories or by their nationals outside their territories, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, of arms and related materiel of all types, including weapons and ammunition, military vehicles and equipment, paramilitary equipment, and spare parts for the aforementioned, and technical advice, assistance or training related to military activities;

### **Listing criteria**

2. *Decides* that acts or activities indicating that an individual, group undertaking or entity is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida and is therefore eligible for inclusion in the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List include:

(a) Participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of or in support of;

(b) Supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to;

(c) Recruiting for; or otherwise supporting acts or activities of Al-Qaida, ISIL or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof;

3. *Notes* that such means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds derived from crime, including the illicit cultivation and production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors;

4. *Confirms* that any individual, group, undertaking or entity either owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by, or otherwise supporting, any individual, group, undertaking or entity associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida, including on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, shall be eligible for listing;

5. *Also confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to financial and economic resources of every kind, including but not limited to those used for the provision of Internet hosting and related services, used

for the support of Al-Qaida, ISIL and other individuals, groups, undertakings or entities included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

6. *Further confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to funds, financial assets or economic resources that may be made available, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of listed individuals in connection with their travel, including costs incurred with respect to transportation and lodging, and that such travel-related funds, other financial assets or economic resources may only be provided in accordance with the exemption procedures set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution [1452 \(2002\)](#), as amended by resolution [1735 \(2006\)](#), and in paragraphs 10, 80 and 81 below;

7. *Notes* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above apply to financial transactions involving any funds, economic resources or income-generating activities that benefit individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including but not limited to trade in petroleum products, natural resources, chemical or agricultural products, weapons or antiquities by listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, kidnapping for ransom, and the proceeds of other crimes, including trafficking in persons, extortion and bank robbery;

8. *Confirms* that the requirements in paragraph 1 (a) above shall also apply to the payment of ransoms to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, regardless of how or by whom the ransom is paid;

9. *Reaffirms* that Member States may permit the addition to accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 1 above of any payment in favour of listed individuals, groups, undertakings or entities, provided that any such payments continue to be subject to the provisions in paragraph 1 above and are frozen;

10. *Encourages* Member States to make use of the provisions regarding available exemptions to the measures in paragraph 1 (a) above, set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 of resolution [1452 \(2002\)](#), as amended by resolution [1735 \(2006\)](#), confirms that exemptions to the travel ban must be submitted by Member States, individuals or the Ombudsperson, as appropriate, including when listed individuals travel for the purpose of fulfilling religious obligations, and notes that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution [1730 \(2006\)](#) may receive exemption requests submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity, for Committee consideration, as described in paragraph 81 below;

### Measures – implementation

11. *Reiterates* the importance of all States identifying, and if necessary introducing, adequate procedures to implement fully all aspects of the measures described in paragraph 1 above;

12. *Reaffirms* that those responsible for committing, organizing or supporting terrorist acts must be held accountable, recalls its decision in resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) that Member States shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal investigations or criminal proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts, including assistance in obtaining evidence in their possession necessary for the proceedings, underlines the importance of fulfilling this obligation with respect to such investigations or proceedings involving ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and urges Member States to provide full coordination in such investigations or proceedings, especially with those States where, or against whose citizens, terrorist acts are committed, in accordance with their obligations under international law, in order to find and bring to justice, extradite or prosecute any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the direct or indirect financing of activities conducted by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

13. *Reiterates* the obligation of Member States to ensure that their nationals and persons in their territory do not make available economic resources to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, recalls also that this obligation applies to the direct and indirect trade in petroleum and refined petroleum products, modular refineries and related material, including chemicals and lubricants, and other natural resources, and recalls further the importance of all Member States complying with their obligation to ensure that their nationals and persons within their territory do not make donations to individuals and entities designated by the Committee or those acting on behalf of or at the direction of designated individuals or entities;

14. *Encourages* all Member States to more actively submit to the Committee listing requests of individuals and entities supporting ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and directs the Committee to immediately consider, in accordance with its resolution [2199 \(2015\)](#), designations of individuals and entities engaged in financing, supporting or facilitating acts or activities, including in petroleum and antiquities trade-related activities with ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

15. *Recalls* its resolution [2331 \(2016\)](#), reaffirms its intention to consider targeted sanctions for individuals and entities associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida involved in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and in sexual violence in conflict, and encourages all Member States to consider submitting to the Committee listing requests in this regard;

16. *Expresses increasing concern* about the lack of implementation of resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#), [2199 \(2015\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), including the insufficient level of reporting by Member States to the Committee on the measures they have taken to comply with the provisions thereof, and calls upon Member States to take the measures necessary to fulfil their obligation under paragraph 12 of resolution [2199 \(2015\)](#) to report to the Committee interdictions in their territory of any petroleum, petroleum products, modular refineries and related material being transferred to or from ISIL or Al-Nusrah Front, and calls upon Member States to report also such interdictions of antiquities, as well as the outcome of proceedings brought against individuals and entities as a result of any such activity;

17. *Strongly urges* all Member States to implement the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Financial Action Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation, particularly Recommendation 6 on targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing; to apply the elements in the Task Force Interpretive Note to Recommendation 6, with the final objective of effectively preventing terrorists from raising, moving and using funds, in line with the objectives of Immediate Outcome 10 of the Task Force methodology; to take note of, *inter alia*, related best practices for effective implementation of targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing and the need to have appropriate legal authorities and procedures to apply and enforce targeted financial sanctions that are not conditional upon the existence of criminal proceedings; and to apply an evidentiary standard of proof of “reasonable grounds” or “reasonable basis”, as well as the ability to collect or solicit as much information as possible from all relevant sources;

18. *Welcomes* the recent Financial Action Task Force reports on the financing of the terrorist organization ISIL (published in February 2015) and on emerging terrorist financing risks (published in October 2015), and ongoing work of the Task Force related to terrorist financing, including the development of risk indicators related to terrorist financing, welcomes further the recent Task Force guidance on criminalizing terrorist financing (October 2016), including the Interpretive Note to Recommendation 5, clarifying that Recommendation 5 applies to “funds or other assets” and that this term covers the broadest range of financial assets and economic resources, including petroleum and petroleum products and other natural resources, and other assets which could be used to obtain funds, the relevant elements of resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#), specifically clarifying that terrorist financing includes the financing of the travel of individuals who travel or attempt to travel to a State other than their States of residence or nationality for the purpose of the perpetration, planning or preparation of, or participation in, terrorist acts or providing or receiving terrorist training, and highlights that Task Force Recommendation 5 applies to the financing of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act;

19. *Encourages* the Financial Action Task Force to continue its efforts to prioritize countering terrorist financing, in particular identifying and working with Member States with strategic anti-money laundering and countering terrorist financing deficiencies that have hindered Member States from effectively countering the financing of terrorism, including by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, entities and undertakings, and in this regard reiterates that the provision of economic resources to such groups is a clear violation of the present resolution and other relevant resolutions and is not acceptable;

20. *Clarifies* that the obligation in paragraph 1 (d) of resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) applies to making funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act;

21. *Calls upon* States to ensure that they have established as a serious criminal offence in their domestic laws and regulations the wilful violation of the prohibition described in paragraph 1 (d) of resolution 1373 (2001);

22. *Calls upon* Member States to move vigorously and decisively to cut the flows of funds and other financial assets and economic resources to individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as required by paragraph 1 (a), and taking into account relevant Financial Action Task Force Recommendations and international standards designed to enhance financial transparency, including effectively supervising the money value transfer systems and detecting and preventing the physical cross-border movement of currency to support terrorism, as well as to protect non-profit organizations from terrorist abuse, using a risk-based approach, while working to mitigate the impact on legitimate activities through all of these mediums;

23. *Urges* Member States to remain vigilant about the use of information and communications technology for terrorist purposes and act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from recruiting and raising funds for terrorist purposes, and to counter their violent extremist propaganda and incitement to violence on the Internet and social media, including by developing effective counter-narratives, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with obligations under international law, and stresses the importance of cooperation with civil society and the private sector in this endeavour;

24. *Also urges* Member States to promote awareness of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List as widely as possible, including to relevant domestic agencies, the private sector and the general public to ensure effective implementation of the measures in paragraph 1 above, and encourages Member States to urge that their respective company, property and other relevant public and private registries regularly screen their available databases, including but not limited to those with legal and/or beneficial ownership information, against the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

25. *Highlights* the importance of strong relationships with the private sector in countering the financing of terrorism, welcomes the work of the Financial Action Task Force to develop risk indicators related to terrorist financing, and calls upon Member States to engage with financial institutions and share information on terrorist financing risks to provide greater context for their work in identifying potential terrorist financing activity related to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and to promote stronger relationships between Governments and the private sector as well as between private sector entities in countering terrorist financing;

26. *Underscores* that ransom payments to ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings, and entities continue to be one of the sources of income which support their recruitment efforts, strengthen their operational capability to organize and carry out terrorist attacks and incentivize future incidents of kidnapping for ransom, and reaffirms the call upon Member States in resolution 2133 (2014) to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from ransom payments or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages;

27. *Urges* Member States to remain vigilant about the growing presence of ISIL and its affiliates around the world, and further urges Member States to identify and propose for listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that meet the criteria in paragraph 2 of the present resolution;

28. *Recognizes* the importance of information-sharing within and between Governments to effectively counter the financing of terrorism, calls upon Member States to continue exercising vigilance over relevant financial transactions and improve information-sharing capabilities and practices within and between Governments through multiple authorities and channels, including law enforcement, intelligence, security services and financial intelligence units, and also calls upon Member States to improve integration and utilization of financial intelligence with other types of information available to national Governments to more effectively counter the terrorist financing threats posed by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

29. *Decides* that Member States, in order to prevent ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities from obtaining, handling, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military, civilian or improvised explosives, as well as to raw materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices or unconventional weapons, including but not limited to chemical components, detonators, detonating cord or poisons, shall undertake appropriate measures to promote the exercise of enhanced vigilance by their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction that are involved in the production, sale, supply, purchase, transfer and storage of such materials, including through the issuance of good practices, and further encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;

30. *Encourages* Member States, including through their permanent missions, and relevant international organizations to meet with the Committee for in-depth discussion on any relevant issues;

31. *Urges* all Member States, in their implementation of the measures set out in paragraph 1 above, to ensure that fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost passports and other travel documents are invalidated and removed from circulation, in accordance with domestic laws and practices, as soon as possible, and to share information on those documents with other Member States through the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) database;

32. *Encourages* Member States to share with the private sector, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, information in their national databases related to fraudulent, counterfeit, stolen and lost identity or travel documents pertaining to their own jurisdictions and, if a listed party is found to be using a false identity, including to secure credit or fraudulent travel documents, to provide the Committee with information in this regard;

33. *Encourages* Member States that issue travel documents to listed individuals to note, as appropriate, that the bearer is subject to the travel ban and corresponding exemption procedures;

34. *Encourages* Member States to consult the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List when considering whether to grant travel visa applications, for the purpose of effectively implementing the travel ban;

35. *Reaffirms its call upon* Member States in resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) to require that airlines operating in their territories provide advance passenger information to the appropriate national authorities in order to detect the departure from their territories, or attempted entry into or transit through their territories, by means of civil aircraft, of individuals designated by the Committee, and further reaffirms its call upon Member States to report any such departure from their territories, or such attempted entry into or transit through their territories, of such individuals to the Committee, as well as sharing this information with the State of residence or nationality, as appropriate and in accordance with domestic law and international obligations;

36. *Calls upon* Member States to develop the capability to process passenger name record data and to ensure that passenger name record data are used by the relevant national competent authorities, with full respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, for the purpose of preventing, detecting and investigating terrorist offences, and encourages Member States to require that, where appropriate, airlines under their jurisdiction provide passenger name records to their relevant national authorities;

37. *Reaffirms* its decision in resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) that all States shall ensure that their domestic laws and regulations establish serious criminal offences sufficient to provide the ability to prosecute and to penalize in a manner duly reflecting the seriousness of such foreign terrorist fighter-related activities described in paragraph 6 of that resolution;

38. *Encourages* Member States to exchange information expeditiously with other Member States, in particular States of origin, destination and transit, when they detect the travel of individuals on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

39. *Calls upon* Member States to improve international, regional and subregional cooperation to address the issue of foreign terrorist fighters returning to their countries of origin, transiting through, traveling to or relocating to or from other Member States, including through increased sharing of information, in accordance with domestic and international law, for the purpose of identifying such

points in charge of liaising with the Committee and the Monitoring Team on issues movement of foreign terrorist fighters, the sharing and adoption of best practices, and improved understanding of the patterns of travel and financing used by foreign terrorist fighters;

40. *Urges* Member States to expeditiously exchange information, through bilateral or multilateral mechanisms and in accordance with domestic and international law, concerning the identity of foreign terrorist fighters, including, as appropriate, foreign terrorist fighters of more than one nationality with Member States whose nationality the foreign terrorist fighter holds, as well as to ensure consular access by those Member States to their own detained nationals, in accordance with applicable international and domestic law;

41. *Encourages* designating States to inform the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team whether a national court or other legal authority has reviewed a listed party's case and whether any judicial proceedings have begun, and to include any other relevant information when submitting the standard form for listing;

42. *Encourages* all Member States to designate national focal related to the implementation of the measures described in paragraph 1 above and the assessment of the threat from ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

43. *Also encourages* all Member States to report to the Committee on obstacles to the implementation of the measures described in paragraph 1 above, with a view to facilitating technical assistance;

44. *Calls upon* all States to submit an updated report to the Committee no later than 120 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution on their implementation, including relevant enforcement actions as appropriate, of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution;

### The Committee

45. *Directs* the Committee to continue to ensure that fair and clear procedures exist for placing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List and for removing them, as well as for granting exemptions in accordance with resolution 1452 (2002), and directs the Committee to keep its guidelines under active review in support of these objectives;

46. *Requests* the Committee to report, through its Chair, at least once a year, to the Council on its findings regarding implementation efforts by Member States and identify and recommend steps necessary to improve implementation, and on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Monitoring Team in conjunction with other Committee Chairs, as appropriate, expresses its intention to hold informal consultations at least once a year on the work of the Committee, and further requests the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

47. *Directs* the Committee to identify possible cases of non-compliance with the measures pursuant to paragraph 1 above and to determine the appropriate course of action on each case, and directs the Chair, in regular reports to the Council pursuant to paragraph 46, to provide progress reports on the work of the Committee on this issue;

48. *Confirms* that no matter should be left pending before the Committee for a period longer than six months, unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that extraordinary circumstances require additional time for consideration, in accordance with the Committee guidelines;

49. *Requests* the Committee to facilitate, through the Monitoring Team or specialized United Nations agencies, assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

### Listing

50. *Encourages* all Member States to submit to the Committee for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List names of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities participating, by any means, in the financing or support of acts or activities of ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

51. *Reaffirms* that, when proposing names to the Committee for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, Member States shall use the standard form for listing, available on the Committee website, and provide a statement of case that should include as detailed and specific reasons as possible describing the proposed basis for the listing, and as much relevant information as possible on the proposed name, in particular sufficient identifying information to allow for the accurate and positive identification of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and, to the extent possible, the information required by INTERPOL to issue an INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notice, and reaffirms that the statement of case shall be releasable, upon request, except for the parts that a Member State identifies as being confidential to the Committee, and may be used to develop the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 55;

52. *Also reaffirms* that Member States proposing a new listing, as well as Member States that have proposed names for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List before the adoption of the present resolution, shall specify if the Committee or the Ombudsperson may not make known the Member State's status as a designating State;

53. *Encourages* Member States to submit, where available and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals for inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices;

54. *Directs* the Committee to continue to update, as necessary, the standard form for listing in accordance with the provisions of the present resolution; further directs the Monitoring Team to report to the Committee on further steps that could be taken to improve the quality of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List and Consolidated Sanctions List, including by improving identifying information, as well as steps to ensure that INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities; and further directs the Secretariat, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team, to implement, disseminate and maintain the data model approved by the Committee in all official languages, and requests the Secretary-General to provide additional resources in this regard;

55. *Also directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in coordination with the relevant designating States, to make accessible on the Committee website, at the same time that a name is added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, a narrative summary of reasons for listing that are as detailed and specific as possible, as well as additional relevant information;

56. *Encourages* Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies to inform the Committee of any relevant court decisions and proceedings so that the Committee can consider them when it reviews a corresponding listing or updates a narrative summary of reasons for listing;

57. *Calls upon* all members of the Committee and the Monitoring Team to share with the Committee any information they may have available regarding a listing request from a Member State so that this information may help to inform the decision of the Committee on listing and provide additional material for the narrative summary of reasons for listing described in paragraph 54;

58. *Reaffirms* that the Secretariat shall, after publication but within three working days after a name is added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State or States where the individual or entity is believed to be located and, in the case of individuals, the State of which the person is a national (to the extent this information is known), and requests the Secretariat to publish on the Committee website all relevant publicly releasable information, including the narrative summary of reasons for listing, immediately after a name is added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

59. *Also reaffirms* the requirement that Member States take all possible measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform in a timely manner the listed individual or entity of the listing and to include with this notification the narrative summary of reasons for listing, a description of the effects of listing, as provided in the relevant resolutions, the Committee procedures for considering delisting requests, including the possibility of submitting such a request to the Ombudsperson in accordance with paragraph 43 of resolution 2083 (2012) and annex II to the present resolution, and the provisions of resolution 1452 (2002) and paragraphs 82 and 1 (b) of the present resolution regarding available exemptions, including the possibility of submitting such requests through the Focal Point mechanism in accordance with paragraphs 10 and 82 of the present resolution;

#### **Review of delisting requests – Ombudsperson/Member States**

60. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Office of the Ombudsperson, established by resolution 1904 (2009), as reflected in the procedures outlined in annex II to the present resolution, for a period of 24 months from the date of expiration of the current mandate of the Office in December 2019, affirms that the Ombudsperson shall continue to receive requests from individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking to be removed from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List in an independent and impartial manner and shall neither seek nor receive instructions from any Government, and further affirms that the Ombudsperson shall continue to present to the Committee observations and a recommendation on the delisting of those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities that have requested removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List through the Office, either a recommendation to retain the listing or a recommendation that the Committee consider delisting;

61. *Recalls* its decision that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity, where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing in the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson on a delisting request pursuant to annex II to the present resolution;

62. *Also recalls* its decision that the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity 60 days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with annex II to

the present resolution, where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider delisting, unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

63. *Further recalls* its decision that the Committee may, by consensus, shorten the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 62 on a case-by-case basis;

64. *Reiterates* that the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of the present resolution are preventative in nature and are not reliant upon criminal standards set out under national law;

65. *Underscores* the importance of the Office of the Ombudsperson, and requests the Secretary-General to continue to strengthen the capacity of the Office by providing necessary resources, including for translation services, as appropriate, and to make the necessary arrangements to ensure its continued ability to carry out its mandate in an independent, effective and timely manner, and to keep the Committee updated on actions in this regard;

66. *Strongly urges* Member States to provide all relevant information to the Ombudsperson, including any relevant confidential information, where appropriate, encourages Member States to provide relevant information, including any detailed and specific information, when available and in a timely manner, welcomes those national arrangements entered into by Member States with the Office of the Ombudsperson to facilitate the sharing of confidential information, strongly encourages further progress by Member States in this regard, including by concluding arrangements with the Office for the sharing of such information, and confirms that the Ombudsperson must comply with any confidentiality restrictions that are placed on such information by Member States providing it;

67. *Strongly urges* Member States and relevant international organizations and bodies to encourage individuals and entities that are considering challenging or are already in the process of challenging their listing through national and regional courts to first seek removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List by submitting delisting petitions to the Office of the Ombudsperson;

68. *Notes* the Financial Action Task Force international standards and, *inter alia*, best practices relating to targeted financial sanctions, as referenced in paragraph 22 of the present resolution;

69. *Recalls* its decision that when the designating State submits a delisting request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity after 60 days unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the measures shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of the present resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council;

70. *Also recalls* its decision that the Committee may, by consensus, shorten the 60-day period referred to in paragraph 69 on a case-by-case basis;

71. *Further recalls* its decision that, for purposes of submitting a delisting request in paragraph 69, consensus must exist between or among all designating States in cases where there are multiple designating States; and further recalls its decision that co-sponsors of listing requests shall not be considered designating States for purposes of paragraph 62;

72. *Strongly urges* designating States to allow the Ombudsperson to reveal their identities as designating States to those listed individuals and entities that have submitted delisting petitions to the Ombudsperson;

73. *Directs* the Committee to continue to work, in accordance with its guidelines, to consider delisting requests of Member States for the removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List of individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are alleged to no longer meet the criteria established in the relevant resolutions, and set

out in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, and strongly urges Member States to provide reasons for submitting their delisting requests;

74. *Encourages* States to submit delisting requests for individuals who are officially confirmed to be dead, and for entities reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, while at the same time taking all reasonable measures to ensure that assets that had belonged to these individuals or entities will not be transferred or distributed to other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List or any other Security Council sanctions list;

75. *Encourages* Member States, when unfreezing the assets of a deceased individual or an entity that is reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist as a result of a delisting, to recall the obligations set forth in resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) and, in particular, to prevent unfrozen assets from being used for terrorist purposes;

76. *Reaffirms* that, prior to the unfreezing of any assets that have been frozen as a result of the listing of Osama bin Laden, Member States shall submit to the Committee a request to unfreeze such assets and shall provide assurances to the Committee that the assets will not be transferred, directly or indirectly, to a listed individual, group, undertaking or entity, or otherwise used for terrorist purposes, in line with resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#), and decides further that such assets may only be unfrozen in the absence of an objection by a Committee member within 30 days of receiving the request, and stresses the exceptional nature of this provision, which shall not be considered as establishing a precedent;

77. *Calls upon* the Committee, when considering delisting requests, to give due consideration to the opinions of designating State(s), State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, and other relevant States as determined by the Committee, directs Committee members to provide their reasons for objecting to delisting requests at the time the request is objected to, and requests the Committee to provide reasons to relevant Member States and national and regional courts and bodies, upon request and where appropriate;

78. *Encourages* all Member States, including designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation to provide all information to the Committee relevant to the review by the Committee of delisting petitions and to meet with the Committee, if requested, to convey their views on delisting requests, and further encourages the Committee, where appropriate, to meet with representatives of national or regional organizations and bodies that have relevant information on delisting petitions;

79. *Confirms* that the Secretariat shall, within three days after a name is removed from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, notify the permanent mission of the State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation (to the extent this information is known), and recalls its decision that States receiving such notification shall take measures, in accordance with their domestic laws and practices, to notify or inform the concerned individual, group, undertaking or entity of the delisting in a timely manner;

80. *Reaffirms* that, in cases in which the Ombudsperson is unable to interview a petitioner in his or her State of residence, the Ombudsperson may request, with the agreement of the petitioner, that the Committee consider granting exemptions to the restrictions on assets and travel in paragraphs 1 (a) and (b) of the present resolution for the sole purpose of allowing the petitioner to meet travel expenses and travel to another State to be interviewed by the Ombudsperson for a period no longer than necessary to participate in this interview, provided that all States of transit and destination do not object to such travel, and further directs the Committee to notify the Ombudsperson of the decision of the Committee;

### **Exemptions/Focal Point**

81. *Recalls* that the asset freeze measures outlined in paragraph 1 above shall not apply to funds and other financial assets or economic resources that the Committee determines to be:

(a) Necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges, or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services, or fees or service charges for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds or other financial assets or economic resources, following notification of the intention to authorize access to such funds and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within three working days of the notification;

(b) Necessary for extraordinary expenses, being expenses other than basic expenses, following notification of the intention to authorize release of such funds and approval of the Committee of the request within five working days of the notification, and where appropriate, there should be specific periods of time requested by the notifying Member States for such expenses;

82. *Reaffirms* that the Focal Point mechanism established in resolution 1730 (2006) may:

(a) Receive requests from listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 (a) of the present resolution, as defined in resolution 1452 (2002), provided that the request has first been submitted for the consideration of the State of residence, and reaffirms further that the Focal Point shall transmit such requests to the Committee for a decision, directs the Committee to consider such requests, including in consultation with the State of residence and any other relevant States, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals, groups, undertaking or entities of the decision of the Committee;

(b) Receive requests from listed individuals for exemptions to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 (b) of the present resolution and transmit these to the Committee to determine, on a case-by-case basis, whether entry or transit is justified, directs the Committee to consider such requests in consultation with States of transit and destination and any other relevant States, and reaffirms further that the Committee shall only agree to exemptions to the measures in paragraph 1(b) of the present resolution with the agreement of the States of transit and destination, and further directs the Committee, through the Focal Point, to notify such individuals of the decision of the Committee;

83. *Also reaffirms* that the Focal Point may receive, and transmit to the Committee for its consideration, communications from:

(a) Individuals who have been removed from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(b) Individuals claiming to have been subjected to the measures outlined in paragraph 1 above as a result of false or mistaken identification or confusion with individuals included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

84. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of the Monitoring Team and in consultation with relevant States, to carefully consider such communications and to respond, through the Focal Point, to such communications referred to in paragraph 83 (b), as may be appropriate, within 60 days, and further directs the Committee, in consultation with INTERPOL as may be appropriate, to communicate with Member States as may be appropriate to address possible or confirmed cases of false or mistaken identity or confusion with individuals included on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

#### **Review and maintenance of the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List**

85. *Encourages* all Member States, in particular designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, to submit to the Committee additional identifying and other information, including, where possible and in accordance with their national legislation, photographs and other biometric data of individuals along with supporting documentation, on listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including updates on the operating status of listed entities, groups and undertakings, the movement, incarceration or death of listed individuals and other significant events, as such information becomes available;

86. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to circulate to the Committee every 12 months a list compiled in consultation with the respective designating States and States of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, where known, of:

(a) Individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List whose entries lack identifiers necessary to ensure effective implementation of the measures imposed upon them;

(b) Individuals on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List who are reportedly deceased, along with an assessment of relevant information such as the certification of death, and, to the extent possible, the status and location of frozen assets and the names of any individuals or entities who would be in a position to receive any unfrozen assets;

(c) Individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List that are reported or confirmed to have ceased to exist, along with an assessment of any relevant information;

(d) Any other names on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List that have not been reviewed in three or more years (the triennial review);

87. *Directs* the Committee to review whether these listings remain appropriate, and further directs the Committee to remove listings if it decides that they are no longer appropriate;

88. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to refer to the Chair of the Committee for review listings for which, after three years, no relevant State has responded in writing to the requests from the Committee for information, and in this regard reminds the Committee that its Chair, acting in his or her capacity as Chair, may submit names for removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as appropriate and subject to the normal decision-making procedures of the Committee;

### **Coordination and outreach**

89. *Directs* the Committee to continue to cooperate with other relevant Security Council sanctions committees, in particular those established pursuant to resolutions [751 \(1992\)](#) and [1907 \(2009\)](#), [1988 \(2011\)](#), [1970 \(2011\)](#) and [2140 \(2014\)](#);

90. *Reiterates* the need to enhance ongoing cooperation among the Committee and United Nations counter-terrorism bodies, including the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) concerning counter-terrorism (the Counter-Terrorism Committee) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through, as appropriate, enhanced information-sharing, and coordination on visits to countries within their respective mandates, on facilitating and monitoring technical assistance, on relations with international and regional organizations and agencies and on other issues of relevance to these bodies;

91. *Encourages* the Monitoring Team and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to continue their joint activities, in cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), to assist Member States in their efforts to comply with their obligations under the relevant resolutions, including through organizing regional and subregional workshops;

92. *Requests* the Committee to consider, where and when appropriate, visits to selected countries by the Chair and/or Committee members to enhance the full and effective implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 above, with a view to encouraging States to comply fully with the present resolution and resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1333 \(2000\)](#), [1390 \(2002\)](#), [1455 \(2003\)](#), [1526 \(2004\)](#), [1617 \(2005\)](#), [1735 \(2006\)](#), [1822 \(2008\)](#), [1904 \(2009\)](#), [1988 \(2011\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#), [2082 \(2012\)](#), [2083 \(2012\)](#), [2133 \(2014\)](#), [2161 \(2014\)](#), [2178 \(2014\)](#), [2195 \(2014\)](#), [2199 \(2015\)](#), [2214 \(2015\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#);

93. *Directs* the Committee to consider requests for information from States and international organizations with ongoing judicial proceedings concerning implementation of the measures imposed in paragraph 1 above, and to respond as appropriate with additional information available to the Committee and the Monitoring Team;

### **Monitoring Team**

94. *Decides*, in order to assist the Committee in fulfilling its mandate, as well as to support the Ombudsperson, to extend the mandate of the current New York-based Monitoring Team and its members, established pursuant to paragraph 7 of resolution [1526 \(2004\)](#), for a further period of 24 months from the expiration of its current mandate in December 2019, under the direction of the Committee with the responsibilities outlined in annex I to the present resolution, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect, and welcomes the restructuring under way in the Secretariat which will allow the Monitoring Team to receive and fully enjoy the benefits of the additional substantive and administrative staff and resources requested in paragraph 90 of resolution [2253 \(2015\)](#) to effectively, safely and in a timely manner fulfil its mandate, including with regard to duty of care in high-risk environments, under the direction of the Committee, a subsidiary organ of the Security Council, and requests further updates from the Secretariat by 17 December 2017 on the restructuring;

95. *Directs* the Monitoring Team, in its comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee referred to in paragraph (a) of annex I, to report on relevant thematic and regional topics and developing trends as may be requested by the Security Council or the Committee following the adoption of the present resolution;

96. *Encourages* relevant United Nations missions, within their existing mandates, resources and capabilities, to assist the Committee and the Monitoring Team, such as through logistical support, security assistance and exchange of information in their work relevant to the threat by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities in their respective areas of deployment;

97. *Directs* the Monitoring Team to identify, gather information on, and keep the Committee informed of instances and common patterns of non-compliance with the measures imposed in the present resolution, as well as to facilitate, upon request by Member States, assistance on capacity-building, requests the Monitoring Team to work closely with State(s) of residence, nationality, location or incorporation, designating States, other relevant States and relevant United Nations missions, and further directs the Monitoring Team to provide recommendations to the Committee on actions taken to respond to non-compliance;

98. *Directs* the Committee, with the assistance of its Monitoring Team, to hold special meetings on important thematic or regional topics and Member States' capacity challenges, in consultation, as appropriate, with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and its Executive Directorate, with the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force and with the Financial Action Task Force, to identify and prioritize areas for the provision of technical assistance to enable more effective implementation by Member States;

99. *Requests* the Monitoring Team to provide to the Committee on a quarterly basis oral briefings on its analysis of global implementation of resolutions [2178 \(2014\)](#) and [2199 \(2015\)](#), including gathered information and analysis relevant to potential sanctions designations by Member States or Committee actions that could be taken;

100. *Recalls* its request in paragraph 14 of resolution [2331 \(2016\)](#) to the Monitoring Team, when consulting with Member States, to include in their discussions the issue of trafficking in persons in areas of armed conflict and the use of sexual violence in armed conflict as it relates to ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and to report to the Committee on these discussions, as appropriate;

### **ISIL reporting**

101. *Emphasizing* the threat posed to international peace and security by ISIL and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide strategic-level reports that demonstrate and reflect the gravity of the aforementioned threat, including from foreign terrorist fighters joining ISIL and associated groups and entities, foreign terrorist fighters returning to their countries of origin, transiting through, traveling to or relocating to or from other Member States, and the sources of financing of these groups and entities, including through illicit trade in petroleum, antiquities and other natural resources, as well as their planning and facilitation of attacks, and any support to ISIL, Al-Qaida or any individual included on the ISIL and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, and reflect the range of United Nations efforts in support of Member States in countering this threat, the next report to be provided by 31 January 2018 and then every six months thereafter, with the input of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, in close collaboration with the Monitoring Team, as well as other relevant United Nations actors;

### **Additions to the Sanctions List**

102. *Decides* that the individuals and entities specified in annex III to the present resolution shall be subject to the measures imposed in paragraph 1 of the present resolution and added to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

103. *Directs* the Committee to make accessible on the Committee website the narrative summaries of reasons and list entries for listing the individuals and entities specified in annex III to the present resolution as agreed by the Security Council, and confirms that the provisions of the present resolution and subsequent relevant resolutions shall apply to the names specified in annex III for so long as they remain on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

### **Reviews**

104. *Decides* to review the measures described in paragraph 1 above with a view to their possible further strengthening in 18 months or sooner if necessary;

105. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8007th meeting.*

#### **Annex I**

In accordance with paragraph 94 of this resolution, the Monitoring Team shall operate under the direction of the Committee and shall have the following mandates and responsibilities:

(a) To submit, in writing, comprehensive, independent reports to the Committee, every six months, the first by 31 December 2017, on the following issues:

- (i) Implementation by Member States of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;
- (ii) The global threat posed by ISIL, Al-Qaida, Al-Nusra Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including (but not limited to) the threat posed by the presence of ISIL and its affiliates in Iraq, the Syrian Arab Republic, Libya and Afghanistan and beyond, and the threats presented by Boko Haram;
- (iii) The impact of the measures in resolutions [2199 \(2015\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), including progress on implementation of these measures, unintended consequences and unexpected challenges, as mandated in those resolutions in the form of updates on each of the following subjects: trade in petroleum and petroleum products; trade in cultural property; kidnapping for ransom and external donations; natural resources; the proceeds of crimes, including trafficking in persons, extortion and bank robbery; and direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel of all types; as part of the impact assessment, pursuant to paragraph 30 of resolution [2199 \(2015\)](#);
- (iv) The threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters recruited by or joining Al-Qaida, ISIL and all other associated groups and undertakings;
- (v) Any other issues that the Security Council or the Committee requests the Monitoring Team to include in its comprehensive reports as set forth in paragraph 95 of this resolution; and
- (vi) Specific recommendations related to improved implementation of relevant sanctions measures, including those referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) and resolution [2199 \(2015\)](#), and possible new measures;

(b) To assist the Ombudsperson in carrying out his or her mandate as specified in annex II to this resolution, including by providing updated information on those individuals, groups, undertakings or entities seeking their removal from the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;

(c) To assist the Committee in regularly reviewing names on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including by undertaking travel on behalf of the Committee, as a subsidiary organ of the Security Council, and contact with Member States, with a view to developing the Committee's record of the facts and circumstances relating to a listing;

(d) To assist the Committee in following up on requests to Member States for information, including with respect to implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution;

(e) To submit a comprehensive programme of work to the Committee for its review and approval, as necessary, in which the Monitoring Team should detail the activities envisaged in order to fulfil its responsibilities, including proposed travel, based on close coordination with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), to avoid duplication and reinforce synergies;

(f) To work closely and share information with the Executive Directorate and the group of experts of the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#) to identify areas of convergence and overlap and to help to facilitate concrete coordination, including in the area of reporting, among the three Committees;

- (g) To participate actively in and support all relevant activities under the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>206</sup> including within the Counter-Terrorism Implementation Task Force, established to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system, in particular through its relevant working groups;
- (h) To gather information, on behalf of the Committee, on instances of reported non-compliance with the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution, including by collating information from all relevant sources, including Member States, and engaging with related parties, and pursuing case studies, both on its own initiative and upon the Committee's request, and to provide cases of non-compliance and recommendations to the Committee on actions to respond to such cases of non-compliance for its review;
- (i) To present to the Committee recommendations, which could be used by Member States to assist them with the implementation of the measures referred to in paragraph 1 of this resolution and in preparing proposed additions to the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;
- (j) To assist the Committee in its consideration of proposals for listing, including by compiling and circulating to the Committee information relevant to the proposed listing and preparing a draft narrative summary referred to in paragraph 55 of the present resolution;
- (k) To consult with the Committee or any relevant Member States, as appropriate, when identifying that certain individuals or entities should be added to, or removed from, the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List;
- (l) To bring to the attention of the Committee new or noteworthy circumstances that may warrant a delisting, such as publicly reported information on a deceased individual;
- (m) To consult with Member States in advance of travel to selected Member States, based on its programme of work as approved by the Committee;
- (n) To coordinate and cooperate with the national counter-terrorism focal point or similar coordinating body in the State of visit, where appropriate;
- (o) To cooperate closely with relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies in providing information on the measures taken by Member States on kidnapping and hostage-taking for ransom by Al-Qaida, ISIL and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and on relevant trends and developments in this area;
- (p) To encourage Member States to submit names and additional identifying information for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, as instructed by the Committee;
- (q) To present to the Committee additional identifying and other information to assist the Committee in its efforts to keep the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List as updated and accurate as possible;
- (r) To encourage Member States to provide information to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the fulfilment of its mandate, as appropriate;
- (s) To study and report to the Committee on the changing nature of the threat of Al-Qaida and ISIL, and the best measures to confront them, including by developing, within existing resources, a dialogue with relevant scholars, academic bodies and experts through an annual workshop and/or other appropriate means, in consultation with the Committee;
- (t) To collate, assess, monitor, report on and make recommendations regarding implementation of the measures, including implementation of the measure in paragraph 1 of this resolution as it pertains to preventing the criminal misuse of the Internet by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, which shall be included in the regular report of the Monitoring Team as outlined in paragraph (a) of this annex; to pursue case studies, as appropriate; and to explore in depth any other relevant issues as directed by the Committee;
- (u) To consult with Member States and other relevant organizations, including the International Air Transport Association, the International Civil Aviation Organization, the World Customs Organization, INTERPOL and the

---

<sup>206</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/288.

Financial Action Task Force and its regional bodies, as well as the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, including through regular dialogue with representatives in New York and in capitals, taking into account their comments, especially regarding any issues that might be reflected in the reports of the Monitoring Team referred to in paragraph (a) of this annex, such as gaps and challenges in implementation by States of the measures in this resolution;

(v) To consult, in confidence, with Member States' intelligence and security services, including through regional forums, in order to facilitate the sharing of information and to strengthen implementation of the measures;

(w) To consult with Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector, including financial institutions and relevant non-financial businesses and professions, and international and regional organizations, including the Financial Action Task Force and its regional bodies, to promote awareness of, and enhanced compliance with, and to learn about the practical implementation of the asset freeze and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of that measure;

(x) To consult with Member States, relevant representatives of the private sector and international and regional organizations, including the International Civil Aviation Organization, the International Air Transport Association, the World Customs Organization and INTERPOL, to promote awareness of, and enhanced compliance with, and to learn about the practical implementation of the travel ban, including the use of advance passenger information provided by civil aircraft operators to Member States, and to develop recommendations for the strengthening of the implementation of that measure;

(y) To consult with Member States, relevant representatives of international and regional organizations and the private sector, in coordination with national authorities, as appropriate, to promote awareness of, enhance compliance with, and to learn about the practical implementation of the arms embargo, with a particular emphasis on measures to counter the use of improvised explosive devices by listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and the procurement of related components used to construct improvised explosive devices, in particular (but not limited to) trigger mechanisms, explosive precursors, commercial grade explosives, detonators, detonating cords or poisons;

(z) To assist the Committee in facilitating assistance on capacity-building for enhancing implementation of the measures, upon request by Member States;

(aa) To work with INTERPOL and Member States to obtain photographs and, in accordance with their national legislation, biometric information of listed individuals for possible inclusion in INTERPOL-United Nations Security Council Special Notices, to work with INTERPOL to ensure that Special Notices exist for all listed individuals, groups, undertakings and entities; and to further work with INTERPOL, as appropriate, to address possible or confirmed cases of false or mistaken identity, with a view to reporting to the Committee on such instances and proposing any recommendations;

(bb) To assist other subsidiary bodies of the Security Council, and their expert panels, upon request, with enhancing their cooperation with INTERPOL, referred to in resolution [1699 \(2006\)](#), and to work, in consultation with the Secretariat, to standardize the format of all United Nations sanctions lists and the Consolidated Sanctions List so as to facilitate implementation by national authorities;

(cc) To report to the Committee, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Monitoring Team, including its visits to Member States and its activities;

(dd) Any other responsibility identified by the Committee.

## Annex II

In accordance with paragraph 60 of this resolution, the Office of the Ombudsperson shall be authorized to carry out the following tasks upon receipt of a delisting request submitted by, or on behalf of, an individual, group, undertaking or entity on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List or by the legal representative or estate of such individual, group, undertaking or entity (the petitioner).

The Security Council recalls that Member States are not permitted to submit delisting petitions on behalf of an individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Office of the Ombudsperson.

*Information-gathering (four months)*

1. Upon receipt of a delisting request, the Ombudsperson shall:
  - (a) Acknowledge to the petitioner the receipt of the delisting request;
  - (b) Inform the petitioner of the general procedure for processing delisting requests;
  - (c) Answer specific questions from the petitioner about Committee procedures;
  - (d) Inform the petitioner in case the petition fails to properly address the original listing criteria, as set forth in paragraph 2 of this resolution, and return it to the petitioner for his or her consideration; and
  - (e) Verify if the request is a new request or a repeated request and, if it is a repeated request to the Ombudsperson and it does not contain relevant additional information, return it to the petitioner, with an appropriate explanation, for his or her consideration.
2. For delisting petitions not returned to the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall immediately forward the delisting request to the members of the Committee, designating State(s), State(s) of residence and nationality or incorporation, relevant United Nations bodies and any other States deemed relevant by the Ombudsperson. The Ombudsperson shall ask these States or relevant United Nations bodies to provide, within four months, any appropriate additional information relevant to the delisting request. The Ombudsperson may engage in dialogue with these States to determine:
  - (a) The opinions of these States on whether the delisting request should be granted; and
  - (b) Information, questions or requests for clarifications that these States would like to be communicated to the petitioner regarding the delisting request, including any information or steps that might be taken by a petitioner to clarify the delisting request.
3. Where all designating States consulted by the Ombudsperson do not object to the petitioner's delisting, the Ombudsperson may shorten the information-gathering period, as appropriate.
4. The Ombudsperson shall also immediately forward the delisting request to the Monitoring Team, which shall provide to the Ombudsperson, within four months:
  - (a) All information available to the Monitoring Team that is relevant to the delisting request, including court decisions and proceedings, news reports and information that States or relevant international organizations have previously shared with the Committee or the Monitoring Team;
  - (b) Fact-based assessments of the information provided by the petitioner that is relevant to the delisting request; and
  - (c) Questions or requests for clarifications that the Monitoring Team would like asked of the petitioner regarding the delisting request.
5. At the end of this four-month period of information-gathering, the Ombudsperson shall present a written update to the Committee on progress to date, including details regarding which States have supplied information, and any significant challenges encountered therein. The Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for information-gathering, giving due consideration to requests by Member States for additional time to provide information.

*Dialogue (two months)*

6. Upon completion of the information-gathering period, the Ombudsperson shall facilitate a two-month period of engagement, which may include dialogue with the petitioner. Giving due consideration to requests for additional time, the Ombudsperson may extend this period once for up to two months if he or she assesses that more time is required for engagement and the drafting of the comprehensive report described in paragraph 8 below. The Ombudsperson may shorten this time period if he or she assesses that less time is required.

7. During this period of engagement, the Ombudsperson:

- (a) May submit questions, either orally or in writing, to the petitioner, or request additional information or clarifications that may help the Committee's consideration of the request, including any questions or information requests received from relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team;
- (b) Should request from the petitioner a signed statement in which the petitioner declares that they have no ongoing association with Al-Qaida, ISIL or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof, and undertakes not to associate with Al-Qaida or ISIL in the future;
- (c) Should meet with the petitioner, to the extent possible;
- (d) Shall forward replies from the petitioner back to relevant States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team and follow up with the petitioner in connection with incomplete responses by the petitioner;
- (e) Shall coordinate with States, the Committee and the Monitoring Team regarding any further inquiries of, or response to, the petitioner;
- (f) During the information-gathering or dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson may share with relevant States information provided by a State, including that State's position on the delisting request, if the State which provided the information consents;
- (g) In the course of the information-gathering and dialogue phases and in the preparation of the report, the Ombudsperson shall not disclose any information shared by a State on a confidential basis, without the express written consent of that State; and
- (h) During the dialogue phase, the Ombudsperson shall give serious consideration to the opinions of designating States, as well as other Member States that come forward with relevant information, in particular those Member States most affected by acts or associations that led to the original listing.

8. Upon completion of the period of engagement described above, the Ombudsperson shall draft and circulate to the Committee a comprehensive report that will exclusively:

- (a) Summarize and, as appropriate, specify the sources of, all information available to the Ombudsperson that is relevant to the delisting request. The report shall respect confidential elements of Member States' communications with the Ombudsperson;
- (b) Describe the activities of the Ombudsperson with respect to this delisting request, including dialogue with the petitioner; and
- (c) Based on an analysis of all the information available to the Ombudsperson and the recommendation of the Ombudsperson, lay out for the Committee the principal arguments concerning the delisting request. The recommendation should state the views of the Ombudsperson with respect to the listing as of the time of the examination of the delisting request.

*Committee discussion*

9. After the Committee has had 15 days to review the comprehensive report in all official languages of the United Nations, the Chair of the Committee shall place the delisting request on the agenda of the Committee for consideration.

10. When the Committee considers the delisting request, the Ombudsperson shall present the comprehensive report in person and answer Committee members' questions regarding the request.

11. Committee consideration of the comprehensive report shall be completed no later than 30 days from the date the comprehensive report is submitted to the Committee for its review.

12. After the Committee has completed its consideration of the comprehensive report, the Ombudsperson may notify all relevant States of the recommendation.

13. Upon the request of a designating State or State of nationality, residence or incorporation, and with the approval of the Committee, the Ombudsperson may provide a copy of the comprehensive report, with any redactions deemed necessary by the Committee, to such States, along with a notification to such States confirming that:

- (a) All decisions to release information from the comprehensive reports of the Ombudsperson, including the scope of information, are made by the Committee at its discretion and on a case-by-case basis;

(b) The comprehensive report reflects the basis for the recommendation of the Ombudsperson and is not attributable to any individual Committee member; and

(c) The comprehensive report, and any information contained therein, should be treated as strictly confidential and not shared with the petitioner or any other Member State without the approval of the Committee.

14. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends retaining the listing, the requirement for States to take the measures in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity, unless a Committee member submits a delisting request, which the Committee shall consider under its normal consensus procedures.

15. In cases where the Ombudsperson recommends that the Committee consider delisting, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall terminate with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity 60 days after the Committee completes consideration of a comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, in accordance with this annex, including paragraph 7 (h), unless the Committee decides by consensus before the end of that 60-day period that the requirement shall remain in place with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity; provided that, in cases where consensus does not exist, the Chair shall, on the request of a Committee member, submit the question of whether to delist that individual, group, undertaking or entity to the Security Council for a decision within a period of 60 days; and provided further that, in the event of such a request, the requirement for States to take the measures described in paragraph 1 of this resolution shall remain in force for that period with respect to that individual, group, undertaking or entity until the question is decided by the Council.

16. Following the conclusion of the process described in paragraphs 61 and 62 of this resolution, the Committee shall convey, within 60 days, to the Ombudsperson whether the measures described in paragraph 1 are to be retained or terminated, and approve an updated narrative summary of reasons for listing, where appropriate. In cases where the Committee informs the Ombudsperson that it has followed his or her recommendation, the Ombudsperson immediately informs the petitioner of the decision of the Committee and submits to the Committee, for its review, a summary of the analysis contained in the comprehensive report. The Committee reviews the summary within 30 days of the decision to retain or terminate the listing, and communicates its views on the summary to the Ombudsperson. The purpose of the review by the Committee is to address any security concerns, including to review if any information confidential to the Committee is inadvertently included in the summary. Following the review by the Committee, the Ombudsperson transmits the summary to the petitioner. The summary shall accurately describe the principal reasons for the recommendation of the Ombudsperson, as reflected in the analysis of the Ombudsperson. In his or her communication with the petitioner, the Ombudsperson will specify that the summary of the analysis does not reflect the views of the Committee or of any of its members. In cases where the listing is retained, the summary of the analysis shall cover all the arguments for delisting by the petitioner to which the Ombudsperson responded. In cases of delisting, the summary shall include the key points of the analysis of the Ombudsperson. In cases where the Committee informs the Ombudsperson that it has not followed his or her recommendation or that the Chair has submitted the question to the Security Council under paragraph 15 of this annex, the Committee communicates to the Ombudsperson, within 30 days of its decision or the decision of the Council, the reasons for this decision for transmission to the petitioner. These reasons shall respond to the principal arguments of the petitioner.

17. After the Ombudsperson receives the communication from the Committee under paragraph 16 of annex II, if the measures in paragraph 1 are to be retained, the Ombudsperson shall send to the petitioner, with an advance copy sent to the Committee, a letter that:

(a) Communicates the outcome of the petition;

(b) Describes, to the extent possible and drawing upon the comprehensive report of the Ombudsperson, the process and the publicly releasable factual information gathered by the Ombudsperson; and

(c) Forwards from the Committee all information about the decision provided to the Ombudsperson pursuant to paragraph 16 of annex II above.

18. In all communications with the petitioner, the Ombudsperson shall respect the confidentiality of Committee deliberations and confidential communications between the Ombudsperson and Member States.

19. The Ombudsperson may notify the petitioner, as well as those States relevant to a case but which are not members of the Committee, of the stage at which the process has reached.

*Other tasks of the Office of the Ombudsperson*

20. In addition to the tasks specified above, the Ombudsperson shall:
- (a) Distribute publicly releasable information about Committee procedures, including Committee guidelines, fact sheets and other documents prepared by the Committee;
  - (b) Where address is known, notify individuals or entities about the status of their listing, after the Secretariat has officially notified the permanent mission of the State or States, pursuant to paragraph 79 of this resolution; and
  - (c) Submit biannual reports summarizing the activities of the Ombudsperson to the Security Council.

**Annex III**

**1. Muhammad Bahrum Naim Anggih Tamtomo**

Muhammad Bahrum Naim Anggih Tamtomo is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” “recruiting for,” and “otherwise supporting acts or activities of” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

**2. Hanifa Money Exchange Office (branch located in Albu Kamal, Syrian Arab Republic)**

Hanifa Money Exchange Office (branch located in Albu Kamal, Syrian Arab Republic) is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” “supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to,” “otherwise supporting acts or activities of,” and being “either owned or controlled, directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

**3. Selselat al-Thabab**

Selselat al-Thabab is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” and “otherwise supporting acts or activities of” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

**4. Jaysh Khalid Ibn al Waleed**

Jaysh Khalid Ibn al Waleed is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” “supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to,” “otherwise supporting acts or activities of,” and being “either owned or controlled, directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

**5. Malik Ruslanovich Barkhanoev**

Malik Ruslanovich Barkhanoev is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” “recruiting for,” and “otherwise supporting acts or activities of” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

**6. Murad Iraklievich Margoshvili**

Murad Iraklievich Margoshvili is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” “recruiting for,” and “otherwise supporting acts or activities of” Jabhat Fatah al-Sham, listed as Al-Nusrah Front for the People of the Levant (QDe.137).

**7. Oman Rochman**

Oman Rochman is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support

of,” “recruiting for,” and “otherwise supporting acts or activities of” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

#### **8. Jund al Aqsa**

Jund al Aqsa is associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida for “participating in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing, or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of,” “supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to,” “otherwise supporting acts or activities of,” and being “either owned or controlled, directly or indirectly by, or otherwise supporting” Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, listed as Al-Qaida in Iraq (QDe.115).

#### **Decisions**

At its 8017th meeting, on 2 August 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Preventing terrorists from acquiring weapons”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, Mr. Jehangir Khan, Officer-in-Charge of the Office of Counter-Terrorism, and Mr. Weixiong Chen, Deputy Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Emmanuel Roux, Special Representative of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations.

#### **Resolution 2370 (2017) of 2 August 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1844 (2008) of 20 November 2008, 1963 (2010) of 20 December 2010, 2129 (2013) of 17 December 2013, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2220 (2015) of 22 May 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, 2322 (2016) of 12 December 2016, 2341 (2017) of 13 February 2017 and 2368 (2017) of 20 July 2017,

*Reaffirming* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

*Reaffirming also* its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

*Reaffirming further* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

*Reaffirming* that terrorism should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or ethnic group,

*Stressing* that States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, and should adopt such measures in accordance with international law, in particular international human rights law, refugee law and humanitarian law,

*Gravely concerned* that the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in many regions of the world continue to pose threats to international peace and security, cause significant loss of life, contribute to instability and insecurity and continue to undermine the effectiveness of the Security Council in discharging its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Strongly condemning* the continued flow of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, military equipment, unmanned aircraft systems and their components, and improvised explosive device components to and between Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida, their affiliates and associated groups, illegal armed groups and criminals, and encouraging Member States to prevent and disrupt procurement networks for such weapons, systems and components between ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities,

*Recognizing* that the illicit transfer, theft from national stockpiles and illicit craft production can be a source of small arms and light weapons which can enable terrorist groups to considerably increase their armed capabilities,

*Noting with grave concern* the increasing and frequent global use of improvised explosive devices in terrorist attacks,

*Stressing* the paramount need to prevent illegal armed groups, terrorists and other unauthorized recipients from, and identify the networks that support them in, obtaining, handling, financing, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military or civilian, as well as other military or civilian materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices, including detonators, detonating cords and chemical components, while at the same time avoiding any undue restrictions on the legitimate use of those materials,

*Stressing also* that the active participation and collaboration of all States and international, regional and subregional organizations is needed to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat, and emphasizing the importance of implementing the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, contained in General Assembly resolution [60/288](#) of 8 September 2006, and its subsequent reviews,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, as well as their use to incite, recruit, fund or plan terrorist acts,

*Reiterating its call upon* Member States to continue information-sharing, through appropriate channels and arrangements, and consistent with international and domestic law, on individuals and entities implicated in terrorist activities, in particular their supply of weapons and sources of material support, and on the ongoing international counter-terrorism cooperation, including among special services, security agencies and law enforcement organizations and criminal justice authorities,

*Acknowledging* the important contribution of relevant Council-mandated arms embargoes in helping to eliminate the supply of small arms and light weapons to terrorists, and noting the need to improve information-sharing on possible arms embargo violations between groups of experts, peacekeeping missions within their mandates and other relevant United Nations entities,

*Reaffirming* its resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) and in particular its decisions that all States shall prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists,

*Reaffirming also* the importance of full implementation of resolutions [2199 \(2015\)](#), [2253 \(2015\)](#) and [2368 \(2017\)](#),

*Urging* all States, including States where ISIL is present, to prevent any trade, economic and financial ties with ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, including through enhancing their border security efforts,

*Recognizing* the value of the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects,<sup>207</sup> including measures aimed at achieving effective physical security and management of stockpiles of small arms and light weapons, as an important means to contribute to eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists,

---

<sup>207</sup> Report of the United Nations Conference on the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, New York, 9–20 July 2001 ([A/CONF.192/15](#)), chap. IV, para. 24.

*Noting with appreciation the efforts made by Member States and intergovernmental, regional and subregional organizations in addressing threats to international peace and security posed by the illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons to terrorists, and noting the significant role of civil society and the private sector in supporting such efforts,*

*Noting the continuing coordination on counter-terrorism efforts between the Counter-Terrorism Committee supported by the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), the World Customs Organization, the Office for Disarmament Affairs of the Secretariat, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, the Mine Action Service of the United Nations and all other United Nations bodies, and encouraging their further engagement with the Office of Counter-Terrorism to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,*

1. *Reaffirms its decision in resolution 1373 (2001) that all States shall refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists, and stresses the importance of full and effective implementation of the relevant resolutions and appropriately addressing the issues related to the lack thereof;*
2. *Calls upon all States to consider becoming party to the related international and regional instruments, with a view to helping to eliminate the supply of weapons to terrorists, and to fully implement their respective obligations under those to which they are party;*
3. *Reaffirms its intention to take appropriate measures, when needed, to strengthen relevant arms embargoes' monitoring mechanisms which can help to ensure the elimination of the supply of weapons to terrorists, in accordance with relevant Security Council resolutions;*
4. *Encourages Member States to take appropriate steps in accordance with international law to prevent and disrupt activity that would result in violations of relevant Council-mandated arms embargoes;*
5. *Recognizes the need for Member States to undertake appropriate measures consistent with international law to address the illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons, in particular to terrorists, including by enhancing, where appropriate and consistent with their domestic legal frameworks, national systems for collection and analysis of detailed data on illicit trafficking in such weapons to terrorists, and putting in place, where they do not exist, adequate laws, regulations and administrative procedures to exercise effective control over the production, export, import, brokering, transit or retransfer of small arms and light weapons within their areas of jurisdiction, taking into consideration the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects<sup>207</sup> in order to prevent the illicit trafficking to terrorists of such weapons;*
6. *Urges Member States to undertake, as appropriate, the following measures, at the national level, to eliminate the supply of weapons to terrorists:*
  - (a) *Ensure the ability to take appropriate legal actions against those who are knowingly engaged in providing terrorists with weapons;*
  - (b) *Ensure proper physical security and management for stockpiles of small arms and light weapons;*
  - (c) *Encourage the implementation of marking and tracing procedures of small arms and light weapons to improve traceability of such weapons which could be provided to terrorists through illicit trafficking;*
  - (d) *Strengthen, where appropriate, their judicial, law enforcement and border control capacities, and develop their investigation capabilities of arms -trafficking networks to address the link between transnational organized crime and terrorism;*
7. *Emphasizes the importance of Member States taking appropriate measures, at the national, regional and international levels, in accordance with international law, and consistent with their domestic legal framework, to prevent the illicit trafficking of weapons to terrorists in conflict areas, and to prevent, within this context, looting or acquiring of small arms and light weapons from national stockpiles by terrorists, and stresses in this regard the importance of assisting States in those regions to enable them to monitor and control stockpiles of small arms and light weapons, in order to prevent terrorists from acquiring them;*

8. *Urges Member States to enhance, as appropriate, international and regional cooperation regarding training on good practices, in coordination with the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and the World Customs Organization;*

9. *Also urges Member States to fully implement the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects and the International Instrument to Enable States to Identify and Trace, in a Timely and Reliable Manner, Illicit Small Arms and Light Weapons (International Tracing Instrument)<sup>208</sup> in order to assist in preventing terrorists from acquiring small arms and light weapons, in particular in conflict and post-conflict areas;*

10. *Calls upon Member States to raise awareness of the threats of improvised explosive devices, and enhance the institutional capabilities and resources for preventing and countering such threats, including by collaborating with the private sector;*

11. *Recalls its decision that Member States, in order to prevent ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities from obtaining, handling, storing, using or seeking access to all types of explosives, whether military, civilian or improvised explosives, as well as to raw materials and components that can be used to manufacture improvised explosive devices or unconventional weapons, including but not limited to chemical components, detonators, detonating cord or poisons, shall undertake appropriate measures to promote the exercise of enhanced vigilance by their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction that are involved in the production, sale, supply, purchase, transfer and storage of such materials, including through the issuance of good practices, and further encourages Member States to share information, establish partnerships and develop national strategies and capabilities to counter improvised explosive devices;*

12. *Encourages Member States, as appropriate, to strengthen cooperation and the exchange of good practices with civil society, the public and private sectors, including with representatives of industry, in combating the illicit manufacturing of and trafficking in small arms and light weapons and improvised explosive devices, including awareness-raising;*

13. *Urges Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from acquiring weapons, including through information and communications technologies, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with obligations under international law, and stresses the importance of cooperation with civil society and the private sector in this endeavour, including through establishing public-private partnerships;*

14. *Stresses the importance of international cooperation to prevent and eliminate the supply of weapons to terrorists, and encourages Member States in this regard to enhance in particular their judicial and law enforcement cooperation, consistent with their international obligations and domestic legal framework;*

15. *Emphasizes the importance of enhancing cooperation and coordination among the relevant United Nations entities, and in particular the relevant Security Council sanctions committees and subsidiary bodies, to assist in preventing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists;*

16. *Directs the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, to continue as appropriate, within their respective mandates, to examine efforts by Member States to eliminate the supply of weapons to terrorists, as relevant to the implementation of resolution 1373 (2001), with the aim of identifying good practices, gaps and vulnerabilities in this field;*

17. *Encourages in this regard the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, as well as the Office of Counter-Terrorism, to continue working together to facilitate technical assistance and capacity-building and to raise awareness in the field of eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists, in particular by strengthening its dialogue with States and relevant international, regional and subregional organizations and working closely, including by sharing information, with relevant bilateral and multilateral technical assistance providers;*

---

<sup>208</sup> See General Assembly decision 60/519 and A/60/88 and A/60/88/Corr.2, annex.

18. *Directs* the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) concerning ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team to continue to focus, including in its reports and updates, on the threat of supplying weapons to ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

19. *Encourages* the Monitoring Team to coordinate its efforts to monitor and respond to the threat posed by supplying weapons to ISIL, (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, with other United Nations counter-terrorism bodies, in particular the Executive Directorate, as well as with the Office for Disarmament Affairs of the Secretariat;

20. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8017th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

On 10 August 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>209</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 8 August 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Michèle Coninsx, of Belgium, as the new Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate<sup>210</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 8029th meeting, on 24 August 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>211</sup>

The Security Council has reviewed the implementation of the measures outlined in Council resolution [2255 \(2015\)](#). No further adjustments to the measures outlined in resolution [2255 \(2015\)](#) are necessary at this time. The Council requests the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team to submit two additional annual comprehensive, independent reports, as outlined in the annex to resolution [2255 \(2015\)](#), to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1988 \(2011\)](#), beginning on 30 April 2018. The Council will continue to evaluate the implementation of the measures outlined in resolution [2255 \(2015\)](#) and make adjustments, as necessary, to support peace and stability in Afghanistan.

At its 8057th meeting, on 27 September 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Aviation security”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fang Liu, Secretary General of the International Civil Aviation Organization.

At its 8059th meeting, on 28 September 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Vladimir Voronkov, Under-Secretary-General, Office of Counter-Terrorism, and Mr. David Scharia, Officer-in-Charge of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate.

---

<sup>209</sup> [S/2017/701](#).

<sup>210</sup> [S/2017/700](#).

<sup>211</sup> [S/PRST/2017/15](#).

At its 8116th meeting, on 28 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts

“Foreign terrorist fighters”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Vladimir Voronkov, Under-Secretary-General, Office of Counter-Terrorism, and Ms. Michèle Cominsx, Executive Director of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate.

At its 8146th meeting, on 21 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

**Resolution 2395 (2017)  
of 21 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling*, in particular, its resolutions 1535 (2004) of 26 March 2004, 1787 (2007) of 10 December 2007, 1805 (2008) of 20 March 2008, 1963 (2010) of 20 December 2010 and 2129 (2013) of 17 December 2013, which pertain to the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, and reaffirming the crucial role of its Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Executive Directorate in ensuring the full implementation of resolution 1373(2001) of 28 September 2001, and reaffirming its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1368 (2001) of 12 September 2001, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013, 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2185 (2014) of 20 November 2014, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2220 (2015) of 22 May 2015, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, 2309 (2016) of 22 September 2016, 2322 (2016) of 12 December 2016, 2331 (2016) of 20 December 2016, 2341 (2017) of 13 February 2017, 2347 (2017) of 24 March 2017, 2354 (2017) of 24 May 2017, 2368 (2017) of 20 July 2017, 2370 (2017) of 2 August 2017, 2379 (2017) of 21 September 2017 and 2388 (2017) of 21 November 2017, and the relevant statements by its President,

*Reaffirming* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

*Recognizing* that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law and the Charter of the United Nations,

*Recognizing also* that terrorism will not be defeated by military force, law enforcement measures and intelligence operations alone, and underlining the need to address the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism, as outlined in pillars I and IV of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>187</sup> including but not limited to the need to strengthen efforts for the successful prevention and peaceful resolution of prolonged conflict, and the need to promote the rule of law, the protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, good governance, tolerance and inclusiveness to offer a viable alternative to those who could be susceptible to terrorist recruitment and to radicalization leading to violence,

*Reaffirming* that the promotion and protection of human rights for all and the rule of law are essential components of counter-terrorism, and recognizing that effective counter-terrorism measures and the protection of human rights are not conflicting goals, but complementary and mutually reinforcing, and stressing the need to promote and protect the rights of victims of terrorism,

*Reaffirming also* that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights, refugee and international humanitarian law, and underscoring that effective counter-terrorism measures and respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law are complementary and mutually reinforcing, and are an essential part of a

successful counter-terrorism effort, and noting the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively prevent and combat terrorism,

*Reaffirming further* that terrorism should not be associated with any religion, nationality, civilization or group,

*Stressing* that Member States have the primary responsibility in countering terrorist acts and violent extremism conducive to terrorism,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

*Reaffirming its call upon* all States to become party to the international counter-terrorism conventions and protocols as soon as possible, and to fully implement their obligations under those to which they are party,

*Underscoring* the central role of the United Nations in the global fight against terrorism and welcoming the fifth review of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy of 1 July 2016,<sup>212</sup> which affirmed the importance of integrated and balanced implementation of all four pillars of the Strategy, and expressing support for the creation and activities of the Office of Counter-Terrorism, in accordance with General Assembly resolution [71/291](#) of 15 June 2017, and its central role in promoting the balanced implementation of the Strategy,

*Underscoring also* the importance of strong coordination and cooperation between the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the Office of Counter-Terrorism, as they work within their mandates and in their distinct roles to ensure effective United Nations engagement with Member States to improve the implementation of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy in a balanced manner as well as other counter-terrorism resolutions, and to ensure effective United Nations engagement with other relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, and key counter-terrorism partners such as the Global Counterterrorism Forum and relevant civil society, academia, think tanks and the private sector, and noting the importance of engaging, as appropriate, with women-, youth- and locally-focused entities,

*Expressing grave concern* that foreign terrorist fighters who have joined entities such as Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusrah Front and other cells, affiliates, splinter groups or derivatives of ISIL or Al-Qaida may be seeking to return to their countries of origin or nationality or to relocate to third countries, and recalling that all States shall, in accordance with their relevant international obligations, including international human rights law, take specific actions to address the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters, and underscoring the urgent need to implement fully and immediately resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#),

*Welcoming* recent developments and initiatives at the international, regional and subregional levels to prevent and suppress international terrorism, including the 2015 Madrid Guiding Principles of the Counter-Terrorism Committee,<sup>213</sup>

*Reiterating further* the obligation of Member States to prevent the movement of terrorists or terrorist groups by, inter alia, effective border controls, and in this context urging Member States to exchange information expeditiously, improve cooperation among competent authorities to prevent the movement of terrorists and terrorist groups to and from their territories, the supply of weapons for terrorists and financing that would support terrorists and terrorist groups, and underlining that safe havens provided to terrorists continue to be a significant concern and that all Member States must cooperate fully in the fight against terrorism in order to find, deny safe haven to and bring to justice, extradite or prosecute any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the financing, planning, preparation or commission of terrorist acts or provides safe havens,

*Stressing* that the development and maintenance of fair and effective criminal justice systems, with full respect for and commitment to human rights and fundamental freedoms within a rule of law framework, must be central to any successful strategy to prevent and counter terrorism, noting the importance of Member State perspectives, and noting the important role, leadership in capacity-building, upon the request of Member States, and expertise of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute,

---

<sup>212</sup> See General Assembly resolution [70/291](#).

<sup>213</sup> [S/2015/939](#), annex II.

in coordination with other relevant United Nations agencies and relevant stakeholders, and encouraging the Executive Directorate to cooperate closely with these entities,

*Expressing concern* that terrorist groups are actively seeking ways to defeat or circumvent aviation security, and affirming the role of the International Civil Aviation Organization as the United Nations organization responsible for developing international aviation security standards, monitoring their implementation by States and its role in assisting States in complying with these standards, and welcoming the approval by the International Civil Aviation Organization of the Global Aviation Security Plan as the global framework for progressive aviation security enhancement, and encouraging the Executive Directorate to cooperate closely with the International Civil Aviation Organization,

*Recognizing* the challenges faced by Member States in the management of suspected and convicted terrorists in custody, encouraging Member States to collaborate and share best practices regarding well-managed custodial environments where human rights are respected and efforts to rehabilitate and reintegrate convicted terrorists are made, and noting the work in this regard of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the United Nations Interregional Crime and Justice Research Institute and other relevant stakeholders,

*Expressing concern* regarding the connection, in some cases, between terrorism and transnational organized crime, including illicit trafficking in drugs, arms and persons, as well as money-laundering, and emphasizing the need to enhance coordination of efforts at the local, national, subregional, regional and international levels to respond to this serious challenge, in accordance with international law, and in the context of criminal justice and law enforcement systems with full respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law,

*Stressing* the need to effectively counter the ways that ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to incite and recruit others to commit terrorist acts, and further recalling in this regard resolution [2354 \(2017\)](#) and the comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives<sup>190</sup> with recommended guidelines and good practices,

*Reiterating* the obligation of Member States to prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and criminalize the wilful provision or collection, by any means, directly or indirectly, of funds by their nationals or in their territories with the intention that the funds should be used, or in the knowledge that they are to be used, in order to carry out terrorist acts, reaffirming also the obligation of Member States to freeze without delay funds and other financial assets or economic resources of persons or entities who commit or attempt to commit terrorist acts or participate in or facilitate the commission of terrorist acts, and reaffirming further the obligation of Member States to prohibit their nationals or any persons and entities within their territories from making any funds, financial assets or economic resources or financial or other related services available, directly or indirectly, for the benefit of terrorist organizations or individual terrorists for any purpose, including but not limited to recruitment, training or travel, even in the absence of a link to a specific terrorist act, of entities owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such persons and of persons and entities acting on behalf of or at the direction of such persons,

*Acknowledging* the important work on countering the financing of terrorism of United Nations entities and other multilateral bodies and forums, including the Financial Action Task Force and Financial Action Task Force-style regional bodies, and encouraging the Executive Directorate to cooperate closely with these entities,

*Recalling* its decision that States shall eliminate the supply of weapons, including small arms and light weapons, to terrorists, as well as its calls for States to find ways of intensifying and accelerating the exchange of operational information regarding traffic in arms, and to enhance coordination of efforts at the national, subregional, regional and international levels, and in this regard urging States to fully implement the measures contained in resolution [2370 \(2017\)](#),

*Recognizing* the need for Member States to prevent, using a risk-based approach, the abuse of non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations by and for terrorists, and calling upon non-governmental, non-profit and charitable organizations to prevent and oppose, as appropriate, attempts by terrorists to abuse their status through risk mitigation measures, while recalling the importance of fully respecting the rights to freedom of expression and association of individuals in civil society and freedom of religion or belief, and noting the relevant recommendation and guidance documents of the Financial Action Task Force, and reiterating that States should identify and take effective and proportionate actions against non-profit organizations that either are exploited by, or knowingly support, terrorists or terrorist organizations, taking into account the specifics of the case,

*Noting* the work of the Global Counterterrorism Forum, in support of the balanced implementation of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, in particular its publication of several framework documents and good practices, including in the areas of countering violent extremism as conducive to terrorism, border security, soft targets, individuals radicalized to violence or directed by foreign terrorists, victims, criminal justice and the rule of law, returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters and family members who travel with them, homegrown terrorists, capacity-building in Africa, prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration, and kidnapping for ransom, complementing the work of relevant United Nations counter-terrorism entities in these areas, and encouraging the Executive Directorate to continue its interaction with the Global Counterterrorism Forum to promote the full implementation of resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#), [1624 \(2005\)](#), [2178 \(2014\)](#) and other relevant counter-terrorism resolutions,

*Recognizing* the importance of civil society, including community-based civil society, the private sector, academia, think tanks, media, youth, women, and cultural, educational and religious leaders in increasing awareness about the threats of terrorism and more effectively tackling them,

*Expressing concern* at the increased use, in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, for the purposes of recruitment and incitement to commit terrorist acts, as well as for the financing, planning and preparation of their activities, and underlining the need for Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology, communications and resources to incite support for terrorist acts, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with other obligations under international law,

*Stressing* the need for Member States to act cooperatively to prevent terrorists from exploiting information and communications technologies, as well as the need for Member States to continue voluntary cooperation with the private sector and civil society to develop and implement more effective means to counter the use of the Internet for terrorist purposes, including by developing counter-terrorist narratives and through technological solutions, all while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with domestic and international law, taking note of the industry-led Global Internet Forum to Counter Terrorism and calling for the Global Internet Forum to Counter Terrorism to continue to increase engagement with Governments and technology companies globally, and recognizing the development of the Executive Directorate-ICT4Peace Tech Against Terrorism initiative and its efforts to foster collaboration with representatives from the technology industry, including smaller technology companies, civil society, academia and government to disrupt terrorists' ability to use the Internet in furtherance of terrorist purposes, while also respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms,

*Urging* Member States and the United Nations system to take measures, pursuant to international law, to address the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and violent extremism as and when conducive to terrorism, and further emphasizing that countering violent extremism as and when conducive to terrorism, including preventing radicalization, recruitment and mobilization of individuals into terrorist groups, is an essential element of addressing the threat to international peace and security posed by terrorism, in a balanced manner as set out in the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,

*Reaffirming* the need to increase attention to women and youth in all work on threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts, and noting the importance of incorporating, as appropriate, the participation of women and youth in developing strategies to counter terrorism and violent extremism which can be conducive to terrorism,

*Noting* the crucial role of the Executive Directorate within the United Nations and its expertise in assessing counter-terrorism issues and in supporting the development and promotion of well-informed counter-terrorism responses, and urging the Office of Counter-Terrorism and all other relevant United Nations bodies to take into account Executive Directorate recommendations and analysis in the implementation of their programmes and mandates,

*Welcoming* continuing cooperation on counter-terrorism efforts between the Executive Directorate, the International Civil Aviation Organization, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, all other relevant United Nations bodies and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), in particular on technical assistance and capacity-building, and strongly encouraging their further engagement with the Office of Counter-Terrorism to ensure overall coordination and coherence in the counter-terrorism efforts of the United Nations system,

*Taking note of the “Technical guide to the implementation of Security Council resolution 1373 (2001) and other relevant resolutions” updated by the Executive Directorate,<sup>214</sup>*

1. *Underlines* that the overarching objective of the Counter-Terrorism Committee is to ensure full implementation of resolution 1373 (2001), and recalls the central role of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate in supporting the Committee in the fulfilment of its mandate;
2. *Decides* that the Executive Directorate will continue to operate as a special political mission under the policy guidance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee for the period ending 31 December 2021, and further decides to conduct by 31 December 2019 an interim review;
3. *Welcomes* the adoption of, and commends, the report of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to the Security Council for its comprehensive consideration on the work of the Committee and the Executive Directorate for the period 2014–2017;<sup>215</sup>
4. *Underscores* that neutral, expert assessment of the implementation of resolutions 1373 (2001), 1624 (2005), 2178 (2014) and other relevant resolutions is the core function of the Executive Directorate, and that the analysis and recommendations from these assessments are an invaluable aid to Member States in identifying and addressing gaps in implementation and capacity, and calls upon the Office of Counter-Terrorism, all other relevant United Nations funds and programmes, Member States, donors and recipients to use these expert assessments as they design technical assistance and capacity-building efforts, including in furthering the balanced implementation of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy<sup>187</sup> across all four of its pillars;
5. *Welcomes* the Executive Directorate’s cooperation with the International Civil Aviation Organization, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, other relevant United Nations bodies and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), as well as relevant regional organizations, and urges the Executive Directorate to continue to ensure that it invites representatives from these bodies to participate in its assessment work, so that they continue to contribute to the development of prioritized recommendations to build Member States’ capacity in the most pressing areas;
6. *Recognizes* that the Executive Directorate’s country visits, comprehensive assessments and related follow-up activity are mutually beneficial for Member States, the Counter-Terrorism Committee, other United Nations entities and relevant partner organizations as they initiate an ongoing dialogue between national actors and counter-terrorism experts from across the United Nations system and from relevant partner organizations;
7. *Directs* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, to determine on an annual basis a list of Member States that the Executive Directorate should request consent to visit for the purpose of conducting assessments, and underscores that the composition of the list should take a risk-based approach that acknowledges existing gaps, emerging issues, trends, events and analysis, while also taking into account prior requests by Member States and consent previously expressed, as well as the fact that a number of Member States have never been visited, and underscores further that the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, may decide, after the adoption of the list, on changes to its composition, as necessary, emphasizing transparency in planning for visits and producing ensuing reports;
8. *Directs* the Executive Directorate, through its visits, assessments and analytical work on emerging issues, trends and developments to support Member States and United Nations entities in taking measures, pursuant to international law, to address conditions conducive to terrorism and violent extremism as and when conducive to terrorism, in accordance with the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, in coordination with and support of the Office of Counter-Terrorism;
9. *Also directs* the Executive Directorate to report to the Counter-Terrorism Committee by 30 March 2018 on potential ways to strengthen the assessment process, including through considering targeted and focused follow-up visits as complements to the Executive Directorate’s comprehensive assessments, using, as appropriate and bearing in mind the global mandate of the Executive Directorate, a risk-based approach in response to evolving threats, shortening, insofar as possible, timelines for drafting and review of reports, bearing in mind differences in Member

---

<sup>214</sup> S/2017/716, annex.

<sup>215</sup> See S/2017/1101.

State capacity, enhancing fair and consistent application of assessment tools, and, at the behest of assessed Member States, engaging with counter-terrorism experts in civil society, academia, think tanks and the private sector, including in visits to and assessments of Member States, as a complement to primary engagement with Member State actors to allow them to highlight productive counter-terrorism efforts, so that assessments are more useful, accessible and targeted to specific audiences;

10. *Requests* the Chair of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to invite senior officials from assessed Member States to attend relevant Committee meetings, and also requests the Chair to invite assessed Member States to coordinate with the Executive Directorate and the Office of Counter-Terrorism on implementation of Executive Directorate recommendations, and for the Executive Directorate to report within 12 months after the initial assessment report to the Committee on steps taken to implement the recommendations of the assessment, bearing in mind differences in capacity and availability of resources, as well as the need for technical assistance in the implementation of some recommendations, and directs the Executive Directorate to make recommendations to the Committee about the need for additional follow-up activities, as appropriate, to further implementation of assessment recommendations, including, as appropriate, additional technical assistance;

11. *Directs* the Executive Directorate to report to the Counter-Terrorism Committee in a timely manner, on a regular basis or when the Committee so requests, through oral and/or written briefings on the work of the Executive Directorate, including its visits to Member States, status of coordination with relevant United Nations bodies, engagement with relevant non-United Nations actors, conduct of assessments, representation of the Committee at different international and regional meetings, and other activities, including during planning stages, and to conduct an annual review and forecast of activities to facilitate implementation of resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#), [1624 \(2005\)](#), [2178 \(2014\)](#) and other relevant resolutions, and in this context requests the Committee, with the support of the Executive Directorate, to continue to hold periodic meetings, including with a regional or thematic focus, for all Member States, and underscores the importance of the work of the Executive Directorate to the Committee and in this context looks forward to a special meeting to commemorate the twentieth anniversary of the adoption of resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) and the establishment of the Committee;

12. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee to report, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Security Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee and the Executive Directorate, and, as appropriate, in conjunction with the reports by the Chairs of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) and the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), and taking into account its efforts to strengthen coordination with other United Nations bodies, facilitate provision of consent from Member States for country visits and reports, and improve implementation of recommendations, and how its assessments and analytical work have contributed toward improvements in Member States' counter-terrorism efforts, and expresses its intention to hold informal consultations at least once a year on the work of the Committee;

13. *Directs* the Executive Directorate to make country assessments, recommendations, surveys and analytical products available throughout the United Nations system, especially to the Office of Counter-Terrorism and United Nations counter-terrorism-relevant agencies, funds and programmes, in order to better align United Nations technical assistance and capacity-building with gaps in implementation and capacity identified by the Executive Directorate, as well as in support of balanced implementation of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, except when requested by the assessed Member States to keep selected information confidential, and further directs the Executive Directorate to enhance sharing of its findings with Member States and relevant counter-terrorism partners, as appropriate and in consultation with the Committee, in international, regional and subregional organizations, the Global Counterterrorism Forum, academia, think tanks, civil society and the private sector, including through improved web access, outreach, workshops, open briefings and utilization of the Executive Directorate Global Research Network, noting the importance of its geographic diversity;

14. *Reiterates* the essential role of the Executive Directorate within the United Nations to identify and assess issues, trends and developments relating to the implementation of resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#), [1624 \(2005\)](#) and [2178 \(2014\)](#) and other relevant resolutions and, in cooperation with the Office of Counter-Terrorism, to support balanced implementation of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy, and also to advise the Counter-Terrorism Committee on practical ways for Member States to implement these resolutions, and reiterates also the importance of work with relevant partners in this area, including through the Global Research Network;

15. *Recognizes* the Executive Directorate's relationships with relevant experts and practitioners in Member States, relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, academia, think tanks, civil society and the

private sector, and takes note of the value of these experts and practitioners in briefings, workshops, the Global Research Network and open meetings to support the efforts of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to advance implementation of resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#), [1624 \(2005\)](#) and [2178 \(2014\)](#) and other relevant counter-terrorism resolutions and to promote analysis of emerging threats, trends and developments;

16. *Encourages* Member States to consider developing comprehensive and integrated national counter-terrorism strategies and effective mechanisms to implement them that include attention to the conditions conducive to terrorism, in accordance with their obligations under international law, and encourages further the Executive Directorate to cooperate with Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations, and other relevant partners, upon request, to assess and advise on formulating comprehensive and integrated national and regional counter-terrorism strategies and the mechanisms to implement them, in close cooperation with the Office of Counter-Terrorism, other relevant United Nations agencies and United Nations field offices, including, as appropriate, through engagement with the United Nations Development Programme, with a view to ensuring coherence and complementarity of efforts and to avoid any duplication in the effort to further implementation of resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) and other relevant resolutions and to support balanced implementation of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy;

17. *Recalls* that the Executive Directorate provided to the Counter-Terrorism Committee, in accordance with resolution [2129 \(2013\)](#), global implementation surveys of resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#) and [1624 \(2005\)](#), takes note of the identified shortfalls with regard to the implementation of the aforementioned resolutions, directs the Executive Directorate to produce updated versions of these global implementation surveys, and further directs the Executive Directorate to provide to the Committee prior to 30 June 2018 a report with recommendations on its survey tools, including the global implementation survey, the detailed implementation survey and the overview of implementation assessment, to improve their utility to Member States, donors, recipients, the Office of Counter-Terrorism and other United Nations agencies for the purpose of designing technical assistance and capacity-building support, and requests that this report consider new mandates given to the Executive Directorate by relevant resolutions, streamline the number of questions and consider the most effective use of qualitative and quantitative data;

18. *Stresses* that the heads of the Executive Directorate and the Office of Counter-Terrorism should meet regularly to discuss areas of mutual interest and the incorporation of Executive Directorate recommendations and analysis into the work of the Office, particularly in implementation of technical assistance and capacity-building, and directs the Office and the Executive Directorate to draft a joint report by 30 March 2018 setting out practical steps to be taken by both bodies to ensure the incorporation of Executive Directorate recommendations and analysis into the work of the Office, to be considered by the Counter-Terrorism Committee, as well as the General Assembly in the context of the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy Review;

19. *Encourages* the Chair of the Counter-Terrorism Committee to invite the Office of Counter-Terrorism at the most senior level to brief the Committee on a twice annual basis on the work of the Office, especially progress in incorporating Executive Directorate recommendations and analysis into the implementation of its programmes and mandates, and further encourages the Chair of the Committee, with the assistance of the Executive Directorate, to conduct follow-up meetings with the Office on coordination with the Executive Directorate, as well as to invite the Office to participate regularly in meetings on relevant issues;

20. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to also support the work of the Office of Counter-Terrorism by advising its leadership and assisting in the development of counter-terrorism information shared with the Secretary-General and other senior leaders of the United Nations, as well as by supporting and joining the leadership of the Office, as appropriate, in preparation for, participation in and hosting of workshops and conferences;

21. *Reminds* Member States that effective measures to counter terrorism and violent extremism as and when conducive to terrorism and respect for human rights are complementary and mutually reinforcing, and essential to success, notes the importance of respect for the rule of law in effectively combating terrorism, welcomes the role, in this regard, of relevant civil society, academia, think tanks and the private sector, especially women-, youth- and locally-focused actors, and encourages the Executive Directorate to further develop its activities to ensure that all human rights and rule of law issues relevant to the implementation of resolutions [1373 \(2001\)](#), [1624 \(2005\)](#), [2178 \(2014\)](#) and other relevant resolutions are addressed as an important component of the Executive Directorate's country visits, assessments, analysis of emerging issues, trends and developments, and facilitation of technical assistance;

22. *Reiterates* the obligation of Member States to refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to entities or persons involved in terrorist acts, including by suppressing recruitment of members of terrorist groups and eliminating the supply of weapons to terrorists, and encourages the Executive Directorate to continue to fully take this obligation into account throughout its activities, and stresses the importance of full and effective implementation of the relevant resolutions and appropriately addressing the issues related to the lack thereof;

23. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate, in close cooperation with the Office of Counter-Terrorism, to continue to pay close attention to resolution [1624 \(2005\)](#) in its dialogue with Member States, and to work with them to develop, in accordance with their obligations under international law, strategies which include countering incitement of terrorist acts motivated by violent extremism and intolerance and to facilitate technical assistance for its implementation, as called for in resolution [1624 \(2005\)](#) and the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy;

24. *Expresses its profound solidarity* with the victims of terrorism and their families, and encourages the Executive Directorate, in close cooperation with the Office of Counter-Terrorism, to take into account the important roles victims and their networks can play, including through the credibility of their voices, in countering terrorism;

25. *Recognizes* the expertise of the Financial Action Task Force in countering terrorist financing, in particular identifying and working with Member States with strategic anti-money laundering and countering terrorist financing deficiencies, and welcomes the report of the Financial Action Task Force on emerging terrorist financing risks (2015) and the Task Force guidance on criminalizing terrorist financing (2016), and ongoing Task Force work related to terrorist financing, and calls upon the Task Force to undertake further work on identifying how to improve global implementation of counter-terrorist financing measures, and strongly urges all Member States to implement the comprehensive international standards embodied in the Task Force revised Forty Recommendations on Combating Money Laundering and the Financing of Terrorism and Proliferation, and encourages the Executive Directorate to pursue close cooperation with the Task Force to advance effective implementation of counter-terrorist financing recommendations, including in particular on Recommendation 6 on targeted financial sanctions related to terrorism and terrorist financing and enhancing use by Member States of this key counter-terrorist financing tool;

26. *Also recognizes* the work of the Executive Directorate on countering use of the Internet and social media in furtherance of terrorist purposes, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms, and taking into account Member State compliance with applicable obligations under international law, and taking note of the need to preserve global connectivity and the free and secure flow of information facilitating economic development, communication, participation and access to information, and stresses the importance of cooperation with civil society and the private sector in this endeavour;

27. *Welcomes* the collaboration between the Executive Directorate and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, and reiterates the need to enhance ongoing cooperation among the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Executive Directorate and Security Council counter-terrorism bodies, including the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) and the Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), as well as their respective groups of experts, including through enhanced information-sharing, coordination on visits to countries, coordination on facilitating and monitoring technical assistance, and other cooperative measures to assist Member States in their efforts to comply with their obligations under the relevant resolutions;

28. *Reiterates* the call for the Executive Directorate to integrate gender as a cross-cutting issue throughout its activities, including within country-specific assessments and reports, recommendations made to Member States, facilitating technical assistance to Member States and briefings to the Council, encourages the Executive Directorate to hold consultations with women and women's organizations to inform its work, and urges the Executive Directorate, in collaboration with the United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women), to conduct and gather gender-sensitive research and data collection on the drivers of radicalization to terrorism for women, and the impacts of counter-terrorism strategies on women's human rights and women's organizations;

29. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to integrate the impact of terrorism on children and children's rights into its work, as appropriate, especially in regard to issues related to the families of returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters;

30. *Encourages* continued, closer cooperation between the International Civil Aviation Organization and the Executive Directorate, in particular by working together on identifying gaps and vulnerabilities relevant to counter-terrorism and aviation security, promoting the work and tools of each agency, and coordinating closely on Executive

Direktorate assessments and the development of recommendations, noting that Annexes 9 and 17 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation contain standards and recommended practices relevant to the detection and prevention of terrorist threats involving civil aviation, including cargo screening, and welcoming the decision of the International Civil Aviation Organization to establish a standard on the use of advance passenger information systems by its member States and reaffirming the importance of Member States developing the capability to process passenger name record data and to ensure that passenger name record data are used by the relevant national competent authorities, with full respect for human rights, for the purpose of preventing, detecting and investigating terrorist offences;

31. *Encourages* the Executive Directorate to work with relevant partners, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the Office of Counter-Terrorism, and in consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee, to avoid duplication of effort and to support efforts to enhance international law enforcement and judicial cooperation, including by, inter alia, identifying areas where it is appropriate to deliver technical assistance to Member States, upon their request, including through the training of prosecutors, judges and other relevant officials involved in international cooperation, particularly by providing analysis on capacity gaps and recommendations based on Executive Directorate assessments and analysis, including on the designation of central authorities or other relevant criminal justice authorities involved with mutual legal assistance and extradition activities, and to ensure that such authorities have adequate resources, training and legal authority, in particular for terrorism-related offences;

32. *Also encourages* the Executive Directorate to support Member States in developing or further improving their strategies for reducing risks to critical infrastructure and soft targets from terrorist attacks, to include, inter alia, assessing and raising awareness of the relevant risks, taking preparedness measures, including effective responses to such attacks, and promoting better interoperability, and recalls the adoption by the Global Counterterrorism Forum of the Antalya Memorandum on the Protection of Soft Targets in a Counterterrorism Context, and encourages the Executive Directorate to take it into account, including in facilitation of facilitating technical assistance to Member States;

33. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8146th meeting.*

#### **Decision**

At its 8148th meeting, on 21 December 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Czechia, Denmark, Eritrea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Latvia, Liberia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Mongolia, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Rwanda, Samoa, San Marino, Serbia, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sri Lanka, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey and the United Arab Emirates to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts”.

#### **Resolution 2396 (2017) of 21 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1368 (2001) of 12 September 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1566 (2004) of 8 October 2004, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2133 (2014) of 27 January 2014, 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, 2309 (2016) of 22 September 2016, 2322 (2016) of 12 December 2016, 2331 (2016) of 20 December 2016, 2341 (2017) of 13 February 2017, 2347 (2017) of 24 March 2017, 2354 (2017) of 24 May 2017, 2367 (2017) of 14 July 2017, 2368 (2017) of 20 July 2017, 2370 (2017) of 2 August 2017 and 2379 (2017) of 21 September 2017, and the relevant statements by its President,

*Reaffirming also* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their

motivations, whenever, wherever and by whomsoever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

*Reaffirming further* that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law and the Charter of the United Nations,

*Emphasizing* that terrorism and violent extremism conducive to terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter,

*Stressing* that Member States have the primary responsibility in countering terrorist acts and violent extremism conducive to terrorism,

*Reaffirming* that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, underscoring that respect for human rights, fundamental freedoms and the rule of law are complementary and mutually reinforcing with effective counter-terrorism measures, and are an essential part of a successful counter-terrorism effort and noting the importance of respect for the rule of law so as to effectively prevent and combat terrorism, and noting that failure to comply with these and other international obligations, including under the Charter, is one of the factors contributing to increased radicalization to violence and fosters a sense of impunity,

*Stressing* that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and international and regional organizations to impede, impair, isolate and incapacitate the terrorist threat,

*Urging* Member States and the United Nations system to take measures, pursuant to international law, to address all drivers of violent extremism conducive to terrorism, both internal and external, in a balanced manner as set out in the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>187</sup>

*Recalling* resolution 2178 (2014) and the definition of foreign terrorist fighters, and expressing grave concern over the acute and growing threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters returning or relocating, particularly from conflict zones, to their countries of origin or nationality, or to third countries,

*Reaffirming its call upon* Member States to ensure, in conformity with international law, that refugee status is not abused by the perpetrators, organizers or facilitators of terrorist acts, and that claims of political motivation are not recognized as grounds for refusing requests for the extradition of alleged terrorists,

*Expressing continued concern* that international networks have been established and strengthened by terrorists and terrorist entities among States of origin, transit and destination, through which foreign terrorist fighters and the resources to support them have been channelled back and forth,

*Acknowledging* that returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters have attempted, organized, planned or participated in attacks in their countries of origin or nationality, or third countries, including against “soft” targets, and that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL), also known as Da’esh, in particular, has called upon its supporters and affiliates to carry out attacks wherever they are located,

*Stressing* the need for Member States to develop, review or amend national risk and threat assessments to take into account “soft” targets in order to develop appropriate contingency and emergency response plans for terrorist attacks,

*Expressing grave concern* that foreign terrorist fighters who have joined entities such as ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and other cells, affiliates, splinter groups or derivatives of ISIL, Al-Qaida or other terrorist groups may be seeking to return to their countries of origin or nationality, or to relocate to third countries, and recognizing that the threat of returning or relocating foreign terrorist fighters includes, among others, such individuals further supporting acts or activities of ISIL, Al-Qaida and their cells, affiliates, splinter groups and derivative entities, including by recruiting for or otherwise providing continued support for such entities, and stressing the urgent need to address this particular threat,

*Having regard to and highlighting* the situation of individuals of more than one nationality who travel abroad for the purpose of the perpetration, planning, preparation of, or participation in, terrorist acts or providing or receiving

terrorist training, and may seek to return to their State of origin or nationality, or to travel to a third State, and urging States to take action, as appropriate, in compliance with their obligations under their domestic law and international law, including international human rights law,

*Underlining* the importance of strengthening international cooperation to address the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters, including on information-sharing, border security, investigations, judicial processes, extradition, improving prevention and addressing conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism, preventing and countering incitement to commit terrorist acts, preventing radicalization to terrorism and recruitment of foreign terrorist fighters, disrupting and preventing financial support to foreign terrorist fighters, developing and implementing risk assessments on returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters and their families, and prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration efforts, consistent with applicable international law,

*Recognizing*, in this regard, that foreign terrorist fighters may be travelling with family members they brought with them to conflict zones, with families they have formed or family members who were born while in conflict zones, underscoring the need for Member States to assess and investigate these individuals for any potential involvement in criminal or terrorist activities, including by employing evidence-based risk assessments, and to take appropriate action in compliance with relevant domestic and international law, including by considering appropriate prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration measures, and noting that children may be especially vulnerable to radicalization to violence and in need of particular social support, such as post-trauma counselling, while stressing that children need to be treated in a manner that observes their rights and respects their dignity, in accordance with applicable international law,

*Noting with concern* that terrorists craft distorted narratives, which are utilized to polarize communities, recruit supporters and foreign terrorist fighters, mobilize resources and garner support from sympathizers, in particular by exploiting information and communications technologies, including through the Internet and social media,

*Encouraging* Member States to collaborate in the pursuit of effective counter-narrative strategies and initiatives, including those relating to foreign terrorist fighters and individuals radicalized to violence, in a manner compliant with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law,

*Calling upon* Member States to improve timely information-sharing, through appropriate channels and arrangements, and consistent with international and domestic law, on foreign terrorist fighters, especially among law enforcement, intelligence, counter-terrorism and special services agencies, to aid in determining the risk foreign terrorist fighters pose, and preventing them from planning, directing, conducting or recruiting for or inspiring others to commit terrorist attacks,

*Recognizing* that Member States face challenges in obtaining admissible evidence, including digital and physical evidence, from conflict zones that can be used to help to prosecute and secure the conviction of foreign terrorist fighters and those supporting foreign terrorist fighters,

*Welcoming* the establishment of the Office of Counter-Terrorism, and encouraging continued cooperation on counter-terrorism efforts between the Office of Counter-Terrorism, the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, the International Civil Aviation Organization and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and all other relevant United Nations bodies, and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), on technical assistance and capacity-building, in coordination with other relevant international, regional and subregional organizations, to assist Member States in implementing the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,

*Welcoming also* recent developments and initiatives at the international, regional and subregional levels to prevent and suppress international terrorism, including the 2015 Madrid Guiding Principles of the Counter-Terrorism Committee,<sup>213</sup> and noting the ongoing work of the Global Counterterrorism Forum, in particular its adoption in 2016 of the Addendum to the Hague-Marrakech Memorandum on Good Practices for a More Effective Response to the Foreign Terrorist Fighter Phenomenon with a focus on Returning Foreign Terrorist Fighters and its comprehensive set of good practices to address the foreign terrorist fighter phenomenon, and its publication of several other framework documents and good practices, including in the areas of countering violent extremism conducive to terrorism, including online, criminal justice, prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration, soft target protection, kidnapping for ransom, providing support to victims of terrorism, and community-oriented policing to assist interested States with the practical implementation of the United Nations counter-terrorism legal and policy framework and to complement the work of the relevant United Nations counter-terrorism entities in these areas,

*Expressing concern* that foreign terrorist fighters may use civil aviation both as a means of transportation and as a target, and may use cargo both to target civil aviation and as a means of shipment of materiel, and noting in this regard that International Civil Aviation Organization Annexes 9 and 17 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation, done at Chicago on 7 December 1944 (the Chicago Convention) contain standards and recommended practices relevant to the detection and prevention of terrorist threats involving civil aviation, including cargo screening,

*Welcoming*, in this regard, the decision of the International Civil Aviation Organization to establish a standard under Annex 9 – Facilitation, regarding the use of advance passenger information systems by its member States with effect from 23 October 2017, and recognizing that many International Civil Aviation Organization member States have yet to implement this standard,

*Noting with concern* that terrorists and terrorist groups continue to use the Internet for terrorist purposes, and stressing the need for Member States to act cooperatively when taking national measures to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology and communications for terrorist acts, as well as to continue voluntary cooperation with the private sector and civil society to develop and implement more effective means to counter the use of the Internet for terrorist purposes, including by developing counter-terrorist narratives and through innovative technological solutions, all while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and in compliance with domestic and international law, and taking note of the industry-led Global Internet Forum to Counter Terrorism and calling for the Forum to continue to increase engagement with Governments and technology companies globally,

*Recognizing* the development of the Executive Directorate-ICT4Peace Tech Against Terrorism initiative and its efforts to foster collaboration with representatives from the technology industry, including smaller technology companies, civil society, academia and government to disrupt terrorists' ability to use the Internet in furtherance of terrorist purposes, while also respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms,

*Noting with appreciation* the efforts of INTERPOL to address the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters, including through global law enforcement information-sharing enabled by the use of its secure communications network, databases and system of advisory notices and procedures to track stolen, forged identity papers and travel documents, and INTERPOL's counter-terrorism forums and foreign terrorist fighter programme,

*Recognizing* that relevant information, including information included in INTERPOL databases from Member States, should be shared among national agencies, such that law enforcement, judicial and border security officers can proactively and systematically use that information as a resource, where appropriate and necessary, for investigations, prosecutions and screening at points of entry,

*Recognizing also* that a comprehensive approach to the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters requires addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism, including by preventing radicalization to terrorism, stemming recruitment, disrupting financial support to terrorists, countering incitement to commit terrorist acts, and promoting political and religious tolerance, good governance, economic development, social cohesion and inclusiveness, ending and resolving armed conflicts, and facilitating investigation, prosecution, reintegration and rehabilitation,

*Reaffirming its request* in paragraph 2 of resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#) to establish an investigative team, to be headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts to hold ISIL (Da'esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by the terrorist group ISIL (Da'esh) in Iraq, and recalling its invitation in paragraph 29 of resolution [2388 \(2017\)](#) of 21 November 2017 to the Secretary-General to ensure that the work of the Investigative Team is informed by relevant anti-trafficking research and expertise and that its efforts to collect evidence on trafficking in persons offences are gender-sensitive, victim-centred, trauma-informed, rights-based and not prejudicial to the safety and security of victims,

*Acknowledging* that prisons can serve as potential incubators for radicalization to terrorism and terrorist recruitment and that proper assessment and monitoring of imprisoned foreign terrorist fighters is critical to mitigate opportunities for terrorists to attract new recruits, recognizing that prisons can also serve to rehabilitate and reintegrate prisoners, where appropriate, and also recognizing that Member States may need to continue to engage with offenders after release from prison to avoid recidivism, in accordance with relevant international law and taking into

consideration, where appropriate, the United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Treatment of Prisoners (the Nelson Mandela Rules),<sup>216</sup>

*Noting* that some Member States may face technical assistance and capacity-building challenges when implementing the present resolution, and encouraging the provision of assistance from donor States to help to address such gaps,

*Encouraging* relevant United Nations entities, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the Office of Counter-Terrorism, to further enhance, in close consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Executive Directorate, the provision and delivery of technical assistance to States, upon request, to better support Member State efforts to implement the present resolution,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,*

1. *Recalls* its decision in resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) that all Member States shall establish serious criminal offences regarding the travel, recruitment and financing of foreign terrorist fighters, urges Member States to fully implement their obligations in this regard, including to ensure that their domestic laws and regulations establish serious criminal offences sufficient to provide the ability to prosecute and to penalize in a manner duly reflecting the seriousness of the offence, and reiterates its call upon Member States to cooperate and support each other's efforts to counter violent extremism conducive to terrorism;

#### **Border security and information-sharing**

2. *Calls upon* Member States to prevent the movement of terrorists by effective national border controls and controls on issuance of identity papers and travel documents, and through measures for preventing counterfeiting, forgery or fraudulent use of identity papers and travel documents;

3. *Also calls upon* Member States to notify, in a timely manner, upon travel, arrival or deportation of captured or detained individuals whom they have reasonable grounds to believe are terrorists, including suspected foreign terrorist fighters, including, as appropriate, the source country, destination country, any transit countries, all countries where the travellers hold citizenship, and including any additional relevant information about the individuals, and further calls upon Member States to cooperate and respond expeditiously and appropriately, and consistent with applicable international law, and to share such information with the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), as appropriate;

4. *Further calls upon* Member States to assess and investigate individuals whom they have reasonable grounds to believe are terrorists, including suspected foreign terrorist fighters, and distinguish them from other individuals, including their accompanying family members who may not have been engaged in foreign terrorist fighter-related offences, including by employing evidence-based risk assessments, screening procedures and the collection and analysis of travel data, in accordance with domestic and international law, including international human rights and humanitarian law, as applicable, without resorting to profiling based on any discriminatory grounds prohibited by international law;

5. *Calls upon* Member States, in accordance with domestic and international law, to intensify and accelerate the timely exchange of relevant operational information and financial intelligence regarding actions or movements, and patterns of movements, of terrorists or terrorist networks, including foreign terrorist fighters, including those who have travelled to conflict zones or are suspected to have travelled to conflict zones, and their families travelling back to their countries of origin or nationality, or to third countries, from conflict zones, especially the exchange of information with their countries of origin, residence or nationality, transit, as well as their destination country, through national, bilateral and multilateral mechanisms, such as INTERPOL;

6. *Urges* Member States to expeditiously exchange information, through bilateral or multilateral mechanisms and in accordance with domestic and international law, concerning the identity of foreign terrorist fighters, including, as appropriate, foreign terrorist fighters of more than one nationality, with Member States whose

---

<sup>216</sup> General Assembly resolution [70/175](#), annex.

nationality the foreign terrorist fighter holds, as well as to ensure consular access by those Member States to their own detained nationals, in accordance with applicable international and domestic law;

7. *Calls upon* Member States to take appropriate action, consistent with domestic law and applicable international law, including human rights law, to ensure that their domestic law enforcement, intelligence, counter-terrorism and military entities routinely have access to relevant information, as appropriate, about suspected terrorists, including foreign terrorist fighters;

8. *Urges* that Member States consider, where appropriate, downgrading for official use intelligence threat and related travel data related to foreign terrorist fighters and individual terrorists, to appropriately provide such information domestically to front-line screeners, such as immigration, customs and border security agencies, and to appropriately share such information with other concerned States and relevant international organizations in compliance with international and domestic national law and policy, and to share good practices in this regard;

9. *Welcomes* the approval by the International Civil Aviation Organization of the new Global Aviation Security Plan that provides the foundation for the International Civil Aviation Organization, Member States, the civil aviation industry and other stakeholders to work together with the shared and common goal of enhancing aviation security worldwide and to achieve five key priority outcomes, namely to enhance risk awareness and response, to develop security culture and human capability, to improve technological resources and innovation, to improve oversight and quality assurance, and to increase cooperation and support, and calls for action at the global, regional and national levels, as well as by industry and other stakeholders, in raising the level of effective implementation of global aviation security, urges the International Civil Aviation Organization, Member States, the civil aviation industry and other relevant stakeholders to implement the Global Aviation Security Plan and to fulfil the specific measures and tasks assigned to them in appendix A to the Plan, the Global Aviation Security Plan Road Map, and encourages Member States to consider contributions to support the work of the International Civil Aviation Organization on aviation security;

10. *Also welcomes* the recognition in the Global Aviation Security Plan of the importance of enhancing risk awareness and response, underlines the importance of a wider understanding of the threats and risks facing civil aviation, and calls upon all Member States to work within the International Civil Aviation Organization to ensure that its international security standards and recommended practices as set out in Annex 17 to the Chicago Convention and related to International Civil Aviation Organization guidance material are updated and reviewed, as appropriate, to effectively address the threat posed by terrorists targeting civil aviation;

11. *Decides* that, in furtherance of paragraph 9 of resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) and the standard established by the International Civil Aviation Organization that its member States establish advance passenger information systems as of 23 October 2017, that Member States shall require airlines operating in their territories to provide advance passenger information to the appropriate national authorities, in accordance with domestic law and international obligations, in order to detect the departure from their territories, or attempted travel to, entry into or transit through their territories, by means of civil aircraft, of foreign terrorist fighters and individuals designated by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), and further calls upon Member States to report any such departure from their territories, or such attempted entry into or transit through their territories, by sharing this information with the State of residence or nationality, or the countries of return, transit or relocation, and relevant international organizations as appropriate and in accordance with domestic law and international obligations, and to ensure that advance passenger information is analysed by all relevant authorities, with full respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for the purpose of preventing, detecting and investigating terrorist offences and travel;

12. *Also decides* that Member States shall develop the capability to collect, process and analyse, in furtherance of International Civil Aviation Organization standards and recommended practices, passenger name record data and to ensure that passenger name record data are used by and shared with all their competent national authorities, with full respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for the purpose of preventing, detecting and investigating terrorist offences and related travel, further calls upon Member States, the United Nations and other international, regional and subregional entities to provide technical assistance, resources and capacity-building to Member States in order to implement such capabilities, and, where appropriate, encourages Member States to share passenger name record data with relevant or concerned Member States to detect foreign terrorist fighters returning to their countries of origin or nationality, or traveling or relocating to a third country, with particular regard for all individuals designated by the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), and also urges the International

Civil Aviation Organization to work with its member States to establish a standard for the collection, use, processing and protection of passenger name record data;

13. *Further decides* that Member States shall develop watch lists or databases of known and suspected terrorists, including foreign terrorist fighters, for use by law enforcement, border security, customs, military and intelligence agencies to screen travellers and conduct risk assessments and investigations, in compliance with domestic and international law, including human rights law, and encourages Member States to share this information through bilateral and multilateral mechanisms, in compliance with domestic and international human rights law, and further encourages the facilitation of capacity-building and technical assistance by Member States and other relevant organizations to Member States as they seek to implement this obligation;

14. *Encourages* improved cooperation between the International Civil Aviation Organization and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, in coordination with other relevant United Nations entities, in identifying areas where Member States may need technical assistance and capacity-building to implement the obligations of the present resolution related to passenger name records and advance passenger information and watch lists, as well as implementation of the Global Aviation Security Plan;

15. *Decides* that Member States shall develop and implement systems to collect biometric data, which could include fingerprints, photographs, facial recognition and other relevant identifying biometric data, in order to responsibly and properly identify terrorists, including foreign terrorist fighters, in compliance with domestic law and international human rights law, calls upon other Member States and international, regional and subregional entities to provide technical assistance, resources and capacity-building to Member States in order to implement such systems, and encourages Member States to share this data responsibly among relevant Member States, as appropriate, and with INTERPOL and other relevant international bodies;

16. *Calls upon* Member States to contribute to and make use of INTERPOL's databases and ensure that Member States' law enforcement, border security and customs agencies are connected to these databases through their national central bureaux, and make regular use of INTERPOL databases for use in screening travellers at air, land and sea ports of entry and to strengthen investigations and risk assessments of returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters and their families, and further calls upon Member States to continue sharing information regarding all lost and stolen travel documents with INTERPOL, as appropriate and consistent with domestic law and applicable international law to enhance the operational effectiveness of INTERPOL databases and notices;

#### Judicial measures and international cooperation

17. *Recalls* its decision, in resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#), that all Member States shall ensure that any person who participates in the financing, planning, preparation or perpetration of terrorist acts or in support of terrorist acts is brought to justice, and further recalls its decision that all States shall ensure that their domestic laws and regulations establish serious criminal offences sufficient to provide the ability to prosecute and to penalize the activities described in paragraph 6 of resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#) in a manner duly reflecting the seriousness of the offence;

18. *Urges* Member States, in accordance with domestic and applicable international human rights law and international humanitarian law, to develop and implement appropriate investigative and prosecutorial strategies regarding those suspected of the foreign terrorist fighter-related offences described in paragraph 6 of resolution [2178 \(2014\)](#);

19. *Reaffirms* that those responsible for committing or otherwise responsible for terrorist acts, and violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights in this context, must be held accountable;

20. *Calls upon* Member States, including through relevant central authorities, as well as the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations entities that support capacity-building, to share best practices and technical expertise, informally and formally, with a view to improving the collection, handling, preservation and sharing of relevant information and evidence, in accordance with domestic law and the obligations that Member States have undertaken under international law, including information obtained from the Internet, or in conflict zones, in order to ensure that foreign terrorist fighters who have committed crimes, including those returning and relocating to and from the conflict zone, may be prosecuted;

21. *Encourages* enhancing Member State cooperation with the private sector, in accordance with applicable law, especially with information and communications technology companies, in gathering digital data and evidence in cases related to terrorism and foreign terrorist fighters;

22. *Calls upon* Member States to improve international, regional and subregional cooperation, if appropriate through multilateral and bilateral agreements, to prevent the undetected travel of foreign terrorist fighters from or through their territories, especially returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters, including through increased sharing of information for the purpose of identifying foreign terrorist fighters, the sharing and adoption of best practices, and improved understanding of the patterns of travel by foreign terrorist fighters and their families, and for Member States to act cooperatively when taking national measures to prevent terrorists from exploiting technology, communications and resources to support terrorist acts, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and consistent with their obligations under domestic and applicable international law;

23. *Recalls* its decision in resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#) that Member States shall afford one another the greatest measure of assistance in connection with criminal investigations or proceedings relating to the financing or support of terrorist acts, including assistance in obtaining evidence in their possession necessary for the proceedings, and further underscores that this includes physical and digital evidence, underlines the importance of fulfilling this obligation with respect to such investigations or proceedings involving foreign terrorist fighters, while respecting human rights and fundamental freedoms and consistent with obligations under domestic and applicable international law, and urges Member States to act in accordance with their obligations under international law in order to find and bring to justice, extradite or prosecute any person who supports, facilitates, participates or attempts to participate in the direct or indirect financing of activities conducted by terrorists or terrorist groups;

24. *Underscores* the need for Member States to strengthen international judicial cooperation, as outlined in resolution [2322 \(2016\)](#) and in the light of the evolving threat of foreign terrorist fighters, including, as appropriate, to use applicable international instruments to which they are parties as a basis for mutual legal assistance and, as appropriate, for extradition in terrorism cases, reiterates its call upon Member States to consider strengthening the implementation of, and where appropriate, to review possibilities for enhancing the effectiveness of, their respective bilateral and multilateral treaties concerning extradition and mutual legal assistance in criminal matters related to counter-terrorism, and encourages Member States, in the absence of applicable conventions or provisions, to cooperate when possible on the basis of reciprocity or on a case-by-case basis, and reiterates its call upon Member States to consider the possibility of allowing, through appropriate laws and mechanisms, the transfer of criminal proceedings, as appropriate, in terrorism-related cases and recognizes the role of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in providing technical assistance and expertise in this regard;

25. *Calls upon* Member States to help to build the capacity of other Member States to address the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighter returnees and relocators and their accompanying family members, prioritizing those Member States most affected by the threat, including to prevent and monitor foreign terrorist fighter travel across land and maritime borders, and to help to collect and preserve evidence admissible in judicial proceedings;

26. *Also calls upon* Member States to improve domestic information-sharing within their respective criminal justice systems in order to more effectively monitor returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters and other individuals radicalized to violence or directed by ISIL or other terrorist groups to commit terrorist acts, in accordance with international law;

27. *Further calls upon* Member States to establish or strengthen national, regional and international partnerships with stakeholders, both public and private, as appropriate, to share information and experience in order to prevent, protect, mitigate, investigate, respond to and recover from damage from terrorist attacks against “soft” targets;

28. *Urges* States able to do so to assist in the delivery of effective and targeted capacity development, training and other necessary resources, and technical assistance, where it is needed to enable all States to develop appropriate capacity to implement contingency and response plans with regard to attacks on “soft” targets;

### **Prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies**

29. *Calls upon* Member States to assess and investigate suspected individuals whom they have reasonable grounds to believe are terrorists, including suspected foreign terrorist fighters and their accompanying family members, including spouses and children, entering those Member States’ territories, to develop and implement comprehensive risk assessments for those individuals, and to take appropriate action, including by considering

appropriate prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration measures, and emphasizes that Member States should ensure that they take all such action in compliance with domestic and international law;

30. *Also calls upon* Member States, emphasizing that they are obliged, in accordance with resolution [1373 \(2001\)](#), to ensure that any person who participates in the financing, planning, preparation or perpetration of terrorist acts or in supporting terrorist acts is brought to justice, to develop and implement comprehensive and tailored prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies and protocols, in accordance with their obligations under international law, including with respect to foreign terrorist fighters and spouses and children accompanying returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters, as well as their suitability for rehabilitation, and to do so in consultation, as appropriate, with local communities, mental health and education practitioners and other relevant civil society organizations and actors, and requests the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations agencies, consistent with their existing mandates and resources, and other relevant actors to continue to provide technical assistance to Member States, upon request, in this regard;

31. *Emphasizes* that women and children associated with foreign terrorist fighters returning or relocating to and from conflict may have served in many different roles, including as supporters, facilitators or perpetrators of terrorist acts, and require special focus when developing tailored prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies, and stresses the importance of assisting women and children associated with foreign terrorist fighters who may be victims of terrorism, and to do so taking into account gender and age sensitivities;

32. *Underscores* the importance of a whole-of-government approach, and recognizes the role civil society organizations can play, including in the health, social welfare and education sectors, in contributing to the rehabilitation and reintegration of returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters and their families, as civil society organizations may have relevant knowledge of, access to and engagement with local communities to be able to confront the challenges of recruitment and radicalization to violence, and encourages Member States to engage with them proactively when developing rehabilitation and reintegration strategies;

33. *Stresses* the need to effectively counter the ways that ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities use their narratives to incite and recruit others to commit terrorist acts, and further recalls in this regard resolution [2354 \(2017\)](#) and the comprehensive international framework to counter terrorist narratives<sup>190</sup> with recommended guidelines and good practices;

34. *Encourages* Member States to collaborate in the pursuit of developing and implementing effective counter-narrative strategies in accordance with resolution [2354 \(2017\)](#), including those relating to foreign terrorist fighters, in a manner compliant with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, as applicable;

35. *Reiterates* that States should consider engaging, where appropriate, with religious authorities, community leaders and other civil society actors, who have relevant expertise in crafting and delivering effective counter-narratives, in countering narratives used by terrorists, including foreign terrorist fighters, and their supporters;

36. *Recognizes* the particular importance of providing, through a whole-of-government approach, timely and appropriate reintegration and rehabilitation assistance to children associated with foreign terrorist fighters returning or relocating from conflict zones, including through access to health care, psychosocial support and education programmes that contribute to the well-being of children and to sustainable peace and security;

37. *Encourages* Member States to develop appropriate legal safeguards to ensure that prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies developed are in full compliance with their international law obligations, including in cases involving children;

38. *Calls upon* Member States to develop and implement risk assessment tools to identify individuals who demonstrate signs of radicalization to violence and develop intervention programmes, including with a gender perspective, as appropriate, before such individuals commit acts of terrorism, in compliance with applicable international and domestic law and without resorting to profiling based on any discriminatory grounds prohibited by international law;

39. *Encourages* Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional entities, to ensure participation and leadership of women in the design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of these strategies for addressing returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters and their families;

40. *Encourages* Member States to take all appropriate actions to maintain a safe and humane environment in prisons, develop tools that can help to address radicalization to violence and terrorist recruitment, and to develop risk assessments to assess the risks of prison inmates' susceptibility to terrorist recruitment and radicalization to violence, and develop tailored and gender-sensitive strategies to address and counter terrorist narratives within the prison system, consistent with international humanitarian law and human rights law, as applicable and in accordance with relevant international law and taking into consideration, as appropriate, the United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Treatment of Prisoners (the Nelson Mandela Rules);<sup>216</sup>

41. *Also encourages* Member States to take all appropriate actions to prevent inmates who have been convicted of terrorism-related offences from radicalizing other prisoners to violence, with whom they may come into contact, in compliance with domestic and international law;

#### **United Nations efforts on returning and relocating foreign terrorist fighters**

42. *Reaffirms* that foreign terrorist fighters and those who finance or otherwise facilitate their travel and subsequent activities may be eligible for inclusion on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List maintained by the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) where they participate in the financing, planning, facilitating, preparing or perpetrating of acts or activities by, in conjunction with, under the name of, on behalf of, or in support of, supplying, selling or transferring arms and related materiel to, or recruiting for, or otherwise supporting acts or activities of Al-Qaida, ISIL or any cell, affiliate, splinter group or derivative thereof, and calls upon States to propose such foreign terrorist fighters and those who facilitate or finance their travel and subsequent activities for possible designation;

43. *Directs* the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, in close cooperation with all relevant United Nations counter-terrorism bodies, to continue to devote special focus to the threat posed by foreign terrorist fighters, specifically those associated with ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and all groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida;

44. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee, within its existing mandate and with the support of the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, to review the 2015 Madrid Guiding Principles<sup>213</sup> in the light of the evolving threat of foreign terrorist fighters, particularly returnees, relocators and their families, and other principal gaps that may hinder States' abilities to appropriately detect, interdict and, where possible, prosecute, rehabilitate and reintegrate foreign terrorist fighter returnees and relocators and their families, as well as to continue to identify new good practices and to facilitate technical assistance, upon their request, specifically by promoting engagement between providers of capacity-building assistance and recipients, especially those in the most affected regions, including through the development of comprehensive counter-terrorism strategies that encompass countering radicalization to violence and the return and relocation of foreign terrorist fighters and their families, recalling the roles of other relevant actors, for example the Global Counterterrorism Forum;

45. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, in coordination with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant United Nations bodies, INTERPOL and the private sector, and in collaboration with Member States, to continue to collect and develop best practices on the systematic categorization, collection and sharing among Member States of biometric data, with a view to improving biometric standards and improving the collection and use of biometric data to effectively identify terrorists, including foreign terrorist fighters, including through the facilitation of capacity-building, as appropriate;

46. *Requests* the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) and the Counter-Terrorism Committee to update the Security Council on their respective efforts pursuant to the present resolution, as appropriate;

47. *Encourages* relevant United Nations entities, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the Office of Counter-Terrorism, to further enhance, in close consultation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee and the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, the provision and delivery of technical assistance to States, upon request, to better support Member State efforts to implement the present resolution;

48. *Notes* that the implementation of aspects of the present resolution, especially passenger name record and biometric data collection, can be resource-intensive and take an extended period of time to develop and make operational, and directs the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate to take this into consideration when

assessing Member States' implementation of relevant resolutions and in its furtherance of facilitating technical assistance as requested in paragraph 47;

49. *Urges* the Office of Counter-Terrorism to incorporate Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate assessments and identification of emerging issues, trends and developments as related to foreign terrorist fighters into the design and implementation of their work, in accordance with their respective mandates, as well as to enhance cooperation with relevant United Nations counter-terrorism entities such as the Executive Directorate, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team and INTERPOL;

50. *Requests* the Office of Counter-Terrorism, in close cooperation with the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, including through use of Executive Directorate country assessments, to review the United Nations capacity-building implementation plan for countering the flow of foreign terrorist fighters, as called for under the statement by its President of 29 May 2015,<sup>194</sup> to ensure that the plan supports Member States in their efforts to implement the priorities of the present resolution, the establishment of effective advance passenger information systems, the development of passenger name record capability, the development of effective biometric data systems, the improvement of judicial procedures and the development of comprehensive and tailored prosecution, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies, also requests the Office to communicate the prioritization of these projects and any updates to the plan to all Member States and relevant international, regional and subregional bodies by June 2018, and to continue incorporating Executive Directorate country assessments in its plan on a routine basis, further requests the Office to develop ways to measure the effectiveness of these projects, and calls upon Member States, as appropriate, to provide the resources needed to implement these projects;

51. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8148th meeting.*

---

## **BRIEFINGS BY CHAIRS OF SUBSIDIARY BODIES OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL<sup>217</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7936th meeting, on 11 May 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Briefings by Chairs of subsidiary bodies of the Security Council".

At its 8127th meeting, on 8 December 2017, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7936th meeting.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN CÔTE D'IVOIRE<sup>218</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7880th meeting, on 8 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

"The situation in Côte d'Ivoire

"Final progress report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/2017/89)".

---

<sup>217</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2002.

<sup>218</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2002.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Aïchatou Mindaoudou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 7957th meeting, on 2 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Côte d'Ivoire to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Aïchatou Mindaoudou, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire and Head of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire.

At its 7993rd meeting, on 30 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled "The situation in Côte d'Ivoire".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>219</sup>

As the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire completes its mandate on 30 June 2017, the Security Council commends the remarkable achievements made by Côte d'Ivoire since 2004.

The Council takes note of the oral report delivered by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Côte d'Ivoire on the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, at the 7957th meeting of the Council, held on 2 June 2017, on the situation in Côte d'Ivoire,<sup>220</sup> including the assessments, lessons learned and the recommendations contained therein. The Council expresses its intention to take them into account in the framework of its ongoing work to enhance the overall effectiveness of United Nations peacekeeping.

Recalling its resolution [2284 \(2016\)](#), the Council welcomes the notable progress made by Côte d'Ivoire to consolidate lasting peace and stability, as well as economic prosperity. It underlines the improvements in strengthening national reconciliation and social cohesion as well as the overall security and humanitarian situation, and progress on respect for human rights, which play crucial roles in promoting peace and stability.

The Council also welcomes the successful presidential and legislative elections, conducted in 2015 and 2016 respectively, which have helped to consolidate Côte d'Ivoire's democratic institutions. The Council further welcomes the constitutional referendum held in 2016.

The Council recognizes the important contribution of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in promoting peace, stability and development in Côte d'Ivoire throughout its 13 years of existence. The Council expresses its appreciation for the efforts of the Operation and the United Nations country team, under the leadership of the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General. The Council commends the contribution of troop- and police-contributing countries and donors to the Operation, and welcomes the support provided by the French forces. It welcomes the good cooperation between the Operation and the Government of Côte d'Ivoire, as well as with bilateral partners and regional and international organizations.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to undertake within a year, and within existing resources, a comprehensive study of the role of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire in the settlement of the situation in Côte d'Ivoire since its establishment, taking into account the contributions of political mediation, the sanctions regime, as well as other relevant factors, as appropriate, that allowed for the successful completion of the mandate of the Operation. The Council looks forward to the results of this study, including further lessons learned and recommendations, and expresses its intention to consider options for taking them into account in the context of its ongoing work to enhance the overall effectiveness of United Nations peacekeeping.

The Council recalls the primary responsibility of the Government of Côte d'Ivoire for ensuring peace, stability and the protection of civilians in Côte d'Ivoire. It welcomes the commitment of the Government to stability in the region and to counter terrorism and violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism. It also welcomes the commitment of the Government to fight against all forms of transnational organized crime.

---

<sup>219</sup> See [S/PRST/2017/8](#).

<sup>220</sup> See [S/PV.7957](#).

It stresses the importance for the long-term stability of Côte d'Ivoire of ensuring a peaceful, credible and transparent electoral process in 2020.

The Council stresses that there is important work ahead to further advance peace and justice and to secure equitable prosperity for the benefit of all Ivorians. It underlines the importance of action by the Government of Côte d'Ivoire to tackle the remaining challenges in this regard, supported as appropriate by the United Nations country team and the international community.

The Council stresses the need for continued progress, following the withdrawal of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, in the fight against impunity, the advancement of national reconciliation and social cohesion, the full and equal participation of women in government and public institutions, the reform of the security sector, the promotion and protection of human rights, including through the work conducted by the National Human Rights Commission, as well as the management of refugee returns, statelessness, and land tenure.

Taking note of recent incidents involving members of the security forces as well as former combatants, the Council reaffirms in particular the necessity to prioritize without delay and accelerate the complete implementation of the national security sector reform strategy, in order to further strengthen the professionalization and cohesion of the national security services and to enhance confidence within and between the security forces and the population. The Council also stresses the importance of accelerating and consolidating efforts to develop and implement sustainable reintegration opportunities for former Ivorian combatants, as well as of continuing efforts to improve the monitoring and management of weapons in order to reduce the number of illicit weapons in circulation. The Council underlines the crucial contribution of security sector reform to the stability of the country as well as to continued progress in security, national reconciliation and social cohesion.

The Council notes that the Government of Côte d'Ivoire has indicated that the United Nations will continue to be an important partner in the next phase of the development of the country. The departure of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire does not mark the end of the support of the United Nations to sustaining peace in Côte d'Ivoire. The Council therefore welcomes the ongoing engagement of the Secretary-General and United Nations country team in support of the efforts of the Government as it seeks to preserve and consolidate its peacebuilding gains and in order to promote sustainable development, the rule of law and the strengthening of human rights protections and institutions, as well as tackle other remaining challenges related to security and development. The Council recalls in this regard the transition plan presented by the Government, the Operation and the United Nations country team, which outlines programmes aimed at contributing to tackling remaining challenges faced by the country. The Council encourages the international community, including bilateral and multilateral donors, to assist the activities of the country team, including by considering providing funding to this transition plan.

The Council reiterates its request in resolution [2284 \(2016\)](#) that the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel make available its good offices, as necessary, to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Resident Coordinator.

The Council commends the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States and the Mano River Union for their efforts to consolidate peace and stability in Côte d'Ivoire and the subregion and encourages them to continue to support the Ivorian authorities in addressing key challenges.

The Council underscores the importance of continued support to Côte d'Ivoire as it embarks on the next stage of its development, beyond the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire, and welcomes the willingness of the United Nations and bilateral and multilateral partners to continue, as requested by the Ivorian authorities, to play a significant role in this regard.

---

**SECURITY COUNCIL MISSION<sup>221</sup>**

**Decisions**

On 1 March 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>222</sup>

Further to Ambassador Olof Skoog's letter dated 25 January 2017, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to the countries of the Lake Chad basin – Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria –during the period from 1 to 7 March 2017. They have also agreed on the terms of reference of the mission (see annex).

I will be leading the mission with Ambassador François Delattre (France) and Ambassador Fodé Seck (Senegal).

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission will be as follows:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (Ambassador René Ernesto Fernández Revollo)

China (Mr. Shen Bo)

Egypt (Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta)

Ethiopia (Ambassador Tekeda Alemu)

France (Ambassador François Delattre)

France (Mr. Alexis Lamek)

Italy (Ambassador Inigo Lambertini)

Japan (Ambassador Yoshifumi Okamura)

Kazakhstan (Ambassador Kairat Umarov)

Senegal (Ambassador Fodé Seck)

Sweden (Ambassador Carl Orrenius Skau)

Ukraine (Mr. Yuriy Vitrenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Matthew Rycroft)

United States of America (Ambassador Michele Sison)

Uruguay (Ambassador Luis Homero Bermúdez Álvarez)

I should be grateful if you would have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

**Annex**

**Terms of reference of the Security Council mission to the Lake Chad basin**

1. The Security Council will carry out its mission to the countries of the Lake Chad basin – Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria – in the context of the statements by its President of 19 January 2015,<sup>223</sup> 28 July 2015,<sup>224</sup>

---

<sup>221</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

<sup>222</sup> [S/2017/181](#).

<sup>223</sup> [S/PRST/2015/4](#).

<sup>224</sup> [S/PRST/2015/14](#).

13 May 2016<sup>225</sup> and 20 January 2017<sup>226</sup> and in line with the letters dated 29 December 2016<sup>227</sup> and 21 July 2015<sup>228</sup> from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General.

2. The terms of reference of the mission are the following:

### **Security**

(a) To assess the security situation in the countries of the Lake Chad basin, namely Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria, in particular the threat posed by the terrorist groups Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and the potential impact on the wider region;

(b) To commend Governments in the region on their efforts, including through the Multinational Joint Task Force, and the advances made to combat Boko Haram; to encourage the Member States participating in the Task Force to further enhance regional military cooperation and coordination, building on the conclusions of the second Regional Security Summit, held in May 2016, and in particular to consolidate military gains, strengthen cooperation and confidence-building with civilians, deny safe haven to all factions of Boko Haram and disrupt its links with other transnational and transregional terrorist groups; and to underscore how such efforts enable humanitarian access and facilitate the restoration of State authority and the rule of law in liberated areas;

(c) To receive briefings from the Governments in the region on their assessment of the effectiveness of measures taken to combat the threats, their current strategies and their predicted challenges and recommendations for further strengthening; to encourage the Economic Community of Central African States and the Economic Community of West African States, in coordination with the African Union, to accelerate current joint efforts to combat the threat posed by Boko Haram and to adopt a common strategy that addresses the drivers of the conflict; and to stress the need for Member States in the Lake Chad basin region to complement the regional military and security operations against Boko Haram and ISIL with national and regional efforts, with the assistance of bilateral partners and multilateral organizations;

(d) To express deep concern about the deadly attacks continuing to be perpetrated by Boko Haram and ISIL, most recently in Borno State, targeting civilians on 28 January and the Nigerian military on 25 January;

(e) To emphasize the need for enhanced protection of civilians, in particular for internally displaced persons, and for an end to sexual exploitation and abuse in camps for internally displaced persons; and to stress that those responsible for all violations of international humanitarian law and abuses and violations of human rights must be held accountable and brought to justice;

(f) To acknowledge that women and girls are particularly targeted by Boko Haram and ISIL and to welcome the recent escape or release of 23 girls kidnapped by Boko Haram from Chibok in 2014; to encourage the continuing efforts to release the 197 girls remaining in captivity and all those abducted by Boko Haram during the conflict; to call upon all State and non-State actors to prevent and/or cease the abduction, recruitment and use and detention of children in violation of international law; to stress that it is important for the authorities to provide all survivors of abduction and sexual violence with rapid access to appropriate services and community reintegration to prevent the stigmatization of former captives or their children and to protect them from persecution or vigilante action; and to ensure that efforts are made to respond to reports of sexual exploitation and abuse of women in camps for internally displaced persons;

(g) To stress that any measures taken to counter terrorism, including by government forces and civilian joint task forces, must comply with obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, and to call for accountability for those responsible for violations or abuses; to commend the Abuja Action Statement of June 2016 and inquire about its implementation; to express regret at the tragic incident in Rann, north-eastern Nigeria, on 17 January, which

---

<sup>225</sup> S/PRST/2016/7.

<sup>226</sup> S/PRST/2017/2.

<sup>227</sup> S/2016/1129.

<sup>228</sup> S/2015/555.

resulted in the death of numerous civilians, including aid workers, and to urge swift action to improve the protection of civilians, including through action on the findings of the investigation being conducted by the Nigerian authorities; and to commend the Government of Nigeria on its rapid call for an investigation into the sexual abuse and exploitation of internally displaced persons in camps and to inquire about outcomes and next steps to address the matter;

(h) To highlight the need to increase the number of women in the police and the military so as to improve access to information and the protection of women and girls, especially in the light of the increased use of female suicide bombers;

(i) To address the connection between terrorist activities in the region and other transnational organized criminal activities and trafficking in all forms;

(j) To receive briefings from Governments in the region on their conflict prevention efforts, with the support of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, and to emphasize the support of the Security Council for those efforts;

### **Humanitarian**

(k) To reiterate deep concern at the dire humanitarian situation in the Lake Chad basin region, to welcome recent reports of United Nations humanitarian organizations regarding improved access and delivery of aid to some affected populations, to urge Governments in the region to further facilitate humanitarian access, including in terms of bureaucratic and administrative procedures, for humanitarian organizations, and to promote collaboration with United Nations partners with the aim of developing and implementing viable and sustainable options for delivering aid, including through more effective civilian-military coordination mechanisms;

(l) To receive updated information and briefings from government and humanitarian actors on the food security situation in the region, with a particular focus on the hardest-hit areas, as well as on suggested targeted measures to improve the situation that Governments, supported by the international community, could take in the short and medium terms;

(m) To meet displaced persons and study areas for targeted international support/mobilization for humanitarian assistance, early recovery and development and human rights protection, and to urge Governments in the region, donors and relevant international non-governmental organizations to urgently further scale up their efforts in the region and ensure close coordination of their efforts, including by promoting and enabling safe access to populations in need, improving living conditions in host communities, enhancing food security and increasing livelihood opportunities;

(n) To receive briefings from United Nations country teams and representatives of humanitarian organizations on their contribution to a coordinated international response to the emergency and early recovery, such as increasing synergies between humanitarian and development actors to promote sustainable solutions in support of the Governments of the region, and to encourage strong United Nations leadership that involves cross-border coordination, increased capacity and the development of multi-year, prioritized plans based on gender-sensitive programming;

(o) To receive briefings on current population movements, including displacement and return linked to the Boko Haram and ISIL conflict, to urge the authorities to uphold the principle of non-refoulement and ensure that any returns, both cross-border and internal, are voluntary, safe and dignified, and to encourage the Governments of Nigeria and Cameroon to finalize, in coordination with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, a tripartite agreement solidifying their commitment to those principles;

### **Root causes**

(p) To underscore the critical importance of a holistic approach to addressing the underlying drivers of the conflict and to preventing and countering terrorism and violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, which includes enhanced efforts to improve governance, economic growth and education in affected areas, especially among young people, in cooperation with religious and other leaders;

(q) To stress the need for Governments in the region, with the assistance of partners, to consolidate the rule of law and strengthen efforts to tackle corruption, facilitate stabilization efforts, reconstruction and development, ensure a transition to civilian-led delivery of security and justice, prevent illicit trafficking in weapons to armed groups, as well as any other form of illicit trafficking, protect human rights and promote gender equality and women's empowerment;

(r) To receive briefings from the Governments in the region and United Nations country teams on the impact of climate and ecological changes, including desertification, land degradation and drought, on the humanitarian and security situation and long-term stability and development prospects in the region, and their role in exacerbating the traditional drivers of conflict;

(s) To assess and promote the contribution of civil society in the region, particularly youth and women's organizations, to conflict prevention, conflict resolution and humanitarian efforts, to assess the effectiveness of the partnerships between Governments in the region and civil society in those areas, and to interact with civil society, including women's organizations, in the field;

(t) To encourage relevant Governments in the region to collaborate with the United Nations in the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel<sup>229</sup> in order to address the underlying root causes of instability and conflict in the region;

#### **Women's participation**

(u) To affirm the vital role of women, including women in civil society, in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, peacebuilding and deradicalization efforts, to request an update on Governments' efforts to ensure the full and equal participation of women at all decision-making levels within national institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflicts, and to encourage Governments in the region and the United Nations to ensure the participation and leadership of women and women's organizations in developing strategies to counter Boko Haram and ISIL, stabilize the region and enable reconstruction and recovery;

#### **Disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and deradicalization**

(v) To encourage Governments in the region to develop a common approach to address defections and detentions relating to Boko Haram, including prosecutorial, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies and the transfer of detainees among affected countries, bearing in mind the need for due process, transparency and compliance with international human rights law and international humanitarian law; to underline the need to pay particular attention to the treatment and reintegration of women and children associated with this terrorist group, including the rapid handover of children to the appropriate agencies; and to call upon the Governments of the region to provide protection actors with access to all detention centres holding children in order to address their well-being and protection needs;

(w) To highlight the importance of regional disarmament, demobilization and reintegration for persons associated with Boko Haram, including defectors and detainees, as well as for the Civilian Joint Task Force and other vigilante and community-based security groups, with a component to address the specific protection needs of women and children, as a vital element of the transition from conflict to development, to enable community reconciliation and reintegration and to underpin the success of post-conflict stabilization efforts, and to encourage Governments in the region to invest in mechanisms for screening and processing persons associated with Boko Haram, including former enablers, fighters and commanders, dependants, displaced persons, detainees and other meaningful groups, into relevant categories to facilitate subsequent steps in the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration and other relevant processes;

(x) To discuss the reintegration programme established by the authorities in the Niger, which includes the setting up of dedicated camps for ex-militants while maintaining a balance to combat impunity and equally prioritizing community sensitization efforts, and to encourage all Governments in the region to begin actively

---

<sup>229</sup> S/2013/354, annex.

preparing communities for the return of persons associated with Boko Haram as the number of defectors and returnees continues to grow throughout the region.

At its 7894th meeting, on 9 March 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by Security Council mission to the Lake Chad basin region (2 to 7 March 2017)”.

At its 7941st meeting, on 16 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by Security Council mission to Colombia (3 to 5 May 2017)”.

On 15 June 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>230</sup>

Further to Ambassador Elbio Rosselli’s letter dated 2 May 2017, I have the honour to confirm that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to Haiti from 22 to 24 June 2017. They have also agreed on the terms of reference of the mission (see annex).

I have the honour to lead this mission in my capacity as Permanent Representative of the Plurinational State of Bolivia to the United Nations and as President of the Security Council for the month of June 2017.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission will be as follows:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (Ambassador Sacha Sergio Llorentty Soliz)

China (Ambassador Wu Haitao)

Egypt (Mr. Ihab Moustafa Awad Moustafa)

Ethiopia (Ambassador Mahlet Hailu Guadey)

France (Ms. Anne Gueguen)

Italy (Ambassador Inigo Lambertini)

Japan (Ambassador Yasuhisa Kawamura)

Kazakhstan (Ambassador Kairat Umarov)

Russian Federation (Mr. Evgeny T. Zagaynov)

Senegal (Ambassador Gorgui Ciss)

Sweden (Mr. Joakim Vaverka)

Ukraine (Ambassador Volodymyr Yelchenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Stephen Hickey)

United States of America (Ms. Amy Noel Tachco)

Uruguay (Mr. José Luis Rivas)

I should be grateful if you would have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

---

<sup>230</sup> S/2017/511.

## Annex

### Terms of reference of the Security Council mission to Haiti

#### Security Council mission to Haiti, led by the Plurinational State of Bolivia during its chairmanship of the Council

1. The Security Council will carry out its mission to Haiti in the context of its resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#).
2. The objectives of the mission are as follows:
  - (a) Reaffirm the support of the Council to the Government and people of Haiti to strengthen their country and institutions, in order to contribute to the stability and development of Haiti;
  - (b) Conduct a review of the implementation of resolution [2350 \(2017\)](#), focusing on the successful conclusion and closure of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti and the smooth transition between the Stabilization Mission and the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti, including the orderly and progressive drawdown of the military component;
  - (c) Identify on the ground the necessary requirements for the successful implementation of the mandate of the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti.
3. Upon returning to New York, the mission intends to orally report back to the Council on the closure of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti and the transition towards the United Nations Mission for Justice Support in Haiti.
4. The mission will seek to accomplish these objectives by holding meetings with the following key stakeholders:
  - President of Haiti
  - Prime Minister of Haiti
  - Main government officials of Haiti
  - Superior Council of the National Police
  - Conseil supérieur du pouvoir judiciaire
  - Ombudsman
  - Bureau of the National Assembly (Presidents of the Senate and Deputies)
  - United Nations country team in Haiti
  - Main authorities of the United Nations Stabilization Mission in Haiti
  - Troop-contributing countries/police-contributing countries
  - Other actors (private sector): civil society, entrepreneurial sector, core group (diplomatic corps)

At its 7994th meeting, on 30 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by Security Council mission to Haiti (22 to 24 June 2017)”.

On 1 September 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>231</sup>

Further to Ambassador Liu Jieyi’s letter dated 27 July 2017, I have the honour to confirm that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to Ethiopia from 6 to 8 September 2017. They have also agreed on the terms of reference of the mission (see annex).

---

<sup>231</sup> [S/2017/757](#).

I have the honour to lead this mission in my capacities as Permanent Representative of Ethiopia to the United Nations and President of the Security Council for the month of September 2017.

Following consultations with the members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission will be as follows:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (Ambassador Sacha Sergio Llorentty Solíz)

China (Ambassador Liu Jieyi)

Egypt (Ambassador Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta)

Ethiopia (Ambassador Tekeda Alemu)

France (Ms. Anne Gueguen)

Italy (Ambassador Sebastiano Cardi)

Japan (Ambassador Yasuhisa Kawamura)

Kazakhstan (Ambassador Kairat Umarov)

Russian Federation (Mr. Petr V. Iliichev)

Senegal (Ambassador Fodé Seck)

Sweden (Ambassador Olof Skoog)

Ukraine (Mr. Yuriy Vitrenko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Jonathan Guy Allen)

United States of America (Ambassador Michele J. Sison)

Uruguay (Ambassador Elbio Rosselli)

I should be grateful if you would have the present letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

## **Annex**

### **Terms of reference of the Security Council mission to Ethiopia**

1. The Security Council will carry out its mission to Ethiopia for the eleventh annual joint consultative meeting between the members of the United Nations Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, to be held at the headquarters of the African Union in Addis Ababa on 7 and 8 September 2017.

2. The objectives of the mission are the following:

#### **I. Informal consultations**

#### **The partnership between the African Union and the United Nations**

(a) To continue to develop an effective partnership and enhance cooperation between the African Union and the United Nations through an exchange of views on issues of interest to both the United Nations Security Council and the African Union Peace and Security Council;

#### **Funding for African Union peace and security activities**

(b) To discuss how the United Nations can enhance support for the African Union peace operations authorized by the Security Council, particularly with regard to the predictability, sustainability and flexibility of financing these operations, and to discuss progress made by the African Union towards the implementation of benchmarks for self-financing, financial transparency, conduct and discipline and human rights frameworks;

### **Post-conflict peacebuilding**

(c) To discuss the importance of partnership and cooperation between the United Nations and the African Union, to improve cooperation and coordination in peacebuilding, to increase synergies and ensure the coherence and complementarity of such efforts, and to encourage regular exchanges, joint initiatives and information-sharing between the Peacebuilding Support Office and relevant bodies of regional and subregional organizations, such as the African Union Commission;

## **II. Joint consultative meeting**

### **The situation in Somalia**

(d) To exchange views on how to build on recent political and security achievements to realize the objective of a secure, stable and prosperous Somalia, in particular through support for security sector reform and institution-building;

### **The situation in South Sudan**

(e) To discuss the security and humanitarian situation in South Sudan and what steps the African Union and the United Nations Security Council can take to help achieve a genuine and sustainable ceasefire and facilitate the revitalization of the political process towards a lasting solution through inclusive dialogue;

### **The situation in the Lake Chad basin region**

(f) To discuss the threat posed by terrorism, particularly the terrorist attacks perpetrated by Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), as well as the dire humanitarian situation in the Lake Chad basin region, including large-scale displacement, and the risk of famine in the region;

(g) To discuss the mobilization and implementation of regional and international support to assist the conflict-affected populations of the region and its respective Governments in their efforts to respond to these challenges.

At its 8043rd meeting, on 12 September 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by Security Council mission to Ethiopia (6 to 8 September 2017)”.

On 16 October 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>232</sup>

Further to the letter dated 15 September 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ethiopia to the United Nations, I have the honour to inform you that the members of the Security Council have agreed to send a mission to the Sahel region from 19 to 22 October 2017. They also agreed on the terms of reference of the mission (see annex).

I will be leading the mission together with Ambassador Tekeda Alemu (Ethiopia) and Ambassador Sebastiano Cardi (Italy).

Following consultations with Council members, it has been agreed that the composition of the mission will be as follows:

Bolivia (Plurinational State of) (Ambassador Sacha Sergio Llorentty Soliz)

China (Mr. Zhang Dianbin)

Egypt (Mr. Seif Alla Youssef Kandeel)

Ethiopia (Ambassador Tekeda Alemu)

---

<sup>232</sup> S/2017/871.

France (Ambassador François Delattre)

Italy (Ambassador Sebastiano Cardi)

Japan (Ambassador Yasuhisa Kawamura)

Kazakhstan (Mr. Didar Temenov)

Russian Federation (Mr. Petr V. Iliichev)

Senegal (Mr. Abdoulaye Barro)

Sweden (Ambassador Olof Skoog)

Ukraine (Mr. Eduard Fesko)

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Ambassador Jonathan Guy Allen)

United States of America (Ms. Amy Noel Tachco)

Uruguay (Ambassador Luis Bermúdez)

I should be grateful if you could have this letter and its annex circulated as a document of the Security Council.

#### **Annex**

##### **Terms of reference of the Security Council mission to the Sahel region**

1. The Security Council will carry out a mission to the Sahel region through visits to Mali, Mauritania and Burkina Faso.
2. The mission will be carried out within the framework of Council resolutions [2359 \(2017\)](#), [2364 \(2017\)](#) and [2374 \(2017\)](#) and in accordance with information given in the statement to the press issued as SC/12955.
3. The mission will be co-led by France, Ethiopia and Italy.
4. The objectives of the mission are as follows:

##### **Group of Five for the Sahel States**

(a) To assess the situation in the Group of Five for the Sahel States, including regarding the level and the nature of the threat posed by terrorism and transnational organized crime (including arms and drug trafficking, the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons), and explore means to provide support in confronting these threats at the national, subregional and regional levels;

(b) To recognize the determination and ownership of the Governments of the Group of Five for the Sahel States to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organized crime, including through the conduct of cross-border joint military counter-terrorist operations, to welcome the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with a view to restoring peace and security in the Sahel region, and to assess its level of operationalization;

(c) To underline the need for the rapid and effective implementation of regional strategies encompassing security, governance, development, human rights and humanitarian issues, such as the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel;<sup>229</sup>

(d) To underline the need for the operations of the Joint Force to be conducted in full compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable, and for the Joint Force to take active steps to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in all areas of operation, and to further underline that a gender perspective should be taken into account in implementing all aspects of the strategic concept of operations of the Joint Force;

(e) To assess the observations and recommendations contained in the written report of the Secretary-General requested in resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#),<sup>233</sup> and to discuss them with the various interlocutors of the Council;

(f) To prepare for the meeting of the Council aimed at reviewing the deployment of the Joint Force four months after the adoption of resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#);

In this connection, the Security Council will suggest holding a meeting with representatives of the Group of Five for the Sahel States, which will constitute an opportunity to exchange views with all those States, including those which are not to be visited during this mission.

#### **Implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali<sup>234</sup>**

(g) To underline that lasting peace and security in the Sahel region will not be achieved without a full, effective and inclusive implementation of the Agreement;

(h) To urge the parties to accelerate the implementation of the Agreement, more than two years after its signing;

(i) To underline the establishment of a new sanctions regime concerning Mali;

(j) To call upon the members of the Agreement Monitoring Committee and other relevant international partners to sustain their support to the implementation of the Agreement.

5. The mission will seek to achieve these objectives through meetings with, among others:

#### **Mali**

- The Government of Mali
- The United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali
- Representatives from international security presences in Mali (including the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, European Union missions and French forces)
- Representatives from actors involved in the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali, including the parties and members of the international mediation

#### **Mauritania**

- The Government of Mauritania
- The Permanent Secretary of the Group of Five for the Sahel

#### **Burkina Faso**

- The Government of Burkina Faso

6. The mission will also seek to achieve its objectives through (a) a visit to the headquarters of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel in Sévaré, Mali, which will include a briefing from the command of the Joint Force on its activities; (b) interaction with members of civil society and non-governmental organizations, including women's organizations and youth organizations.

7. The mission will also hold a commemoration of the terrorist attack which took place in Ouagadougou on the night of 13 August 2017 and pay tribute to the peacekeepers who lost their lives while serving under the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

8. The mission will seek to implement lessons learned from previous Security Council missions, including regarding modalities of association of a representative from the African Union.

---

<sup>233</sup> [S/2017/869](#).

<sup>234</sup> [S/2015/364](#), annex.

At its 8077th meeting, on 26 October 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Security Council mission

“Briefing by Security Council mission to the Sahel region (19 to 22 October 2017)”.

---

## **CENTRAL AFRICAN REGION<sup>235</sup>**

### **Decisions**

On 14 February 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>236</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 10 February 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. François Louncény Fall, of Guinea, as your Special Representative for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa for a period of one year, until 28 February 2018,<sup>237</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7967th meeting, on 13 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Central African region

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa ([S/2017/465](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. François Louncény Fall, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa.

At its 8134th meeting, on 13 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Central African region

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Central Africa and the activities of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa ([S/2017/995](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. François Louncény Fall, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Central Africa and Head of the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa.

---

## **NON-PROLIFERATION OF WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION<sup>238</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7900th meeting, on 16 March 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction

“Briefing by the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#)”.

---

<sup>235</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2003.

<sup>236</sup> [S/2017/138](#).

<sup>237</sup> [S/2017/137](#).

<sup>238</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

At its 7985th meeting, on 28 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Argentina, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Malaysia, Mexico, Montenegro, Morocco, Namibia, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, the Republic of Korea, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, the Syrian Arab Republic, Turkey, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Joseph Ballard, senior officer of the Office of Strategy and Policy, Organization for the Prohibition of Chemical Weapons, and Mr. Emmanuel Roux, Special Representative of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 8053rd meeting, on 21 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Non-proliferation of weapons of mass destruction”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Izumi Nakamitsu, Under-Secretary-General and High Representative for Disarmament Affairs.

---

## **REPORTS OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL ON THE SUDAN AND SOUTH SUDAN<sup>239</sup>**

### **Decisions**

On 10 January 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>240</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 6 January 2017 concerning your intention, as well as that of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Ms. Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, to appoint Mr. Jeremiah Nyamane Kingsley Mamabolo, of South Africa, as Acting Joint Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, with responsibilities including those of African Union-United Nations Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur, for an initial period of three months,<sup>241</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

<sup>239</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2004.

<sup>240</sup> [S/2017/31](#).

<sup>241</sup> [S/2017/30](#).

At its 7860th meeting, on 12 January 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Letter dated 28 October 2016 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/915](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ([S/2016/1109](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7878th meeting, on 8 February 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Letter dated 9 January 2017 from the Chair of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) concerning the Sudan addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/22](#))”.

**Resolution 2340 (2017)  
of 8 February 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the Sudan,

*Reaffirming its commitment* to the cause of peace throughout the Sudan, to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and to the full and timely implementation of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) of 29 March 2005, recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region, and further recalling that the Government of the Sudan bears the primary responsibility for protecting all populations within its territory, with respect for the rule of law, international human rights law and international humanitarian law,

*Noting* the importance of the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the aims of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,<sup>242</sup> and the stated commitment of the Government of the Sudan to an inclusive national dialogue building on the ongoing peace efforts of the Implementation Panel, welcoming the decision of the African Union Peace and Security Council to extend the mandate of the Implementation Panel for another year, and further welcoming the African Union road map agreement, signed by both the Government and the opposition, and urging the signatory groups to implement the road map by working towards a negotiated cessation of hostilities and an open and inclusive political dialogue,

*Reiterating* the need for an end to the violence and continued violations and abuses in Darfur, underscoring the importance of fully addressing the root causes of the conflict in the search for a sustainable peace, and recognizing that the Darfur conflict cannot be resolved militarily and that a durable solution can only be obtained through an inclusive political process,

*Noting* that the conflict between the Government of the Sudan and armed groups has mostly become limited to the Jebel Marra region and acknowledging an overall reduction in violence, while remaining particularly concerned at the violence and insecurity that remains, including intercommunal violence, militia activity, banditry, and fighting between the Government and armed groups, expressing concern that such violence and insecurity continues to negatively affect civilians and has contributed to an increase in the number of internally displaced persons observed

---

<sup>242</sup> [S/2011/449](#), enclosure 2.

in 2016 and that the Government continues to restrict humanitarian access to conflict areas where vulnerable civilian populations reside, and urging the Government to work with international partners to address the urgent humanitarian crisis faced by the people of Darfur, including by improving the facilitation of timely and unhindered humanitarian access to all areas by humanitarian agencies and personnel, consistent with the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence, and the relevant provisions of international law,

*Emphasizing* the imperative for all armed actors to refrain from all acts of violence against civilians, in particular members of vulnerable groups such as women and children, and to end all violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and further emphasizing that some of these acts may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity under international law,

*Expressing concern* about the external links, in particular military, between non-signatory armed groups in Darfur and groups outside Darfur, demanding that direct or indirect military support for such armed groups in Darfur cease, and condemning actions by any armed group aimed at the forced overthrow of the Government of the Sudan, noting that there is no military solution to the conflict in the Sudan,

*Demanding* that the parties to the conflict exercise restraint and cease military action of all kinds, including aerial bombardments,

*Welcoming* the unilateral cessation of hostilities declarations by the parties, urging continued implementation of the cessation of hostilities declarations, and encouraging the parties to promptly reach a permanent cessation of hostilities,

*Urging* all armed groups engaged in conflict in the Jebel Marra area, including the Sudan Liberation Army/Abdul Wahid to join the African Union-led peace negotiations, as a first step towards a comprehensive and sustainable peace agreement, and recalling its willingness to consider targeted sanctions against individuals or entities that impede the peace process, constitute a threat to stability in Darfur and the region, commit violations of international humanitarian or human rights law or other atrocities, or violate the measures implemented by Member States in accordance with relevant resolutions,

*Recalling* its resolution [2117 \(2013\)](#) of 26 September 2013 and the report of the Secretary-General,<sup>243</sup> and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in Darfur arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons and the use of such weapons against civilians affected by armed conflict, and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,

*Deploring* the continued violations of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) by the Government of the Sudan, including its Rapid Support Forces and government-affiliated armed groups, involving the routine movement of weapons and ammunition into Darfur, without prior authorization of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 3 of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) (the Committee),

*Demanding* an immediate and complete cessation by all parties to the armed conflict of all deliberate and indiscriminate attacks on civilians, acts of sexual violence against civilians, the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law and other violations and abuses against children, and indiscriminate attacks on civilians, in line with all relevant resolutions on these issues, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations of human rights must be held accountable,

*Welcoming* the signing of an action plan in March 2016 between the United Nations and the Government of the Sudan to prevent the recruitment and use of children by government security forces, urging continued progress on its implementation, and urging the Justice and Equality Movement/Gibril forces to refrain from the recruitment and use of children in violation of applicable international law,

*Reaffirming its concern* over the negative effect of violence in Darfur on the stability of the Sudan as a whole, as well as the region, welcoming the ongoing good relations between the Sudan and Chad, and encouraging the Sudan and the countries of the region to continue to cooperate in order to achieve peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region,

---

<sup>243</sup> [S/2015/289](#).

*Deploying the violations of international humanitarian law and human rights violations and abuses committed by Government of the Sudan security forces, their proxies, and armed groups, including those opposing the Government, against civilians, including internally displaced persons, particularly in the Jebel Marra area,*

*Stressing the need for improved cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Panel of Experts on the Sudan, originally appointed pursuant to paragraph 3 of [1591 \(2005\)](#) (the Panel of Experts), during the course of its mandate, reiterating its call upon all parties in Darfur to cooperate fully with its mission, including by ensuring its free movement in, and access to, the region, notably to areas of armed conflict and areas of reported violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and expressing continued concern at all the continued obstacles and impediments imposed by the Government on the work of the Panel of Experts,*

*Recalling the report of the Panel of Experts,<sup>244</sup> and expressing its intent to further study, through the Committee, the recommendations of the Panel and to consider appropriate next steps,*

*Emphasizing the need to respect the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations concerning privileges and immunities and the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations,<sup>245</sup> as applicable to United Nations operations and persons engaged in such operations,*

*Noting the critical importance of effective implementation of the sanctions regime, including the key role that neighbouring States, as well as regional and subregional organizations, can play in this regard, and encouraging efforts to further enhance cooperation,*

*Reminding all States, particularly States in the region, including the Government of the Sudan, of the obligations contained in resolutions [1556 \(2004\)](#) of 30 July 2004, [1591 \(2005\)](#), and [1945 \(2010\)](#) of 14 October 2010, in particular those obligations relating to arms and related materiel,*

*Calling upon the Government of the Sudan to fulfil all its commitments, including lifting the state of emergency in Darfur, allowing free expression and undertaking effective efforts to ensure accountability for violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, by whomsoever perpetrated,*

*Noting that acts of hostility, violence or intimidation against the civilian population, including internally displaced persons, in Darfur endanger or undermine the commitment by the parties to a complete and durable cessation of hostilities and would be inconsistent with the aims of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur,*

*Determining that the situation in the Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,*

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,*

1. *Decides to extend the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Sudan, originally appointed pursuant to resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) and previously extended by resolutions [1651 \(2005\)](#) of 21 December 2005, [1665 \(2006\)](#) of 29 March 2006, [1713 \(2006\)](#) of 29 September 2006, [1779 \(2007\)](#) of 28 September 2007, [1841 \(2008\)](#) of 15 October 2008, [1891 \(2009\)](#) of 13 October 2009, [1945 \(2010\)](#), [1982 \(2011\)](#) of 17 May 2011, [2035 \(2012\)](#) of 17 February 2012, [2091 \(2013\)](#) of 14 February 2013, [2138 \(2014\)](#) of 13 February 2014, [2200 \(2015\)](#) of 12 February 2015 and [2265 \(2016\)](#) of 10 February 2016, until 12 March 2018, expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 12 February 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures, including basing arrangements, as expeditiously as possible;*

2. *Requests the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a first report on its activities no later than 12 August 2017, and, after discussion with the Committee, a final report to the Security Council no later than 12 January 2018, with its findings and recommendations;*

3. *Also requests the Panel of Experts to provide updates every three months to the Committee regarding its activities, including travel by the Panel, and requests that any obstacles encountered to the fulfilment of its mandate, as well as violations of any part of the sanctions regime, be reported immediately;*

---

<sup>244</sup> See [S/2017/22](#).

<sup>245</sup> General Assembly resolution [22 A \(I\)](#).

4. *Further requests* the Panel of Experts to report, in the time frame identified in paragraph 3 of the present resolution, on the implementation and effectiveness of paragraph 10 of resolution [1945 \(2010\)](#);

5. *Expresses concern* that the Panel of Experts was not able to access Darfur since the adoption of resolution [2265 \(2016\)](#), underscores the need for the Panel to have full and unfettered access to all of Darfur to fulfil its mandate, throughout the length of its mandate, insists that the Government of the Sudan remove all restrictions, limitations and bureaucratic impediments imposed on the work of the Panel, including by issuing timely multiple-entry visas to all members of the Panel for the duration of its mandate, and by waiving the requirement of Darfur travel permits for said Panel members, and enhance its cooperation and information-sharing with the Panel, and stresses that it will monitor the degree of cooperation of the Government on such matters;

6. *Reiterates its support* for the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the Secretary-General of the United Nations, the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur and the leaders of the region to promote peace and stability in Darfur;

7. *Urges* the non-signatory groups to sign the African Union road map urgently as an important milestone in determining a practicable way forward towards a cessation of hostilities and an inclusive political dialogue;

#### **Arms embargo**

8. *Expresses its concern* that the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Sudan of technical assistance and support, including training, financial or other assistance and the provision of spare parts, weapons systems and related materiel, could be used by the Government of the Sudan to support military aircraft being used in violation of resolutions [1556 \(2004\)](#) and [1591 \(2005\)](#), including those aircraft identified by the Panel of Experts, and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in the light of the measures contained in resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#);

9. *Recalls* the obligations of the Government of the Sudan under resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#), including the requirement to request advance approval from the Committee for the movement of military equipment and supplies into the Darfur region;

10. *Calls upon* the Government of the Sudan to address the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons in Darfur, which also contributes to instability in the region, and further to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of its stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons and ammunition, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and other signatories to swiftly fulfil their commitments under the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur<sup>242</sup> to implement and complete disarmament, demobilization and reintegration;

11. *Expresses its concern* that certain items continue to be converted for military purposes and transferred to Darfur, and urges all States to be mindful of this risk in the light of the measures contained in resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#);

#### **Implementation**

12. *Condemns* the continued violations of the measures contained in paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution [1556 \(2004\)](#) and paragraph 7 of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#), as updated in paragraph 9 of resolution [1945 \(2010\)](#) and paragraph 4 of resolution [2035 \(2012\)](#), and directs the Committee, in line with its mandate and guidelines, to consult as soon as possible with any Member State about which the Committee deems there is credible information that provides reasonable grounds to believe the State is facilitating such violations or any other acts of non-compliance with these measures;

13. *Expresses its concern* that the travel ban and asset freeze on designated individuals is not being implemented by all Member States, requests the Panel of Experts to share with the Committee any information regarding possible non-compliance with the travel ban and asset freeze as soon as possible, and directs the Committee to respond effectively to any reports of non-compliance by Member States with paragraph 3 of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) and resolution [1672 \(2006\)](#) of 25 April 2006, including by engaging immediately with all relevant parties;

14. *Reiterates* that all States, particularly those in the region, shall take the measures necessary to prevent entry into or transit through their territories of all persons as designated by the Committee, in accordance with paragraph 3 of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#), and calls upon the Government of the Sudan to enhance cooperation and information-sharing with other States in this regard;

15. *Urges all States, in particular those in the region, to report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004) and 1591 (2005), including the imposition of targeted measures;*

16. *Expresses its intention, following the first report, to review the state of implementation, including obstacles to full and effective implementation of the measures imposed in resolutions 1591 (2005) and 1945 (2010), with a view to ensuring full compliance;*

17. *Regrets that some individuals of the Government of the Sudan and armed groups in Darfur continue to commit violence against civilians, impede the peace process and disregard the demands of the Council, expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions against individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in paragraph 3 (c) of resolution 1591 (2005), and encourages the Panel of Experts, in coordination with the joint African Union-United Nations mediation, to provide to the Committee, when appropriate, the names of any individuals, groups or entities that may meet the listing criteria;*

18. *Deplores the attacks against the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, while acknowledging that such attacks have been less frequent in 2016, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan to swiftly investigate and bring the perpetrators to justice, taking into account the findings of the 2014, 2015 and 2016 final reports of the Panel of Experts,<sup>246</sup> and the report of the Secretary-General of 23 December 2016,<sup>247</sup> and reaffirms its deep condolences to the Governments and families of those killed;*

19. *Condemns the use of civilian establishments, in particular the camps for internally displaced persons, by the armed groups, including those opposing the Government of the Sudan, to gain a military advantage in a manner that places civilians and civilian objects at risk from the dangers arising from armed conflict;*

20. *Requests the Panel of Experts to continue to investigate the financing and role of armed, military and political groups in attacks against civilians and personnel of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;*

21. *Recalls that individuals and entities that plan, sponsor or participate in such attacks constitute a threat to stability in Darfur and may therefore meet the designation criteria provided for in paragraph 3 (c) of resolution 1591 (2005), and expresses its intention to impose targeted sanctions on individuals and entities that plan, sponsor or participate in such attacks;*

22. *Requests the Panel of Experts to investigate any means of the financing of armed groups in Darfur;*

## **Cooperation**

23. *Urges the Government of the Sudan to respond to the Committee requests on measures put in place to protect civilians in all of Darfur, particularly in Jebel Marra, including those affected by new displacements; investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for unlawful killings of civilians and other human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, including investigations conducted and accountability measures undertaken for attacks against peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel; and the situation of civilian populations in areas across Darfur, and in particular the Jebel Marra region, affected by the humanitarian crisis, where the Panel of Experts, the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and humanitarian agencies and personnel have been denied access, and measures taken to allow timely, safe and unhindered access for humanitarian relief to these areas, in accordance with international law, including international humanitarian law, and the United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;*

24. *Welcomes the work of the Committee, which has drawn on the reports of the Panel of Experts and taken advantage of the work done in other forums, and urges all States, relevant United Nations bodies, the African Union and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1556 (2004), 1591 (2005) and 1945 (2010) and to provide timely responses to information requests;*

---

<sup>246</sup> See S/2015/31, S/2016/805 and S/2017/22.

<sup>247</sup> S/2016/1109.

25. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to continue to coordinate its activities, as appropriate, with the operations of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, with international efforts to promote a political process in Darfur, and with other panels or groups of experts established by the Council, as relevant to the implementation of its mandate;

26. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to assess in its first and final reports progress towards reducing violations by all parties of the measures imposed by paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution [1556 \(2004\)](#), paragraph 7 of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) and paragraph 10 of resolution [1945 \(2010\)](#) and progress towards removing impediments to the political process, threats to stability in Darfur and the region; violations of international humanitarian law or violations or abuses of human rights, including those that involve attacks on the civilian population, sexual and gender-based violence, violations and abuses against children, and other violations of the above-mentioned resolutions, and to provide the Committee with information on the individuals and entities that meet the listing criteria in paragraph 3 (c) of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#);

#### **Sanctions committee**

27. *Reaffirms* the mandate of the Committee to encourage dialogue with interested Member States, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures, and further encourages the Committee to continue its dialogue with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;

28. *Emphasizes* the importance of holding regular consultations with concerned Member States, as may be necessary, in order to ensure full implementation of the measures set forth in the present resolution;

29. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7878th meeting.*

#### **Decisions**

On 22 February 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>248</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 February 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Tesfay Gidey Hailemichael, of Ethiopia, as Force Commander of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei<sup>249</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed therein.

At its 7906th meeting, on 23 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 16 December 2016 to 1 March 2017) ([S/2017/224](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Festus Mogae, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission and former President of Botswana.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Betty Sunday, Coordinator of the Women’s Monthly Forum on Peace and Political Processes in South Sudan.

---

<sup>248</sup> [S/2017/159](#).

<sup>249</sup> [S/2017/158](#).

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>250</sup>

The Security Council expresses deep alarm at the situation in South Sudan, stresses again that there is no military solution to the conflict and renews its condemnation of continued fighting across the country. The Council reiterates its call upon all parties to immediately adhere to the permanent ceasefire as called for in the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan<sup>251</sup> (the Agreement), reminding all parties that implementation of a ceasefire is critical for the success of any genuine, inclusive political process.

The Council is deeply alarmed that famine was declared in parts of South Sudan and that many more South Sudanese face severe food insecurity, and is deeply concerned about the actions of all parties to the conflict that are perpetuating the humanitarian crisis. In this regard, the Council condemns any undermining of the ceasefire and restrictions and attacks on humanitarian personnel and their facilities as well as on the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the delivery of humanitarian assistance, especially to famine-affected locations, and calls for an immediate cessation of such actions and immediate and unhindered access to all those in need. The Council further calls for all parties to take appropriate measures to protect United Nations and foreign premises and personnel and other civilians in South Sudan. The Council commends countries in the region that continue to receive and host refugees.

The Council condemns reported human rights violations and abuses and violations of international humanitarian law, as applicable, and expresses deep alarm at the numerous and ongoing reports of sexual and gender-based violence and recruitment and use of children in violation of international law in South Sudan. The Council underscores the pressing need for accountability for any violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law. The Council calls for swift implementation of chapter V of the Agreement, and expects all relevant parties mentioned in the Agreement to take all necessary steps towards the establishment of the Hybrid Court for South Sudan. The Council also stresses that the Commission for Truth, Reconciliation and Healing, as stipulated in the Agreement, is a critical part of the peacebuilding process in South Sudan.

The Council underscores its conviction that a political solution to the conflict is essential, and underscores its support for regional and international efforts to find such a solution in order to advance the Agreement. The Council supports the joint press statement by the African Union, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development and the United Nations of 29 January 2017, which commends the work performed by the Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission, Festus Mogae, and encourages the African Union High Representative for South Sudan, Alpha Oumar Konaré, to undertake active shuttle diplomacy towards ensuring the implementation of the Agreement and the inclusivity of the national dialogue in close consultation with the Chairperson of the Commission, the Intergovernmental Authority and the United Nations. The Council calls upon all parties to fully cooperate with Presidents Konaré and Mogae and the United Nations in their efforts to advance peace in South Sudan.

The Council notes the announcement on 14 December 2016 by President Kiir of the launch of a national dialogue process. The Council notes that an immediate ceasefire by all parties is vital for any national dialogue to be credible and recalls statements by Presidents Mogae and Konaré that an inclusive political process must also be authentic, autonomous and impartially led by a credible facilitator accepted by the people of South Sudan, and which supports the Agreement. The Council agrees that an inclusive political process is necessary to improve and maintain security in the country. The Council emphasizes that an inclusive political process would include representatives of all the main parties to the conflict, the full and effective participation of women as well as representatives of a wide range of stakeholders and constituencies.

---

<sup>250</sup> S/PRST/2017/4.

<sup>251</sup> S/2015/654, annex.

The Council expresses its deep concern at the failure of the parties to fully adhere to their commitments to implement the Agreement, and in this regard the Council calls for the following steps to be taken:

1. Immediate adherence to the permanent ceasefire by all forces of the parties to the conflict and all other armed groups;
2. Urgently addressing the challenges faced by humanitarian personnel in the delivery of humanitarian assistance throughout South Sudan and specifically to famine-affected areas, including through meetings of the Humanitarian High-level Oversight Committee and urgent implementation of its decisions;
3. Unconditional support of all parties for the endeavours of the United Nations, the African Union and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development towards ensuring the implementation of the Agreement and the inclusivity of the national dialogue as outlined in their statement of 29 January 2017;
4. Immediate removal of obstacles to the operations of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the Ceasefire and Transitional Security Arrangements Monitoring Mechanism, including obstacles to the deployment of the Regional Protection Force and attacks on personnel of the Mission and the Monitoring Mechanism;
5. Immediate cessation of obstructions to and attacks on all national and international humanitarian personnel and facilities endeavouring to provide life-saving assistance throughout South Sudan.

The Council expresses its intention to review progress on the steps outlined above no later than 30 April 2017.

The Council expresses concern that the Government of South Sudan has not upheld all of its commitments towards implementation of the joint communiqué of 4 September 2016<sup>252</sup> and renews its invitation to the Government to update the Council on the implementation of the communiqué.

The Council stresses that actions which threaten the peace, security or stability of South Sudan may be subject to sanctions under resolutions [2206 \(2015\)](#) and [2290 \(2016\)](#).

The Council reaffirms its unwavering support for the people of South Sudan.

On 31 March 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>253</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 March 2017 concerning your intention, as well as that of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Mr. Moussa Faki Mahamat, to appoint Mr. Jeremiah Nyamane Kingsley Mamabolo, of South Africa, as Joint Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, with responsibilities including those of the African Union-United Nations Joint Chief Mediator for Darfur, for a period of one year,<sup>254</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7912th meeting, on 4 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ([S/2017/250](#))”.

---

<sup>252</sup> [S/2016/776](#), annex.

<sup>253</sup> [S/2017/277](#).

<sup>254</sup> [S/2017/276](#).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeremiah Mamabolo, Joint Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.

On 5 April 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>255</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 April 2017 concerning your intention to reassign Lieutenant General Frank Mushyo Kamanzi, of Rwanda, currently the Force Commander of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as the Force Commander of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan<sup>256</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7930th meeting, on 25 April 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Letter dated 17 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/328](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. David Shearer, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.

At its 7939th meeting, on 15 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of South Sudan and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Special report of the Secretary-General on the review of the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei ([S/2017/293](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei ([S/2017/312](#))”.

**Resolution 2352 (2017)  
of 15 May 2017**

*The Security Council,*

Recalling its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions [1990 \(2011\)](#) of 27 June 2011, [2024 \(2011\)](#) of 14 December 2011, [2032 \(2011\)](#) of 22 December 2011, [2046 \(2012\)](#) of 2 May 2012, [2047 \(2012\)](#) of 17 May 2012, [2075 \(2012\)](#) of 16 November 2012, [2104 \(2013\)](#) of 29 May 2013, [2126 \(2013\)](#) of 25 November 2013, [2156 \(2014\)](#) of 29 May 2014, [2179 \(2014\)](#) of 14 October 2014, [2205 \(2015\)](#) of 26 February 2015, [2230 \(2015\)](#) of 14 July 2015, [2251 \(2015\)](#) of 15 December 2015, [2287 \(2016\)](#) of 12 May 2016 and [2318 \(2016\)](#) of 15 November 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012<sup>257</sup> and 23 August 2013<sup>258</sup> and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 September 2012, 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013, 14 June 2013, 14 February 2014, 17 March 2014, 11 December 2014 and 27 November 2015,

Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

---

<sup>255</sup> [S/2017/291](#).

<sup>256</sup> [S/2017/290](#).

<sup>257</sup> [S/PRST/2012/19](#).

<sup>258</sup> [S/PRST/2013/14](#).

*Reiterating* that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means, affirming the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,<sup>259</sup> and underscoring that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,

*Recalling* the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>260</sup> the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,<sup>261</sup> as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,<sup>262</sup> the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,<sup>263</sup> reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, as well as the extraordinary meeting of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 13 and 14 October 2015 and the ordinary session of the Mechanism of 5 June 2016,

*Encouraging* progress on improving bilateral relations between the Sudan and South Sudan, and stressing the need for regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other joint mechanisms, including the Joint Border Commission and Joint Demarcation Committee, to enable dialogue and coordination on matters of border security,

*Urging* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to reinvigorate progress towards implementing the temporary arrangements for the administration and security of the Abyei Area as set out in the Agreement of 20 June 2011,

*Expressing its full support* for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, and stressing the importance of the continued engagement of the African Union,

*Reaffirming* its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; and resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security,

*Stressing* the need for effective human rights monitoring and reporting, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end,

*Recalling* that in its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 it reiterated the importance, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, of including provisions on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in post-conflict situations and on children and armed conflict, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015), will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's

---

<sup>259</sup> S/2005/78, annex.

<sup>260</sup> See S/2011/384, annex.

<sup>261</sup> S/2011/510, annex.

<sup>262</sup> See S/2012/733, annex, and S/2012/753, annex.

<sup>263</sup> S/2013/168, annex.

empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,

*Acknowledging* the acceptance by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan at the Joint Political and Security Mechanism meeting of 13 and 14 October 2015 of the map presented by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel in November 2011 relating to the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, their agreement that the centreline is only the location of the separation line between armed forces, as well as the parties' agreement to activate all mechanisms relating to the Joint Political and Security Mechanism as provided for in relevant agreements, and encouraging the parties to delineate or agree on the coordinates of, and demilitarize the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and to fully implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution 2046 (2012) and the African Union Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,<sup>264</sup> and underlining the importance of fully establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and further urging the parties to cooperate in allowing the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei to fulfil its responsibility to provide security for the Mechanism's mission to monitor the Zone,

*Regretting* the lack of significant progress made by both parties on the benchmarks for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the unnecessary impediments imposed upon the Mechanism, reducing its ability to effectively monitor the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone,

*Noting with concern* the absence of local institutions to manage the Abyei Area and the lack of progress in convening an Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting since March 2015,

*Recognizing* the importance of regular dialogue between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, recalling the decision of the Security Council in resolution 2046 (2012) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area agreement, and to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

*Stressing* that both countries and communities will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

*Commending* the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei,

*Further commending* the efforts of the Force in effectively carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence, expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries, and strongly underscoring the unacceptability of any attack on United Nations personnel, including the firing on Force patrols in early 2017 by unknown assailants, and reiterating that such attacks should be swiftly and thoroughly investigated and that those responsible should be held to account,

*Taking note* of the security situation in the Abyei Area as characterized in the report of the Secretary-General of 11 April 2017,<sup>265</sup> and acknowledging the contribution of the Force to enhanced peace and stability since its deployment and expressing its determination to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

*Reiterating its deep concern* regarding the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order

---

<sup>264</sup> See S/2012/298, enclosure 3.

<sup>265</sup> S/2017/312.

and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Force to support and strengthen community protection committees and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue,

*Noting with concern* the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei and that the continued threat of intercommunal violence contributes to heightened tensions in the Abyei Area, including those ongoing tensions that prevent Sudanese staff of the Force and other agencies from returning to Abyei,

*Urging* all parties to refrain from any unilateral action that could aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as “the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum”, and also in this context taking note that the Government of the Sudan proceeded with its April 2015 national elections in Abyei,

*Bearing in mind* the current humanitarian situation in which humanitarian actors continue to provide assistance to 160,000 people in the Abyei Area and the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region, and further stressing the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected populations,

*Affirming* the importance of voluntary, safe, dignified return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to continue to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Abyei arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, welcoming the completion of infrastructure, systems and policy for weapons confiscation, storage and destruction, and calling upon the Force to ensure adequate protection of this infrastructure,

*Expressing concern* about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes, safe migration and livelihood activities,

*Taking note* of the reports of the Secretary-General of 5 April<sup>266</sup> and 11 April 2017, including the Secretary-General’s call upon the parties to renew efforts to address the issues that have remained unresolved, implement the Abyei Agreement of 20 June 2011 and remove all operational obstacles faced by the Force,

*Recalling* that the Council welcomed in resolution 2205 (2015) the decision of the Secretary-General to appoint a civilian head of mission,

*Recognizing* that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 November 2017 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011) and modified by resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 15 November 2017 the tasks of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011), and determines that, for the purposes of paragraph 1 of resolution 2024 (2011), support to the operational activities of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism shall include support to the Ad Hoc Committees, as appropriate when so requested by consensual decisions of these mechanisms, within the operational area and existing capabilities of the Force;

2. *Underscores* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and the future relations between them;

3. *Further reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area,

---

<sup>266</sup> S/2017/293.

including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>260</sup>

4. *Urges* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to resume direct negotiations in order to urgently agree on a final settlement of the Abyei question, calls upon the parties to take concrete confidence-building measures to contribute to achieving this objective with renewed support from the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, encourages the Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan to continue to coordinate efforts towards calling for full implementation of the 2011 Agreements, and requests the Secretary-General to brief on progress in that regard by 15 August 2017;

5. *Regrets* that an Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meeting has not yet taken place, and urges the implementation of previous Oversight Committee decisions and the Agreement of 20 June 2011, recalls the need for African Union initiatives to support this goal and encourages its renewed engagement, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of progress on these issues in his regular reports;

6. *Expresses renewed concern* regarding the delays and stalled efforts to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, recalls the Secretary-General's benchmarks and recommendations regarding operations of the Mechanism, takes note that continued investment in achieving full operational capability of the Mechanism should be based on a set of conditions, including resolution of the dispute over the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Zone, including the 14-mile area;

7. *Calls upon* both parties to uphold their commitments in the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission of 30 July 2011,<sup>261</sup> including resumption of border demarcation discussions, occurrence of regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and granting of full freedom of movement, and calls upon both parties to demonstrate full commitment to implementation of their border arrangements and take the necessary steps to this effect, including by follow-up to the meeting of 5 June 2016 and by swiftly holding a further meeting of the Mechanism to take the operational decisions related to their agreement on the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

8. *Decides* that this extension of the mandate modification set forth in resolution [2024 \(2011\)](#) shall be the final such extension unless both parties demonstrate through their actions clear commitment and steadfast guarantees for implementation of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in line with the steps outlined in paragraph 7, and requests the Secretary-General to report on the status of whether the Mechanism has reached full operating capability by 15 October 2017;

9. *Also decides* to decrease the authorized troop ceiling to 4,791, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Security Council fully updated on the status of deployment as part of his regular reporting cycle;

10. *Urges* renewed efforts to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the borders;

11. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution [1990 \(2011\)](#) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, and commends the efforts of the Force in that regard;

12. *Condemns* the intermittent presence of South Sudan security service personnel and the deployment of Diffra oil police units in the Abyei Area, in violation of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, as well as any entry of armed militias into the territory, and reiterates its demands that immediately and without preconditions the Government of South Sudan fully redeploy its security service personnel from the Abyei Area and that the Government of the Sudan redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions [1990 \(2011\)](#) and [2046 \(2012\)](#), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

13. *Supports* the decisions of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 and 30 March 2015 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only

the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and in this regard urges the two Governments to take all steps necessary to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

14. *Reaffirms* that the Force may undertake weapons confiscation and destruction in the Abyei Area as authorized under resolution [1990 \(2011\)](#), consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, in coordination with the signatories to the Agreement of 20 June 2011, the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities and consistent with the previous Oversight Committee decision to establish the Area as a “weapons free area”, and reiterates its request that the Force observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence, destruction and confiscation of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General’s regular reporting cycle;

15. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei’s status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

16. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, ensuring that women are involved at all stages, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level as well as through support for the ongoing efforts of non-governmental organizations engaging in peacebuilding, and by fully supporting the efforts of the Force in promoting community dialogue, strongly welcomes continued engagement between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes;

17. *Underscores* that women’s participation at all levels of intercommunity dialogue is critical to ensure a credible and legitimate process, and calls upon all parties to promote the full and equal participation of women;

18. *Welcomes* the positive developments at the grass-roots level between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, particularly their noted commitment to reconciliation and cooperation, as demonstrated by the resumption of trading activities and the monitoring of stolen property and livestock, including the prompt return of or provision of compensation for stolen property to victims of crime;

19. *Also welcomes* the initiatives of the Force to support community dialogue and efforts by the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to strengthen intercommunal relationships and facilitate stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area, including the facilitation of joint peace committee meetings between both communities and reopening of a common market;

20. *Further welcomes* the continued efforts of the Force, within existing capabilities and resources and in close coordination with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities, to strengthen the capacities of community protection committees in order to assist with the management of law and order processes in Abyei and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue;

21. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a Force peacekeeper and the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, welcomes the Peace and Security Council press statement of 24 March 2015 requesting the African Union Commission to engage the parties on the findings and recommendations, and reiterates the need to enable the two communities to find closure on the assassination of the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, bearing in mind the need to promote stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area;

22. *Expresses its intention* to continue to review, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the Force in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution [2046 \(2012\)](#) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 June, 29 June and 30 July 2011 and 27 September 2012,<sup>262</sup> including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

23. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement, to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

24. *Renews its call upon* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, for entry into the Sudan and South Sudan, facilitating basing arrangements, infrastructure construction in the mission area and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to facilitate travel from within the Sudan and South Sudan to and from Abyei, and further calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

25. *Recognizes* that the absence of development projects and the inability to deliver basic government services has had an adverse effect on Abyei populations, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan, as well as donors, to support reconstruction and capacity-building;

26. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the Mine Action Service of the United Nations to ensure freedom of movement of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

27. *Also demands* that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

28. *Strongly urges* that all parties cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law;

29. *Urges* the Force to make rapid progress on deploying a women's and child protection adviser;

30. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

31. *Recalls* resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#) of 11 March 2016, and further requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed through his regular country-specific reports to the Council about the progress of the Force in this regard, including with respect to the implementation of resolution [2272 \(2016\)](#);

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force in two written reports, no later than 31 July 2017 and 15 October 2017, and continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced Agreements;

33. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests that he continue this practice;

34. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7939th meeting.*

#### **Decision**

At its 7948th meeting, on 24 May 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan".

**Resolution 2353 (2017)  
of 24 May 2017**

*The Security Council,*

Recalling its previous resolutions and statements on South Sudan, in particular resolutions [2057 \(2012\)](#) of 5 July 2012, [2109 \(2013\)](#) of 11 July 2013, [2132 \(2013\)](#) of 24 December 2013, [2155 \(2014\)](#) of 27 May 2014, [2187 \(2014\)](#) of 25 November 2014, [2206 \(2015\)](#) of 3 March 2015, [2241 \(2015\)](#) of 9 October 2015, [2252 \(2015\)](#) of 15 December 2015, [2271 \(2016\)](#) of 2 March 2016, [2280 \(2016\)](#) of 7 April 2016, [2290 \(2016\)](#) of 31 May 2016, [2302 \(2016\)](#) of 29 July 2016, [2304 \(2016\)](#) of 12 August 2016 and [2327 \(2016\)](#) of 16 December 2016,

Determining that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

Acting under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to renew until 31 May 2018 the measures imposed by paragraphs 9 and 12 of resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#), and reaffirms the provisions of paragraphs 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15 of resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#) and the provisions of paragraphs 8, 9 and 10 of resolution [2290 \(2016\)](#);

2. *Also decides* to extend until 30 June 2018 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on South Sudan as set out in subparagraphs (a), (b), (c), (e) and (f) of paragraph 12 of resolution [2290 \(2016\)](#), and decides that the Panel should provide to the Security Council, after discussion with the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#), an interim report by 1 December 2017, a final report by 1 May 2018, and, except in the months when these reports are due, updates each month, and expresses its intention to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding the further extension of the mandate no later than 31 May 2018;

3. *Further decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7948th meeting.*

**Decisions**

At its 7950th meeting, on 24 May 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. David Shearer, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.

At its 7963rd meeting, on 8 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled ‘Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan’.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7969th meeting, on 14 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Special report of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission and the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the strategic review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ([S/2017/437](#)”).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7982nd meeting, on 21 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 March to 1 June 2017) ([S/2017/505](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan.

At its 7989th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Special report of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission and the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the strategic review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ([S/2017/437](#))”.

**Resolution 2363 (2017)  
of 29 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* all its previous resolutions and the statements by its President concerning the situation in the Sudan, and underlining the importance of full compliance with these,

*Reaffirming also* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, unity, independence and territorial integrity of the Sudan and its determination to work with the Government of the Sudan, in full respect of its sovereignty, to assist in tackling the various challenges in the Sudan,

*Recalling* the importance of the principles of the peaceful settlement of international disputes, good-neighbourliness, non-interference and cooperation in the relations among States in the region,

*Reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the country concerned, and recalling the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,<sup>267</sup>

*Recalling* all its relevant resolutions on women and peace and security, on children and armed conflict, on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel and on the protection of civilians in armed conflict,

*Underlining*, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Security Council for the maintenance of international peace and security, the importance of the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union, consistent with Chapter VIII of the Charter of the United Nations, with regard to the maintenance of peace and security in Africa, particularly in the Sudan,

**Current situation**

*Welcoming* the reduction of military confrontations between government forces and rebel groups and the announcement of unilateral cessation of hostilities by the Government of the Sudan until June 2017 and by the Sudan Liberation Army/Minni Minawi and the Justice and Equality Movement/Gibril until November 2017,

*Expressing concern* at the presence of Darfur armed movements in conflict areas outside the Sudan; expressing further concern at the recent clashes in north and east Darfur, condemning the violations of unilateral cessations of

---

<sup>267</sup> [S/PRST/2015/22](#).

hostilities, and urging all parties to abide by their unilateral cessation of hostilities and to immediately agree to a permanent ceasefire,

*Reiterating its demand* that all parties to the conflict in Darfur immediately end violence, including attacks on civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel,

*Welcoming* the overall improvement in security conditions, expressing concern that the overall security situation in Darfur remains precarious owing to activities of militia groups, the incorporation of some militias into auxiliary units of the Government of the Sudan forces, which have become key actors in the conflict between the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements and in intercommunal conflict and further exacerbate insecurity and threats against civilians in Darfur, the prevalence of weapons, which contributes to large-scale violence and is undermining the establishment of the rule of law, acts of banditry and criminality and the absence of the rule of law,

*Noting* that intercommunal conflicts remain one of the main sources of violence in Darfur, and expressing concern at ongoing intercommunal conflict over land, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries, including with the involvement of paramilitary units and tribal militias, as well as at the persistence of attacks against civilians, sexual and gender-based violence and that crucial grievances that caused the conflict remain unaddressed,

*Welcoming* the increased presence of the Sudanese police in Darfur, as compared to previous years, urging the Government of the Sudan to continue to increase the number and presence of police in Darfur, underlining the importance of effective police and rule of law institutions to establishing a protective environment and combating impunity in line with international human rights standards, and noting that, while the Sudanese police have increased their presence in Darfur, they lack the capacity to fully cover all the localities and protect communities and that the presence and capacity of justice and corrections institutions across Darfur is limited and impunity for serious crimes remains widespread, acknowledging efforts by the local governments to restore law and order through the deployment of additional police, corrections and judicial human and material resources across Darfur, noting that these efforts should be consolidated and expanded to enhance the protective environment for the civilian population, without any discrimination, particularly with respect to violations and abuses of women's rights and sexual and gender-based violence as well as violations and abuses against children, and recalling the importance of national political leadership towards that goal,

*Emphasizing* that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable and that the Government of the Sudan bears the primary responsibility to protect civilians within its territory and subject to its jurisdiction, including protection from crimes against humanity and war crimes,

*Recalling* its resolution [2117 \(2013\)](#) of 26 September 2013, and expressing concern at the threat to peace and security in Darfur arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, and the continued threats to civilians posed by unexploded ordnance,

### **Humanitarian situation and displacement**

*While welcoming* the reduction in the levels of new displacement in the first quarter of 2017, expressing deep concern at the increase in displacement in 2016, when armed conflict triggered the displacement of over 140,000 people, and of an additional 40,000 who were displaced and subsequently returned to their places of origin, with thousands more reported to be displaced but which could not be verified owing to access constraints, increasing the estimated total number of long-term internally displaced persons in Darfur to 2.7 million and a total number of people in need of humanitarian assistance of 2.1 million,

*Calling upon* donors, the regional authorities in Darfur and the Government of the Sudan to provide the financial resources necessary to reach those in need, including to the United Nations country team, and to undertake development activities in support of the transition to peacebuilding, and urging the Government and the local authorities to ensure that there is an environment conducive to the provision of such activities, including improving access for development actors,

*Noting* some improvements in the protective environment, expressing concern that internally displaced persons continue to face grave security challenges, including being killed, raped or harassed as they conduct life-sustaining activities outside the camps, and at the increase in human rights violations and abuses in 2016 and

the first quarter in 2017 and the worrying levels of conflict-related sexual and gender-based violence and grave violations against children,

*Underlining* the importance of the Government of the Sudan addressing the root causes of conflict and extending State authority, including through the strengthening of the rule of law and respect for human rights, throughout Darfur in order to make the transition to peacebuilding possible,

*Expressing concern* that the humanitarian and security situation, as well as the lack of capacity of the regional authorities in Darfur, hinder the transition from relief to stabilization and development activities, urging the Government of the Sudan, with the support of interested donors, to ensure that the Darfur Peace Follow-up Office is properly resourced in order to continue implementation of the work of the former Darfur Regional Authority and the commissions, urging donors and the Government to honour their pledges and fulfil their obligations in a timely manner, including those commitments made at the conference held in Doha in April 2013, affirming that development can support a lasting peace in Darfur, and calling upon donors to support the Darfur Development Strategy and ensure that their funding is adequately aligned to Darfur's current development needs,

*Recalling* the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and other signatories to the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur<sup>242</sup> to ensure the unimpeded access of humanitarian assistance to the population in need and the protection of humanitarian workers and their operations in areas under their control, as well as to guarantee the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur unimpeded freedom of movement in all areas and at all times in Darfur in the exercise of its mandate, and further recalling the role of the Implementation Follow-up Commission in assessing the implementation of the Doha Document,

### **Operational challenges**

*Welcoming* the improvement in freedom of movement for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and humanitarian personnel as well as in the issuance of visas for Operation staff and the processing of Operation containers, but expressing concern that restrictions remain in place, including restrictions from the Government of the Sudan on the conduct of night patrols all over Darfur and restrictions preventing the Operation from reaching areas where there are instances of intercommunal conflict in a timely fashion, and that obstacles, including bureaucratic obstacles, imposed on the Operation continue to jeopardize its ability to deliver on its mandate, including visa restrictions targeted at some elements of the Operation, particularly the human rights section, and ongoing delays in the processing of Operation containers, recognizing the commitment by the Government to cooperate with the Operation and humanitarian personnel on all logistical issues, and calling upon the Government to continuously honour its commitment in full to ensure that humanitarian personnel and the Operation can operate in support of addressing basic needs,

### **Political situation**

*Reiterating* that there can be no military solution to the conflict in Darfur and that an inclusive political settlement is essential to re-establishing peace, underscoring the importance of fully addressing the root causes of the conflict, including management of land, water and other resources, and the perceived bias by the Government of the Sudan towards one group over another, in the search for a sustainable peace, which should rapidly deliver real benefits for the Darfuri people, in this regard reiterating its support for the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur as a viable framework for the peace process in Darfur, and for its accelerated implementation, as well as the implementation of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel road map and mediated peace talks,

*Welcoming* the signing of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel road map by the Government of the Sudan and the armed movements, urging all parties to make immediate progress on the implementation of the road map, including the signing of cessation of hostilities and humanitarian assistance agreements among the parties consistent with the first phase of the road map, and further urging non-signatory groups to sign it without delay,

*Acknowledging* the progress of the Sudan National Dialogue in October 2016, including the adoption of a national document and the subsequent appointment of the First Vice President as Prime Minister and formation of a Government of National Unity, and noting that major opposition groups in the Sudan have not yet participated in the National Dialogue out of concerns that the process being conducted was taking place in an adverse political and human rights climate, noting that the Government of the Sudan has expressed openness for outstanding opposition groups to join the National Dialogue process, and encouraging the Government to create a more inclusive

environment that would enable outstanding opposition groups to contribute to this process, including by contributing to modalities on implementing the recommendations agreed in the national document and to join the National Dialogue process in the drafting of a new constitution,

*Noting* that the ability of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to facilitate progress in the implementation of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur is hampered by delays and the absence of an inclusive political settlement between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements,

*Noting also* that local dispute resolution mechanisms play an important role in preventing and resolving intercommunal conflict, including conflict over natural resources, urging an intensification of effective efforts to prevent local disputes leading to violence, with its corresponding impact on the local civilian populations, acknowledging the efforts of Sudanese authorities, with the support of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and efforts of the United Nations country team, particularly through the Darfur Community Peace and Stability Fund, in this regard, welcoming the encouraging conclusion of several intercommunal peace agreements, with support from the Operation and the United Nations country team, and urging their continued work in collaboration with the Government of the Sudan to find sustainable solutions to these conflicts,

*Welcoming* regional and other initiatives, undertaken in close interaction with the Government of the Sudan, to address the root causes of the conflict in Darfur and to promote a sustainable peace, commending the efforts of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, led by President Thabo Mbeki, and the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur to secure peace, stability and security in Darfur, including through support to international, regional and national efforts to revitalize the peace process and increase its inclusiveness,

*Calling upon* all parties to comply with their obligations under international human rights law and international humanitarian law, stressing the importance that the Council attaches to ending impunity, including through ensuring accountability and bringing to justice the perpetrators of crimes, including sexual and gender-based violence, committed by all parties in Darfur, urging the Government of the Sudan to comply with its obligations in this respect, welcoming the ongoing investigations by the Special Prosecutor for Darfur appointed by the Government, particularly with respect to cases of sexual and gender-based violence, and stressing the need for further progress in this regard with respect to perpetrators on all sides, reiterating the call for swift progress on the draft memorandum of understanding providing for observation by the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the African Union of the proceedings of the Special Court for Darfur, and calling upon the Government swiftly to investigate attacks against the Operation and to bring the perpetrators to justice,

*Reaffirming its concern* over the negative effect of instability in Darfur on the stability of the Sudan as a whole as well as the region, and encouraging cooperation between regional State actors to address cross-border issues, such as weapons smuggling, in order to achieve peace and stability in Darfur and the wider region, and recalling in this regard the arms embargo as contained in paragraph 9 of resolution [1556 \(2004\)](#) of 30 July 2004 and paragraph 7 of resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) of 29 March 2005, as updated in paragraph 9 of resolution [1945 \(2010\)](#) of 14 October 2010 and paragraph 4 of resolution [2035 \(2012\)](#) of 17 February 2012,

*Commending* the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur towards promoting peace and stability in Darfur, and reiterating its full support for the Operation,

*Welcoming* the special report of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission of 18 May 2017<sup>268</sup> (the special report) and the report of the Secretary-General of 14 June 2017 on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur,<sup>269</sup>

*Determining* that the situation in the Sudan constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 30 June 2018 the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;

---

<sup>268</sup> [S/2017/437](#).

<sup>269</sup> [S/2017/503](#).

2. *Takes note* of the recommendations of the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission in the special report,<sup>268</sup> supports the recommendation for a two-pronged approach, which focuses on military protection, clearance of explosive remnants of war and emergency relief in the Jebel Marra area and, in other areas of Darfur where there has not been recent fighting, an approach that focuses on stabilizing the situation, supporting the police and helping to build rule of law institutions while continuing to protect civilians, mediating intercommunal conflict and following up on security sector reform-related issues, as provided in the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur<sup>242</sup> and guided by the African Union Security Sector Reform Framework, and the implementation of the Doha Document;

3. *Underlines* the need to keep the situation in all areas of Darfur under review, to conduct regular reviews of the geographic deployment of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur force and to maintain the flexibility within the Operation to respond to developments throughout Darfur as the situation requires;

4. *Also underlines* that the reconfiguration of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur has to be effectively mitigated by an improved ability to respond to threats quickly and adequately;

5. *Decides* that, in line with these recommendations, from the date of adoption of the present resolution until six months thereafter (phase one), the authorized ceiling for troops and police for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur shall be reduced to consist of up to 11,395 military personnel, 2,888 police personnel, including individual police officers and members of formed police units;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, in consultation with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, to provide a written assessment by 1 January 2018 on the following:

- (i) Progress in implementing phase one of the reconfiguration recommended in the special report;
- (ii) The impact of the phase one reductions on the areas that the Operation has withdrawn from, including protection needs, violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, and the ability of relief actors to provide humanitarian assistance;
- (iii) The cooperation of the Government of the Sudan with the Operation, including ensuring that the Operation has unfettered freedom of movement and the ability to facilitate the delivery of humanitarian assistance throughout Darfur and the flexibility to open and close Operation operating bases, as necessary, including the establishment of a temporary operating base in Golo, and the ability for the Operation's mandated forces to return, without impediments or obstacles, to areas throughout Darfur, including to areas that it has withdrawn from;
- (iv) The removal of bureaucratic hindrances to the Operation, including with regard to customs clearances and visas;
- (v) Whether the conditions on the ground remain conducive to further reductions;

7. *Decides*, from 31 January 2018, to further reduce the troop and police ceiling for the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, taking into account the recommendations in the special report (phase two), and that by 30 June 2018, the Operation's authorized ceiling for troops and police shall be reduced to consist of up to 8,735 military personnel and 2,500 police personnel, including individual police officers and members of formed police units, unless the Security Council decides, taking into account the findings of the assessment requested in paragraph 6 of the present resolution, to adjust the scope and pace of the reduction;

8. *Stresses* that, in the context of the evolving security situation, any further refinement of the mission should be based on progress against the benchmarks and the conditions on the ground, and implemented in a gradual, phased, flexible and reversible manner, and that a reduction in the uniformed component should preserve the hybrid nature of the mission and should prioritize the retention of the highest-performing contingents;

9. *Welcomes* the intention to conduct a comprehensive civilian staffing review of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to ensure that staffing levels are adjusted to implement the revised mandate, and underlines the need for appropriate staffing levels in accordance with the reconfiguration of the Operation, including the increased focus on stabilizing the situation in Darfur;

10. *Reaffirms* that the strategic priorities of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as set out in resolution [2296 \(2016\)](#) of 29 June 2016 are:

- (a) The protection of civilians, the facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel;
- (b) Mediation between the Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements on the basis of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, while taking into account ongoing democratic transformation at the national level;
- (c) Support for the mediation of intercommunal conflict, including through measures to address its root causes, in conjunction with the Government of the Sudan, the United Nations country team and civil society;

11. *Requests* that the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur continue to align all its activity and direct the use of its resources to the achievement of these priorities, discontinue all other tasks not aligned to these priorities and continue to streamline the mission accordingly, requests all components of the Operation force, police and civilian components to work together in an integrated way, encourages the Operation, the United Nations country team and other United Nations entities operating in Darfur to strengthen integration, and stresses the importance of the appropriate distribution of tasks and coordination between the Operation and the United Nations country team;

12. *Reaffirms* that the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur must continue to give priority in decisions about the use of available capacity and resources to (a) the protection of civilians across Darfur; and (b) ensuring safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access, and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel and activities, in accordance with relevant provisions of international law and the United Nations guiding principles on humanitarian assistance; and requests the Operation to maximize the use of its capabilities, in cooperation with the United Nations country team and other international and non-governmental actors, in the implementation of its mission-wide comprehensive strategy for the achievement of these objectives;

13. *Stresses* the need for coordination and cooperation between the Government of the Sudan, including local authorities, United Nations entities and development actors to work together, including to stabilize and improve the security situation and assist in the restoration of State authority;

14. *Decides*, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, to extend the authorizations to take the necessary action set out in paragraph 15 of resolution [1769 \(2007\)](#) of 31 July 2007, as further elaborated in paragraph 15 of the present resolution; and urges the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to deter any threats against itself and its mandate;

15. *Also decides* that the mandate of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur will include the following tasks:

- (a) Protection of civilians, facilitation of humanitarian assistance and the safety and security of humanitarian personnel:
  - (i) Without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Sudanese authorities to protect civilians, to protect civilians across Darfur, including women and children, through, *inter alia*, continuing to move to a more preventative and pre-emptive posture in pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate; enhanced early warning; proactive military deployment and active and effective patrolling in areas of high risk of conflict and high concentration of internally displaced persons; more prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians, including through regular reviews of the geographic deployment of the Operation force; securing camps for internally displaced persons, adjacent areas and areas of return;
  - (ii) To identify and report threats to and attacks against civilians and implement prevention and response plans and strengthen civil-military cooperation;
  - (iii) To fully implement and deliver, in close consultation with humanitarian partners and other relevant partners, the mission-wide protection of civilians strategy;
  - (iv) To support, in coordination with the Government of the Sudan, the capacity-building of the Government of the Sudan police in Darfur, including the development and training of community policing, including on

providing security in camps for internally displaced persons and along migration routes, in accordance with international standards of human rights and accountability;

- (v) To monitor through proactive patrolling policing activities in camps for internally displaced persons;
  - (vi) To provide technical mine-action advice and coordination and demining capacity in support of national institutions;
  - (vii) To assist in the implementation of the provisions of the Darfur Peace Agreement, the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur and any subsequent agreements relating to human rights and the rule of law and to contribute to the creation of an environment conducive to respect for human rights, accountability and the rule of law, in which all are ensured effective protection, including through monitoring and reporting on human rights, and support to institutional development, advocacy with the authorities and increased capacity-building to strengthen transitional justice and human rights institutions, including the Special Court for Darfur, and through supporting the establishment of criminal justice institutions and rural courts through the provision of advice and logistical support in areas of Darfur that are key to the voluntary return of displaced populations to address land disputes and other drivers of intercommunal conflict;
  - (viii) To support the Government of the Sudan and local government authorities in extending State authority throughout Darfur through the provision of technical and logistical support to local conflict resolution mechanisms, as a means to reduce intercommunal conflict, enhance accountability and create conditions conducive to the voluntary return of displaced populations;
  - (ix) To ensure an adequate human rights, child protection and gender presence, capacity and expertise in Darfur in order to contribute to efforts to protect and promote human rights in Darfur, with particular attention to vulnerable groups;
  - (x) To monitor, verify and draw to the attention of the authorities abuses and violations of human rights, including those committed against women and children, and violations of international humanitarian law, and enhanced, detailed, full and public reporting by the Secretary-General to the Council on this issue as part of his regular 60-day reports;
  - (xi) To support the implementation of provisions included in the Darfur Peace Agreement, the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur and any subsequent agreements relating to upholding the rights of women and children;
  - (xii) To facilitate the effective and unhindered provision of humanitarian assistance and full access to people in need;
  - (xiii) To contribute to the creation of the necessary security conditions for the provision of humanitarian assistance and to facilitate the voluntary and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons to their homes, and support the Government of the Sudan in finding sustainable solutions for the voluntary return of internally displaced persons in line with international standards;
  - (xiv) In the areas of its deployment and within its capabilities, to protect the personnel, facilities, installations and equipment of the hybrid operation, to ensure the security and freedom of movement of United Nations-African Union personnel and humanitarian workers;
- (b) Mediation between Government of the Sudan and non-signatory armed movements:
- (i) To support the African Union High-level Implementation Panel-led peace process in the Sudan, in coordination and collaboration with the Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, including the negotiations on cessation of hostilities and humanitarian access in Darfur;
  - (ii) To support and monitor the implementation of the Darfur Peace Agreement, the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur and subsequent agreements;
  - (iii) To advise on the complementary implementation of all peace agreements in Darfur, particularly with regard to the national provisions of those agreements, and compliance with the Interim National Constitution;

- (iv) To support the implementation of the Darfur Peace Agreement, the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur and any subsequent agreements, with particular focus on the provisions related to returns, internal dialogue, justice, reconciliation and land, within its capacities, including through the provision of technical assistance and logistical support to the residual bodies of the Darfur Regional Authority;
- (v) To assist in harnessing the capacity of women to participate in the peace process, including through political representation, economic empowerment and protection from gender-based violence;
- (c) Support to the mediation of intercommunal conflict, including measures to address root causes:
  - (i) To support the mediation of intercommunal conflict, including through supporting local conflict resolution mechanisms by working with the Government of the Sudan, tribal and militia leaders, the United Nations country team and civil society to develop an action plan on the prevention and resolution of intercommunal conflict in each state of Darfur, including resolving the underlying drivers of intercommunal conflict, such as land, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries;
  - (ii) To support the implementation of a legal and institutional framework to address the root causes of conflict, including land issues, access to resources, migration issues and tribal rivalries, including with the involvement of paramilitary units and tribal militia;
  - (iii) To assist all stakeholders and local government authorities, in particular in their efforts to transfer resources in an equitable manner from the federal Government to the Darfur states, and to implement reconstruction plans and existing and subsequent agreements on land use and compensation issues;
  - (iv) To support the implementation of the Darfur Internal Dialogue and Consultation, including through encouraging their inclusion in the constitutional review process;

16. *Stresses* the importance of adequate resourcing for the United Nations country team to provide support as highlighted in the present resolution, and encourages Member States and relevant organizations to consider providing the necessary voluntary funding;

17. *Welcomes* efforts to increase the effectiveness of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, and in this regard underlines that the Operation should ensure a higher degree of flexibility in its military deployments throughout Darfur and enhance the field presence of individual police officers, and calls upon the Secretary-General to ensure that memorandums of understanding and statements of unit requirements between troop- and police-contributing countries of the Operation and the United Nations reflect this need;

18. *Requests* the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,<sup>270</sup> and requests the Secretary-General to include progress made in implementing the policy in his reports to the Council;

19. *Urges* close coordination among United Nations missions in the region, including the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei, the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure effective inter-mission cooperation;

#### **Political situation**

20. *Commends* the efforts of the African Union-United Nations Joint Special Representative for Darfur to revitalize the peace process and to increase its inclusiveness, guided by the framework for African Union and United Nations facilitation of the Darfur peace process,<sup>271</sup> including through renewed engagement of the non-signatory movements; and welcomes the Joint Special Representative's strengthened coordination with the African Union

---

<sup>270</sup> See S/2013/110, annex.

<sup>271</sup> See S/2012/166.

High-level Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan in synchronizing their mediation efforts and in generating progress on direct negotiations between the Government of the Sudan and the Darfur armed movements;

21. *Welcomes* that progress has been made in the implementation of elements of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur, including the accession of the Sudan Liberation Movement/Second Revolution to the Doha Document, the integration of former rebels into power structures of the Sudan and the ongoing Darfur Internal Dialogue and Consultation, but expresses concern at continuing delays in implementation overall, including provisions related to compensation and the creation of a conducive environment enabling the return of internally displaced persons and refugees; urges the signatory parties to implement the Doha Document in full, acknowledges the establishment of the Darfur Peace Follow-up Office in place of the Darfur Regional Authority and urges the Government and signatory parties to ensure that the institutions established under it are resourced and empowered to carry out their mandates; demands that the non-signatory armed movements refrain from impeding the implementation of the Doha Document; and encourages the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the United Nations country team to continue to engage fully in support of implementation of the Doha Document;

22. *Takes note* of the conclusion of the most recent phase of the National Dialogue in October 2016 and the formation of a new Government in May 2017, including the appointment of the First Vice-President as Prime Minister, and encourages the Government of the Sudan to support an environment that is conducive to the participation of the opposition in political processes, including the implementation of National Dialogue recommendations in an inclusive manner;

23. *Emphasizes* the importance of the work of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, encourages all parties to the conflict to engage constructively with the Implementation Panel to implement the Implementation Panel road map in full and in this regard condemns the attitude of those who refuse to join the mediation process, including the Sudan Liberation Army/Abdul Wahid, urges the Sudan Liberation Army/Abdul Wahid to join the peace process, without preconditions, in order to achieve a cessation of hostilities as a first step towards a comprehensive and sustainable peace agreement, and expresses its intention to consider imposing additional measures against any party that impedes the peace process;

24. *Reaffirms its support* for a Darfur-based internal dialogue that takes place in an inclusive environment with full respect for the civil and political rights of participants, including the full and effective participation of women and internally displaced persons;

25. *Calls for* an urgent end to intercommunal conflict, criminality and banditry that affect civilians, acknowledges efforts of the Sudanese authorities and local mediators to mediate in intercommunal conflict; further calls for reconciliation and dialogue, underlines the need for sustainable solutions to the root causes of intercommunal conflict, and welcomes the intention of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to intensify its efforts to support the mediation of intercommunal conflict within the framework of its mandate and strategic priorities;

## Security

26. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict in Darfur immediately cease all acts of violence and commit themselves to a sustained and permanent ceasefire, in order to bring a stable and durable peace to the region;

27. *Also demands* that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all acts of sexual and gender-based violence and make and implement specific and time-bound commitments to combat sexual violence, in accordance with resolution [2106 \(2013\)](#) of 24 June 2013; urges the Government of the Sudan, with the support of the United Nations and the African Union, to develop a structured framework through which conflict-related sexual violence will be comprehensively addressed, to cooperate with the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to enable comprehensive reporting of and response to incidents of sexual and gender-based violence, allow access for service provision for sexual violence survivors and hold perpetrators accountable; requests the Operation to strengthen its reporting on sexual and gender-based violence and actions taken to combat it, including through the swift deployment of women's protection advisers; requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the relevant provisions of resolutions [1325 \(2000\)](#) of 31 October 2000, [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015 and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security are implemented, including supporting the full and effective participation of women during all

stages of peace processes, particularly in conflict resolution, post-conflict planning and peacebuilding, including women's civil society organizations, and to include information on this in his reporting to the Council; further requests the Operation to monitor and assess the implementation of these tasks and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

28. *Demands* that the parties to the conflict immediately cease all violations and abuses against children and that the Government of the Sudan hold perpetrators accountable; welcomes the adoption and the progress made in the implementation of the action plan for the protection of children from violations in armed conflict, to, inter alia, end child recruitment and use in its armed and security forces, signed by the Government in March 2016, and urges the Sudan Liberation Army/Minni Minawi and the Justice and Equality Movement/Gibril to expedite the implementation of their respective action plans to end child recruitment and use in full, urges all parties to the conflict to implement the conclusions on children and armed conflict agreed by the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict, adopted on 22 June 2017;<sup>272</sup> and requests the Secretary-General to ensure:

(a) Continued monitoring and reporting of the situation of children in Darfur, including through the deployment of child protection advisers, and requests the Secretary-General to include information on this in his reporting to the Council;

(b) Continued dialogue with the parties to the conflict towards the development and implementation of the aforementioned action plans, in accordance with resolution [1612 \(2005\)](#) of 26 July 2005 and subsequent resolutions on children and armed conflict;

29. *Strongly condemns* all killings resulting from intercommunal conflicts and other attacks against civilians, recognizes that local/traditional dispute mechanisms have their limitations in addressing serious criminal and human rights abuses resulting from intercommunal conflicts and violence such as mass killings, injuries, destruction of property and livelihoods, and notes the recurrent nature of these intercommunal conflicts and the threat to civilian protection, peace and stability, and urges the Government of the Sudan, with the support of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur and the United Nations country team, to address the ongoing impunity through ensuring accountability for human rights abuses and violations in situations of intercommunal conflicts in Darfur as well as attacks perpetrated by militias;

30. *Expresses deep concern* over the proliferation of arms, in particular small arms and light weapons, and the use of such arms against civilians, including by militia, requests the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur to continue to cooperate in this context with the Panel of Experts on the Sudan established pursuant to resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) of 29 March 2005 in order to facilitate its work, and encourages the Operation to continue to provide technical and logistical assistance to the Sudan Disarmament, Demobilization and Reintegration Commission and urges the Government of the Sudan to conduct a genuine and comprehensive disarmament process, in full cooperation with the Operation;

#### **Humanitarian situation and displacement**

31. *Condemns* all violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving any form of sexual and gender-based violence, in particular the deliberate targeting of civilians, indiscriminate or disproportionate attacks; and demands that all parties in Darfur immediately end attacks targeting civilians, peacekeepers and humanitarian personnel and comply with their obligations under international human rights law and international humanitarian law, as applicable, and that the Government of the Sudan hold perpetrators accountable;

32. *Expresses serious concern* at the ongoing humanitarian crisis in Darfur and at the threats to and attacks on humanitarian personnel and facilities; acknowledges improvements in humanitarian access resulting from the directives issued by the Humanitarian Aid Commission in December 2016, but expresses concern that these are not being implemented in full; welcomes that humanitarian organizations have been able to expand support to new populations, and expresses concern that access to some conflict areas where vulnerable populations reside remains restricted, that some conflict areas are inaccessible, and at ongoing restrictions on humanitarian access in some parts of Darfur due to insecurity, acts of criminality, movement restrictions by government forces, militia groups and armed

---

<sup>272</sup> [S/AC.51/2017/3](#).

movements, attacks against humanitarian workers, denial of access by the parties to the conflict and bureaucratic impediments imposed by the Government of the Sudan;

33. *Expresses concern* over the insufficient availability of funding for humanitarian actors; stresses the need for the timely issuing of visas and travel permits for humanitarian organizations, the rapid processing of technical agreements and reduced restrictions on recruitment and employment of personnel and the selection of partners; and demands that the Government of the Sudan, all militia groups, including auxiliary units of the Government of the Sudan forces, armed movements and all other stakeholders ensure the safe, timely and unhindered access of humanitarian organizations and relief personnel and the delivery of humanitarian assistance to populations in need throughout Darfur, in accordance with the relevant provisions of international law and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance, including humanity, impartiality, neutrality and independence;

34. *Condemns* increased human rights violations and abuses in, and relating to, Darfur, including those involving extrajudicial killings, the excessive use of force, abduction of civilians, acts of sexual and gender-based violence, violations and abuses against children, and arbitrary arrests and detentions; calls upon the Government of the Sudan to investigate allegations of such violations and abuses and bring those responsible to justice; expresses deep concern about the situation of all those so detained, including civil society members, internally displaced persons and a human rights monitor of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; emphasizes the importance of ensuring, within its current mandate, the ability of the Operation and other relevant organizations to monitor such cases and in this regard urges the Government to extend full cooperation to the Operation towards the fulfilment of this goal and to provide accountability and access to justice for victims; and calls upon the Government fully to respect its obligations, including by fulfilling its commitment to lift the state of emergency in Darfur, releasing all political prisoners, ensuring free expression and ensuring access and freedom of movement for the monitors of the Operation, including by refraining from arresting and detaining Operation staff;

35. *Notes* the stated desire of the Government of the Sudan to see the displaced return to their areas of origin or resettle in their current areas of displacement; stresses that any returns should be safe, voluntary and in accordance with applicable international law; and further stresses the importance of achieving dignified and durable solutions for refugees and internally displaced persons and of ensuring their full participation in the planning and management of these solutions;

36. *Demands* that all parties to the conflict in Darfur create the conditions conducive to allowing the voluntary, informed, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons, or, where appropriate, their local integration or relocation to a third location and, within the context of its protection of civilians mandate, welcomes the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur plan for renewed effort to enhance the protection of internally displaced persons; stresses the need for the establishment of a mechanism in order to verify the extent to which these returns are voluntary and informed in nature, and underlines the importance of addressing land issues for the realization of durable solutions in Darfur;

### **Operational challenges**

37. *Strongly condemns* all attacks on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur; underlines that any attack or threat of attack on the Operation is unacceptable; demands that there be no recurrence of such attacks and that those responsible be held to account following prompt and thorough investigation; pays tribute to the Operation personnel who have paid the ultimate sacrifice in the line of duty for the cause of peace in Darfur; urges the Operation to take all necessary measures within its rules of engagement to protect United Nations personnel and equipment; condemns the ongoing impunity for those who attack peacekeepers, and in this regard urges the Government of the Sudan to do its utmost to bring all perpetrators of any such crimes to justice and to cooperate with the Operation to this end;

38. *Acknowledges* recent improvements in the issuance of visas and the clearance of shipments of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, freedom of movement and the processing of travel documents, reiterates its concern that hindrances remain to the Operation in the implementation of its mandate, including that some elements of the Operation, particularly the human rights section, continue to suffer from targeted visa restrictions, ongoing delays in the processing of Operation containers, movement and access restrictions, caused by insecurity, acts of criminality and significant movement restrictions by the Government of the Sudan, militia groups and armed movements, including restrictions from the Government on the conduct of night patrols all over Darfur and other restrictions preventing the Operation from reaching areas where there are instances of intercommunal

conflict in a timely fashion; calls upon all parties in Darfur to remove all obstacles to the Operation's full and proper discharge of its mandate, including by ensuring its security and freedom of movement; and in this regard demands that the Government, communicating and collaborating closely with its various agencies and all levels of local government bodies, recommit to and comply with the status-of-forces agreement fully and without delay, particularly provisions relevant to the movement of patrols in conflict-affected areas and flight clearances, as well as those provisions relevant to the removal of obstacles to the use of Operation aerial assets, the timely processing of Operation equipment and rations at the port of entry to the Sudan and the timely issuing of visas;

#### **Exit strategy**

39. *Underscores* the importance of regular review by the Council of the progress of each United Nations peacekeeping mission in implementing its mandate, takes note of the efforts of the Secretary-General to make recommendations on the future of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, including its exit strategy, as requested by the Council in paragraph 7 of resolution [2173 \(2014\)](#) of 27 August 2014; concurs that the Operation's long-term planning should be based upon progress towards the mission's benchmarks as set out in the report of the Secretary-General of 16 October 2012<sup>273</sup> and subsequently refined in his reports of 25 February<sup>274</sup> and 15 April 2014,<sup>275</sup> underlines that the reconfiguration of the Operation decided in the present resolution aims to make progress towards the fulfilment of these benchmarks; and notes that the Secretary-General, in his report of 26 May 2015,<sup>276</sup> emphasizes that a political settlement in Darfur and direct talks between the Government of the Sudan and the non-signatory armed movements, starting with a cessation of hostilities in Darfur, is essential to re-establishing peace in Darfur and is primary to the achievement of these benchmarks;

40. *Takes note* of consultations between the United Nations, the African Union and the Government of the Sudan, notably in the frameworks of the Tripartite Mechanism and the Joint Working Group over the past year, including discussion of operational and logistical issues pertaining to the mission's operation as well as the development of an exit strategy in accordance with the mission's benchmarks;

#### **Reporting**

41. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every 60 days following the adoption of the present resolution on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, including:

- (i) Information on the political, humanitarian and security situation in Darfur, including detailed reporting on incidents of violence and attacks against civilians, including sexual and gender-based violence, by whomsoever perpetrated;
- (ii) Information on violations of the status-of-forces agreement, including those involving attacks or threats of attack on the Operation, violations of international humanitarian law perpetrated by any party to the conflict, as well as access restrictions and significant operational obstacles such as those related to customs clearances and visas;
- (iii) Developments and progress towards achievement of the Operation's strategic priorities and benchmarks;
- (iv) Progress in the implementation of the recommendations made in the special report, including the progress of reductions to the Operation military and police component and its impact, including on protection needs and violations and abuses of human rights;
- (v) Developments and progress on strategically addressing the underlying drivers of intercommunal conflict and the action plan on the prevention and resolution of intercommunal conflict;
- (vi) Developments and progress in addressing the challenges facing the Operation;

---

<sup>273</sup> [S/2012/771](#).

<sup>274</sup> [S/2014/138](#).

<sup>275</sup> [S/2014/279](#).

<sup>276</sup> [S/2015/378](#).

- (vii) Enhanced, detailed and full information on abuses and violations of human rights, including those committed against women and children and violations of international humanitarian law;
  - (viii) Developments regarding support by the Operation for local conflict resolution mechanisms, including progress regarding the full and effective participation of women;
  - (ix) The implementation of the present resolution;
42. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of the status of implementation of the Doha Document for Peace in Darfur in the next 60-day report on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur;
43. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7989th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8008th meeting, on 20 July 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Festus Mogae, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission.

On 4 August 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>277</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 2 August 2017 concerning your intention, as well as that of the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, Mr. Moussa Faki Mahamat, to appoint Lieutenant General Leonard Muriuki Ngondi, of Kenya, as Force Commander of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur<sup>278</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 8030th meeting, on 24 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Festus Mogae, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission.

At its 8050th meeting, on 14 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ([S/2017/746](#))

“Letter dated 30 August 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/747](#))”.

---

<sup>277</sup> [S/2017/682](#).

<sup>278</sup> [S/2017/681](#).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeremiah Mamabolo, Joint Special Representative for Darfur and Head of the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur.

At its 8056th meeting, on 26 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 June to 1 September 2017) ([S/2017/784](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. David Shearer, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for South Sudan and Head of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Festus Mogae, Chairperson of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission.

At its 8071st meeting, on 17 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 8078th meeting, on 26 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Abyei ([S/2017/870](#) and [S/2017/870/Corr.1](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alexander Zouev, Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions in the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, and Mr. Nicholas Haysom, Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan.

At its 8101st meeting, on 15 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of South Sudan and the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

**Resolution 2386 (2017)  
of 15 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on the situation in the Sudan and South Sudan, in particular resolutions [1990 \(2011\)](#) of 27 June 2011, [2024 \(2011\)](#) of 14 December 2011, [2032 \(2011\)](#) of 22 December 2011, [2046 \(2012\)](#) of 2 May 2012, [2047 \(2012\)](#) of 17 May 2012, [2075 \(2012\)](#) of 16 November 2012, [2104 \(2013\)](#) of 29 May 2013, [2126 \(2013\)](#) of 25 November 2013, [2156 \(2014\)](#) of 29 May 2014, [2179 \(2014\)](#) of 14 October 2014, [2205 \(2015\)](#) of 26 February 2015, [2230 \(2015\)](#) of 14 July 2015, [2251 \(2015\)](#) of 15 December 2015, [2287 \(2016\)](#) of 12 May 2016, [2318 \(2016\)](#) of 15 November 2016 and [2352 \(2017\)](#) of 15 May 2017 as well as the statements by its President of 31 August 2012<sup>257</sup> and 23 August 2013,<sup>258</sup> and its statements to the press of 18 June 2012, 21 September 2012, 28 September 2012, 6 May 2013, 14 June 2013, 14 February 2014, 17 March 2014, 11 December 2014 and 27 November 2015,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the Sudan and South Sudan and to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,

*Reiterating that the territorial boundaries of States shall not be altered by force, and that any territorial disputes shall be settled exclusively by peaceful means, affirming the priority it attaches to the full and urgent implementation of all outstanding issues from the Comprehensive Peace Agreement of 9 January 2005,<sup>259</sup> and underscoring that the future status of Abyei shall be resolved by negotiations between the parties in a manner consistent with the Agreement and not by the unilateral actions of either party,*

*Recalling the commitments made by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011,<sup>260</sup> the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of Southern Sudan on Border Security and the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 29 June 2011 and the Agreement on the Border Monitoring Support Mission between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan of 30 July 2011,<sup>261</sup> as well as the agreements on cooperation and security arrangements of 27 September 2012,<sup>262</sup> the decision of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism of 8 March 2013 and the implementation matrix of 12 March 2013,<sup>263</sup> reached by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan in Addis Ababa under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, as well as the extraordinary meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism held in October 2015 and May 2017 and the ordinary sessions of the Mechanism held in June 2016 and October 2017,*

*Encouraging progress on improving bilateral relations between the Sudan and South Sudan, and stressing the need for regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other joint mechanisms, including the Joint Border Commission and Joint Demarcation Committee, to enable dialogue and coordination on matters of border security, and recognizing cooperation between the Sudan and South Sudan on refugees, humanitarian corridors and trade,*

*Urging the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to reinvigorate progress towards implementing the temporary arrangements for the administration and security of the Abyei Area as set out in the Agreement of 20 June 2011,*

*Expressing its full support for the efforts of the African Union on the situation between the Sudan and South Sudan, in order to ease the current tension and facilitate the resumption of negotiations on post-secession relations and the normalization of their relations, and stressing the importance of the continued engagement of the African Union,*

*Reaffirming its previous resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2175 (2014) of 29 August 2014 and 2222 (2015) of 27 May 2015 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict; resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict; resolution 1502 (2003) of 26 August 2003 on the protection of humanitarian and United Nations personnel; and resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security,*

*Stressing the need for effective human rights monitoring and reporting, including of any sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children, taking note that there have been no developments with regard to the operationalization of human rights monitoring in the Abyei Area, and reiterating its concern at the lack of cooperation by the parties with the Secretary-General to this end,*

*Recalling that in its resolution 2086 (2013) of 21 January 2013 it reiterated the importance, when establishing and renewing the mandates of United Nations missions, of including provisions on the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of women in post-conflict situations and on children and armed conflict, and emphasizing that persistent barriers to full implementation of resolution 1325 (2000) and subsequent resolutions on women and peace and security, including resolution 2242 (2015), will only be dismantled through dedicated commitment to women's empowerment, participation and human rights, and through concerted leadership, consistent information and action, and support, to build women's engagement in all levels of decision-making,*

*Acknowledging the acceptance by the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan's acceptance at the Joint Political and Security Mechanism meeting of 13 and 14 October 2015 of the map presented by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel in November 2011 relating to the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, their agreement that the centreline is only the location of the separation line between armed forces, as well as*

the parties' agreement to activate all mechanisms relating to the Joint Political and Security Mechanism as provided for in relevant agreements, and encouraging the parties to delineate or agree on the coordinates of, and demilitarize the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and to fully implement the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, in accordance with Security Council resolution [2046 \(2012\)](#) and the African Union Peace and Security Council road map of 24 April 2012,<sup>264</sup> and underlining the importance of fully establishing and maintaining effective monitoring by the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism of the Zone, including the 14-mile area, and further urging the parties to cooperate in allowing the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei to fulfil its responsibility to provide security for the Mechanism's mission to monitor the Zone,

*Recalling* its decision in resolution [2352 \(2017\)](#) to end the mandate for support to the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism unless both parties demonstrate through their actions clear commitment and steadfast guarantees for the implementation of the Mechanism, in line with steps outlined in paragraph 7 of resolution [2352 \(2017\)](#), including resuming border demarcation discussions, holding regular meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and granting the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei full freedom of movement,

*Recognizing* some progress by the parties since May 2017, but regretting the lack of significant concrete progress made by both parties on achieving the benchmarks for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the unnecessary impediments imposed upon the Mechanism, reducing its ability to effectively monitor the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone,

*Noting with concern* the absence of local institutions to manage the Abyei Area, and encouraging continued progress in convening Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meetings,

*Recognizing* the importance of regular dialogue between the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, recalling the decision of the Security Council in resolution [2046 \(2012\)](#) that the parties must resume immediately negotiations to reach agreement on the final status of Abyei under the auspices of the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, calling upon all parties to engage constructively in the process mediated by the Implementation Panel towards final agreement on the final status of the Abyei Area, and stressing that the parties must immediately implement pending aspects of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, in particular to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area agreement, and to resolve the dispute over the Abyei Area Council and immediately establish the Abyei Area Administration and Abyei Police Service,

*Stressing* that both countries and communities will have much to gain if they show restraint and choose the path of dialogue instead of resorting to violence or provocations,

*Commending* the continued assistance provided to the parties by the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development, Ethiopia, the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan and the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei,

*Further commending* the efforts of the Force in effectively carrying out its mandate, including by its ongoing facilitation of peaceful migration throughout the Abyei Area, conflict prevention, mediation and deterrence, expressing its deep appreciation for the work of the troop-contributing countries, and strongly underscoring the unacceptability of any attack on United Nations personnel, including the firing on patrols of the Force in early 2017 by unknown assailants, and reiterating that such attacks should be swiftly and thoroughly investigated and that those responsible should be held to account,

*Taking note* of the security situation in the Abyei Area as characterized in the report of the Secretary-General of 17 October 2017,<sup>279</sup> and acknowledging the contribution of the Force to enhanced peace and stability since its deployment and expressing its determination to prevent the recurrence of violence against or displacements of civilians and to avert intercommunal conflict,

*Reiterating its deep concern* regarding the public administration and rule of law vacuum in the Abyei Area, due to continued delays in the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council and Police Service, including a special unit to deal with particular issues related to nomadic migration, which are essential to maintain law and order

---

<sup>279</sup> [S/2017/870](#) and [S/2017/870/Corr.1](#).

and prevent intercommunal conflict in Abyei, and in this regard welcoming the efforts of the Force to support and strengthen community protection committees and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue,

*Noting with concern* the continued delay in establishing the temporary institutions and resolving the final status of Abyei and that the continued threat of intercommunal violence contributes to heightened tensions in the Abyei Area, including those ongoing tensions that prevent the Sudanese staff of the Force and other agencies from returning to Abyei,

*Urging* all parties to refrain from any unilateral action that could aggravate intercommunal relations within the Abyei Area, expressing concern over the continued implications of what the Peace and Security Council described in its press statement of 6 November 2013 as “the decision by the Ngok Dinka to conduct a unilateral referendum” and also in this context taking note that the Government of the Sudan proceeded with its April 2015 national elections in Abyei,

*Bearing in mind* the current humanitarian situation in which humanitarian actors continue to provide assistance to 100,000 people in the Abyei Area and the importance of coherence of United Nations assistance in the region, and further stressing the urgency of facilitating the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all affected populations,

*Affirming* the importance of voluntary, safe, dignified return and sustainable reintegration of displaced persons, and of peaceful and orderly migration cycles respecting the traditional migratory routes from the Sudan to South Sudan through Abyei, and urging the Force to continue to take measures as necessary to ensure security in the Abyei Area in accordance with its mandate,

*Recalling* its resolution 2117 (2013) of 26 September 2013, and expressing grave concern at the threat to peace and security in Abyei arising from the illicit transfer, destabilizing accumulation and misuse of small arms and light weapons, welcoming the completion of infrastructure, systems and policy for weapons confiscation, storage and destruction, and calling upon the Force to ensure adequate protection of this infrastructure,

*Expressing concern* about the residual threat of landmines and explosive remnants of war in the Abyei Area, which hinders the safe return of displaced persons to their homes, safe migration and livelihood activities,

*Taking note* of the reports of the Secretary-General of 31 July<sup>280</sup> and 17 October 2017, including the Secretary-General’s call upon the parties to consolidate the gains achieved by the Force at the local level by actively engaging in efforts to establish the Abyei Area Administration and Council, and to constitute the Abyei Area Police Service,

*Recalling* that the Security Council welcomed in resolution 2205 (2015) the decision of the Secretary-General to appoint a civilian head of mission,

*Recognizing* that the current situation in Abyei and along the border between the Sudan and South Sudan continues to constitute a serious threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 May 2018 the mandate of the United Nations Interim Security Force for Abyei as set out in paragraph 2 of resolution 1990 (2011), and, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, further decides to extend until 15 May 2018 the tasks of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011);

2. *Also decides* to extend until 15 April 2018 the modification of the mandate of the Force set forth in resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), and further decides that this shall be the final such extension unless the parties take the specific measures described in paragraph 9;

3. *Further decides* to maintain the authorized troop ceiling of 4,791 until 15 April 2018, and decides that as of 15 April 2018, the authorized troop ceiling shall decrease to 4,235, unless it decides to extend the mandate modification set forth in resolution 2024 (2011) and paragraph 1 of resolution 2075 (2012), in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 9;

4. *Underscores* that continued cooperation between the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan is also critical for peace, security and stability and the future relations between them;

---

<sup>280</sup> S/2017/649.

5. *Further reiterates its demand* that the Sudan and South Sudan urgently commence the establishment of the Abyei Area Administration and Council, including by resolving the deadlock over the composition of the Council, and constitute the Abyei Police Service, to enable it to take over policing functions throughout the Abyei Area, including the protection of oil infrastructure, in accordance with their commitments in the Agreement between the Government of the Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement on Temporary Arrangements for the Administration and Security of the Abyei Area of 20 June 2011;<sup>260</sup>

6. *Urges* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to resume direct negotiations in order to urgently agree on a final settlement of the Abyei question, calls upon the parties to take concrete confidence-building measures to contribute to achieving this objective with renewed support from the African Union High-level Implementation Panel, encourages the Implementation Panel and the Special Envoy of the Secretary-General for the Sudan and South Sudan to continue to coordinate efforts towards calling for full implementation of the 2011 Agreements;

7. *Takes note* of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee meetings held in May and November 2017, urges the implementation of Oversight Committee decisions and the Agreement of 20 June 2011, recalls the need for African Union initiatives to support this goal and encourages its renewed engagement, and requests the Secretary-General to provide an assessment of progress on these issues in his regular reports;

8. *Expresses serious concern* regarding the delays to fully operationalize the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, recalls the Secretary-General's benchmarks and recommendations regarding operations of the Mechanism, takes note that continued investment in achieving full operational capability of the Mechanism should be based on a set of conditions, including resolution of the dispute over the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to make timely and effective use of the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism, the Joint Political and Security Mechanism and other agreed joint mechanisms to ensure the security and transparency of the Zone, including the 14-mile area;

9. *Determines* to consider renewing the mandate of the Force to support the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism should both parties adhere to the specific measures agreed to in the May and October 2017 communiqués of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism no later than 15 March 2018, to include completing, inter alia:

- (1) Facilitating the full freedom of movement for air and ground patrols of the Force, to include landing within the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, by approving 100 per cent of requested sorties no later than 72 hours after the requests are delivered;
- (2) Opening of phase I of the border crossing corridors;
- (3) Holding at least one meeting to resume border demarcation discussions, including negotiations on the disputed areas within the framework of the signed agreements, welcomes the efforts of the African Union Commission in this regard and encourages its continued assistance to the parties;
- (4) Reactivating the ad hoc committee of the 14-mile area;
- (5) Facilitating the operationalization of the four Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism team sites;
- (6) Convening at least two meetings of the Joint Political and Security Mechanism to resolve these issues;

10. *Urges* renewed efforts to determine conclusively the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone centreline on the ground, and reiterates that the centreline of the Zone in no way prejudices the current or future legal status of the border, ongoing negotiations on the disputed and claimed areas, and demarcation of the borders;

11. *Underscores* that the protection of civilians mandate of the Force as set out in paragraph 3 of resolution 1990 (2011) includes taking the actions necessary to protect civilians under imminent threat of physical violence, irrespective of the source of such violence, and commending the efforts of the Force in that regard;

12. *Condemns* the intermittent presence of South Sudan security service personnel and the deployment of Diffra oil police units in the Abyei Area, in violation of the Agreement of 20 June 2011, as well as any entry of armed militias into the territory, and reiterates its demands that immediately and without preconditions the Government of South Sudan fully redeploy its security service personnel from the Abyei Area and that the Government of the Sudan

redeploy the oil police in Diffra from the Abyei Area, and further reiterates, in accordance with relevant resolutions, in particular resolutions [1990 \(2011\)](#) and [2046 \(2012\)](#), that the Abyei Area shall be demilitarized from any forces, as well as armed elements of the local communities, other than the Force and the Abyei Police Service;

13. *Supports* the decisions of the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee of 3 May 2013 and 30 March 2015 on Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, underscores the concern expressed by the African Union Peace and Security Council in its communiqué of 7 May 2013 over reports that various communities living in Abyei are heavily armed, recalls that in the Agreement of 20 June 2011 it is stipulated that Abyei should be a weapons-free area and that only the Force is authorized to carry weapons inside the Area, and in this regard urges the two Governments to take all steps necessary to ensure that Abyei is effectively demilitarized, including through disarmament programmes as necessary;

14. *Reaffirms* that the Force may undertake weapons confiscation and destruction in the Abyei Area as authorized under resolution [1990 \(2011\)](#), consistent with its mandate and within its existing capabilities, in coordination with the signatories to the Agreement of 20 June 2011, the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities and consistent with the previous Oversight Committee decision to establish the Area as a “weapons free area”, and reiterates its request that the Force observe, document and report on the movement of weapons into Abyei and the presence, destruction and confiscation of weapons within Abyei as part of the Secretary-General's regular reporting cycle;

15. *Requests* the Force to continue its dialogue with the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee and with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities on effective strategies and oversight mechanisms for ensuring full compliance by all relevant parties with Abyei's status as a weapons-free area, with a particular priority placed on the urgent elimination of heavy or crew-served weapons, as well as rocket-propelled grenades, and calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan, the Oversight Committee and the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to extend full cooperation to the Force in this regard;

16. *Urges* the two Governments immediately to take steps to implement confidence-building measures among the respective communities in the Abyei Area, ensuring that women are involved at all stages, including through reconciliation processes at the grass-roots level as well as through support for the ongoing efforts of non-governmental organizations engaging in peacebuilding, and by fully supporting the efforts of the Force in promoting community dialogue, strongly welcomes continued engagement between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, and strongly urges all Abyei communities to exercise maximum restraint in all their engagements and to desist from inflammatory acts or statements that may lead to violent clashes;

17. *Underscores* that women's participation at all levels of intercommunity dialogue is critical to ensure a credible and legitimate process, and calls upon all parties to promote the full and equal participation of women;

18. *Welcomes* the positive developments at the grass-roots level between the Ngok Dinka and Misseriya communities, particularly their noted commitment to reconciliation and cooperation, as demonstrated by the resumption of trading activities and the monitoring of stolen property and livestock, including the prompt return of or provision of compensation for stolen property to victims of crime;

19. *Also welcomes* the initiatives of the Force to support community dialogue and efforts by the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities to strengthen intercommunal relationships and facilitate stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area, including the facilitation of joint peace committee meetings between both communities and the reopening of a common market;

20. *Further welcomes* the continued efforts of the Force, within existing capabilities and resources, and in close coordination with the Misseriya and Ngok Dinka communities, to strengthen the capacities of community protection committees in order to assist with management of law and order processes in Abyei and to continue engaging with both Governments on this issue;

21. *Calls upon* all parties to cooperate fully with the findings and recommendations following the investigation by the Abyei Area Joint Investigation and Inquiry Committee into the killing of a Force peacekeeper and the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, welcomes the press statement of the Peace and Security Council of 24 March 2015 requesting the African Union Commission to engage the parties on the findings and recommendations, and reiterates the need to enable the two communities to find closure on the assassination of the Ngok Dinka Paramount Chief, bearing in mind the need to promote stability and reconciliation in the Abyei Area;

22. *Expresses its intention* to continue reviewing, as appropriate, the mandate of the Force for possible reconfiguration of the Force in the light of the compliance by the Sudan and South Sudan with the decisions set forth in resolution 2046 (2012) and their commitments as set forth in the Agreements of 20 June, 29 June and 30 July 2011<sup>261</sup> and 27 September 2012,<sup>262</sup> including the redeployment of all forces from the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, achieving full operational capability for the Joint Border Verification and Monitoring Mechanism and the Ad Hoc Committees, as well as completing the full demilitarization of the Abyei Area;

23. *Calls upon* all Member States, in particular the Sudan and South Sudan, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement, to and from Abyei and throughout the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone, of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, including vehicles, aircraft and spare parts, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Force;

24. *Renews its call upon* the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to provide full support to the United Nations, including by promptly issuing visas to military, police and civilian United Nations personnel, including humanitarian personnel, without prejudice to their nationality, for entry into the Sudan and South Sudan, facilitating basing arrangements, infrastructure construction, including the Athony airport, in the mission Area and flight clearances, and providing logistical support, calls upon the Governments of the Sudan and South Sudan to facilitate travel from within the Sudan and South Sudan to and from Abyei, and further calls upon all parties to fully adhere to their obligations under the status-of-forces agreements;

25. *Recognizes* that the absence of development projects and the inability to deliver basic government services has had an adverse effect on Abyei populations, and calls upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan, as well as donors, to support reconstruction and capacity-building;

26. *Demands* that the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan continue to facilitate the deployment of the Mine Action Service of the United Nations to ensure freedom of movement, as well as the identification and clearance of mines in the Abyei Area and the Safe Demilitarized Border Zone;

27. *Further demands* that all parties involved allow all humanitarian personnel full, safe and unhindered access to civilians in need of assistance and all facilities necessary for their operations, in accordance with international law, including applicable international humanitarian law, and United Nations guiding principles of humanitarian assistance;

28. *Strongly urges* that all parties cease all forms of violence, human rights violations and abuses, violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses against children in violation of applicable international law;

29. *Urges* the Force to make rapid progress on deploying a women's and child protection adviser;

30. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that effective human rights monitoring is carried out and the results included in his reports to the Security Council, and reiterates its call upon the Government of the Sudan and the Government of South Sudan to extend their full cooperation to the Secretary-General to this end, including by issuing visas to the concerned United Nations personnel;

31. *Recalls* resolution 2272 (2016) of 11 March 2016, and further requests the Secretary-General to take the measures necessary to ensure full compliance of the Force with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Security Council fully informed through his regular country-specific reports to the Council about the progress of the Force in this regard, including with respect to the implementation of resolution 2272 (2016);

32. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to inform the Security Council of progress in implementing the mandate of the Force, including reporting on any steps taken per paragraph 9, in one written report, no later than 1 April 2018, and continue to bring to the Council's immediate attention any serious violations of the above-referenced Agreements;

33. *Notes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to ensure close cooperation among United Nations missions in the region, including the Force , the United Nations Mission in South Sudan and the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur, as well as his Special Envoy for the Sudan and South Sudan, and requests that he continue this practice;

34. *Decides* to remain actively seized of this matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8101st meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8103rd meeting, on 15 November 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on the African Union-United Nations Hybrid Operation in Darfur ([S/2017/907](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Bintou Keita, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 8115th meeting, on 28 November 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Bintou Keita, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 8123rd meeting, on 7 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At its 8124th meeting, on 7 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of South Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 September to 14 November 2017) ([S/2017/1011](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations, and Mr. Mark Lowcock, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ismail Wais, Intergovernmental Authority on Development Special Envoy for South Sudan.

At its 8132nd meeting, on 12 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Sudan to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 8135th meeting, on 14 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan

“Report of the Secretary-General on South Sudan (covering the period from 2 September to 14 November 2017) ([S/2017/1011](#))”.

### **Resolution 2392 (2017) of 14 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions [1996 \(2011\)](#) of 8 July 2011, [2046 \(2012\)](#) of 2 May 2012, [2057 \(2012\)](#) of 5 July 2012, [2109 \(2013\)](#) of 11 July 2013, [2132 \(2013\)](#) of 24 December 2013, [2155 \(2014\)](#) of 27 May 2014, [2187 \(2014\)](#) of 25 November 2014, [2206 \(2015\)](#) of 3 March 2015, [2223 \(2015\)](#) of 28 May 2015, [2241 \(2015\)](#) of 9 October 2015, [2252 \(2015\)](#) of 15 December 2015, [2302 \(2016\)](#) of 29 July 2016, [2304 \(2016\)](#) of 12 August 2016

and [2327 \(2016\)](#) of 16 December 2016 and the statements by its President of 8 August 2014,<sup>281</sup> 15 December 2014,<sup>282</sup> 24 March 2015,<sup>283</sup> 17 March 2016,<sup>284</sup> 7 April 2016<sup>285</sup> and 23 March 2017,<sup>250</sup>

*Determining* that the situation in South Sudan continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,  
*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, as set out in resolution [2327 \(2016\)](#), until 15 March 2018, and authorizes the Mission to use all necessary means to carry out its tasks;
2. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8135th meeting.*

### **Decision**

At the 8135th meeting also, following the adoption of resolution [2392 \(2017\)](#), the President of the Security Council made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>286</sup>

As the conflict in South Sudan enters its fifth year, the Security Council expresses continuing deep concern at the political, security, humanitarian, human rights and economic situation in South Sudan and is deeply concerned about the actions of all parties to the conflict that are perpetuating this, with 7.6 million people now in need of aid, 4 million displaced and 6 million lacking enough food to feed themselves. The Council deeply regrets that the parties have not fully taken the steps called for in statement by its President of 23 March 2017,<sup>250</sup> most notably adherence to the permanent ceasefire and allowing the unhindered delivery of humanitarian assistance to those in need, and demands that all parties immediately do so. The Council takes note of the ceasefire initiative by the Government of South Sudan, calls upon the Government to adhere to its ceasefire and urges the opposition to reciprocate.

The Council takes note of the midterm implementation status report of the Joint Monitoring and Evaluation Commission of September 2017 and its findings that the parties to the conflict have failed to implement substantive elements of the Agreement on the Resolution of the Conflict in the Republic of South Sudan<sup>251</sup> (the Agreement), and that conditions for credible elections do not presently exist.

The Council expresses its strong support for the Intergovernmental Authority on Development High-level Revitalization Forum for the Agreement and looks forward to the convening and full inclusivity of such a forum and substantive progress on the initiative by the end of December. The initiative will need strong, coordinated and cohesive regional support and the Council urges the Intergovernmental Authority to continue efforts in this vein. The Council strongly urges all parties to engage constructively in the process to revitalize the Agreement, underlines that no party should set preconditions to participation and that there must be cost and consequences for those who undermine the Revitalization Forum process. The Revitalization Forum should be truly inclusive, in particular with meaningful participation of women, youth and the broader South Sudanese civil society. The Security Council takes note of the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqué of 20 September 2017<sup>287</sup> and agrees that the Revitalization Forum is a unique window of opportunity, but equally a last chance for the parties to achieve sustainable peace and stability in South Sudan. The Security Council also takes note of other potentially complementary regional initiatives.

The Council welcomes the briefing by the Intergovernmental Authority on Development Special Envoy for South Sudan, Mr. Ismail Wais, on the report on the pre-forum consultations on the Revitalization Forum and his

---

<sup>281</sup> [S/PRST/2014/16](#).

<sup>282</sup> [S/PRST/2014/26](#).

<sup>283</sup> [S/PRST/2015/9](#).

<sup>284</sup> [S/PRST/2016/1](#).

<sup>285</sup> [S/PRST/2016/3](#).

<sup>286</sup> [S/PRST/2017/25](#).

<sup>287</sup> [S/2017/839](#), annex.

briefing on the important and constructive contributions made by a diverse range of South Sudanese stakeholders as summarized therein, and fully supports his role in the process. As a first priority, the Council calls upon all parties to end hostilities as a sign of commitment to the Revitalization Forum – as they have pledged to do. Given the briefing by the Intergovernmental Authority Special Envoy, the Council further urges the parties to agree to monitored, effective and durable security arrangements to stop the conflict; specific steps to improve the human rights and humanitarian situation, including safe and unhindered access for humanitarian actors; the governance arrangements so that all voices in South Sudan are represented; a political process that produces an agreed path to viable elections, including improved security; and timelines for the implementation schedule of the Agreement to reflect the need for a conducive environment for post-transition elections. The Council further urges the parties to agree on strong monitoring and enforcement mechanisms so that whatever is agreed through the Revitalization Forum is able to be effectively implemented and there is cost and consequence for those who violate the Agreement.

The Council reminds the Government of South Sudan of its stated commitment to cooperating fully with the United Nations Mission in South Sudan, and calls upon the Government to honour that commitment. The Council notes with deep concern the continuing obstacles that hinder the delivery of vital life-saving assistance to the South Sudanese people; the Council condemns attacks on national and international humanitarian personnel and compounds, and actions by all parties which have targeted United Nations and humanitarian workers.

The Council condemns all instances of attacks against civilians and the military use of hospitals and schools, and recalls that the mandate of the Mission includes monitoring, investigating, verifying and reporting publicly and regularly on abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those that may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity. The Council reiterates that perpetrators of violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable, in order to break the prevailing cycle of impunity.

---

## **PEACEBUILDING AND SUSTAINING PEACE<sup>288</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7976th meeting, on 19 June 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Peacebuilding and sustaining peace

“Report of the Peacebuilding Commission on its tenth session ([S/2017/76](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Cho Tae-yul, Permanent Representative of the Republic of Korea to the United Nations, in his capacity as Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission, and Mr. Macharia Kamau, Permanent Representative of Kenya to the United Nations, in his capacity as former Chair of the Peacebuilding Commission.

---

<sup>288</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

## THE SITUATION CONCERNING IRAQ<sup>289</sup>

### Decisions

At its 7875th meeting, on 2 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Thirteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/73)

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/75)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 7945th meeting, on 22 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/357)

“Fourteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/371)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At its 8003rd meeting, on 14 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution 2299 (2016) (S/2017/592)

“Fifteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution 2107 (2013) (S/2017/596)”.

### Resolution 2367 (2017) of 14 July 2017

*The Security Council,*

Recalling all its previous relevant resolutions on Iraq, in particular resolutions 1500 (2003) of 14 August 2003, 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, 1557 (2004) of 12 August 2004, 1619 (2005) of 11 August 2005, 1700 (2006) of 10 August 2006, 1770 (2007) of 10 August 2007, 1830 (2008) of 7 August 2008, 1883 (2009) of 7 August 2009, 1936 (2010) of 5 August 2010, 2001 (2011) of 28 July 2011, 2061 (2012) of 25 July 2012, 2110 (2013) of 24 July 2013, 2169 (2014) of 30 July 2014, 2233 (2015) of 29 July 2015 and 2299 (2016) of 25 July 2016, and resolution 2107 (2013) of 27 June 2013 on the situation between Iraq and Kuwait,

*Reaffirming* the independence, sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Iraq,

*Emphasizing* the importance of the stability and security of Iraq for the people of Iraq, the region and the international community,

*Reiterating its grave concern* at the current security situation in Iraq as a result of the continuing presence of and threat by terrorist groups, in particular Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh) and associated

---

<sup>289</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

armed groups, involving violations of international humanitarian law, heavy civilian casualties, including women and children, the cumulative displacement of more than 5.3 million Iraqi civilians, the systematic use of sexual violence and sexual enslavement, the persecution of individuals on the basis of their religion, belief or ethnicity and the threat to the safety of journalists, media professionals and associated personnel, condemning the attacks perpetrated by these terrorist groups and associated armed groups against the people of Iraq in an attempt to destabilize the country and region, expressing its sympathies to the families of all victims of terror attacks, and further reiterating its commitment to the security and territorial integrity of Iraq,

*Noting* that the presence of ISIL (Da'esh) on the sovereign territory of Iraq is a major threat to the future of Iraq, underscoring that the only way to address this threat is for all Iraqis to work together by addressing needs in the security as well as the political realm, stressing that the long-term solution to the instability will require the political leadership of Iraq to make decisions that will unite the country, and emphasizing the importance of the international community supporting Iraq in this regard,

*Calling upon* all political entities to intensify efforts to overcome divisions and work together in an inclusive and timely political process aimed at reaching consensus on a single vision for reconciliation and strengthening the national unity, sovereignty and independence of Iraq and for the leaders of Iraq to engage in dialogue that would contribute to finding a viable and sustainable solution to the country's current challenges, welcoming the role of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq in this regard, and reaffirming its belief that, through its democratic institutions, in cooperation with Iraqi society, the Government of Iraq can work to address the challenges facing the country for the benefit of all Iraqis,

*Underscoring* the need for all segments of the Iraqi population to participate in the political process, in an inclusive political dialogue, including through the equal participation of women, and in the economic and social life of Iraq, to refrain from statements and actions that could aggravate tensions, to reach a comprehensive solution on the fair distribution of resources, to promote stability, to develop a just and fair solution for the nation's disputed internal boundaries and to work to strengthen national unity, including through cooperation between the Government of Iraq and the Kurdistan Regional Government in the spirit of genuine partnership, and stressing the importance of a comprehensive and inclusive Iraqi-led political process to support dialogue for all those who renounce violence, have no links to international terrorist organizations, including ISIL (Da'esh), and respect the Constitution,

*Encouraging* the Government of Iraq to continue strengthening governance, pursuing more substantive reforms, particularly economic and institutional reforms to improve the standard of living for all Iraqis, including by countering corruption, promoting human rights and the rule of law, improving the situation of women and girls, especially those impacted by ISIL (Da'esh), improving security and public order, including through security sector reform, and combating terrorism and sectarian violence, reiterating its support to the people and the Government of Iraq in their efforts to build a secure, stable, federal, united and democratic nation, based on the rule of law and respect for human rights, and strongly emphasizing the need for the Government to conduct, in an independent manner, full, prompt, impartial and effective investigations and hold to account those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law,

*Emphasizing* the need to continue efforts to promote international and regional cooperation aimed at supporting Iraq both in its reconciliation and political dialogue and in its fight against ISIL (Da'esh), and to prevent ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities designated by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) from using the territories of Iraq and neighbouring States to carry out violence or other illicit acts to destabilize Iraq and the region,

*Recognizing* that terrorism poses a threat to international peace and security and that countering this threat requires collective efforts at the national, regional and international levels on the basis of respect for international law, including the Charter of the United Nations, and in this context welcoming the efforts of the Government of Iraq and its partners to counter ISIL (Da'esh), hold it accountable for its abuses and return stability throughout the country, and also welcoming the successes of the Government of Iraq in liberating Sinjar, Bayji, Tikrit, Ramadi, Hit, Fallujah and Mosul, marking major steps in the continuing international effort to defeat ISIL (Da'esh),

*Reaffirming* that all parties, including armed groups and militias, must respect human rights and abide by all applicable obligations under international humanitarian law, including those to protect the civilian population, including civilians displaced from and returning to areas liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), by which both official Iraqi forces and Member States that assist them must also abide, and, while acknowledging legitimate security measures

to identify members of ISIL (Da'esh), calling upon all parties to immediately release any arbitrarily or unlawfully detained persons, emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights, including those involving detainees and sexual and gender-based violence, must be held accountable, welcoming the establishment by the Prime Minister of Iraq, Mr. Haider al-Abadi, of a committee to investigate reported violations and abuses, including reports of missing men and boys from Fallujah and other territories liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), and stressing the need for all such allegations, wherever they occur, to be immediately and comprehensively investigated and, as appropriate, prosecuted,

*Emphasizing* that all parties should take all feasible steps to ensure the protection of affected civilians, including children, women and members of religious and ethnic minority groups, and should create conditions conducive to the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons or local integration of internally displaced persons, particularly in areas newly liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), including more than 820,000 persons estimated to be currently displaced from Mosul, stressing respect for the rights of internally displaced persons, without discrimination, including in the context of resettlement, returns or local integration, as well as for freedom of movement, reiterating its gratitude to the host communities, underscoring that host communities should provide access to safe areas for internally displaced persons and that those who commit violations and abuses against them should be held accountable, welcoming commitments and encouraging continued efforts of the Government of Iraq for the relief of internally displaced persons, refugees and returnees, noting the important role of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, based on its mandate, in providing continued advice and support to the Government, in coordination with the Mission, on these issues, and encouraging the Government to continue to work with the Mission and humanitarian agencies to ensure the delivery of humanitarian relief to all those in need,

*Emphasizing also* the importance of continuing efforts to support stabilization and long-term sustainable development, particularly in areas liberated from ISIL (Da'esh), urging the Government of Iraq and its partners to accelerate such efforts in order to create the conditions for the voluntary, safe, dignified and sustainable return of refugees and internally displaced persons, welcoming efforts of Member States to support the Government and its partners as they work to stabilize these areas, encouraging Member States to continue to support stabilization and development, including through the United Nations, recognizing the threat of hazardous explosive devices, welcoming efforts by Member States to support the Government and its partners in addressing the need to provide risk education and appropriate threat assessments, and conduct the clearance of areas of such devices, and encouraging Member States to increase their support for ongoing stabilization efforts,

*Strongly emphasizing* the urgency of addressing humanitarian challenges confronting the Iraqi people, stressing the need to intensify the planning and implementation of a coordinated response and to provide adequate resources to address these challenges, calling for an intensification of these efforts by all parties, urging all Member States to continue to fund United Nations and other humanitarian appeals, encouraging Member States to support the United Nations humanitarian response in Iraq, working with the Government of Iraq, to assist all Iraqi individuals affected by the ongoing conflict, and commending the efforts of Member States that have contributed to the humanitarian effort,

*Urging* all those concerned to allow full, unimpeded access for humanitarian personnel to all people in need, to make available, as far as possible, all facilities necessary for their operations, to allow the delivery of humanitarian assistance, to promote the safety, security and freedom of movement of humanitarian personnel and United Nations staff, associated personnel and their assets, and to respect and protect medical personnel and medical transport and facilities,

*Urging* the Government of Iraq to continue to promote and protect human rights and to consider additional steps to support the Independent High Commission for Human Rights in carrying out its mandate, encouraging the Government to reinvigorate its efforts to promote and protect the rights of women, and reaffirming its resolutions [1325 \(2000\)](#) of 31 October 2000, [1820 \(2008\)](#) of 19 June 2008, [1888 \(2009\)](#) of 30 September 2009, [1889 \(2009\)](#) of 5 October 2009, [1960 \(2010\)](#) of 16 December 2010, [2106 \(2013\)](#) of 24 June 2013, [2122 \(2013\)](#) of 18 October 2013 and [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015 on women and peace and security, and reiterating the need for the full, equal and effective participation of women, reaffirming the key role that women can play in re-establishing the fabric of society, stressing the need for their full political participation, including in upcoming elections and the Independent High Electoral Commission, stabilization planning, political decision-making and local and national reconciliation and peace processes, and expressing concern about the lack of implementation, including funding, of the national action plan of 2014 of Iraq in accordance with resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#), as well as the lack of a national entity responsible for its implementation,

*Expressing strong concern* at continuing violations and abuses committed against children, including those involving the recruitment and use of children, killing and maiming, rape and other forms of sexual violence, unlawful detention, abductions and attacks against schools and hospitals, and urging all parties to conflict to take all measures necessary to end and prevent such violations and abuses, recalling in this regard its resolutions [1379 \(2001\)](#) of 20 November 2001, [1612 \(2005\)](#) of 26 July 2005, [1882 \(2009\)](#) of 4 August 2009, [1998 \(2011\)](#) of 12 July 2011 and [2225 \(2015\)](#) of 18 June 2015, taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on children and armed conflict in Iraq,<sup>290</sup> and welcoming the continued implementation by the parties of the conclusions of the Security Council Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict,<sup>291</sup>

*Expressing grave concern* that the violent extremism and terrorism perpetrated by ISIL (Da'esh) in Iraq has systematically targeted women and children, especially those from minority communities, and that ISIL (Da'esh) has committed serious human rights abuses and violations of international humanitarian law against all people, particularly women and children, including those involving murder, kidnapping, hostage-taking, suicide bombings, enslavement, sale into or otherwise forced marriage, human trafficking, rape, sexual slavery and other forms of sexual violence, recalling in this regard its resolution [2331 \(2016\)](#) of 20 December 2016 and the joint communiqué between the United Nations and the Government of Iraq on prevention of and response to conflict-related sexual violence, of 2016, and also expressing grave concern at the recruitment and use of children by ISIL (Da'esh) and other armed groups in violation of international law,

*Condemning* the destruction of cultural heritage in Iraq, particularly by ISIL (Da'esh), including the targeted destruction of religious sites and objects, noting with concern that ISIL (Da'esh) and other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida are generating income from engaging directly or indirectly in the looting and smuggling of cultural heritage items from archaeological sites, museums, libraries, archives and other sites in Iraq, which is being used to support their recruitment efforts and strengthen their operational capability to organize and carry out terrorist attacks, and recalling in this regard the measures set out in its resolution [2347 \(2017\)](#) of 24 March 2017,

*Expressing its readiness* to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are supporting ISIL (Da'esh), strongly condemning any engagement in direct or indirect trade in oil and refined oil products, modular refineries and related material, other natural resources and antiquities from Iraq involving these terrorist groups, as well as drug trafficking, consistent with its resolutions [2199 \(2015\)](#) of 12 February 2015 and [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015, as well as human trafficking, the sale of women and girls and forced marriage, and emphasizing that such engagement constitutes financial support for such terrorists and may lead to further sanctions listings by the Committee,

*Reaffirming* that all States shall ensure that any person who participates in the financing, planning, preparation or perpetration of terrorist acts or in supporting terrorist acts is brought to justice,

*Recognizing* that the situation that now exists in Iraq is significantly different from that which existed at the time of the adoption of its resolution [661 \(1990\)](#) on 6 August 1990, and further recognizing the importance of Iraq achieving international standing equal to that which it held prior to the adoption of resolution [661 \(1990\)](#),

*Welcoming* the political, military and financial assistance to the Government of Iraq from Member States, and encouraging such assistance to continue and expand,

*Stressing* the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, in advising, supporting and assisting the Iraqi people, including civil society, and the Government of Iraq to strengthen democratic institutions, advance inclusive political dialogue and national reconciliation according to the Constitution, ensure that reconciliation efforts are coordinated, facilitate regional dialogue, develop processes acceptable to the Government to resolve disputed internal boundaries, aid youth and vulnerable groups, monitor and encourage the protection of civilians, particularly refugees and internally displaced persons, including those in transit, and promote the full participation of women in political and peace processes and institutions, gender equality and the protection of human rights, children and youth, and vulnerable groups, highlighting the need for specific information and practical recommendations related to the gender dimensions of the conflict and on the implementation of the women and peace and security agenda in Iraq,

---

<sup>290</sup> [S/2015/852](#).

<sup>291</sup> [S/AC.51/2016/2](#).

and the continued provision of dedicated expertise to facilitate the coordinated implementation of monitoring, analysis and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in conflict and post-conflict situations, and emphasizing the importance of the United Nations, in particular the Mission, in prioritizing advice, support and assistance to the Iraqi people, including civil society, and the Government to achieve these goals,

*Encouraging* the Mission to continue to revise and prioritize its tasks in full consultation with the Government of Iraq and in response to its needs and the evolving situation in the country,

*Expressing deep gratitude* to all the United Nations staff in Iraq for their courageous and tireless efforts, and commanding the leadership and good offices role of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq, Mr. Ján Kubiš,

1. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq until 31 July 2018;
2. *Also decides* that the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq, at the request of the Government of Iraq, and taking into account the letter dated 14 June 2017 from the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Iraq to the Secretary-General,<sup>292</sup> shall continue to pursue their mandate as stipulated in resolution [2299 \(2016\)](#), and recalls the provisions of resolution [2107 \(2013\)](#);
3. *Recognizes* that the security of United Nations personnel is essential for the Mission to carry out its work for the benefit of the people of Iraq, and calls upon the Government of Iraq to continue to provide security and logistical support to the United Nations presence in Iraq;
4. *Welcomes* the contributions of Member States in providing the Mission with the financial, logistical and security resources and support that it needs to fulfil its mission, and calls upon Member States to continue to provide the Mission with sufficient resources and support;
5. *Expresses its intention* to review the mandate of the Mission in 12 months or sooner, if requested by the Government of Iraq;
6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council every three months on the progress made towards the fulfilment of all the responsibilities of the Mission;
7. *Calls upon* the Secretary-General to conduct, by 15 October 2017, an independent, external assessment of the structure and staffing of the Mission, related resources, priorities and areas in which the Mission has comparative advantages and synergies with other United Nations entities, in order to ensure that the Mission and the United Nations country team are configured to most appropriately and efficiently fulfil mandated tasks;
8. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8003rd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8004th meeting, on 17 July 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution [2299 \(2016\) \(S/2017/592\)](#)

“Fifteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution [2107 \(2013\) \(S/2017/596\)](#)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission in Iraq.

---

<sup>292</sup> [S/2017/518](#), annex.

On 6 October 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>293</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 3 October 2017, referring to paragraph 7 of Security Council resolution [2367 \(2017\)](#), in which the Council called upon you to conduct, by 15 October 2017, an independent, external assessment of the structure and staffing of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq,<sup>294</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council.

The members of the Council have taken note of the recommendation in your letter that the deadline for the completion of the mandated assessment should be extended, and they look forward to the submission of the report by 15 November 2017.

At its 8112th meeting, on 22 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Iraq to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation concerning Iraq

“Sixteenth report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution [2107 \(2013\) \(S/2017/880\)](#)

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to resolution [2367 \(2017\) \(S/2017/881\)](#)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ján Kubiš, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Iraq and Head of the United Nations Assistance Mission for Iraq.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Major Anna Patrono, Arma dei Carabinieri team leader of the first female policing course in Baghdad.

On 27 November 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>295</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 20 November 2017 concerning the submission of the terms of reference requested in paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#)<sup>296</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.

The members of the Council have taken note of the request contained in your letter that the time frame for the submission of the terms of reference be extended. They look forward to the submission of the terms of reference by 13 December 2017.

At its 8126th meeting, on 8 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation concerning Iraq”.

**Resolution 2390 (2017)  
of 8 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [1958 \(2010\)](#) of 15 December 2010 and [2335 \(2016\)](#) of 30 December 2016,

*Acknowledging* receipt of the final report of the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution [2335 \(2016\)](#),<sup>297</sup>

---

<sup>293</sup> [S/2017/851](#).

<sup>294</sup> [S/2017/850](#).

<sup>295</sup> [S/2017/990](#).

<sup>296</sup> [S/2017/989](#).

<sup>297</sup> [S/2017/820](#).

1. *Welcomes* the implementing arrangements entered into by the Secretary-General and the Government of Iraq, as requested in paragraph 7 of Security Council resolution [1958 \(2010\)](#);
2. *Also welcomes* that the remaining funds in the escrow accounts established pursuant to paragraphs 3 to 5 of Council resolution [1958 \(2010\)](#) have been transferred to the Government of Iraq pursuant to Council resolution [2335 \(2016\)](#);
3. *Concludes* that all the measures imposed by the Council in resolutions [1958 \(2010\)](#) and [2335 \(2016\)](#) pursuant to Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations have been fully implemented by the parties.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8126th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

On 18 December 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>298</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 December 2017 concerning the submission of the terms of reference requested in paragraph 4 of Security Council resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#)<sup>299</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.

The members of the Council have taken note of the request contained in your letter that the time frame for the submission of the terms of reference be extended. They look forward to the submission of the terms of reference by 21 December 2017.

On 27 December 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>300</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 21 December 2017 concerning terms of reference pursuant to paragraph 4 of resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#)<sup>301</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council, who have taken note of your request that the time frame for submission be extended. They look forward to the submission of the terms of reference by 19 January 2018.

---

## **THREATS TO INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>302</sup>**

### **Decision**

At its 8052nd meeting, on 21 September 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Croatia, Czechia, Djibouti, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Iceland, Iraq, Israel, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Peru, Poland, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain and Turkey to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Threats to international peace and security

“Letter dated 14 August 2017 from the Chargé d’affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Iraq to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/710](#))”.

---

<sup>298</sup> [S/2017/1073](#).

<sup>299</sup> [S/2017/1072](#).

<sup>300</sup> [S/2017/1123](#).

<sup>301</sup> [S/2017/1122](#).

<sup>302</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2005.

**Resolution 2379 (2017)  
of 21 September 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000, 1368 (2001) of 12 September 2001, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1624 (2005) of 14 September 2005, 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2150 (2014) of 16 April 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2178 (2014) of 24 September 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015, 2322 (2016) of 12 December 2016, 2331 (2016) of 20 December 2016, 2341 (2017) of 13 February 2017, 2347 (2017) of 24 March 2017, 2354 (2017) of 24 May 2017, 2367 (2017) of 14 July 2017, 2368 (2017) of 20 July 2017 and 2370 (2017) of 2 August 2017 and the relevant statements by its President,*

*Reaffirming its respect for the sovereignty, territorial integrity, independence and unity of Iraq, in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations,*

*Recalling that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) constitutes a global threat to international peace and security through its terrorist acts, its violent extremist ideology, its continued gross, systematic and widespread attacks directed against civilians, its violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights, particularly those committed against women and children, and including those motivated by religious or ethnic grounds, and its recruitment and training of foreign terrorist fighters whose threat affects all regions and Member States,*

*Condemning the commission of acts by ISIL (Da'esh) involving murder, kidnapping, hostage-taking, suicide bombings, enslavement, sale into or otherwise forced marriage, trafficking in persons, rape, sexual slavery and other forms of sexual violence, recruitment and use of children, attacks on critical infrastructure, as well as its destruction of cultural heritage, including archaeological sites, and trafficking of cultural property,*

*Recognizing that the commission of such acts, which may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide, is part of the ideology and strategic objectives of ISIL (Da'esh), and used by ISIL (Da'esh) as a tactic of terrorism, and that holding ISIL (Da'esh) members accountable, particularly those who bear the greatest responsibility, including in terms of leadership, which can include regional or mid-level commanders, and the ordering and commission of crimes, will further expose this, and could assist in countering terrorism and violent extremism which can be conducive to terrorism, including by stemming financing and the continued flow of international recruits to the terrorist group ISIL (Da'esh),*

*Welcoming the considerable efforts of the Government of Iraq to defeat ISIL (Da'esh), and its letter to the Secretary-General and the Security Council dated 9 August 2017 calling for the assistance of the international community to ensure that members of ISIL (Da'esh) are held accountable for their crimes in Iraq, including where those may amount to crimes against humanity,<sup>303</sup>*

1. *Reiterates its condemnation of all violations of international humanitarian law, violations and abuses of international human rights law and acts of terrorism, and expresses its determination that, having united to defeat the terrorist group ISIL (Da'esh), those in this group responsible for such acts, including those that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide, must be held accountable;*

2. *Requests the Secretary-General to establish an Investigative Team, headed by a Special Adviser, to support domestic efforts to hold ISIL (Da'esh) accountable by collecting, preserving and storing evidence in Iraq of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity and genocide committed by the terrorist group ISIL (Da'esh) in Iraq, to the highest possible standards, which should be addressed by the terms of reference referred to in paragraph 4, to ensure the broadest possible use before national courts, and complementing investigations being carried out by the Iraqi authorities, or investigations carried out by authorities in third countries at their request;*

---

<sup>303</sup> S/2017/710, annex.

3. *Underlines* that the Special Adviser, while avoiding duplication of effort with other relevant United Nations bodies, will also promote throughout the world accountability for acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide committed by ISIL (Da'esh), and work with survivors, in a manner consistent with relevant national laws, to ensure that their interests in achieving accountability for ISIL (Da'esh) are fully recognized;

4. *Requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Security Council, for its approval, within 60 days, terms of reference acceptable to the Government of Iraq in order to ensure that the Investigative Team can fulfil its mandate, and consistent with the present resolution, in particular paragraph 6, regarding the operation of the Team in Iraq;

5. *Underscores* that the Investigative Team shall operate with full respect for the sovereignty of Iraq and its jurisdiction over crimes committed in its territory, and that the terms of reference of the Team shall specify that Iraqi investigative judges, and other criminal experts, including experienced members of the prosecution services, will be appointed to the Team to work on an equal footing alongside international experts, and further underscores that evidence of crimes collected and stored by the Team in Iraq should be for eventual use in fair and independent criminal proceedings, consistent with applicable international law, conducted by competent national-level courts, with the relevant Iraqi authorities as the primary intended recipient as specified in the terms of reference, and with any other uses to be determined in agreement with the Government of Iraq on a case-by-case basis;

6. *Emphasizes* that the Investigative Team should be impartial, independent and credible and should act consistent with the terms of reference which set out the framework in which the Team will operate, the Charter of the United Nations and United Nations best practice, and relevant international law, including international human rights law;

7. *Requests* that, after the Council has approved the terms of reference that are acceptable to the Government of Iraq, the Secretary-General undertake without delay the steps, measures and arrangements necessary for the speedy establishment and full functioning of the Investigative Team, in accordance with the terms of reference, and notify the Council when the Team begins its work;

8. *Underlines* that the Investigative Team should ensure that its Iraqi members benefit from international expertise on the Team, and make every effort to share knowledge and technical assistance with Iraq;

9. *Encourages* Member States, and regional and intergovernmental organizations, to provide appropriate legal assistance and capacity-building to the Government of Iraq in order to strengthen its courts and judicial system;

10. *Calls upon* all other States to cooperate with the Investigative Team, including through mutual arrangements on legal assistance, where necessary and appropriate, and in particular to provide it with any relevant information, as appropriate, they may possess pertaining to its mandate under the present resolution;

11. *Underlines* that another Member State in whose territory ISIL (Da'esh) has committed acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide may request the Investigative Team to collect evidence of such acts, but only with the approval of the Council, which may request the Secretary-General to submit separate terms of reference with regard to the operation of the Team in that State;

12. *Requests* the Investigative Team to cooperate, as appropriate, and consistent with its investigative functions in paragraph 2, with the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established pursuant to resolutions [1526 \(2004\)](#) of 30 January 2004 and [2368 \(2017\)](#) of 20 July 2017 and with any other relevant monitoring bodies, and to work with other United Nations bodies within their respective mandates;

13. *Requests* the Secretary-General to establish, as a supplement to financing as an expense of the Organization, a trust fund to receive voluntary contributions to implement the present resolution;

14. *Calls upon* States, and regional and intergovernmental organizations, to contribute funds, equipment and services to the Investigative Team, including the offer of expert personnel in support of the implementation of the present resolution;

15. *Requests* the Special Adviser to complete the first report of the activities of the Investigative Team, within 90 days of the date on which it commences its activities, as notified by the Secretary-General, and to complete subsequent reports every 180 days thereafter, and requests the Special Adviser to present these reports to the Council;

16. *Decides* to review the mandate of the Special Adviser and the Investigative Team after a period of two years, with any further extension to be decided at the request of the Government of Iraq, or any other Government that has requested the Team to collect evidence of acts that may amount to war crimes, crimes against humanity or genocide committed by ISIL (Da'esh) in its territory;

17. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8052nd meeting.*

---

## **NON-PROLIFERATION<sup>304</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7865th meeting, on 18 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Germany to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Letter dated 27 December 2016 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\) \(S/2016/1113\)](#)

“Second report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution [2231 \(2015\) \(S/2016/1136\)](#)”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At its 7990th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Germany to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Letter dated 13 June 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\) \(S/2017/495\)](#)

“Third report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution [2231 \(2015\) \(S/2017/515\)](#)”

“Letter dated 22 June 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#) addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/537](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

<sup>304</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

At its 8143rd meeting, on 19 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Germany to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation

“Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#) addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/1009](#))

“Fourth report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#) ([S/2017/1030](#))

“Letter dated 15 December 2017 from the Security Council Facilitator for the implementation of resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#) ([S/2017/1058](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

---

## **PEACE CONSOLIDATION IN WEST AFRICA<sup>305</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7862nd meeting, on 13 January 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel ([S/2016/1072](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohammed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.

At its 7866th meeting, on 19 January 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Peace consolidation in West Africa”.

### **Resolution 2337 (2017) of 19 January 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and unity of the Gambia, and recalling the importance of the principles of good-neighbourliness, non-interference and regional cooperation,*

*Recalling the statement by its President of 21 December 2016 on peace consolidation in West Africa<sup>306</sup> and the press statement by its members of 10 December 2016 on the Gambia elections,*

---

<sup>305</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

<sup>306</sup> [S/PRST/2016/19](#).

*Recalling also* the relevant provisions of article 23, paragraph 4, of the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance and the provisions of the Economic Community of West African States Supplementary Protocol on Democracy and Good Governance,

*Congratulating* the Gambian people for the holding of the peaceful and transparent presidential election on 1 December 2016,

*Noting* the official results of the elections of 1 December 2016 issued by the Gambian Independent Electoral Commission, which proclaimed the election of Mr. Adama Barrow as President, and which the former President of the Gambia, Mr. Yahya Jammeh, himself publicly recognized and accepted on 2 December 2016,

*Strongly condemning* the statement by former President Jammeh on 9 December 2016 rejecting the official election results of 1 December 2016 and the takeover of the Independent Electoral Commission by the Gambian Armed Forces on 13 December 2016, and the attempt by the Parliament on 18 January 2017 to extend President Jammeh's term for three months beyond his current mandate,

*Condemning in the strongest possible terms* the attempts to usurp the will of the people and undermine the integrity of the electoral process in the Gambia,

*Condemning* the attempt to prevent a peaceful and orderly transfer of power to President Barrow by declaring a state of emergency,

*Expressing grave concern* at the risk of deterioration of the situation in the Gambia, recalling that the Government of the Gambia bears primary responsibility for protecting human rights and protecting the civilian population in the Gambia, and demanding that all stakeholders and parties act with maximum restraint, refrain from violence and remain calm,

*Commending* the declaration of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union at its 647th meeting, held on 13 January 2017, that, as of 19 January 2017, outgoing President Yahya Jammeh will cease to be recognized by the African Union as legitimate President of the Republic of the Gambia,<sup>307</sup>

*Taking note* of the communiqué of the Chairperson of the African Union of 10 December 2016 and the joint communiqué of the Economic Community of West African States Commission, the African Union Commission and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel of 10 December 2016,

*Commending* the initiatives of the Economic Community of West African States, including the visit of an Economic Community/United Nations high-level delegation to Banjul on 13 December 2016, led by Ms. Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, President of Liberia and Chairperson of the Authority of Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community, aimed at ensuring a peaceful and orderly transition of process in the Gambia, as well as the Economic Community high-level delegation in Banjul on 13 January 2017,

*Further welcoming* the efforts of Mr. Muhammadu Buhari, President and Commander in Chief of Nigeria, as the Economic Community of West African States Mediator in the Gambia and Mr. John Dramani Mahama, former President of Ghana, as the Co-Chair,

*Recognizing* the important mediation role of Mr. Mohammed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary General for West Africa and the Sahel and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel,

*Commending and strongly supporting* the continued efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States to promote peace, stability and good governance in the region,

1. *Urges* all Gambian parties and stakeholders to respect the will of the people and the outcome of the election which recognized Mr. Adama Barrow as President-elect of the Gambia and representative of the freely expressed voice of the Gambian people as proclaimed by the Independent Electoral Commission;

2. *Endorses* the decisions of the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union to recognize Mr. Adama Barrow as President of the Gambia;

---

<sup>307</sup> See [S/2017/43](#), annex.

3. *Calls upon* the countries in the region and the relevant regional organizations to cooperate with President Barrow in his efforts to realize the transition of power;
4. *Welcomes* the decisions on the Gambia of the Authority of Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community of West African States at its fiftieth ordinary session, held in Abuja on 17 December 2016,<sup>308</sup> and the decisions of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union at its 644th meeting, held on 12 December 2016, and its 647th meeting, held on 13 January 2017;<sup>307</sup>
5. *Also welcomes* the decisions of the Peace and Security Council, declaring the inviolable nature of the outcome of the presidential elections held on 1 December 2016 in the Gambia, calling upon former President Yahya Jammeh to keep to the letter and spirit of the speech he delivered on 2 December 2016, in which he welcomed the maturity of democracy in the Gambia and congratulated the President, Mr. Adama Barrow, and declaring further that, as of 19 January 2017, outgoing President Yahya Jammeh will cease to be recognized as legitimate President of the Republic of the Gambia;
6. *Expresses its full support* to the Economic Community of West African States in its commitment to ensure, by political means first, the respect of the will of the people of the Gambia as expressed in the results of the elections of 1 December 2016;
7. *Requests* former President Jammeh to carry out a peaceful and orderly transition process and to transfer power to President Adama Barrow by 19 January 2017 in accordance with the Gambian Constitution;
8. *Emphasizes* the importance that the safety of President Adama Barrow and that of all Gambian citizens be fully ensured, and notes the decision of the Economic Community of West African States at its fiftieth ordinary session in this regard;
9. *Requests* all stakeholders, within and outside the Gambia, to exercise restraint, respect the rule of law and ensure the peaceful transfer of power;
10. *Requests* the Gambian defence and security forces to demonstrate maximum restraint to maintain an atmosphere of calm in the Gambia, and stresses their duty and obligation to place themselves at the disposal of the democratically elected authorities;
11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to update the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution within 10 days of its adoption;
12. *Also requests* the Secretary-General, including through his Special Representative for West Africa and the Sahel, to facilitate, as appropriate, political dialogue between the Gambian stakeholders in order to ensure peace in the Gambia and respecting the outcome of the presidential election as recognized by the Economic Community of West African States and the African Union, and to provide technical assistance to the Economic Community mediation where required;
13. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7866th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 7868th meeting, on 20 January 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel ([S/2016/1072](#))”.

---

<sup>308</sup> See [S/2016/1074](#), annex.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>309</sup>

The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel<sup>310</sup> and welcomes the briefing on 13 January 2017 by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel, Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas.

The Council welcomes the letter of the President of the Security Council dated 29 December 2016 and the annex thereto, concerning the extension of the mandate of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel for a further period of three years, from 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2019.<sup>311</sup>

The Council expresses full support to the Special Representative and looks forward to efforts to enhance ongoing activities undertaken by the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel in the areas of conflict prevention, mediation and good offices, subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,<sup>312</sup> as well as the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law and human rights, and gender mainstreaming.

The Council welcomes the recent positive political developments in several West African countries, in particular the holding of free and peaceful elections in Cabo Verde and Ghana, and the outcome of the political dialogue in Guinea. The Council welcomes the steps taken to develop and institute political, institutional and constitutional reforms in Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Liberia, Senegal and Sierra Leone.

The Council takes note of the steps taken by the United Nations system, in partnership with the authorities of Burkina Faso, to pilot a new approach to peacebuilding and sustaining peace efforts in the country, including the development of a strategic framework to help to consolidate stability in the post-transition period. The Council encourages the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to support peacebuilding and sustain peace efforts in other countries in West Africa where democratic gains remain fragile, following the comprehensive United Nations inter-agency approach in Burkina Faso.

The Council welcomes the ongoing work of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to promote women's participation in political, peace and security processes and, in this regard, welcomes positive developments in Liberia and Nigeria.

The Council recalls its press statement SC/12616, the statement by its President<sup>306</sup> and its resolution [2337 \(2017\)](#), welcomes and is encouraged by the decision on the political situation in the Gambia of the Authority of Heads of State and Government of the Economic Community of West African States at its fiftieth ordinary session, held in Abuja on 17 December 2016,<sup>308</sup> and welcomes the decisions of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union at its 644th meeting, held on 12 December 2016, as well as its declaration at its 647th meeting, held on 13 January 2017, that as of 19 January 2017, outgoing President Yahya Jammeh will cease to be recognized by the African Union as legitimate President of the Republic of the Gambia.<sup>307</sup> In this regard, the Security Council requests the Special Representative, through his good offices, to continue to facilitate interactions and negotiations aimed at ensuring a peaceful transfer of power from outgoing President Yahya Jammeh to the President, Adama Barrow.

The Council expresses its concerns over the prevalence of violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, and terrorist threats in the region and their linkages to transnational organized crime. In this regard, the Council strongly condemns all terrorist attacks carried out in the region, in particular in the Lake Chad basin region, notably by Boko Haram. The Council stresses the need to combat terrorism in all its forms and manifestations, including by addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism. The Council expresses particular concern about attacks on civilians, who are the primary victims of this terrorist violence.

---

<sup>309</sup> [S/PRST/2017/2](#).

<sup>310</sup> [S/2016/1072](#).

<sup>311</sup> [S/2016/1129](#).

<sup>312</sup> [S/2013/354](#), annex.

The Council welcomes the subregional, regional and international efforts to mitigate the security, humanitarian and development consequences of Boko Haram's operations. The Council takes note of the progress made in the operationalization of the Multinational Joint Task Force. The Council urges the Member States participating in the Task Force to further enhance regional military cooperation and coordination, deny haven to Boko Haram, secure the conditions to enable humanitarian access and facilitate the restoration of civilian security and the rule of law in liberated areas. The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law.

The Council encourages Member States and multilateral partners to lend their support to the Multinational Joint Task Force to ensure its full operationalization, including the provision of modalities to increase the timely and effective exchange of intelligence to further the collective efforts of the region to combat Boko Haram, whenever possible and appropriate. The Council underscores the importance of a holistic approach to degrade and defeat Boko Haram that includes coordinated security operations, conducted in accordance with applicable international law, as well as enhanced civilian efforts to improve governance and promote economic growth in the affected areas. In this regard, the Council deeply regrets the tragic incident in Rann, north-east Nigeria, on 17 January 2017, which resulted in the deaths of numerous civilians, including internally displaced persons and humanitarian workers. The Council urges the Government of Nigeria to swiftly investigate the incident and recalls the obligation of all parties to armed conflict to comply strictly with the obligations applicable to them under international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law.

The Council reiterates deep concern over the dire humanitarian situation caused by the activities of Boko Haram in the Lake Chad basin region. In this regard, the Council calls upon the international community to immediately support the provision of urgent humanitarian assistance for the people most affected by the crisis in Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria, including by fulfilling the United Nations appeal for the Lake Chad basin region. It also urges regional Governments to facilitate access for humanitarian organizations and to work with the United Nations and international partners to develop viable options for delivering aid.

The Council expresses continued concern about piracy in the Gulf of Guinea, as well as trafficking in drugs and other illicit goods, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and stresses the need to strengthen the fight against illicit activities in the subregion.

The Council welcomes the leadership demonstrated by countries in West Africa and the Sahel in spearheading initiatives to address security challenges in the region and encourages further collaboration between Member States, regional and subregional organizations, relevant United Nations entities and with other relevant stakeholders to enhance social cohesion and to address challenges to good governance.

The Council commends the engagement of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel with subregional and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Group of Five for the Sahel, the Lake Chad Basin Commission and the Mano River Union, in order to promote peace and stability in West Africa and the Sahel. The Council remains committed to working closely with these organizations through the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to strengthen subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border security threats and prevent the spread of terrorism. In that respect, the Council welcomes the assistance of the Office to the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States Commission to implement its Regional Framework for Security Sector Reform and Governance and to promote a coordinated security sector reform approach in the region.

The Council notes the collaboration undertaken between the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the Peacebuilding Commission and encourages continued close and effective cooperation in support of sustainable peace in the region.

The Council commends the efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States, as well as of Member States in West Africa and the Sahel, to strengthen border security and regional cooperation, including through the Group of Five for the Sahel and the Nouakchott process on the enhancement of the security cooperation and the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture in the Sahelo-Saharan region.

The Council encourages further progress by the United Nations system and its partners towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, including through support to the Group

of Five for the Sahel, in order to assist in addressing the security and political challenges to the stability and development of the Sahel region, and reaffirms its continued commitment to address such challenges, which are interrelated with humanitarian and development issues as well as the adverse effects of climate and ecological changes, and in this regard highlights the need for adequate risk assessments and risk management strategies relating to climate change impacts.

The Council welcomes the conclusion of the independent evaluation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel. In this regard, the Council requests the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to coordinate with States in the Sahel and all other stakeholders to provide strategic leadership, guidance and direction to the United Nations system for the effective implementation of the strategy, including its thematic focus, coordination arrangements, partnerships and distribution of responsibilities among United Nations entities in the field and at Headquarters.

The Council requests the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to contribute to efforts aimed at sustaining international engagement by re-energizing the commitments and initiatives of all relevant stakeholders, including countries of the region, the various regional mechanisms, the United Nations, the African Union, the European Union, the World Bank and the African Development Bank, and emphasizes in this regard the importance of the convening role of the Peacebuilding Commission in peacebuilding efforts and thus, in collaboration with the Office, in mobilizing deeper commitment and partnership between the United Nations system, the countries of the Sahel and other international and regional partners with a view to advancing the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, in collaboration with the Office, and to adapting the strategy to the evolving needs of the region.

The Council further requests the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to provide the necessary support to the Ministerial Coordination Platform for the Sahel and its Technical Secretariat as well as to the Group of Five for the Sahel.

The Council expresses its intention to periodically monitor progress made, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to provide in the upcoming regular report due in July 2017 information on efforts of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel with respect to the following aspects of its mandate related to the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel: (a) coherence in the political and programmatic aspects of the strategy; (b) streamlining and coordination of initiatives by international and regional actors in the Sahel region, with a view to ensuring that they meet the emerging challenges in the region; (c) guidance and leadership of the overall engagement of the United Nations system and partners with a view to serving the overall objective of the strategy; (d) advancing the implementation of the nine flagship projects of the strategy and the assessment of their impact; and (e) ensuring attention to all pillars of the strategy, and funding gaps.

At its 8002nd meeting, on 13 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel ([S/2017/563](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mohammed Ibn Chambas, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel and Head of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.

At its 8009th meeting, on 24 July 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Peace consolidation in West Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the activities of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel ([S/2017/563](#))”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>313</sup>

The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel<sup>314</sup> and welcomes the briefing on 13 July 2017 by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel, Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas.

The Council expresses full support to the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and looks forward to efforts to enhance ongoing activities undertaken by the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel in the areas of conflict prevention, mediation and good offices, subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border and cross-cutting threats to peace and security, the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,<sup>312</sup> as well as the promotion of good governance, respect for the rule of law and human rights, humanitarian access and assistance and gender mainstreaming.

The Council welcomes the recent positive political developments in several West African countries, in particular the peaceful transition of power in the Gambia and the holding of free and transparent legislative elections on 6 April 2017. In this regard, the Council commends the diplomatic efforts by Heads of State of the Economic Community of West African States, supported by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, on the basis of Council resolution [2337 \(2017\)](#), resulting in the peaceful transition of power to the democratically elected President, Mr. Adama Barrow.

The Council encourages bilateral and multilateral partners to provide appropriate support to the efforts of the Government of the Gambia to restore the rule of law, reconciliation and development for the citizens of the Gambia.

The Council reiterates its concern over the situation in Guinea-Bissau, calls upon all political leaders to uphold the provisions of the Conakry accords, and commends the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States to help to find a way out of the political crisis.

The Council welcomes the notable progress made by Côte d'Ivoire in consolidating lasting peace and stability, as well as economic prosperity, following the closure of the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire on 30 June 2017, and underlines the need for the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to have a proactive engagement during the transition plan period. In this regard, the Council reiterates its request in resolution [2284 \(2016\)](#) and the statement by its President of 30 June 2017<sup>315</sup> that the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel make available its good offices, as necessary, to the Government of Côte d'Ivoire and the United Nations Resident Coordinator and underscores the importance of continued support to Côte d'Ivoire during its transition process beyond the Operation.

The Council takes note of the adoption by ministers of the Economic Community of West African States on 10 February 2017 of four key documents to advance gender mainstreaming and the meaningful inclusion of women in political, peace and security processes.

The Council expresses its concerns over the threats of terrorism, including widespread terrorist ideology in the region and their linkages to transnational organized crime, as well as the worsening humanitarian situation in the region. In this regard, the Council strongly condemns all terrorist attacks carried out in the region, in particular in northern and central Mali and the Lake Chad basin region, notably by Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant. The Council stresses the need to combat terrorism in all its forms and manifestations, including by addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism. The Council expresses particular concern about attacks on civilians, who are the primary victims of this terrorist violence.

The Council welcomes the subregional, regional and international efforts to mitigate the security, humanitarian and development consequences of Boko Haram's operations. The Council takes note of the progress made in the operationalization of the Multinational Joint Task Force and urges the Member States

---

<sup>313</sup> [S/PRST/2017/10](#).

<sup>314</sup> [S/2017/563](#).

<sup>315</sup> [S/PRST/2017/8](#).

participating in the Task Force to further enhance regional military cooperation and coordination, deny haven to Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, secure the conditions to enable humanitarian access and facilitate the restoration of civilian security and the rule of law in liberated areas. The Council reaffirms that Member States must ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law.

The Council encourages Member States and multilateral partners to lend their support to the Multinational Joint Task Force to ensure its full operationalization, including the provision of modalities to increase the timely and effective exchange of intelligence to further the collective efforts of the region to combat Boko Haram, whenever possible and appropriate. The Council underscores the importance of a holistic approach to degrade and defeat Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant, whenever possible and appropriate, that includes coordinated security operations, conducted in accordance with applicable international law, as well as enhanced civilian efforts by regional Governments to improve governance, re-establish schools and promote economic growth in the affected areas.

The Council reiterates deep concern over the dire humanitarian situation caused by the activities of Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant in the Lake Chad basin region, in particular grave food insecurity and potential famine in some areas. In this regard, the Council calls upon the international community to immediately support the provision of urgent humanitarian assistance for the people most affected by the crisis in Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria, including by fulfilling the United Nations appeal for the Lake Chad basin region. It also urges regional Governments to facilitate access for humanitarian organizations and to work with the United Nations and international partners to develop viable options for delivering aid.

The Council welcomes the 458 million United States dollars for humanitarian assistance pledged at the Oslo conference for 2017 and urges swift disbursement of these funds to prevent further deterioration of the humanitarian crisis and to begin to address endemic development needs, and strongly encourages all other/non-traditional donors to contribute in line with the needs highlighted in the 2017 humanitarian response plans of each country.

The Council further welcomes the announcement by the Government of Nigeria of its 2017 spending plans for north-east Nigeria which project total federal and state government expenditure of 1 billion dollars on development and humanitarian activities, and urges swift implementation of these plans.

The Council expresses continued concern about piracy in the Gulf of Guinea, as well as trafficking in drugs and other illicit goods, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and stresses the need to strengthen the fight against illicit activities in the subregion in accordance with applicable international law.

The Council welcomes the leadership demonstrated by countries in West Africa and the Sahel in spearheading initiatives to address security challenges in the region and encourages further collaboration between Member States, regional and subregional organizations, relevant United Nations entities and with other relevant stakeholders to enhance social cohesion and to address challenges to good governance.

The Council commends the engagement of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel with subregional and regional organizations, in particular the African Union, the Economic Community of West African States, the Group of Five for the Sahel, the Lake Chad Basin Commission and the Mano River Union, in order to promote peace and stability in West Africa and the Sahel. The Council remains committed to working closely with these organizations through the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to strengthen subregional and regional cooperation to address cross-border security threats and prevent the spread of terrorism. In that respect, the Council welcomes the assistance of the Office to the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States Commission to implement its Regional Framework for Security Sector Reform and Governance and to promote a coordinated security sector reform approach in the region.

The Council notes the collaboration undertaken between the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the Peacebuilding Commission and encourages continued close and effective cooperation in support of sustainable peace in the region.

The Council commends the efforts of the African Union and the Economic Community of West African States, as well as of Member States in West Africa and the Sahel to strengthen border security and regional cooperation, including through the Group of Five for the Sahel and the Nouakchott process on the enhancement of the security cooperation and the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture in the Sahelo-Saharan region.

The Council acknowledges the impact of the situation in Mali on regional peace and security in the Sahel, West Africa and North African region and welcomes in this regard the deployment of the Group of Five for the Sahel force throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with up to 5,000 military and police personnel, with a view to restoring peace and security in the Sahel region.

The Council also welcomes the financial support to the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, including as noted in paragraph 6 of Council resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#).

The Council encourages further progress by the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, including through support to the Group of Five for the Sahel, in order to assist in addressing the security and political challenges to the stability and development of the Sahel region, and reaffirms its continued commitment to address such challenges, which are interrelated with humanitarian and development issues as well as the adverse effects of climate and ecological changes, and in this regard highlights the need for adequate risk assessments and risk management strategies relating to climate change impacts.

The Council expresses its support for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel, Mr. Mohamed Ibn Chambas, and for the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, in their efforts to implement the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel. In this regard, the Council takes note of the meeting of the Steering Committee of the strategy of 5 May 2017 to discuss ways to fast-track the recommendations of the independent review of the strategy, and expresses concerns over the lack of funds that has hampered the implementation of three important flagship projects, notably on support for resilient pastoralism, strengthening the resilience of mobile populations and vulnerable communities, and accelerating progress towards the economic empowerment of rural women to increase resilience in the Sahel.

The Council welcomes the efforts of the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to coordinate with countries of the region and all stakeholders, and to provide strategic leadership, guidance and direction to the United Nations system for the effective implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel, including its thematic focus, coordination arrangements, partnerships and distribution of responsibilities among United Nations entities in the field and at Headquarters, and reiterates the importance of the continuing collaborative engagement of the Office with the Peacebuilding Commission. The Council emphasizes in this context the importance that the United Nations and its partners enhance their programmatic capacity and focus to address cross-border challenges with a view to encouraging deeper integration and cooperation among the countries of the Sahel. The Council reiterates, in this regard, the importance of continuing the collaborative engagement of the Office with the Peacebuilding Commission, drawing on its convening role for achieving greater coherence and deeper financial and political commitments from the United Nations and its partners in the region.

The Council requests the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel to continue to monitor progress made in the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel and to provide, in its next report, detailed information, in particular on its efforts and initiatives to sustain international engagement and develop programmatic coherence in the implementation of the strategy, including through ensuring attention to all its pillars, and funding gaps, as well as streamlining and coordination of initiatives by international and regional actors in the Sahel region.

---

**THE SITUATION IN MYANMAR<sup>316</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 8060th meeting, on 28 September 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh and Myanmar to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Myanmar”.

At its 8085th meeting, on 6 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh and Myanmar to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Myanmar”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>317</sup>

The Security Council condemns the attacks against Myanmar security forces carried out by the Arakan Rohingya Salvation Army on 25 August 2017 in Rakhine State and expresses grave concern over accounts that the Arakan Rohingya Salvation Army has been responsible for human rights abuses.

The Council strongly condemns the widespread violence that has taken place in Rakhine State, Myanmar, since 25 August, which has led to the mass displacement of more than 607,000 individuals, the vast majority belonging to the Rohingya community.

The Council further expresses grave concern over reports of human rights violations and abuses in Rakhine State, including by the Myanmar security forces, in particular against persons belonging to the Rohingya community, including those involving the systematic use of force and intimidation, killing of men, women and children, sexual violence, and including the destruction and burning of homes and property.

The Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, political independence, territorial integrity and unity of Myanmar, and stresses its support to the Government of Myanmar in the pursuit and consolidation of its ongoing democratic transition process, emphasizing the importance of reforms to promote accountable government institutions, especially in the security and justice sectors, and to build the confidence of the people of Myanmar.

The Council stresses the primary responsibility of the Government of Myanmar to protect its population, including through respect for the rule of law and the respect, promotion and protection of human rights.

The Council calls upon the Government of Myanmar to ensure no further excessive use of military force in Rakhine State, to restore civilian administration and apply the rule of law, and to take immediate steps in accordance with its obligations and commitments to respect human rights, including the human rights of women, children and persons belonging to vulnerable groups, without discrimination and regardless of ethnicity, religion or citizenship status, further calls upon the Government to implement measures in line with resolution **2106 (2013)** to prevent and respond to incidents of sexual violence, and encourages in this regard the Government to work with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

The Council expresses further grave concern over accounts of intercommunal violence and calls upon the Government of Myanmar to take all measures necessary to counter incitement to violence or hatred and restore peace and intercommunal harmony through dialogue, a comprehensive reconciliation process and by respecting the rule of law.

The Council expresses alarm at the significantly and rapidly deteriorating humanitarian situation in Rakhine State and grave concern at the increasing number of refugees and internally displaced persons, which has a destabilizing impact in the region.

---

<sup>316</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

<sup>317</sup> [S/PRST/2017/22](#).

The Council notes the initial steps taken by the Government of Myanmar and humanitarian agencies to provide humanitarian assistance to individuals in Rakhine State, including through granting access to the World Food Programme, expresses its deep concern that humanitarian access remains severely limited and that humanitarian needs exceed the current levels of provision, and demands that the Government of Myanmar grant immediate, safe and unhindered access to United Nations agencies and their partners, as well as other domestic and international non-governmental organizations, to provide humanitarian assistance in Rakhine State, as well as to ensure the safety and security of humanitarian personnel.

The Council highly commends the efforts undertaken by the Government of Bangladesh, with the assistance of the United Nations, their partners and other non-governmental organizations, to provide safety, shelter and humanitarian assistance to those who have fled the violence, encourages the Government of Bangladesh to continue to do so until those who have fled the violence can return voluntarily and in conditions of safety and dignity to their homes in Myanmar, with due regard to the principle of non-refoulement, welcomes the provision by States of support to Bangladesh, and encourages States able to do so to provide further financial and logistical support to Bangladesh, the United Nations, in particular to the United Nations Rohingya Refugee Crisis Humanitarian Response Plan, and other humanitarian partners engaged in this effort.

The Council welcomes the signing of a memorandum of understanding on 24 October 2017 between the Governments of Myanmar and Bangladesh on the situation in Rakhine State, urges the Government of Myanmar to work with the Government of Bangladesh and the United Nations to allow the voluntary return of all refugees in conditions of safety and dignity to their homes in Myanmar, welcomes in this regard the commitment to establish the joint working group between the Governments of Myanmar and Bangladesh to implement this process, urges the Governments of Myanmar and Bangladesh to invite the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and other relevant international organizations to participate fully in the joint working group and implementation of the returns process, and further calls upon the Government of Myanmar to expedite the voluntary return of all internally displaced persons in conditions of safety and dignity to their homes in Myanmar.

The Council welcomes the decision of the Government of Myanmar to establish the Union Enterprise Mechanism for Humanitarian Assistance, Resettlement and Development in Rakhine (the Union Enterprise Mechanism) as well as its commitment to ensure that humanitarian assistance and development work undertaken by the Union Enterprise Mechanism is provided for the benefit of all communities in Rakhine State without discrimination and regardless of religion or ethnicity, and urges the Government of Myanmar to ensure that the Union Enterprise Mechanism supports the voluntary, safe and dignified return of displaced individuals and refugees to their homes in Rakhine State, and to allow United Nations agencies to operate with full access in Rakhine State.

The Council urges the Governments of Myanmar and Bangladesh, the United Nations and other humanitarian partners to pay special attention to the specific needs of women and girls in all assessments, planning and delivery of humanitarian assistance and to ensure the availability of specialized medical and psychosocial services for survivors of sexual violence.

The Council commends the continued efforts of countries of the region and regional organizations, in particular the Association of Southeast Asian Nations, the Organization of Islamic Cooperation and the European Union, in providing humanitarian assistance and supporting dialogue between all relevant stakeholders.

The Council calls upon the Government of Myanmar to address the root causes of the crisis in Rakhine State by respecting, promoting and protecting human rights, without discrimination and regardless of ethnicity or religion, including by allowing freedom of movement, equal access to basic services and equal access to full citizenship for all individuals.

The Council welcomes the public commitment by the Government of Myanmar to implement the recommendations of the Advisory Commission on Rakhine State chaired by Mr. Kofi Annan as well as the establishment of a ministerial-level committee to implement the recommendations, and urges all parts of the Government of Myanmar to work together to implement these recommendations swiftly and in full.

The Council stresses the importance of undertaking transparent investigations into allegations of human rights abuses and violations, including sexual violence and abuse and violence against children, and of holding to account all those responsible for such acts to provide justice for victims.

In this regard, the Council calls upon the Government of Myanmar to cooperate with all relevant United Nations bodies, mechanisms and instruments, in particular the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, and to continue further consultations on opening a country office of the Office of the High Commissioner.

The Council calls upon the Government of Myanmar to urgently grant domestic and international media organizations full and unhindered access to Rakhine State and throughout the country and to ensure the safety and security of media personnel.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide his good offices and to pursue his discussions with the Government of Myanmar, involving all relevant stakeholders, to offer assistance to the Government of Myanmar in this regard and encourages him to consider, as appropriate, appointing a Special Adviser on Myanmar.

The Council remains determined to continue to closely follow the situation in Myanmar and requests the Secretary-General to brief the Council on developments on the situation in Rakhine after 30 days from the adoption of the present statement.

At its 8133rd meeting, on 12 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Bangladesh and Myanmar to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Myanmar”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Ms. Pramila Patten, Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict.

---

## **NON-PROLIFERATION/DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA<sup>318</sup>**

### **Decision**

At its 7904th meeting, on 23 March 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

“Note by the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/150](#))”.

### **Resolution 2345 (2017) of 23 March 2017**

*The Security Council,*

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions [825 \(1993\)](#) of 11 May 1993, [1540 \(2004\)](#) of 28 April 2004, [1695 \(2006\)](#) of 15 July 2006, [1718 \(2006\)](#) of 14 October 2006, [1874 \(2009\)](#) of 12 June 2009, [1887 \(2009\)](#) of 24 September 2009, [1928 \(2010\)](#) of 7 June 2010, [1985 \(2011\)](#) of 10 June 2011, [2050 \(2012\)](#) of 12 June 2012, [2087 \(2013\)](#) of 22 January 2013, [2094 \(2013\)](#) of 7 March 2013, [2141 \(2014\)](#) of 5 March 2014, [2207 \(2015\)](#) of 4 March 2015, [2270 \(2016\)](#) of 2 March 2016, [2276 \(2016\)](#) of 24 March 2016 and [2321 \(2016\)](#) of 30 November 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>319</sup> 13 April 2009<sup>320</sup> and 16 April 2012,<sup>321</sup>

---

<sup>318</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2006.

<sup>319</sup> [S/PRST/2006/41](#).

<sup>320</sup> [S/PRST/2009/7](#).

<sup>321</sup> [S/PRST/2012/13](#).

*Recalling also* the creation, pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009), of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, under the direction of the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), to carry out the tasks provided for in that paragraph,

*Recalling further* the interim report of the Panel of Experts appointed by the Secretary-General pursuant to paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and the final report of the Panel, of 27 February 2017,<sup>322</sup>

*Recalling* the methodological standards for reports of sanctions monitoring mechanisms contained in the report of the Informal Working Group of the Security Council on General Issues of Sanctions,<sup>323</sup>

*Welcoming* the efforts made by the Secretariat to expand and improve the roster of experts for the Security Council Subsidiary Organs Branch, bearing in mind the guidance provided in the note by the President of 22 December 2006,<sup>324</sup>

*Emphasizing*, in that regard, the importance of credible, fact-based, independent assessments, analysis and recommendations, in accordance with the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009),

*Determining* that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Article 41 of Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

1. *Decides* to extend until 24 April 2018 the mandate of the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and modified in paragraph 29 of resolution 2094 (2013), decides that this mandate shall apply also with respect to the measures imposed in resolution 2321 (2016), expresses its intent to review the mandate and take appropriate action regarding further extension no later than 24 March 2018, and requests the Secretary-General to take the necessary administrative measures to this effect;

2. *Requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006), no later than 5 August 2017, a midterm report on its work, as requested in paragraph 43 of resolution 2321 (2016), and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its midterm report by 6 September 2017, and also requests a final report to the Committee no later than 1 February 2018 with its findings and recommendations, and further requests that, after a discussion with the Committee, the Panel submit to the Council its final report no later than 14 March 2018;

3. *Also requests* the Panel of Experts to provide to the Committee a planned programme of work no later than 30 days after the reappointment of the Panel, encourages the Committee to engage in regular discussions about this programme of work and to engage regularly with the Panel about its work, and further requests the Panel to provide to the Committee any updates to this programme of work;

4. *Expresses its intent* to continue to follow the work of the Panel of Experts;

5. *Urges* all States, relevant United Nations bodies and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) and 2321 (2016);

6. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7904th meeting.*

---

<sup>322</sup> See S/2017/150.

<sup>323</sup> See S/2006/997.

### Decisions

At its 7932nd meeting, on 28 April 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

“Letter dated 18 April 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/337](#))”.

At its 7958th meeting, on 2 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea”.

### Resolution 2356 (2017) of 2 June 2017

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions [825 \(1993\)](#) of 11 May 1993, [1540 \(2004\)](#) of 28 April 2004, [1695 \(2006\)](#) of 15 July 2006, [1718 \(2006\)](#) of 14 October 2006, [1874 \(2009\)](#) of 12 June 2009, [1887 \(2009\)](#) of 24 September 2009, [2087 \(2013\)](#) of 22 January 2013, [2094 \(2013\)](#) of 7 March 2013, [2270 \(2016\)](#) of 2 March 2016 and [2321 \(2016\)](#) of 30 November 2016, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>319</sup> 13 April 2009<sup>320</sup> and 16 April 2012,<sup>321</sup>

*Reaffirming* that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Expressing serious concern* that the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea has continued to violate relevant Security Council resolutions through repeated launches and attempted launches of ballistic missiles, and noting that all such ballistic missile activities contribute to the development by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea of nuclear weapons delivery systems and increase tension in the region and beyond,

*Expressing great concern* that the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea’s prohibited arms sales have generated revenues that are diverted to the pursuit of nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles while citizens of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea have unmet needs,

*Expressing its gravest concern* that the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea’s ongoing nuclear- and ballistic missile-related activities have further generated increased tension in the region and beyond, and determining that there continues to exist a clear threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, and taking measures under Article 41 thereof,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the nuclear weapons and ballistic missile development activities, including a series of ballistic missile launches and other activities conducted by the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea since 9 September 2016 in violation and flagrant disregard of the resolutions of the Security Council;

2. *Reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea shall abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities; shall not conduct any further launches that use ballistic missile technology, nuclear tests, or any other provocation; shall suspend all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on missile launches; and shall abandon any other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner;

3. *Recalls* the measures imposed by paragraph 8 of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#), as modified by subsequent resolutions, and decides that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (d) of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#) shall apply to the individuals and entities listed in annexes I and II to the present resolution and to any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and to entities owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means, and that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (e) of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#) shall apply to the individuals listed in annex I to the present resolution and to individuals acting on their behalf or at their direction;

4. *Reiterates* the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation, and welcomes efforts by Council members as well as other States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue and stresses the importance of working to reduce tensions on the Korean Peninsula and beyond;

5. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7958th meeting.*

## Annex I

### Travel ban/Asset freeze (individuals)

1. CHO IL U
  - a. *Description:* Director of the Fifth Bureau of the Reconnaissance General Bureau. Cho is believed to be in charge of overseas espionage operations and foreign intelligence collection for the DPRK.
  - b. *AKA:* Cho Il Woo
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: May 10, 1945; POB: Musan, North Hamgyo'ng Province, DPRK; nationality: DPRK; Passport Number 736410010
2. CHO YON CHUN
  - a. *Description:* Vice Director of the Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and the DPRK's military.
  - b. *AKA:* Jo Yon Jun
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: September 28, 1937; Nationality: DPRK
3. CHOE HWI
  - a. *Description:* First Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Propaganda and Agitation Department, which controls all DPRK media and is used by the government to control the public.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* YOB: 1954 or 1955, Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male; Address: DPRK
4. JO YONG-WON
  - a. *Description:* Vice Director of the Worker's Party of Korea's Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and the DPRK's military.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Cho Yongwon
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: October 24, 1957; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male; Address: DPRK
5. KIM CHOL NAM
  - a. *Description:* President of Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation, a company that procures supplies for General Bureau of Atomic Energy and serves as a cash route to the DPRK.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: February 19, 1970; Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 563120238; Address: DPRK
6. KIM KYONG OK
  - a. *Description:* Vice Director of the Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and the DPRK's military.
  - b. *AKA:* Kim Kyong Ok
  - c. *Identifiers:* YOB: 1937 or 1938; Nationality: DPRK; Address: Pyongyang, DPRK

7. KIM TONG-HO
  - a. *Description:* Vietnam Representative for Tanchon Commercial Bank, which is the main DPRK financial entity for weapons and missile-related sales.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: August 18, 1969; Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 745310111; Gender: male; Address: Vietnam
8. MIN BYONG CHOL
  - a. *Description:* Member of the Worker's Party of Korea's Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and the DPRK's military.
  - b. *AKA:* Min Pyo'ng-ch'o'l, Min Byong-chol, Min Byong Chun
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: August 10, 1948; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male; Address: DPRK
9. PAEK SE BONG
  - a. *Description:* Paek Se Bong is a former Chairman of the Second Economic Committee, a former member of the National Defense Commission, and a former Vice Director of Munitions Industry Department (MID).
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 21 March 1938; Nationality: DPRK
10. PAK HAN SE
  - a. *Description:* Vice Chairman of the Second Economic Committee, which oversees the production of the DPRK's ballistic missiles and directs the activities of Korea Mining Development Corporation, the DPRK's premier arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
  - b. *AKA:* Kang Myong Chol
  - c. *Identifiers:* Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 290410121; Address: DPRK
11. PAK TO CHUN
  - a. *Description:* Pak To Chun is a former Secretary of Munitions Industry Department (MID) and currently advises on affairs relating to nuclear and missile programmes. He is a former State Affairs Commission member and is a member Workers' Party of Korea Political Bureau.
  - b. *AKA:* Pak Do Chun
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 9 March 1944; Nationality: DPRK
12. RI JAE IL
  - a. *Description:* Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Propaganda and Agitation Department, which controls all DPRK's media and is used by the government to control the public.
  - b. *AKA:* RI, Chae-II
  - c. *Identifiers:* YOB: 1934; Nationality: DPRK
13. RI SU YONG
  - a. *Description:* Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, specializes in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military-related sales. Its procurements also probably support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: June 25, 1968; Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 654310175; Gender: male; Address: Cuba
14. RI YONG MU
  - a. *Description:* Ri Yong Mu is a Vice Chairman of the State Affairs Commission, which directs and guides all DPRK's military, defence, and security-related affairs, including acquisition and procurement.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 25 January 1925; Nationality: DPRK

## Annex II

### Asset freeze (entities)

1. KANGBONG TRADING CORPORATION
  - a. *Description:* The Kangbong Trading Corporation sold, supplied, transferred, or purchased, directly or indirectly, to or from the DPRK, metal, graphite, coal, or software, where revenue or goods received may benefit the Government of the DPRK or the Workers' Party of Korea. The Kangbong Trading Corporation's parent is the Ministry of People's Armed Forces.
  - b. *AKA:* N/A
  - c. *Location:* DPRK
2. KOREA KUMSAN TRADING CORPORATION
  - a. *Description:* Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation is owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, the General Bureau of Atomic Energy, which oversees the DPRK's nuclear programme.
  - b. *AKA:* N/A
  - c. *Location:* Pyongyang, DPRK
3. KORYO BANK
  - a. *Description:* Koryo Bank operates in the financial services industry in the DPRK's economy and is associated with Office 38 and Office 39 of the KWP.
  - b. *AKA:* N/A
  - c. *Location:* Pyongyang, DPRK
4. STRATEGIC ROCKET FORCE OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY
  - a. *Description:* The Strategic Rocket Force of the Korean People's Army is in charge of all DPRK ballistic missile programmes and is responsible for SCUD and NODONG launches.
  - b. *AKA:* Strategic Rocket Force; Strategic Rocket Force Command of KPA; Strategic Force; Strategic Forces
  - c. *Location:* Pyongyang, DPRK

### Decisions

At its 7996th meeting, on 5 July 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled ‘Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea’.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miroslav Jenča, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 8019th meeting, on 5 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled ‘Non-proliferation/Democratic People’s Republic of Korea’.

### Resolution 2371 (2017) of 5 August 2017

*The Security Council,*

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions [825 \(1993\)](#) of 11 May 1993, [1540 \(2004\)](#) of 28 April 2004, [1695 \(2006\)](#) of 15 July 2006, [1718 \(2006\)](#) of 14 October 2006, [1874 \(2009\)](#) of 12 June 2009, [1887 \(2009\)](#) of 24 September 2009, [2087 \(2013\)](#) of 22 January 2013, [2094 \(2013\)](#) of 7 March 2013, [2270 \(2016\)](#) of 2 March 2016, [2321 \(2016\)](#) of 30 November 2016 and [2356 \(2017\)](#) of 2 June 2017, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>319</sup> 13 April 2009<sup>320</sup> and 16 April 2012,<sup>321</sup>

*Reaffirming* that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Expressing its gravest concern* at the ballistic missile tests by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 3 July and 28 July 2017, which the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has stated were tests of intercontinental ballistic missiles, in violation of resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#) and [2356 \(2017\)](#), and at the challenge such tests constitute to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons<sup>324</sup> and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger they pose to peace and stability in the region and beyond,

*Underlining* once again the importance that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respond to other security and humanitarian concerns of the international community,

*Underlining also* that measures imposed by the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,

*Expressing serious concern* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has continued to violate relevant Security Council resolutions through repeated launches and attempted launches of ballistic missiles, and noting that all such ballistic missile activities contribute to the development by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of nuclear weapons delivery systems and increase tension in the region and beyond,

*Expressing continued concern* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is abusing the privileges and immunities accorded under the Vienna Conventions on Diplomatic Relations<sup>325</sup> and on Consular Relations,<sup>326</sup>

*Expressing great concern* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's prohibited arms sales have generated revenues that are diverted to the pursuit of nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles while citizens of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have unmet needs,

*Expressing its gravest concern* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's ongoing nuclear- and ballistic missile-related activities have further generated increased tension in the region and beyond, and determining that there continues to exist a clear threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, and taking measures under Article 41 thereof,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the ballistic missile launches conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 3 July and 28 July 2017, which the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has stated were launches of intercontinental ballistic missiles, and which used ballistic missile technology in violation and flagrant disregard of the resolutions of the Security Council;

2. *Reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not conduct any further launches that use ballistic missile technology, nuclear tests, or any other provocation; shall suspend all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on missile launches; shall abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities; and shall abandon any other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner;

## Designations

3. *Decides* that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (d) of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#) shall apply also to the individuals and entities listed in annexes I and II to the present resolution and to any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and to entities owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means, and decides further that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (e) of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#) shall also apply to the individuals listed in annex I to the present resolution and to individuals acting on their behalf or at their direction;

---

<sup>324</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 729, No. 10485.

<sup>325</sup> Ibid., vol. 500, No. 7310.

<sup>326</sup> Ibid., vol. 596, No. 8638.

4. *Also decides* to adjust the measures imposed by paragraph 8 of resolution 1718 (2006) and the present resolution through the designation of additional goods, directs the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) to undertake its tasks to this effect and to report to the Council within 15 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adjust the measures within seven days of receiving that report;

5. *Further decides* to adjust the measures imposed by paragraph 7 of resolution 2321 (2016) through the designation of additional conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, directs the Committee to undertake its tasks to this effect and to report to the Council within 30 days of the adoption of the present resolution, further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adjust the measures within seven days of receiving that report, and directs the Committee to update this list every 12 months;

### Transportation

6. *Decides* that the Committee may designate vessels for which it has information indicating that they are, or have been, related to activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) or the present resolution and all Member States shall prohibit the entry into their ports of such designated vessels, unless entry is required in the case of emergency or in the case of return to its port of origination, or unless the Committee determines in advance that such entry is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purposes consistent with the objectives of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) or the present resolution;

7. *Clarifies* that the measures set forth in paragraph 20 of resolution 2270 (2016) and paragraph 9 of resolution 2321 (2016), requiring States to prohibit their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction and entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction from owning, leasing or operating any vessel flagged by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, without exception, unless the Committee approves on a case-by-case basis in advance, apply to chartering vessels flagged by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

### Sectoral

8. *Decides* that paragraph 26 of resolution 2321 (2016) shall be replaced by the following:

*Decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, coal, iron and iron ore, and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such material from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, decides that for sales and transactions of iron and iron ore for which written contracts have been finalized prior to the adoption of the present resolution, all States may allow those shipments to be imported into their territories up to 30 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution with notification provided to the Committee containing details on those imports by no later than 45 days after the date of adoption of the present resolution, and decides further that this provision shall not apply with respect to coal that the exporting State confirms on the basis of credible information has originated outside the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and was transported through the Democratic People's Republic of Korea solely for export from the Port of Rajin (Rason), provided that the exporting State notifies the Committee in advance and such transactions involving coal originating outside of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) or the present resolution;

9. *Also decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, seafood (including fish, crustaceans, mollusks, and other aquatic invertebrates in all forms), and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such items from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and further decides that for sales and transactions of seafood (including fish, crustaceans, mollusks, and other aquatic invertebrates in all forms) for which written contracts have been finalized prior to the adoption of the present resolution, all States may allow those

shipments to be imported into their territories up to 30 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution with notification provided to the Committee containing details on those imports by no later than 45 days after the date of adoption of the present resolution;

10. *Further decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, lead and lead ore, and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such items from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and further decides that for sales and transactions of lead and lead ore for which written contracts have been finalized prior to the adoption of the present resolution, all States may allow those shipments to be imported into their territories up to 30 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution with notification provided to the Committee containing details on those imports by no later than 45 days after the date of adoption of the present resolution;

11. *Expresses concern* that nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea frequently work in other States for the purpose of generating foreign export earnings that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea uses to support its prohibited nuclear and ballistic missile programmes, decides that all Member States shall not exceed on any date after the date of adoption of the present resolution the total number of work authorizations for nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea provided in their jurisdictions at the time of the adoption of the present resolution unless the Committee approves on a case-by-case basis in advance that employment of additional nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea beyond the number of work authorizations provided in a Member State's jurisdiction at the time of the adoption of the present resolution is required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance, denuclearization or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution;

### **Financial**

12. *Decides* that States shall prohibit, by their nationals or in their territories, the opening of new joint ventures or cooperative entities with entities or individuals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or the expansion of existing joint ventures through additional investments, whether or not acting for or on behalf of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, unless such joint ventures or cooperative entities have been approved by the Committee in advance on a case-by-case basis;

13. *Clarifies* that the prohibitions contained in paragraph 11 of resolution [2094 \(2013\)](#) apply to clearing of funds through all Member States' territories;

14. *Also clarifies* that companies performing financial services commensurate with those provided by banks are considered financial institutions for the purposes of implementing paragraph 11 of resolution [2094 \(2013\)](#), paragraphs 33 and 34 of resolution [2270 \(2016\)](#) and paragraph 33 of resolution [2321 \(2016\)](#);

### **Chemical weapons**

15. *Recalls* paragraph 24 of resolution [2270 \(2016\)](#), decides that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not deploy or use chemical weapons, and urgently calls upon the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to accede to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction,<sup>327</sup> and then to immediately comply with its provisions;

### **Vienna Convention**

16. *Demands* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea fully comply with its obligations under the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations<sup>325</sup> and the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations;<sup>326</sup>

### **Impact on the people of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

17. *Regrets* the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's massive diversion of its scarce resources toward its development of nuclear weapons and a number of expensive ballistic missile programmes, notes the findings of the

---

<sup>327</sup> Ibid., vol. 1974, No. 33757.

Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat that well over half of the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea suffer from major insecurities in food and medical care, including a very large number of pregnant and lactating women and under-5 children who are at risk of malnutrition and nearly a quarter of its total population suffering from chronic malnutrition, and in this context expresses deep concern at the grave hardship to which the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected;

### **Sanctions implementation**

18. *Decides* that Member States shall report to the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and thereafter upon request by the Committee, on concrete measures they have taken in order to implement effectively the provisions of the present resolution, and requests the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, in cooperation with other United Nations sanctions monitoring groups, to continue its efforts to assist Member States in preparing and submitting such reports in a timely manner;

19. *Calls upon* all Member States to redouble efforts to implement in full the measures in resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#) and [2356 \(2017\)](#), and to cooperate with each other in doing so, particularly with respect to inspecting, detecting and seizing items the transfer of which is prohibited by these resolutions;

20. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee, as set out in paragraph 12 of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#), shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution, and further decides that the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution [1874 \(2009\)](#) and modified in paragraph 1 of resolution [2345 \(2017\)](#) of 23 March 2017, shall also apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution;

21. *Also decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable or unusable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) of items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution that are identified in inspections, in a manner that is not inconsistent with their obligations under applicable Council resolutions, including resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#), as well as any obligations of parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,<sup>324</sup> the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Development of 29 April 1997 and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction of 10 April 1972;<sup>328</sup>

22. *Emphasizes* the importance of all States, including the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, taking the measures necessary to ensure that no claim shall lie at the instance of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of any person or entity in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of persons or entities designated for measures set forth in resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution, or any person claiming through or for the benefit of any such person or entity, in connection with any contract or other transaction where its performance was prevented by reason of the measures imposed by the present resolution or previous resolutions;

23. *Requests* that the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) issue Special Notices with respect to designated individuals, and directs the Committee to work with INTERPOL to develop the appropriate arrangements to do so;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide additional analytical resources needed to the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution [1874 \(2009\)](#) to strengthen its ability to analyse the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's sanctions violation and evasion activities;

### **Political**

25. *Reiterates its deep concern* at the grave hardship that the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected to, condemns the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for pursuing nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles instead of the welfare of its people while people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have

---

<sup>328</sup> Ibid., vol. 1015, No. 14860.

great unmet needs, and emphasizes the necessity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respecting and ensuring the welfare and inherent dignity of people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

26. *Reaffirms* that the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) and the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or to affect negatively or restrict those activities, including economic activities and cooperation, food aid and humanitarian assistance, that are not prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) and the present resolution, and the work of international and non-governmental organizations carrying out assistance and relief activities in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the benefit of the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that the Committee may, on a case-by-case basis, exempt any activity from the measures imposed by these resolutions if the Committee determines that such an exemption is necessary to facilitate the work of such organizations in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or for any other purpose consistent with the objectives of these resolutions, and further decides that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (d) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall not apply with respect to financial transactions with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea Foreign Trade Bank or the Korea National Insurance Corporation if such transactions are solely for the operation of diplomatic or consular missions in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or humanitarian assistance activities that are undertaken by, or in coordination with, the United Nations;

27. *Reaffirms its support* for the Six-Party Talks, calls for their resumption, and reiterates its support for the commitments set forth in the joint statement of 19 September 2005 issued by China, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation and the United States of America, including that the goal of the Six-Party Talks is the verifiable denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula in a peaceful manner, that the United States and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea undertook to respect each other's sovereignty and exist peacefully together, that the Six Parties undertook to promote economic cooperation, and all other relevant commitments;

28. *Reiterates* the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, and expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation and welcomes efforts by the Council members as well as other States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue and stresses the importance of working to reduce tensions on the Korean Peninsula and beyond;

29. *Affirms* that it shall keep the actions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea under continuous review and is prepared to strengthen, modify, suspend or lift the measures as may be needed in the light of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's compliance, and in this regard expresses its determination to take further significant measures in the event of a further nuclear test or launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

30. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8019th meeting.*

## Annex I

### Travel ban/Asset freeze (individuals)

1. CHOE CHUN YONG
  - a. *Description:* Representative for Ilsim International Bank, which is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Ch'oe Ch'un-yo'ng
  - c. *Identifiers:* Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 654410078; Gender: male
2. HAN JANG SU
  - a. *Description:* Chief Representative of the Foreign Trade Bank.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Chang-Su Han
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: November 08, 1969; POB: Pyongyang, DPRK; Nationality: DPRK; Passport No.: 745420176, expires on October 19, 2020; Gender: male

3. JANG SONG CHOL
  - a. *Description:* Jang Song Chol is a Korea Mining Development Corporation (KOMID) representative overseas.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 12 March 1967; Nationality: DPRK
4. JANG SUNG NAM
  - a. *Description:* Chief of an overseas Tangun Trading Corporation branch, which is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies to support the DPRK's defense research and development programs.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: July 14, 1970; Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 563120368, issued on March 22, 2013; Passport expiration date: March 22, 2018; Gender: male
5. JO CHOL SONG
  - a. *Description:* Deputy Representative for the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation, which provides financial services in support to Tanchon Commercial Bank and Korea Hyoksin Trading, a subordinate entity of Korea Ryonbong General Corporation.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Cho Ch'o'l-so'ng
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: September 25, 1984; Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 654320502, expires on September 16, 2019; Gender: male
6. KANG CHOL SU
  - a. *Description:* Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, which specializes in acquisition for the DPRK's defense industries and support for the DPRK's military-related overseas sales. Its procurements also likely support the DPRK's chemical weapons program.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: February 13, 1969; Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 472234895
7. KIM MUN CHOL
  - a. *Description:* Representative for Korea United Development Bank.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Kim Mun-ch'o'l
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: March 25, 1957; Nationality: DPRK
8. KIM NAM UNG
  - a. *Description:* Representative for Ilsim International Bank, which is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 654110043
9. PAK IL KYU
  - a. *Description:* Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, which specializes in acquisition for DPRK's defense industries and support to Pyongyang's military-related sales. Its procurements also likely support the DPRK's chemical weapons program.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Pak Il-Gyu
  - c. *Identifiers:* Nationality: DPRK; Passport no.: 563120235; Gender: male

List update for aliases:

- JANG BOM SU (KPi.016) – *New AKA*: Jang Hyon U with date of birth 22 February 1958 and diplomatic passport number 836110034, which expires on 1 January 2020.
- JON MYONG GUK (KPi.018) – *New AKA*: Jon Yong Sang with date of birth 25 August 1976 and diplomatic passport number 836110035, which expires on 1 January 2020.

## Annex II

### Asset freeze (entities)

1. FOREIGN TRADE BANK (FTB)
  - a. *Description*: Foreign Trade Bank is a state-owned bank and acts as the DPRK's primary foreign exchange bank and has provided key financial support to the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation.
  - b. *AKA*: n/a
  - c. *Location*: FTB Building, Jungsong-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK
2. KOREAN NATIONAL INSURANCE COMPANY (KNIC)
  - a. *Description*: The Korean National Insurance Company is a DPRK financial and insurance company and is affiliated with Office 39.
  - b. *AKA*: Korea Foreign Insurance Company
  - c. *Location*: Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK
3. KORYO CREDIT DEVELOPMENT BANK
  - a. *Description*: Koryo Credit Development Bank operates in the financial services industry in the DPRK's economy.
  - b. *AKA*: Daesong Credit Development Bank; Koryo Global Credit Bank; Koryo Global Trust Bank
  - c. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK
4. MANSUDEA OVERSEAS PROJECT GROUP OF COMPANIES
  - a. *Description*: Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies engaged in, facilitated, or was responsible for the exportation of workers from the DPRK to other nations for construction-related activities including for statues and monuments to generate revenue for the Government of the DPRK or the Workers' Party of Korea. The Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies has been reported to conduct business in countries in Africa and Southeast Asia including Algeria, Angola, Botswana, Benin, Cambodia, Chad, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Malaysia, Mozambique, Madagascar, Namibia, Syria, Togo, and Zimbabwe.
  - b. *AKA*: Mansudae Art Studio
  - c. *Location*: Pyongyang, DPRK

### Decisions

At its 8034th meeting, on 29 August 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>329</sup>

The Security Council strongly condemns the 28 August 2017 (local time) ballistic missile launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea that flew over Japan, as well as the multiple ballistic missile launches it conducted on 25 August 2017.

---

<sup>329</sup> S/PRST/2017/16.

The Council further condemns the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for its outrageous actions and demands that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea immediately cease all such actions. The Council stresses that these actions by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are not just a threat to the region, but to all States Members of the United Nations.

The Council expresses its grave concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is, by conducting such a launch over Japan as well as its recent actions and public statements, deliberately undermining regional peace and stability and has caused grave security concerns around the world.

The Council, resolute in its commitment to a denuclearized Korean Peninsula, emphasizes the vital importance of immediate, concrete actions to reduce tensions on the Korean Peninsula and beyond.

The Council demands that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea not proceed with any further launches using ballistic missile technology and comply with resolutions [1695 \(2006\)](#), [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#) and [2371 \(2017\)](#), as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>319</sup> 13 April 2009<sup>320</sup> and 16 April 2012,<sup>321</sup> by suspending all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on missile launches.

The Council further demands that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea immediately comply fully with all of its other obligations under all relevant Council resolutions, including that it shall abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities; not conduct any further nuclear tests or any further provocation; and abandon any other existing weapons of mass destruction in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner.

The Council calls upon all States to strictly, fully and expeditiously implement all relevant Council resolutions, including resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#) and [2371 \(2017\)](#).

The Council reiterates the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation, and welcomes efforts by Council members, as well as other States, to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue.

At its 8039th meeting, on 4 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled ‘Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea’.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 8042nd meeting, on 11 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled ‘Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea’.

**Resolution 2375 (2017)  
of 11 September 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions [825 \(1993\)](#) of 11 May 1993, [1695 \(2006\)](#) of 15 July 2006, [1718 \(2006\)](#) of 14 October 2006, [1874 \(2009\)](#) of 12 June 2009, [1887 \(2009\)](#) of 24 September 2009, [2087 \(2013\)](#) of 22 January 2013, [2094 \(2013\)](#) of 7 March 2013, [2270 \(2016\)](#) of 2 March 2016, [2321 \(2016\)](#) of 30 November 2016, [2356 \(2017\)](#) of 2 June 2017 and [2371 \(2017\)](#) of 5 August 2017, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>319</sup> 13 April 2009,<sup>320</sup> 16 April 2012<sup>321</sup> and 29 August 2017,<sup>329</sup>

*Reaffirming* that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

*Expressing its gravest concern* at the nuclear test by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 2 September 2017, in violation of resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#),

2356 (2017) and 2371 (2017), and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons<sup>324</sup> and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond,

*Underlining once again* the importance that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respond to other security and humanitarian concerns of the international community, and expressing great concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea continues to develop nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles by diverting critically needed resources away from the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea who have great unmet needs,

*Expressing its gravest concern* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's ongoing nuclear- and ballistic missile-related activities have destabilized the region and beyond, and determining that there continues to exist a clear threat to international peace and security,

*Underscoring its concern* that developments on the Korean Peninsula could have dangerous, large-scale regional security implications,

*Underscoring its commitment* to the sovereignty, territorial integrity and political independence of all States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, and recalling the purposes and principles of the Charter,

*Expressing its desire* for a peaceful and diplomatic solution to the situation, and reiterating its welcoming of efforts by Council members as well as other Member States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue,

*Underlining* the need to ensure international peace and security and ensure lasting stability in north-east Asia at large and to resolve the situation through peaceful, diplomatic and political means,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter, and taking measures under Article 41 thereof,*

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the nuclear test conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 2 September 2017 in violation and flagrant disregard of the resolutions of the Security Council;

2. *Reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not conduct any further launches that use ballistic missile technology, nuclear tests, or any other provocation; shall immediately suspend all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on all missile launches; shall immediately abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities; and shall abandon any other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner;

### Designations

3. *Decides* that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (d) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall apply also to the individual and entities listed in annexes I and II to the present resolution and to any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and to entities owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means, and decides further that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (e) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to the individual listed in annex I to the present resolution and to individuals acting on their behalf or at their direction;

4. *Also decides* to adjust the measures imposed by paragraph 8 of resolution 1718 (2006) through the designation of additional weapons of mass destruction-related dual-use items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, directs the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) to undertake its tasks to this effect and to report to the Council within 15 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adjust the measures within seven days of receiving that report, and directs the Committee to regularly update this list every 12 months;

5. *Further decides* to adjust the measures imposed by paragraphs 8 (a), (b) and (c) of resolution 1718 (2006) through the designation of additional conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, directs the Committee to undertake its tasks to this effect and to report to the Council within 15 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adjust the measures within seven days of receiving that report, and directs the Committee to regularly update this list every 12 months;

6. *Decides* to apply the measures imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 2371 (2016) to vessels transporting prohibited items from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, directs the Committee to designate these vessels and to report to the Council within 15 days of the adoption of the present resolution, further decides that, if the Committee has not acted, then the Council will complete action to adjust the measures within seven days of receiving that report, and directs the Committee to regularly update this list when it is informed of additional violations;

#### **Maritime interdiction of cargo vessels**

7. *Calls upon* all Member States to inspect vessels with the consent of the flag State, on the high seas, if they have information that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the cargo of such vessels contains items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017) or the present resolution, for the purpose of ensuring strict implementation of those provisions;

8. *Calls upon* all States to cooperate with inspections pursuant to paragraph 7 above, and, if the flag State does not consent to inspection on the high seas, decides that the flag State shall direct the vessel to proceed to an appropriate and convenient port for the required inspection by the local authorities pursuant to paragraph 18 of resolution 2270 (2016), and decides further that, if a flag State neither consents to inspection on the high seas nor directs the vessel to proceed to an appropriate and convenient port for the required inspection, or if the vessel refuses to comply with flag State direction to permit inspection on the high seas or to proceed to such a port, then the Committee shall consider designating the vessel for the measures imposed in paragraph 8 (d) of resolution 1718 (2006) and paragraph 12 of resolution 2321 (2016) and the flag State shall immediately deregister that vessel provided that such designation has been made by the Committee;

9. *Requires* any Member State, when it does not receive the cooperation of a flag State of a vessel pursuant to paragraph 8 above, to submit promptly to the Committee a report containing relevant details regarding the incident, the vessel and the flag State, and requests the Committee to release on a regular basis information regarding these vessels and flag States involved;

10. *Affirms* that paragraph 7 contemplates only inspections carried out by warships and other ships or aircraft clearly marked and identifiable as being on government service and authorized to that effect, and underscores that it does not apply with respect to inspection of vessels entitled to sovereign immunity under international law;

11. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit their nationals, persons subject to their jurisdiction, entities incorporated in their territory or subject to their jurisdiction, and vessels flying their flag from facilitating or engaging in ship-to-ship transfers to or from Democratic People's Republic of Korea-flagged vessels of any goods or items that are being supplied, sold or transferred to or from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

12. *Affirms* that paragraphs 7, 8 and 9 apply only with respect to the situation in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and shall not affect the rights, obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>330</sup> with respect to any other situation, and underscores in particular that the present resolution shall not be considered as establishing customary international law;

#### **Sectoral**

13. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in their territories, of all condensates and natural gas liquids, and decides that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not procure such materials;

14. *Also decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in their territories, of all refined petroleum products, decides that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not procure such products, decides that this provision shall not apply

---

<sup>330</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

with respect to procurement by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in their territories, of refined petroleum products in the amount of up to 500,000 barrels during an initial period of three months beginning on 1 October 2017 and ending on 31 December 2017, and refined petroleum products in the amount of up to 2,000,000 barrels per year during a period of 12 months beginning on 1 January 2018 and annually thereafter, provided that (a) the Member State notifies the Committee every 30 days of the amount of such supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of refined petroleum products along with information about all the parties to the transaction, (b) the supply, sale or transfer of refined petroleum products involves no individuals or entities that are associated with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution, including designated individuals or entities, or individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, directly or indirectly, or individuals or entities assisting in the evasion of sanctions, and (c) the supply, sale or transfer of refined petroleum products is exclusively for livelihood purposes of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution, directs the Committee Secretary to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 75 per cent of the aggregate amount for the period between 1 October 2017 and 31 December 2017 has been reached, and again notify all Member States when 90 per cent and 95 per cent of such aggregate amount has been reached, directs the Committee Secretary, beginning on 1 January 2018, to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 75 per cent of the aggregate yearly amounts has been reached, also directs the Committee Secretary, beginning on 1 January 2018, to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 90 per cent of the aggregate yearly amounts has been reached, and further directs the Committee Secretary, beginning on 1 January 2018, to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 95 per cent of the aggregate yearly amounts has been reached and to inform them that they must immediately cease selling, supplying or transferring refined petroleum products to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the remainder of the year, directs the Committee to make publicly available on its website the total amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by month and by source country, directs the Committee to update this information on a real-time basis as it receives notifications from Member States, calls upon all Member States to regularly review this website to comply with the annual limits for refined petroleum products established by this provision, directs the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to closely monitor the implementation efforts of all Member States to provide assistance and ensure full and global compliance, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect and provide additional resources in this regard;

15. *Further decides* that all Member States shall not supply, sell or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in any period of 12 months after the date of adoption of the present resolution an amount of crude oil that is in excess of the amount that the Member State supplied, sold or transferred in the period of 12 months prior to the adoption of the present resolution, unless the Committee approves in advance on a case-by-case basis that a shipment of crude oil is exclusively for livelihood purposes of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and unrelated to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution;

16. *Decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, textiles (including but not limited to fabrics and partially or fully completed apparel products), and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of such items from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, unless the Committee approves on a case-by-case basis in advance, and further decides that for such sales, supplies and transfers of textiles (including but not limited to fabrics and partially or fully completed apparel products) for which written contracts have been finalized prior to the adoption of the present resolution, all States may allow those shipments to be imported

into their territories up to 90 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution with notification provided to the Committee containing details on those imports by no later than 135 days after the date of adoption of the present resolution;

17. *Also decides* that all Member States shall not provide work authorizations for nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in their jurisdictions in connection with admission to their territories unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis in advance that employment of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in a Member State's jurisdiction is required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance, denuclearization or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution, and decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to work authorizations for which written contracts have been finalized prior to the adoption of the present resolution;

#### **Joint ventures**

18. *Decides* that States shall prohibit, by their nationals or in their territories, the opening, maintenance and operation of all joint ventures or cooperative entities, new and existing, with entities or individuals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, whether or not acting for or on behalf of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, unless such joint ventures or cooperative entities, in particular those that are non-commercial, public utility infrastructure projects not generating profit, have been approved by the Committee in advance on a case-by-case basis, further decides that States shall close any such existing joint venture or cooperative entity within 120 days of the adoption of the present resolution if such joint venture or cooperative entity has not been approved by the Committee on a case-by-case basis, and States shall close any such existing joint venture or cooperative entity within 120 days after the Committee has denied a request for approval, and decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to existing China-Democratic People's Republic of Korea hydroelectric power infrastructure projects and the Russian Federation-Democratic People's Republic of Korea Rajin-Khasan port and rail project solely to export Russian-origin coal as permitted by paragraph 8 of resolution [2371 \(2017\)](#);

#### **Sanctions implementation**

19. *Decides* that Member States shall report to the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and thereafter upon request by the Committee, on concrete measures they have taken in order to implement effectively the provisions of the present resolution, and requests the Panel of Experts, in cooperation with other United Nations sanctions monitoring groups, to continue its efforts to assist Member States in preparing and submitting such reports in a timely manner;

20. *Calls upon* all Member States to redouble efforts to implement in full the measures in resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) and the present resolution and to cooperate with each other in doing so, particularly with respect to inspecting, detecting and seizing items the transfer of which is prohibited by these resolutions;

21. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee, as set out in paragraph 12 of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#), shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution, and further decides that the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution [1874 \(2009\)](#) and modified in paragraph 1 of resolution [2345 \(2017\)](#) of 23 March 2017, shall also apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution;

22. *Also decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable or unusable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) of items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution that are identified in inspections, in a manner that is not inconsistent with their obligations under applicable Council resolutions, including resolution [1540 \(2004\)](#) of 28 April 2004, as well as any obligations of parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,<sup>324</sup> the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction of 29 April 1997<sup>327</sup> and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction of 10 April 1972;<sup>328</sup>

23. *Emphasizes* the importance of all States, including the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, taking the measures necessary to ensure that no claim shall lie at the instance of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or

of any person or entity in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of persons or entities designated for measures set forth in resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) or the present resolution, or any person claiming through or for the benefit of any such person or entity, in connection with any contract or other transaction where its performance was prevented by reason of the measures imposed by the present resolution or previous resolutions;

### **Political**

24. *Reiterates its deep concern* at the grave hardship that the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected to, condemns the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for pursuing nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles instead of the welfare of its people while people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have great unmet needs, and emphasizes the necessity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respecting and ensuring the welfare and inherent dignity of people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

25. *Regrets* the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's massive diversion of its scarce resources toward its development of nuclear weapons and a number of expensive ballistic missile programmes, notes the findings of the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat that well over half of the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea suffer from major insecurities in food and medical care, including a very large number of pregnant and lactating women and under-5 children who are at risk of malnutrition and nearly a quarter of its total population suffering from chronic malnutrition, and in this context expresses deep concern at the grave hardship to which the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected;

26. *Reaffirms* that the measures imposed by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) and the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or to affect negatively or restrict those activities, including economic activities and cooperation, food aid and humanitarian assistance, that are not prohibited by resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) and the present resolution, and the work of international and non-governmental organizations carrying out assistance and relief activities in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the benefit of the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that the Committee may, on a case-by-case basis, exempt any activity from the measures imposed by these resolutions if the Committee determines that such an exemption is necessary to facilitate the work of such organizations in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or for any other purpose consistent with the objectives of these resolutions;

27. *Emphasizes* that all Member States should comply with the provisions of paragraphs 8 (a) (iii) and 8 (d) of resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#) without prejudice to the activities of the diplomatic missions in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea pursuant to the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations;<sup>325</sup>

28. *Reaffirms its support* for the Six-Party Talks, calls for their resumption, and reiterates its support for the commitments set forth in the joint statement of 19 September 2005 issued by China, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation and the United States of America, including that the goal of the Six-Party Talks is the verifiable denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula in a peaceful manner, that the United States and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea undertook to respect each other's sovereignty and exist peacefully together, that the Six Parties undertook to promote economic cooperation, and all other relevant commitments;

29. *Reiterates* the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation, and welcomes efforts by the Council members as well as other States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue and stresses the importance of working to reduce tensions on the Korean Peninsula and beyond;

30. *Urges* further work to reduce tensions so as to advance the prospects for a comprehensive settlement;

31. *Underscores* the imperative of achieving the goal of complete, verifiable and irreversible denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula in a peaceful manner;

32. *Affirms* that it shall keep the actions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea under continuous review and is prepared to strengthen, modify, suspend or lift the measures as may be needed in the light of compliance

by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and in this regard expresses its determination to take further significant measures in the event of a further nuclear test or launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

33. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8042nd meeting.*

**Annex I**

**Travel ban/Asset freeze (individuals)**

1. PAK YONG SIK
  - a. *Description:* Pak Yong Sik is a member of the Workers' Party of Korea Central Military Commission, which is responsible for the development and implementation of the Workers' Party of Korea military policies, commands and controls the DPRK's military, and helps direct the country's military defense industries.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* YOB: 1950; Nationality: DPRK

**Annex II**

**Asset freeze (entities)**

1. CENTRAL MILITARY COMMISSION OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA (CMC)
  - a. *Description:* The Central Military Commission is responsible for the development and implementation of the Workers' Party of Korea's military policies, commands and controls the DPRK's military, and directs the country's military defense industries in coordination with the State Affairs Commission.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Location:* Pyongyang, DPRK
2. ORGANIZATION AND GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT (OGD)
  - a. *Description:* The Organization and Guidance Department is a very powerful body of the Worker's Party of Korea. It directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea, the DPRK's military, and the DPRK's government administration. It also purports to control the political affairs of all of the DPRK and is instrumental in implementing the DPRK's censorship policies.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Location:* DPRK
3. PROPAGANDA AND AGITATION DEPARTMENT (PAD)
  - a. *Description:* The Propaganda and Agitation Department has full control over the media, which it uses as a tool to control the public on behalf of the DPRK leadership. The Propaganda and Agitation Department also engages in or is responsible for censorship by the Government of the DPRK, including newspaper and broadcast censorship.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Location:* Pyongyang, DPRK

**Decisions**

At its 8118th meeting, on 29 November 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs.

At its 8137th meeting, on 15 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea

“Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/1038](#))”.

At its 8151st meeting, on 22 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled ‘Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea’.

**Resolution 2397 (2017)  
of 22 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

Recalling its previous relevant resolutions, including resolutions [825 \(1993\)](#) of 11 May 1993, [1695 \(2006\)](#) of 15 July 2006, [1718 \(2006\)](#) of 14 October 2006, [1874 \(2009\)](#) of 12 June 2009, [1887 \(2009\)](#) of 24 September 2009, [2087 \(2013\)](#) of 22 January 2013, [2094 \(2013\)](#) of 7 March 2013, [2270 \(2016\)](#) of 2 March 2016, [2321 \(2016\)](#) of 30 November 2016, [2356 \(2017\)](#) of 2 June 2017, [2371 \(2017\)](#) of 5 August 2017 and [2375 \(2017\)](#) of 11 September 2017, as well as the statements by its President of 6 October 2006,<sup>319</sup> 13 April 2009,<sup>320</sup> 16 April 2012<sup>321</sup> and 29 August 2017,<sup>329</sup>

Reaffirming that the proliferation of nuclear, chemical and biological weapons, as well as their means of delivery, constitutes a threat to international peace and security,

Expressing its gravest concern at the ballistic missile launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 28 November 2017 in violation of resolutions [1718 \(2006\)](#), [1874 \(2009\)](#), [2087 \(2013\)](#), [2094 \(2013\)](#), [2270 \(2016\)](#), [2321 \(2016\)](#), [2356 \(2017\)](#), [2371 \(2017\)](#) and [2375 \(2017\)](#), and at the challenge such a test constitutes to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons<sup>324</sup> and to international efforts aimed at strengthening the global regime of non-proliferation of nuclear weapons, and the danger it poses to peace and stability in the region and beyond,

Underlining once again the importance that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respond to other security and humanitarian concerns of the international community, including the necessity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respecting and ensuring the welfare, inherent dignity and rights of people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and expressing great concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea continues to develop nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles by diverting critically needed resources away from the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea at tremendous cost when they have great unmet needs,

Acknowledging that the proceeds of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's trade in sectoral goods, including but not limited to coal, iron, iron ore, lead, lead ore, textiles, seafood, gold, silver, rare earth minerals and other prohibited metals, as well as the revenue generated from Democratic People's Republic of Korea workers overseas, among others, contribute to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear weapons and ballistic missile programmes,

Expressing its gravest concern that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's ongoing nuclear- and ballistic missile-related activities have destabilized the region and beyond, and determining that there continues to exist a clear threat to international peace and security,

Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, and taking measures under Article 41 thereof,

1. *Condemns in the strongest terms* the ballistic missile launch conducted by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea on 28 November 2017 in violation and flagrant disregard of the resolutions of the Security Council;

2. *Reaffirms* its decisions that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not conduct any further launches that use ballistic missile technology, nuclear tests, or any other provocation; shall immediately suspend all activities related to its ballistic missile programme and in this context re-establish its pre-existing commitments to a moratorium on all missile launches; shall immediately abandon all nuclear weapons and existing nuclear programmes

in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner, and immediately cease all related activities; and shall abandon any other existing weapons of mass destruction and ballistic missile programmes in a complete, verifiable and irreversible manner;

#### **Designations**

3. *Decides* that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (d) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall apply also to the individuals and entities listed in annexes I and II to the present resolution and to any individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, and to entities owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means, and decides further that the measures specified in paragraph 8 (e) of resolution 1718 (2006) shall also apply to the individuals listed in annex I to the present resolution and to individuals acting on their behalf or at their direction;

#### **Sectoral**

4. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels, aircraft, pipelines, rail lines or vehicles, and whether or not originating in their territories, of all crude oil, unless the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) approves in advance on a case-by-case basis a shipment of crude oil which is exclusively for livelihood purposes of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and unrelated to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution, further decides that this prohibition shall not apply with respect to crude oil that, for a period of 12 months after the date of adoption of the present resolution, and for 12-month periods thereafter, does not exceed 4 million barrels or 525,000 tons in the aggregate per 12-month period, and decides that all Member States providing crude oil shall provide a report to the Committee every 90 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution of the amount of crude oil provided to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

5. *Also decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels, aircraft, pipelines, rail lines or vehicles, and whether or not originating in their territories, of all refined petroleum products, decides that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not procure such products, further decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to procurement by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels, aircraft, pipelines, rail lines or vehicles, and whether or not originating in their territories, of refined petroleum products, including diesel and kerosene, in the aggregate amount of up to 500,000 barrels during a period of 12 months beginning on 1 January 2018, and for 12-month periods thereafter, provided that (a) the Member State notifies the Committee every 30 days of the amount of such supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of refined petroleum products along with information about all the parties to the transaction, (b) the supply, sale or transfer of refined petroleum products involves no individuals or entities that are associated with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution, including designated individuals or entities, or individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them, directly or indirectly, or individuals or entities assisting in the evasion of sanctions, and (c) the supply, sale or transfer of refined petroleum products is exclusively for livelihood purposes of nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and unrelated to generating revenue for the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution, directs the Committee Secretary, beginning on 1 January 2018, to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 75 per cent of the aggregate yearly amounts has been reached, also directs the Committee Secretary, beginning on 1 January 2018, to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 90 per cent of the aggregate yearly amounts has been reached, and further directs the Committee Secretary, beginning on 1 January 2018, to notify all Member States when an aggregate amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of 95 per cent of the aggregate yearly amounts has been reached and to inform them that they must immediately cease selling, supplying or transferring refined petroleum products to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the

remainder of the year, directs the Committee to make publicly available on its website the total amount of refined petroleum products sold, supplied or transferred to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by month and by source country, directs the Committee to update this information on a real-time basis as it receives notifications from Member States, calls upon all Member States to regularly review this website to comply with the annual limits for refined petroleum products established by this provision beginning on 1 January 2018, directs the Panel of Experts on the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to closely monitor the implementation efforts of all Member States to provide assistance and ensure full and global compliance, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect and provide additional resources in this regard;

6. *Further decides* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea shall not supply, sell or transfer, directly or indirectly, from its territory or by its nationals or using its flag vessels or aircraft, food and agricultural products (Harmonized System (HS) codes 12, 08, 07), machinery (HS code 84), electrical equipment (HS code 85), earth and stone, including magnesite and magnesia (HS code 25), wood (HS code 44) and vessels (HS code 89), and that all States shall prohibit the procurement of the above-mentioned commodities and products from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, whether or not originating in the territory of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, clarifies that the full sectoral ban on seafood in paragraph 9 of resolution [2371 \(2017\)](#) prohibits the Democratic People's Republic of Korea from selling or transferring, directly or indirectly, fishing rights, and further decides that for sales of and transactions involving all commodities and products from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea whose transfer, supply or sale by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are prohibited by the present paragraph and for which written contracts have been finalized prior to the adoption of the present resolution, all States may only allow those shipments to be imported into their territories up to 30 days from the date of adoption of the present resolution with notification provided to the Committee containing details on those imports by no later than 45 days after the date of adoption of the present resolution;

7. *Decides* that all Member States shall prohibit the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels, aircraft, pipelines, rail lines or vehicles, and whether or not originating in their territories, of all industrial machinery (HS codes 84 and 85), transportation vehicles (HS codes 86 to 89) and iron, steel and other metals (HS codes 72 to 83), and further decides that this provision shall not apply with respect to the provision of spare parts needed to maintain the safe operation of Democratic People's Republic of Korea commercial civilian passenger aircraft (currently consisting of the following aircraft models and types: An-24R/RV, An-148-100B, Il-18D, Il-62M, Tu-134B-3, Tu-154B, Tu-204-100B and Tu-204-300);

8. *Expresses concern* that nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea continue to work in other States for the purpose of generating foreign export earnings that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea uses to support its prohibited nuclear and ballistic missile programmes despite the adoption of paragraph 17 of resolution [2375 \(2017\)](#), decides that Member States shall repatriate to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea all nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea earning income in that Member State's jurisdiction and all Democratic People's Republic of Korea government safety oversight attachés monitoring Democratic People's Republic of Korea workers abroad immediately but no later than 24 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution unless the Member State determines that a national of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is a national of that Member State or a national of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea whose repatriation is prohibited, subject to applicable national and international law, including international refugee law and international human rights law, and the Agreement between the United Nations and the United States of America regarding the Headquarters of the United Nations<sup>331</sup> and the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations,<sup>332</sup> and further decides that all Member States shall provide a midterm report by 15 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution of all nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea earning income in that Member State's jurisdiction that were repatriated over the 12-month period starting from the date of adoption of the present resolution, including an explanation of why less than half of such nationals of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea were repatriated by the end of that 12-month period, if applicable, and all Member States shall provide final reports by 27 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution;

---

<sup>331</sup> See General Assembly resolution [169 \(II\)](#).

<sup>332</sup> General Assembly resolution [22 A \(I\)](#).

### Maritime interdiction of cargo vessels

9. *Notes with great concern* that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is illicitly exporting coal and other prohibited items through deceptive maritime practices and obtaining petroleum illegally through ship-to-ship transfers, and decides that Member States shall seize, inspect and freeze (impound) any vessel in their ports, and may seize, inspect and freeze (impound) any vessel subject to their jurisdiction in their territorial waters, if the Member State has reasonable grounds to believe that the vessel was involved in activities, or the transport of items, prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution, encourages Member States to consult with the flag States of relevant vessels once they are seized, inspected and frozen (impounded), and further decides that, after six months from the date on which such vessels were frozen (impounded), this provision shall not apply if the Committee decides, on a case-by-case basis and upon request of a flag State, that adequate arrangements have been made to prevent the vessel from contributing to future violations of these resolutions;

10. *Decides* that, when a Member State has information to suspect that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is attempting to supply, sell, transfer or procure, directly or indirectly, illicit cargo, that Member State may request additional maritime and shipping information from other relevant Member States, including to determine whether the item, commodity or product in question originated from the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, further decides that all Member States receiving such inquiries shall respond as promptly as possible to such requests in an appropriate manner, decides that the Committee, with the support of its Panel of Experts, shall facilitate timely coordination of such information requests through an expedited process, and requests the Secretary-General to make the necessary arrangements to this effect and provide additional resources to the Committee and the Panel of Experts in this regard;

11. *Reaffirms* paragraph 22 of resolution 2321 (2016), and decides that each Member State shall prohibit its nationals, persons subject to its jurisdiction and entities incorporated in its territory or subject to its jurisdiction from providing insurance or reinsurance services to vessels that it has reasonable grounds to believe were involved in activities, or the transport of items, prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution, unless the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that the vessel is engaged in activities exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by individuals or entities of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to generate revenue or exclusively for humanitarian purposes;

12. *Also reaffirms* paragraph 24 of resolution 2321 (2016), and decides that each Member State shall deregister any vessel that it has reasonable grounds to believe was involved in activities, or the transport of items, prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution and prohibit its nationals, persons subject to its jurisdiction and entities incorporated in its territory or subject to its jurisdiction from thereafter providing classification services to such a vessel except as approved in advance by the Committee on a case-by-case basis, and further decides that Member States shall not register any such vessel that has been deregistered by another Member State pursuant to the present paragraph except as approved in advance by the Committee on a case-by-case basis;

13. *Expresses concern* that Democratic People's Republic of Korea-flagged, controlled, chartered or operated vessels intentionally disregard requirements to operate their automatic identification systems to evade Council resolution sanctions monitoring by turning off such systems to mask their full movement history, and calls upon Member States to exercise enhanced vigilance with regard to such vessels conducting activities prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution;

14. *Recalls* paragraph 30 of resolution 2321 (2016), and decides that all Member States shall prevent the direct or indirect supply, sale or transfer to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, through their territories or by their nationals, or using their flag vessels or aircraft, and whether or not originating in their territories, of any new or used vessels, except as approved in advance by the Committee on a case-by-case basis;

15. *Decides* that, if a Member State has information regarding the number, name and registry of vessels encountered in its territory or on the high seas that are designated by the Council or by the Committee as subject to the asset freeze imposed by paragraph 8 (d) of resolution 1718 (2006), the various measures imposed by paragraph 12

of resolution 2321 (2016), the port entry ban imposed by paragraph 6 of resolution 2371 (2017) or relevant measures in the present resolution, then the Member State shall notify the Committee of this information and what measures were taken to carry out an inspection, an asset freeze and impoundment or other appropriate action as authorized by the relevant provisions of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution;

16. *Also decides* that the provisions of the present resolution shall not apply with respect solely to the transhipment of Russian-origin coal to other countries through the Russian Federation-Democratic People's Republic of Korea Rajin-Khasan port and rail project, as permitted by paragraph 8 of resolution 2371 (2017) and paragraph 18 of resolution 2375 (2017);

#### **Sanctions implementation**

17. *Decides* that Member States shall report to the Council within 90 days of the adoption of the present resolution, and thereafter upon request by the Committee, on concrete measures they have taken in order to implement effectively the provisions of the present resolution, and requests the Panel of Experts, in cooperation with other United Nations sanctions monitoring groups, to continue its efforts to assist Member States in preparing and submitting such reports in a timely manner;

18. *Calls upon* all Member States to redouble efforts to implement in full the measures in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) and the present resolution and to cooperate with each other in doing so, particularly with respect to inspecting, detecting and seizing items the transfer of which is prohibited by these resolutions;

19. *Decides* that the mandate of the Committee, as set out in paragraph 12 of resolution 1718 (2006), shall apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution and further decides that the mandate of the Panel of Experts, as specified in paragraph 26 of resolution 1874 (2009) and modified in paragraph 1 of resolution 2345 (2017) of 23 March 2017, shall also apply with respect to the measures imposed in the present resolution;

20. *Also decides* to authorize all Member States to, and that all Member States shall, seize and dispose (such as through destruction, rendering inoperable or unusable, storage or transferring to a State other than the originating or destination States for disposal) of items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution that are identified in inspections, in a manner that is not inconsistent with their obligations under applicable Council resolutions, including resolution 1540 (2004) of 28 April 2004, as well as any obligations of parties to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,<sup>324</sup> the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction of 29 April 1997<sup>327</sup> and the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction of 10 April 1972,<sup>328</sup>

21. *Emphasizes* the importance of all States, including the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, taking the measures necessary to ensure that no claim shall lie at the instance of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of any person or entity in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, or of persons or entities designated for measures set forth in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or the present resolution, or any person claiming through or for the benefit of any such person or entity, in connection with any contract or other transaction where its performance was prevented by reason of the measures imposed by the present resolution or previous resolutions;

22. *Also emphasizes* that the measures set forth in resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) and the present resolution shall in no way impede the activities of diplomatic or consular missions in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea pursuant to the Vienna Conventions on Diplomatic Relations<sup>325</sup> and on Consular Relations,<sup>326</sup>

#### **Political**

23. *Reiterates its deep concern* at the grave hardship that the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected to, condemns the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for pursuing nuclear weapons and

ballistic missiles instead of the welfare of its people while people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have great unmet needs, emphasizes the necessity of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea respecting and ensuring the welfare and inherent dignity of people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and demands that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea stop diverting its scarce resources toward its development of nuclear weapons and ballistic missiles at the cost of the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea;

24. *Regrets* the massive diversion by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of its scarce resources toward its development of nuclear weapons and a number of expensive ballistic missile programmes, notes the findings of the Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs of the Secretariat that well over half of the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea suffer from major insecurities in food and medical care, including a very large number of pregnant and lactating women and under-5 children who are at risk of malnutrition and 41 per cent of its total population who are undernourished, and in this context expresses deep concern at the grave hardship to which the people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea are subjected;

25. *Reaffirms* that the measures imposed by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) and the present resolution are not intended to have adverse humanitarian consequences for the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or to affect negatively or restrict those activities, including economic activities and cooperation, food aid and humanitarian assistance, that are not prohibited by resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) and the present resolution, and the work of international and non-governmental organizations carrying out assistance and relief activities in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea for the benefit of the civilian population of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, stresses the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's primary responsibility and need to fully provide for the livelihood needs of people in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that the Committee may, on a case-by-case basis, exempt any activity from the measures imposed by these resolutions if the Committee determines that such an exemption is necessary to facilitate the work of such organizations in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea or for any other purpose consistent with the objectives of these resolutions;

26. *Reaffirms its support* for the Six-Party Talks, calls for their resumption, and reiterates its support for the commitments set forth in the joint statement of 19 September 2005 issued by China, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Japan, the Republic of Korea, the Russian Federation and the United States of America, including that the goal of the Six-Party Talks is the verifiable denuclearization of the Korean Peninsula in a peaceful manner and the return of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons and International Atomic Energy Agency safeguards at an early date, bearing in mind the rights and obligations of States parties to the Treaty and underlining the need for all States parties to the Treaty to continue to comply with their Treaty obligations, that the United States and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea undertook to respect each other's sovereignty and exist peacefully together, that the Six Parties undertook to promote economic cooperation, and all other relevant commitments;

27. *Reiterates* the importance of maintaining peace and stability on the Korean Peninsula and in north-east Asia at large, and expresses its commitment to a peaceful, diplomatic and political solution to the situation and welcomes efforts by the Council members as well as other States to facilitate a peaceful and comprehensive solution through dialogue and stresses the importance of working to reduce tensions on the Korean Peninsula and beyond;

28. *Affirms* that it shall keep the actions of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea under continuous review and is prepared to strengthen, modify, suspend or lift the measures as may be needed in the light of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea's compliance, and in this regard expresses its determination to take further significant measures in the event of a further nuclear test or launch by the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and decides that, if the Democratic People's Republic of Korea conducts a further nuclear test or a launch of a ballistic missile system capable of reaching intercontinental ranges or contributing to the development of a ballistic missile system capable of such ranges, then the Council will take action to restrict further the export to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea of petroleum;

29. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8151st meeting.*

**Annex I**

**Travel ban/Asset freeze (individuals)**

1. CH'OE SO'K MIN
  - a. *Description:* Ch'oe So'k-min is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative. In 2016, Ch'oe So'k-min was the deputy representative at the Foreign Trade Bank branch office in that overseas location. He has been associated with cash transfers from that overseas Foreign Trade Bank office to banks affiliated with North Korean special organizations and Reconnaissance General Bureau operatives located overseas in an effort to evade sanctions.
  - b. *AKA:* n/a
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 25 July 1978; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
2. CHU HYO'K
  - a. *Description:* Chu Hyo'k is a North Korean national who is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Ju Hyok
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 23 November 1986; Passport No. 836420186 issued 28 October 2016 expires 28 October 2021; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
3. KIM JONG SIK
  - a. *Description:* A leading official guiding the DPRK's WMD development efforts. Serving as Deputy Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Munitions Industry Department.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Kim Cho'ng-sik
  - c. *Identifiers:* YOB: between 1967 and 1969; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male; Address: DPRK
4. KIM KYONG IL
  - a. *Description:* Kim Kyong Il is a Foreign Trade Bank deputy chief representative in Libya.
  - b. *AKA:* Kim Kyo'ng-il
  - c. *Identifiers:* Location Libya; DOB: 01 August 1979; Passport No. 836210029; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
5. KIM TONG CHOL
  - a. *Description:* Kim Tong Chol is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Kim Tong-ch'o'l
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 28 January 1966; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
6. KO CHOL MAN
  - a. *Description:* Ko Chol Man is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Ko Ch'o'l-man
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 30 September 1967; Passport No. 472420180; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
7. KU JA HYONG
  - a. *Description:* Ku Ja Hyong is a Foreign Trade Bank chief representative in Libya.
  - b. *AKA:* Ku Cha-hyo'ng
  - c. *Identifiers:* Location Libya; DOB: 08 September 1957; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
8. MUN KYONG HWAN
  - a. *Description:* Mun Kyong Hwan is an overseas Bank of East Land representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Mun Kyo'ng-hwan
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 22 August 1967; Passport No. 381120660 expires 25 March 2016; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male

9. PAE WON UK
  - a. *Description:* Pae Won Uk is an overseas Daesong Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Pae Wo'n-uk
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 22 August 1969; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male; Passport No. 472120208 expires 22 Feb 2017
10. PAK BONG NAM
  - a. *Description:* Pak Bong Nam is an overseas Iksim International Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Lui Wai Ming; Pak Pong Nam; Pak Pong-nam
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 06 May 1969; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
11. PAK MUN IL
  - a. *Description:* Pak Mun Il is an overseas official of Korea Daesong Bank.
  - b. *AKA:* Pak Mun-il
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 01 January 1965; Passport No. 563335509 expires 27 August 2018; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
12. RI CHUN HWAN
  - a. *Description:* Ri Chun Hwan is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Ri Ch'un-hwan
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 21 August 1957; Passport No. 563233049 expires 09 May 2018; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
13. RI CHUN SONG
  - a. *Description:* Ri Chun Song is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Ri Ch'un-so'ng
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 30 October 1965; Passport No. 654133553 expires 11 March 2019; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
14. RI PYONG CHUL
  - a. *Description:* Alternate Member of the Political Bureau of the Workers' Party of Korea and First Vice Director of the Munitions Industry Department.
  - b. *A.K.A.:* Ri Pyo'ng-ch'o'l
  - c. *Identifiers:* YOB: 1948; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male; Address: DPRK
15. RI SONG HYOK
  - a. *Description:* Ri Song Hyok is an overseas representative for Koryo Bank and Koryo Credit Development Bank and has reportedly established front companies to procure items and conduct financial transactions on behalf of North Korea.
  - b. *AKA:* Li Cheng He
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 19 March 1965; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male
16. RI U'N SO'NG
  - a. *Description:* Ri U'n-so'ng is an overseas Korea Unification Development Bank representative.
  - b. *AKA:* Ri Eun Song; Ri Un Song
  - c. *Identifiers:* DOB: 23 July 1969; Nationality: DPRK; Gender: male

**Annex II**

**Asset freeze (entities)**

1. MINISTRY OF THE PEOPLE'S ARMED FORCES (MPAF)

a. *Description:* The Ministry of the People's Armed Forces manages the general administrative and logistical needs of the Korean People's Army.

b. *Location:* Pyongyang, DPRK

---

**UNITED NATIONS REGIONAL CENTRE FOR PREVENTIVE DIPLOMACY  
FOR CENTRAL ASIA<sup>333</sup>**

**Decision**

On 15 September 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>334</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 13 September 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Ms. Natalia Gherman, of the Republic of Moldova, as the new Special Representative and Head of the United Nations Regional Centre for Preventive Diplomacy for Central Asia<sup>335</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

---

**MAINTENANCE OF INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>336</sup>**

**A. Conflict prevention and sustaining peace**

**Decisions**

At its 7857th meeting, on 10 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Cyprus, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Denmark, Djibouti, Ecuador, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Mali, the Marshall Islands, Mexico, Micronesia (Federated States of), Morocco, Namibia, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, the Republic of Moldova, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, the Sudan, Switzerland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates, Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Conflict prevention and sustaining peace

“Letter dated 4 January 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Sweden to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/6](#))”.

---

<sup>333</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

<sup>334</sup> [S/2017/786](#).

<sup>335</sup> [S/2017/785](#).

<sup>336</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Ms. Alison August Treppel, Executive Secretary of the Inter-American Committee against Terrorism of the Organization of American States.

## **B. Conflicts in Europe**

### **Decisions**

At its 7886th meeting, on 21 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Hungary, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malaysia, Montenegro, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, the Republic of Moldova, Romania, Serbia, Slovenia, Switzerland, Turkey, Uzbekistan and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Conflicts in Europe

“Letter dated 3 February 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/108](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Lamberto Zannier, Secretary General of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, and Ms. Helga Schmid, Secretary General of the European Union European External Action Service.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Altai Efendiev, Secretary General of the Organization for Democracy and Economic Development – GUAM.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

## **C. Trafficking in persons in conflict situations**

### **Decisions**

At its 7898th meeting, on 15 March 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Colombia, Côte d’Ivoire, Czechia, Djibouti, Estonia, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Morocco, Myanmar, Namibia, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, Slovakia, South Africa, Spain, the Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, the United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Trafficking in persons in conflict situations: forced labour, slavery and other similar practices

“Letter dated 7 March 2017 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/198](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and Ms. Urmila Bhoola, Special Rapporteur on contemporary forms of slavery, including its causes and consequences.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Ilwad Elman, of the Elman Peace and Human Rights Centre.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Kevin Hyland, Independent Anti-Slavery Commissioner of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations, Ms. Madina Jarbussynova, Special Representative and Coordinator for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe, and Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Emmanuel Roux, Special Representative of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Houtan Homayounpour, Senior Forced Labour Specialist, International Labour Organization, and Mr. Ashraf El Nour, Director of the International Organization for Migration Office to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the Permanent Observer of the Observer State of the Holy See to the United Nations, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

At its 8111th meeting, on 21 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Andorra, Argentina, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belgium, Belize, Botswana, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, Denmark, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Latvia, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Maldives, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, Myanmar, the Netherlands, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, the Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Trafficking in persons in conflict situations

“Report of the Secretary-General on trafficking in persons in armed conflict pursuant to Security Council resolution [2331 \(2016\) \(S/2017/939\)](#)

“Letter dated 17 November 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Italy to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/972](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, and Ms. Maria Grazia Giammarinaro, Special Rapporteur on trafficking in persons, especially women and children.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Smail Chergui, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations, and Ms. Madina Jarbussynova, Special Representative and Coordinator for Combating Trafficking in Human Beings of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ashraf El Nour, Director of the International Organization for Migration Office to the United Nations.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation to the representative of the Observer State of the Holy See, in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and its previous practice in that regard.

**Resolution 2388 (2017)  
of 21 November 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* the statement by its President of 16 December 2015<sup>337</sup> and its resolution 2331 (2016) of 20 December 2016,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 10 November 2017,<sup>338</sup>

*Recalling* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations,

*Taking note* of the efforts undertaken by United Nations entities and international and regional bodies to implement resolution 2331 (2016), including the development of a thematic paper on trafficking in persons in conflict situations, the establishment of the Task Team on Anti-trafficking in Humanitarian Action within the Global Protection Cluster, the development by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime of a structured system of data collection on trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, including through the publication of the 2016 *Global Report on Trafficking in Persons*, and the inclusion by the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, within the existing mandate, under the policy guidance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and in close cooperation with the Office and other relevant entities, in its country assessments, as appropriate, of information regarding Member States' efforts to address the issue of trafficking in persons where it is committed for the purpose of supporting terrorism, including through the financing of or recruitment for the commission of terrorist acts,

*Recalling* the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime<sup>339</sup> and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,<sup>340</sup> which includes the first internationally agreed definition of the crime of trafficking in persons and provides a framework to effectively prevent and combat trafficking in persons, and recalling further the United Nations Global Plan of Action to Combat Trafficking in Persons,<sup>341</sup>

*Recognizing* that trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and post-conflict situations can be for the purpose of various forms of exploitation, including exploitation of the prostitution of others or other forms of sexual exploitation, forced labour, slavery or practices similar to slavery, servitude or the removal of organs; further recognizing that trafficking in persons in armed conflict and post-conflict situations can also be associated with sexual violence in conflict and that women and children in situations of armed conflict and persons forcibly displaced by armed conflict, including refugees, can be especially vulnerable to trafficking in persons in armed conflict and to these forms of exploitation,

*Recalling* the political declaration on the implementation of the United Nations Global Plan of Action to Combat Trafficking in Persons, adopted by the General Assembly on 27 September 2017,<sup>342</sup> and welcoming the resolve of Member States expressed therein to take decisive concerted action to end trafficking in persons, wherever it may occur,

*Reiterating deep concern* that, despite its condemnation of acts of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict, such acts continue to occur,

*Reiterating its solidarity* with victims of trafficking in persons in armed conflict and post-conflict situations, and noting the importance of providing them with appropriate care, assistance and services for their physical, psychological and social recovery, rehabilitation and reintegration, in full respect of their human rights and in a manner that takes full account of the extreme trauma they have suffered and the risk of further victimization and stigmatization,

---

<sup>337</sup> S/PRST/2015/25.

<sup>338</sup> S/2017/939.

<sup>339</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2225, No. 39574.

<sup>340</sup> Ibid., vol. 2237, No. 39574.

<sup>341</sup> General Assembly resolution 64/293.

<sup>342</sup> General Assembly resolution 72/1.

*Reaffirming* that trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict, especially women and girls, cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Recalling* its resolutions [2359 \(2017\)](#) of 21 June 2017 and [2374 \(2017\)](#) of 5 September 2017, in which it expresses concern over the serious challenges posed by different forms of transnational organized crime, including trafficking in persons and the smuggling of migrants, in the Sahel region, and recalling also its resolutions [2240 \(2015\)](#) of 9 October 2015 and [2380 \(2017\)](#) of 5 October 2017, in which it expresses concern that the situation in Libya is exacerbated by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory, which could provide support to other organized crime and terrorist networks in Libya,

*Reiterating* the critical importance of all Member States fully implementing relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions [2195 \(2014\)](#) of 19 December 2014, [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015, [2199 \(2015\)](#) of 12 February 2015 and [2368 \(2017\)](#) of 20 July 2017, in which it expresses concern that terrorists benefit from transnational organized crime in some regions, including from trafficking in persons, as well as [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015, in which it expresses concern that acts of sexual violence and gender-based violence are known to be part of the strategic objectives and ideology of certain terrorist groups, used as a tactic of terrorism and an instrument to increase their finances and their power through recruitment and the destruction of communities; and further reiterating the connection between trafficking in persons, sexual violence and terrorism and other organized criminal activities, which can prolong and exacerbate conflict and instability or intensify its impact on civilian populations,

*Recognizing* the need to continue to foster a global partnership against trafficking in persons among all stakeholders, including through bilateral, multilateral and regional processes and initiatives,

*Recognizing also* that trafficking in persons entails the violation or abuse of human rights and underscoring that certain acts or offences associated with trafficking in persons in the context of armed conflict may constitute war crimes, and recalling further the responsibilities of States to end impunity and to prosecute those responsible for genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes as well as other crimes and the need for States to adopt appropriate measures within their national legal systems for those crimes for which they are required under international law to exercise their responsibility to investigate and prosecute,

*Condemning in the strongest terms* continued gross, systematic and widespread abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), and abductions of women and children by ISIL, Al-Nusrah Front and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and expressing outrage at their exploitation and abuse, including rape and sexual violence, forced marriage and enslavement by these entities, encouraging all State and non-State actors with evidence to bring it to the attention of the Council, along with any information that human trafficking and related forms of exploitation and abuse may support the perpetrators financially, emphasizing that States are required to ensure that their nationals and persons within their territory do not make available any funds, financial assets or economic resources for the benefit of ISIL, and noting that any person or entity that transfers funds to ISIL directly or indirectly in connection with such exploitation and abuse would be eligible for listing by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#), [2253 \(2015\)](#) and [2368 \(2017\)](#) concerning ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities,

*Recognizing* that persons affected by armed conflict and fleeing conflict are at great risk of being subjected to trafficking in persons, and stressing the need to prevent and identify instances of trafficking in persons among those forcibly displaced or otherwise affected by armed conflict,

*Expressing grave concern* over the high numbers of women and children subjected to trafficking in armed conflicts, and recognizing that acts of trafficking in persons are often associated with other violations of applicable international law and other abuses, including those involving recruitment and use, abduction and sexual violence, including rape, sexual slavery, forced prostitution and forced pregnancy, and calling upon all Member States to hold perpetrators accountable and to assist victims in their recovery and reintegration,

*Reiterating its grave concern* over the abductions of children in situations of armed conflict, the majority of which are perpetrated by non-State armed groups, recognizing that abductions occur in a variety of settings, including schools, further recognizing that abduction often precedes or follows other abuses and violations of applicable international law against children, including those involving recruitment and use, killing and maiming, as well as rape

and other forms of sexual violence, which may amount to war crimes or crimes against humanity, and calling upon all Member States to hold perpetrators of abductions accountable,

*Expressing deep concern over the heightened vulnerability to exploitation and abuse of children forcibly displaced by armed conflict, particularly when separated from their families or caregivers, and underlining the need to ensure the protection of all unaccompanied children who are victims of or those vulnerable to trafficking in persons through their prompt identification and immediate assistance, taking into account their specific needs,*

*Condemning all violations and abuses against children in armed conflict, including trafficking in persons, and recalling all its resolutions on children and armed conflict in which it calls for the protection of children, in particular resolution 1261 (1999) of 25 August 1999, as well as resolution 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005 establishing the monitoring and reporting mechanism on children and armed conflict,*

*Noting measures taken by United Nations peacekeeping and special political missions in accordance with their mandates to assist host States in exercising their primary responsibility to prevent and combat trafficking in persons, noting also measures taken by Member States to provide predeployment training on trafficking in persons to personnel that will be deployed in United Nations peacekeeping missions, and encouraging further action in this area,*

*Noting also the initiative of the Department of Peacekeeping Operations and the Department of Field Support of the Secretariat and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime to develop a training module on human trafficking and smuggling of migrants for in-mission training of police personnel in selected peacekeeping missions, where applicable,*

*Underscoring the need for improved collection, also through relevant database systems managed by international organizations, including the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), of timely, objective, accurate and reliable data on trafficking in persons in situations of conflict, disaggregated by sex, age and other relevant factors, as well as on financial flows associated with trafficking in persons,*

*Reaffirming the need to ensure organization and coherence in the efforts of the United Nations system to address trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict or in post-conflict situations, and further recognizing the need to continue to work towards an enhanced comprehensive and coordinated approach to prevent and combat trafficking, which can contribute to sustainable peace and stability,*

1. *Reaffirms its condemnation in the strongest terms of all instances of trafficking in persons, especially women and children, who make up the vast majority of all victims of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflicts, and stresses that trafficking in persons undermines the rule of law and contributes to other forms of transnational organized crime, which can exacerbate conflict and foster insecurity and instability and undermine development;*

2. *Urges Member States to consider, as a matter of priority, ratifying or acceding to, and States parties to effectively implement, the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime<sup>339</sup> and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,<sup>340</sup> as well as all relevant international instruments;*

3. *Calls upon Member States to reinforce their political commitment to and improve their implementation of applicable legal obligations to criminalize, prevent and otherwise combat trafficking in persons, and to strengthen efforts to detect and disrupt trafficking in persons, including implementing robust victim identification mechanisms and providing access to protection and assistance for identified victims, including in relation to areas affected by armed conflict, underscores in this regard the importance of international law enforcement cooperation, including with respect to investigation and prosecution of trafficking cases, and in this regard calls for the continued support of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in providing technical assistance to Member States upon request;*

4. *Also calls upon Member States, where appropriate, to review, amend and implement anti-trafficking and related legislation to ensure that all forms of trafficking in persons, including when it is committed in situations of armed conflict or by armed and terrorist groups are addressed, and to consider establishing jurisdiction to end the impunity of offenders in line with article 15 of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;*

5. *Further calls upon* Member States to step up their efforts to investigate, disrupt and dismantle networks engaging in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and to take all appropriate measures to collect, preserve and store evidence of human trafficking;

6. *Calls upon* Member States to combat crimes that might be connected with trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict, such as money-laundering, corruption, the smuggling of migrants and other forms of organized crime, including by making use of financial investigations in order to identify and analyse financial intelligence, as well as by reinforcing regional and international operational law enforcement cooperation;

7. *Also calls upon* Member States to strengthen compliance with international anti-money laundering/combating the financing of terrorism standards and increase capacity to conduct proactive financial investigations to track and disrupt human trafficking and identify potential linkages with terrorism financing;

8. *Urges* Member States, while addressing trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflicts, to adopt a multidimensional approach that includes incorporating information on the risks of trafficking in persons into school curricula and training programmes;

9. *Encourages* Member States to increase efforts to collect, analyse and share through appropriate channels and arrangements and consistent with international and domestic law data relating to financial flows associated with human trafficking and the extent and nature of financing of terrorism activities through human trafficking activities, and to provide, where applicable, the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team with relevant information pertaining to linkages between human trafficking and terrorist financing;

10. *Reiterates its condemnation* of all acts of trafficking, particularly the sale of or trade in persons undertaken by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), including of Yazidis and other persons belonging to religious and ethnic minorities, and of any such trafficking in persons crimes and other violations and abuses committed by Boko Haram, Al-Shabaab, the Lord's Resistance Army and other terrorist or armed groups for the purpose of sexual slavery, sexual exploitation and forced labour, and underscores the importance of collecting and preserving evidence relating to such acts in order to ensure that those responsible can be held accountable;

11. *Requests* the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team, when consulting with Member States, to continue including in their discussions the issue of trafficking in persons in areas of armed conflict and the use of sexual violence in armed conflict as it relates to ISIL (also known as Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities and to report to the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#), [2253 \(2015\)](#) and [2368 \(2017\)](#) on these discussions as appropriate;

12. *Requests* the Counter-Terrorism Committee Executive Directorate, within its existing mandate, under the policy guidance of the Counter-Terrorism Committee, and in close cooperation with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and other relevant entities, to increase its efforts to include in Executive Directorate country assessments, as appropriate, information regarding Member States' efforts to address the issue of trafficking in persons where it is committed for the purpose of supporting terrorism, including through the financing of or recruitment for the commission of terrorist acts;

13. *Calls upon* Member States to enhance the capabilities of professionals interacting with persons forcibly displaced by armed conflict, including refugees, such as law enforcement, border control officials and criminal justice systems personnel of refugee and displaced persons reception facilities, to identify victims or persons vulnerable to trafficking, to adopt gender- and age-sensitive assistance, including adequate psychosocial support and health services, regardless of their participation in criminal investigations and proceedings;

14. *Recognizes* the need to strengthen the identification, registration, protection and assistance for forcibly displaced persons, including refugees and stateless persons, who are victims of trafficking or at risk of being trafficked;

15. *Encourages* Member States to use refugee registration mechanisms to assess vulnerability and identify potential victims of trafficking as well as their specific assistance needs, and in this regard encourages Member States to develop informative material to explain to victims of trafficking in persons who are refugees their rights and avenues for assistance, so as to enable them to engage with relevant authorities and access services and psychosocial support that are available to them;

16. *Also encourages* Member States, in particular transit and destination States receiving persons forcibly displaced by armed conflict, to develop and use early warning and early screening frameworks of potential or imminent risk of trafficking in persons to proactively and expediently detect victims and persons vulnerable to trafficking, with special attention to women and children, especially those who are unaccompanied;

17. *Urges* Member States thoroughly to assess the individual situation of persons released from the captivity of armed and terrorist groups so as to enable prompt identification of victims of trafficking and their treatment as victims of crime and to consider, in line with domestic legislation, not prosecuting or punishing victims of trafficking for unlawful activities they committed as a direct result of having been subjected to trafficking;

18. *Strongly condemns* violations of international law, especially those which affect children in situations of armed conflict, including those involving killing and maiming, sexual violence, abduction and forced displacement, recruitment and use of children in armed conflict, attacks against schools and hospitals, denial of humanitarian access and trafficking in persons;

19. *Urges* Member States to identify children who are victims of trafficking and those who are unaccompanied or separated from their families and caregivers, to ensure, where relevant, their timely registration and to consider their particular protection needs, including, as appropriate, by referring them to the relevant child protection authorities regardless of their immigration status;

20. *Recognizes* the importance of providing timely and appropriate reintegration and rehabilitation assistance to children affected by armed conflict, while ensuring that the specific needs of girls and boys as well as children with disabilities are addressed, including access to health care, psychosocial support and education programmes that contribute to the well-being of children and to sustainable peace and security, and encourages relevant international organizations and civil society organizations to assist Member States' efforts in this regard;

21. *Urges* Member States to refrain from the use of administrative detention of children, especially those who are victims of trafficking in persons, for violations of immigration laws and regulations, unless as a measure of last resort, in the least restrictive setting, for the shortest possible period of time, under conditions that respect their human rights and in a manner that takes into account, as a primary consideration, the best interest of the child, and encourages them to work towards the ending of this practice;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General to further explore, as appropriate, links between trafficking in children in conflict situations and the grave violations against children affected by armed conflict as determined by the United Nations, with a view to addressing all violations and abuses against children in armed conflict;

23. *Welcomes* further briefings on trafficking in persons in armed conflict, as necessary, by relevant United Nations entities, including the Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and other international and regional bodies such as the International Organization for Migration, and encourages Member States to provide to the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime information on victims of trafficking from areas affected by conflict or victims trafficked into conflict areas for inclusion within the existing reporting obligations;

24. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that the thematic paper on trafficking in persons in conflict situations developed by the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime in consultation with relevant United Nations agencies and other international bodies is disseminated within the United Nations system, and encourages relevant United Nations agencies and entities to use it in their respective activities in accordance with their mandates and develop their capability to assess and respond to situations of trafficking in persons in armed conflict;

25. *Expresses its intention* to give greater consideration, where appropriate, to how peacekeeping and special political missions can assist host States in exercising their primary responsibility to prevent and combat trafficking in persons, and requests the Secretary-General to ensure that assessments of country situations conducted upon the Council's request on such missions include, where relevant, anti-trafficking research and expertise;

26. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with Member States, to ensure, where appropriate, that training of relevant personnel of special political and peacekeeping missions includes, on the basis of a preliminary assessment and taking also into account the protection and assistance needs of the victims of trafficking in persons, specific information enabling them, within their mandates, to identify, confirm, respond to and report on situations of trafficking in persons;

27. *Reiterates its intention* to integrate the issue of trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict into the work of relevant Council sanctions committees where in accordance with their mandates, and expresses its intention to invite all relevant Special Representatives of the Secretary-General, including the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict, to brief these sanctions committees, as necessary, in accordance with the rules of procedure of the committee and to provide relevant information, including, if applicable, the names of individuals involved in the trafficking in persons who meet the committees' designation criteria;

28. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure that members of the monitoring groups, teams and panels supporting the work of relevant sanctions committees build their technical capacity to identify and report on instances of trafficking in persons encountered in the discharge of their duties and in accordance with their respective mandates, and further requests the Secretary-General to ensure that the monitoring and reporting arrangements on sexual violence in areas affected by armed conflict systematically collect data on conflict-related trafficking in persons for the purpose of sexual violence or exploitation;

29. *Invites* the Secretary-General to ensure that the work of the Investigative Team established pursuant to resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#) of 21 September 2017 is informed by relevant anti-trafficking research and expertise and that its efforts to collect evidence on trafficking in persons offences are gender-sensitive, victim-centred, trauma-informed, rights-based and not prejudicial to the safety and security of victims;

30. *Calls upon* Member States to cooperate with the Investigative Team established pursuant to resolution [2379 \(2017\)](#), including through mutual arrangements on legal assistance, where necessary and appropriate, and in particular to provide it with any relevant information, as appropriate, they may possess pertaining to its mandate under that resolution;

31. *Calls upon* United Nations system organizations to enhance transparency in their procurement and supply chains and step up their efforts to strengthen protections against trafficking in persons in all United Nations procurement and to that effect request major suppliers to establish and implement anti-human trafficking policies and disclose information on measures taken to counter trafficking in persons in their operations and supply chains;

32. *Welcomes* efforts aimed at developing a coordinated response within the United Nations system to prevent and counter trafficking in persons in situations of armed conflict and to protect its victims, and requests all United Nations entities involved in combating trafficking in persons to actively participate in the regular work of existing mechanisms, especially the Inter-Agency Coordination Group against Trafficking in Persons, which was established to foster coordination among United Nations entities and other international organizations;

33. *Invites* the Secretary-General to include in relevant regular reports on special political and peacekeeping missions information on efforts undertaken, within their mandates, to assist the host-State institutions in preventing and combating trafficking in persons and in protecting and assisting victims of trafficking, in particular women and children;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to follow up on the implementation of the present resolution and report back to the Council on progress made within 12 months;

35. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8111st meeting.*

**D. Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups  
and in situations of armed conflict**

**Decisions**

At its 7907th meeting, on 24 March 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Albania, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Poland, the Republic of Korea, Romania, San Marino, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Switzerland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia,

Tunisia, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Ms. Irina Bokova, Director General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, and Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Brigadier General Fabrizio Parrulli, Commander of the Italian Carabinieri Command for the Protection of Cultural Heritage.

**Resolution 2347 (2017)  
of 24 March 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 1267 (1999) of 15 October 1999, 1373 (2001) of 28 September 2001, 1483 (2003) of 22 May 2003, 1546 (2004) of 8 June 2004, 2056 (2012) of 5 July 2012, 2071 (2012) of 12 October 2012, 2085 (2012) of 20 December 2012, 2100 (2013) of 25 April 2013, 2139 (2014) of 22 February 2014, 2170 (2014) of 15 August 2014, 2195 (2014) of 19 December 2014, 2199 (2015) of 12 February 2015, 2249 (2015) of 20 November 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015 and 2322 (2016) of 12 December 2016, as well as the statement by its President of 10 December 2012,<sup>343</sup>

*Taking note* of resolution 48, adopted on 17 November 2015 by the General Conference of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization,<sup>344</sup> by which member States have adopted the strategy for the reinforcement of the Organization’s action for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict, and have invited the Director General to elaborate an action plan in order to implement the strategy,

*Reaffirming* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming further the purposes and principles of the Charter,

*Reaffirming also* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomsoever committed,

*Emphasizing* that the unlawful destruction of cultural heritage and the looting and smuggling of cultural property in the event of armed conflict, notably by terrorist groups, and the attempt to deny historical roots and cultural diversity in this context can fuel and exacerbate conflict and hamper post-conflict national reconciliation, thereby undermining the security, stability, governance and social, economic and cultural development of affected States,

*Noting with grave concern* the involvement of non-State actors, notably terrorist groups, in the destruction of cultural heritage and the trafficking in cultural property and related offences, in particular the continued threat posed to international peace and security by Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and reaffirming its resolve to address all aspects of that threat,

*Noting with concern* that Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities are generating income from engaging directly or indirectly in the illegal excavation and in the looting and smuggling of cultural property from archaeological sites, museums,

---

<sup>343</sup> S/PRST/2012/26.

<sup>344</sup> See United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, *Records of the General Conference, Thirty-eighth Session, Paris, 3–18 November 2015*, vol. 1, *Resolutions*, sect. IV.

libraries, archives and other sites, which is being used to support their recruitment efforts and to strengthen their operational capability to organize and carry out terrorist attacks,

*Noting with grave concern* the serious threat posed to cultural heritage by landmines and unexploded ordnance,

*Strongly concerned* about the links between the activities of terrorists and organized criminal groups that, in some cases, facilitate criminal activities, including trafficking in cultural property, illegal revenues and financial flows as well as money-laundering, bribery and corruption,

*Recalling* Security Council resolution 1373 (2001), which requires that all States shall prevent and suppress the financing of terrorist acts and refrain from providing any form of support, active or passive, to individuals, groups, undertakings or entities involved in such acts, and other resolutions that emphasize the need for Member States to continue exercising vigilance over relevant financial transactions and improve information-sharing capabilities and practices, in line with applicable international law, within and between Governments through relevant authorities,

*Recognizing* the indispensable role of international cooperation in crime prevention and criminal justice responses to counter trafficking in cultural property and related offences in a comprehensive and effective manner, stressing that the development and maintenance of fair and effective criminal justice systems should be a part of any strategy to counter terrorism and transnational organized crime, and recalling in this respect the provisions of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto,<sup>345</sup>

*Recalling* the Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict of 14 May 1954<sup>346</sup> and its Protocols of 14 May 1954<sup>346</sup> and 26 March 1999,<sup>347</sup> the Convention on the Means of Prohibiting and Preventing the Illicit Import, Export and Transfer of Ownership of Cultural Property of 14 November 1970,<sup>348</sup> the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of 16 November 1972,<sup>349</sup> the 2003 Convention for the Safeguarding of the Intangible Cultural Heritage<sup>350</sup> and the 2005 Convention on the Protection and Promotion of the Diversity of Cultural Expressions,<sup>351</sup>

*Noting* the ongoing efforts of the Council of Europe Committee on Offences relating to Cultural Property concerning a legal framework to address illicit trafficking in cultural property,

*Commending* the efforts undertaken by Member States in order to protect and safeguard cultural heritage in the context of armed conflicts, and taking note of the declaration issued by ministers of culture participating in the international conference on the theme “Culture as an instrument of dialogue among peoples”, held in Milan, Italy, on 31 July and 1 August 2015, as well as the International Conference on the Victims of Ethnic and Religious Violence in the Middle East, held in Paris on 8 September 2015, and the Conference on Safeguarding Endangered Cultural Heritage, held in Abu Dhabi on 3 December 2016, and its declaration,

*Welcoming* the central role played by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization in protecting cultural heritage and promoting culture as an instrument to bring people closer together and foster dialogue, including through the #Unite4Heritage campaign, and the central role of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) in preventing and countering all forms and aspects of trafficking in cultural property and related offences, including through fostering broad law enforcement and judicial cooperation, and in raising awareness on such trafficking,

*Recognizing* the role of the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team of the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities in identifying and raising awareness of the challenges related to the illicit trade in cultural property as it relates to the financing of terrorism pursuant to resolutions

---

<sup>345</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vols. 2225, 2237, 2241 and 2326, No. 39574.

<sup>346</sup> Ibid., vol. 249, No. 3511.

<sup>347</sup> Ibid., vol. 2253, No. 3511.

<sup>348</sup> Ibid., vol. 823, No. 11806.

<sup>349</sup> Ibid., vol. 1037, No. 15511.

<sup>350</sup> Ibid., vol. 2368, No. 42671.

<sup>351</sup> Ibid., vol. 2440, No. 43977.

2199 (2015) and 2253 (2015), and welcoming the Financial Action Task Force guidance on Recommendation 5 on the criminalization of terrorist financing for any purpose, in line with these resolutions,

*Expressing in this regard concern* at the continuing use in a globalized society, by terrorists and their supporters, of new information and communications technologies, in particular the Internet, to facilitate terrorist acts, and condemning their use to fund terrorist acts through the illicit trade in cultural property,

*Underlining* the importance that all relevant United Nations entities coordinate their efforts while implementing their respective mandates,

*Noting* the recent decision by the International Criminal Court, which for the first time convicted a defendant for the war crimes of intentionally directing attacks against religious buildings and historic monuments and buildings,

1. *Deplores and condemns* the unlawful destruction of cultural heritage, *inter alia*, destruction of religious sites and artefacts, as well as the looting and smuggling of cultural property from archaeological sites, museums, libraries, archives and other sites, in the context of armed conflicts, notably by terrorist groups;

2. *Recalls its condemnation* of any engagement in direct or indirect trade involving Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), Al-Nusra Front and all other individuals, groups, undertakings and entities associated with Al-Qaida, and reiterates that such engagement could constitute financial support for entities designated by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, and may lead to further listings by the Committee;

3. *Condemns* systematic campaigns of illegal excavation, and looting and pillage of cultural heritage, in particular those committed by ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities;

4. *Affirms* that directing unlawful attacks against sites and buildings dedicated to religion, education, art, science or charitable purposes, or historic monuments may constitute, under certain circumstances and pursuant to international law, a war crime and that perpetrators of such attacks must be brought to justice;

5. *Stresses* that Member States have the primary responsibility in protecting their cultural heritage and that efforts to protect cultural heritage in the context of armed conflicts should be in conformity with the Charter of the United Nations, including its purposes and principles, and international law, and should respect the sovereignty of all States;

6. *Invites*, in this regard, the United Nations and all other relevant organizations to continue to provide Member States, upon their request and based on their identified needs, with all necessary assistance;

7. *Encourages* all Member States that have not yet done so to consider ratifying the Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict of 14 May 1954<sup>346</sup> and the Protocols thereto,<sup>346,347</sup> as well as other relevant international conventions;

8. *Requests* Member States to take appropriate steps to prevent and counter the illicit trade and trafficking in cultural property and other items of archaeological, historical, cultural, rare scientific and religious importance originating from a context of armed conflict, notably from terrorist groups, including by prohibiting cross-border trade in such illicit items where States have a reasonable suspicion that the items originate from a context of armed conflict, notably from terrorist groups, and which lack clearly documented and certified provenance, thereby allowing for their eventual safe return, in particular items illegally removed from Iraq since 6 August 1990 and from the Syrian Arab Republic since 15 March 2011, and recalls in this regard that States shall ensure that no funds, other financial assets or other economic resources are made available, directly or indirectly, by their nationals or persons within their territory for the benefit of ISIL and individuals, groups, entities or undertakings associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida in accordance with relevant resolutions;

9. *Urges* Member States to introduce effective national measures at the legislative and operational levels where appropriate, and in accordance with obligations and commitments under international law and national instruments, to prevent and counter trafficking in cultural property and related offences, including by considering designating such activities that may benefit organized criminal groups, terrorists or terrorist groups as a serious crime in accordance with article 2 (b) of the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;<sup>339</sup>

10. *Encourages* Member States to propose listings of ISIL, Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities involved in the illicit trade in cultural property to be considered by the Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) that meet the designation criteria set forth in resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) of 17 June 2011 and 2253 (2015);

11. *Urges Member States to develop, including, upon request, with the assistance of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, in cooperation with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) as appropriate, broad law enforcement and judicial cooperation in preventing and countering all forms and aspects of trafficking in cultural property and related offences that benefit or may benefit organized criminal groups, terrorists or terrorist groups;*

12. *Calls upon Member States to request and provide cooperation in investigations, prosecutions, seizure and confiscation as well as the return, restitution or repatriation of trafficked, illicitly exported or imported, stolen, looted, illicitly excavated or illicitly traded cultural property, and judicial proceedings, through appropriate channels and in accordance with domestic legal frameworks as well as with the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto<sup>345</sup> and relevant regional, subregional and bilateral agreements;*

13. *Welcomes the actions undertaken by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization within its mandate to safeguard and preserve cultural heritage in peril and actions for the protection of culture and the promotion of cultural pluralism in the event of armed conflict, and encourages Member States to support such actions;*

14. *Encourages Member States to enhance, as appropriate, bilateral, subregional and regional cooperation through joint initiatives within the scope of relevant United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization programmes;*

15. *Takes note of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization Heritage Emergency Fund as well as of the international fund for the protection of endangered cultural heritage in armed conflict as announced in Abu Dhabi on 3 December 2016, and of other initiatives in this regard, and encourages Member States to provide financial contributions to support preventive and emergency operations, fight against the illicit trafficking in cultural property, as well as undertake all appropriate efforts for the recovery of cultural heritage, in the spirit of the principles of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization Conventions;*

16. *Encourages Member States to take preventive measures to safeguard their nationally owned cultural property and their other cultural property of national importance in the context of armed conflicts, including, as appropriate, through documentation and consolidation of their cultural property in a network of “safe havens” in their own territories to protect their property, while taking into account the cultural, geographic and historic specificities of the cultural heritage in need of protection, and notes the draft Action Plan of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, which contains several suggestions to facilitate these activities;*

17. *Calls upon Member States, in order to prevent and counter trafficking in cultural property illegally appropriated and exported in the context of armed conflicts, notably by terrorist groups, to consider adopting the following measures, in relation to such cultural property:*

(a) Introducing or improving local and national inventory lists of cultural heritage and property, including through digitalized information when possible, and making them easily accessible to relevant authorities and agencies, as appropriate;

(b) Adopting adequate and effective regulations on export and import, including certification of provenance where appropriate, of cultural property, consistent with international standards;

(c) Supporting and contributing to updating the World Customs Organization Harmonized System Nomenclature and Classification of Goods;

(d) Establishing, where appropriate, in accordance with national legislation and procedures, specialized units in central and local administrations as well as appointing customs and law enforcement dedicated personnel, and providing them, as well as public prosecutors, with effective tools and adequate training;

(e) Establishing procedures and, where appropriate, databases devoted to collecting information on criminal activities related to cultural property and on illicitly excavated, exported, imported or traded, stolen, trafficked or missing cultural property;

(f) Using and contributing to the INTERPOL Stolen Works of Art Database, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization Database of National Cultural Heritage Laws and the World Customs Organization ARCHEO platform, and relevant current national databases, as well as providing relevant data and information, as appropriate, on investigations and prosecutions of relevant crimes and related outcomes to the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime Sharing Electronic Resources and Laws on Crime (SHERLOC) portal and on seizures of cultural property to the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team;

(g) Engaging museums, relevant business associations and antiquities market participants on standards of provenance documentation, differentiated due diligence and all measures to prevent the trade in stolen or illegally traded cultural property;

(h) Providing, where available, to relevant industry stakeholders and associations operating within their jurisdiction lists of archaeological sites, museums and excavation storage houses that are located in territory under the control of ISIL or any other group listed by the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#);

(i) Creating educational programmes at all levels on the protection of cultural heritage as well as raising public awareness about illicit trafficking in cultural property and its prevention;

(j) Taking appropriate steps to inventory cultural property and other items of archaeological, historical, cultural, rare scientific and religious importance which have been illegally removed, displaced or transferred from armed conflict areas, and coordinate with relevant United Nations entities and international actors, in order to ensure the safe return of all listed items;

18. *Encourages* Member States, relevant United Nations entities, in accordance with their existing mandate, and international actors in a position to do so to provide assistance in the demining of cultural sites and objects upon the request of affected States;

19. *Affirms* that the mandate of United Nations peacekeeping operations, when specifically mandated by the Council and in accordance with their rules of engagement, may encompass, as appropriate, assisting relevant authorities, upon their request, in the protection of cultural heritage from destruction, illicit excavation, looting and smuggling in the context of armed conflicts, in collaboration with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, and that such operations should operate carefully when in the vicinity of cultural and historical sites;

20. *Calls upon* the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, INTERPOL, the World Customs Organization and other relevant international organizations, as appropriate and within their existing mandates, to assist Member States in their efforts to prevent and counter destruction and looting of and trafficking in cultural property in all forms;

21. *Requests* the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team of the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) to continue, within its existing mandate, to provide the Committee with relevant information regarding the illicit trade in cultural property;

22. *Requests* the Secretary-General, with the support of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team of the Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#), as well as other relevant United Nations bodies, to submit to the Council a report on the implementation of the present resolution before the end of the year;

23. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7907th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8119th meeting, on 30 November 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict

“Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of Security Council resolution [2347 \(2017\)](#) ([S/2017/969](#)”).

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Vladimir Voronkov, Under-Secretary-General, Office of Counter-Terrorism, Ms. Audrey Azoulay, Director General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, and Mr. Yury Fedotov, Executive Director of the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jürgen Stock, Secretary General of the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL).

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alessandro Bianchi, Project Leader, Cultural Heritage Protection of the Italian Ministry of Culture.

**E. Human rights and prevention of armed conflict**

**Decision**

At its 7926th meeting, on 18 April 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Human rights and prevention of armed conflict”.

**F. Preventive diplomacy and transboundary waters**

**Decision**

At its 7959th meeting, on 6 June 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Preventive diplomacy and transboundary waters”.

**G. Comprehensive approach to mine action and explosive hazard threat mitigation**

**Decisions**

At its 7966th meeting, on 13 June 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Comprehensive approach to mine action and explosive hazard threat mitigation”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Alexander Zouev, Assistant Secretary-General for Rule of Law and Security Institutions in the Department of Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, and Ms. Nathalie Ochoa Niño of the United Nations Mine Action Service in Colombia.

**H. Security challenges in the Mediterranean**

**Decision**

At its 8106th meeting, on 17 November 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Security challenges in the Mediterranean”.

## I. Addressing complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security

### Decisions

At its 8144th meeting, on 20 December 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Switzerland, Turkey, Tuvalu and Viet Nam to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Addressing complex contemporary challenges to international peace and security

“Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Japan to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/1016](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Joanne Adamson, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the United Nations.

## J. General matters

### Decision

At its 7992nd meeting, on 30 June 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

#### **Resolution 2365 (2017) of 30 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [1590 \(2005\)](#) of 24 March 2005, [2102 \(2013\)](#) of 2 May 2013, [2295 \(2016\)](#) of 29 June 2016, [2299 \(2016\)](#) of 25 July 2016, [2305 \(2016\)](#) of 30 August 2016, [2327 \(2016\)](#) of 16 December 2016, [2338 \(2017\)](#) of 26 January 2017 and [2339 \(2017\)](#) of 27 January 2017, which mandate United Nations mine action-related activities in peacekeeping operations and special political missions,

*Recalling also* reports of the Special Committee on Peacekeeping Operations of the General Assembly, which have provided guidance to the Secretariat on improvised explosive device threat and impact reduction,

*Taking note* of General Assembly resolutions [71/72](#) of 5 December 2016 and [70/80](#) of 9 December 2015, by which Member States decided to continue to include on the agenda of the Assembly issues related to assistance in mine action and countering the threat posed by improvised explosive devices,

*Recalling* all relevant treaties and conventions related to mine action, their implementation and their review processes, by the respective parties,

*Expressing deep concern* at the serious and lasting threat to civilians posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices long after the end of conflict,

*Expressing deep concern also* about the number of civilians, including children, killed or maimed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, in conflict and post-conflict situations,

*Expressing deep concern further* at the serious humanitarian threat posed to civilians by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices in affected countries, which has serious and lasting social and economic consequences for the populations of such countries, as well as personnel participating in law enforcement, humanitarian, peacekeeping, rehabilitation and clearance programmes and operations,

*Noting with grave concern* that the indiscriminate use of improvised explosive devices, including by terrorists, remains a major threat to the civilian population, including refugees returning to their homes, the safety of peacekeeping personnel and the effective implementation of mission mandates,

*Remaining seriously concerned* over insecurity that is exacerbated by the presence of landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, which threatens the peace, security and stability of States and hinders humanitarian access and the provision of assistance, and impedes sustainable economic development,

*Recognizing* that mine action enhances the mobility and safety of peacekeepers and humanitarian workers and contributes to the protection of civilians and supports stabilization and peacebuilding efforts,

*Recognizing also* the primary role of States, as well as the supporting role of the United Nations, including the coordination role of the United Nations Mine Action Service, within the United Nations system, as well as other relevant organizations, in the mitigation of dangers posed to civilians by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices,

*Appreciating* that partnership and cooperation are central to the success of mine action, particularly between national authorities, the United Nations, regional organizations, civil society and the private sector,

*Recognizing* the continued progress made to survey and clear landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, to provide risk education to affected populations, and to support victims,

*Recalling* the continued efforts by Member States, as well as the United Nations system, relevant institutions and other stakeholders, to provide the necessary information and technical, financial and material assistance to locate, remove, mark, monitor, record and retain information on, clear, destroy or otherwise render ineffective minefields, mines, booby traps, other devices including improvised explosive devices, and explosive remnants of war, in accordance with each State's respective international legal obligations, and emphasizing the need to enhance coordination and information-sharing with the relevant stakeholders, on a voluntary basis,

*Expressing grave concern* over cases where weapons, including landmines and improvised explosive devices, are being used in any manner that violates international humanitarian law,

1. *Expresses grave concern* over the threat that landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices pose to civilians, refugees returning to their homes, as well as to peacekeepers, humanitarian personnel, civilian personnel and law enforcement personnel, and stresses the need to take appropriate measures to mitigate this danger effectively;

2. *Calls upon* all parties to armed conflicts to end immediately and definitively any indiscriminate use of explosive devices in violation of international humanitarian law;

3. *Urges* parties to armed conflicts to protect civilian populations, including children, from the threats posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, and in this regard encourages the international community to advocate and support efforts to clear these devices, to provide risk education and to conduct risk reduction activities, as well as to provide assistance for the care, rehabilitation and economic and social reintegration of victims and persons with disabilities;

4. *Stresses* the importance of ensuring, where appropriate, that peacekeeping operations are equipped, informed and trained to reduce the threat posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices;

5. *Calls upon* Member States to comply with their respective international obligations related to mine action;

6. *Also calls upon* Member States, and relevant United Nations entities, in accordance with their mandates, as well as international actors and civil society and relevant stakeholders in a position to do so, to provide assistance to clear landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, upon the request of States;

7. *Recognizes*, in this regard, the efforts made by donors and affected States, and encourages them, where appropriate, to further strengthen national capacities, to mitigate effectively the threat posed to civilians by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices;

8. *Encourages* efforts by all actors to conduct mine action activities in accordance with standards consistent with the International Mine Action Standards, including at the national level, on a voluntary basis;

9. *Recognizes* the positive contribution that mine action activities make to stabilization and peace sustainment efforts in the aftermath of conflict, and encourages their inclusion, where appropriate, in relevant ceasefire and peace agreements;

10. *Stresses* the importance of considering mine action during the earliest stages of planning and programming in peacekeeping operations and special political missions, where appropriate, as well as humanitarian emergency responses, taking into account relevant gender- and age-specific considerations, particularly in survey methodology, victim assistance and risk education;

11. *Recognizes* the role of the United Nations, including the coordination role of the United Nations Mine Action Service within the United Nations system, in mitigating the dangers posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, including through emergency responses and coordination of international actors, and encourages their continued involvement, where appropriate, in particular to implement relevant mandates authorized by the Security Council;

12. *Encourages* States and organizations in a position to do so to remain actively engaged in the support of increased technical, advisory and operational capacity in mine action, including by assisting affected States and relevant actors in the United Nations system;

13. *Welcomes* the continued partnership and cooperation between the regional and subregional organizations, especially the African Union and the United Nations, to mitigate the threat to civilians from landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, including through the Joint Framework for an Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security;

14. *Takes note* of the ongoing elaboration of the United Nations Improvised Explosive Device Disposal Standards by national technical experts coordinated with the United Nations Mine Action Service, and stresses the need for intensified consultation with relevant stakeholders as part of this process;

15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to provide the Council with information on threats posed by landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices, and measures to mitigate these threats, when reporting on peacekeeping operations, special political missions and humanitarian responses in areas where landmines, explosive remnants of war and improvised explosive devices present a threat;

16. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to submit to the Council a report on the implementation of the present resolution, when appropriate, within the next year;

17. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7992nd meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8020th meeting, on 9 August 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>352</sup>

The Security Council expresses its grave concern about the unprecedented level of global humanitarian needs and the threat of famine presently facing more than 20 million people in north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen, and notes with appreciation the leadership of the Secretary-General in the efforts to respond.

The Council notes the devastating impact on civilians of ongoing armed conflict and violence. The Council also emphasizes with deep concern that ongoing conflicts and violence have devastating humanitarian consequences and hinder an effective humanitarian response in the short, medium and long term and are

---

<sup>352</sup> S/PRST/2017/14.

therefore a major cause of famine in the situations above. In this regard, the Council also notes the links between food scarcity and increased vulnerability of women, children and persons with disabilities.

The Council reiterates its commitment to work with the Secretary-General to pursue all possible avenues to end conflicts, including through addressing their underlying root causes in an inclusive and sustainable manner.

The Council stresses that responding effectively to these crises requires respect for international humanitarian law by all parties.

The Council underlines the obligations of all parties to armed conflict to respect and protect civilians. The Council encourages those with influence over parties to armed conflict to remind the latter of their obligation to comply with international humanitarian law.

The Council further underlines the need to ensure the security of humanitarian operations and personnel in conflict-affected countries. The Council calls upon all parties to respect and protect medical facilities and personnel and their means of transport and equipment.

The Council deplores that in conflict-affected north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen, certain parties have failed to ensure unfettered and sustained access for deliveries of vital food assistance as well as other forms of humanitarian aid. The Council reiterates its calls upon all parties to allow safe, timely and unhindered access for humanitarian assistance to all areas and to facilitate access for essential imports of food, fuel and medical supplies into each country, and their distribution throughout. The Council further urges all parties to protect civilian infrastructure which is critical to the delivery of humanitarian aid in the affected countries.

The Council calls upon all parties in north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen to urgently take steps that would enable a more effective humanitarian response.

The Council commends efforts by international donors to provide humanitarian assistance in response to these four crises. The Council calls for the immediate disbursement of the funds already pledged to north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen at successive international conferences, including those held in Oslo, Geneva and London, if possible in the form of multi-year and unearmarked funding. The Council calls upon Member States to provide additional resources and funding to pull people back from the brink of famine.

The Council stresses the need to enhance longer-term recovery and resilience of conflict-affected countries.

The Council requests the Secretary-General to continue to provide information on the humanitarian situation and response, including on the risk of famine, in conflict-affected north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen, as part of his regular comprehensive reporting.

In the light of the unprecedented threat of famine in conflict-affected north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen, the Council further requests the Secretary-General to provide an oral briefing, during the month of October 2017, on country-specific impediments to an effective response to the risk of famine in north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen and make specific recommendations on how to address these impediments, in order to enable a more robust short- and long-term response in the four countries. The Council welcomes the Secretary-General's letters on the risk of famine in north-east Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen of 21 February and 27 June 2017 and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to provide early warning when a conflict having devastating humanitarian consequences and hindering an effective humanitarian response risks leading to an outbreak of famine.

The Council expresses its readiness to continue to support the Secretary-General's call to action to avert famine in conflict-affected countries and commits to engage constructively on the specific recommendations of the Secretary-General.

At its 8061st meeting, on 5 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Latvia, Libya, Lithuania,

Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia and Spain to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Maintenance of international peace and security

“Report of the Secretary-General pursuant to Security Council resolution [2312 \(2016\) \(S/2017/761\)](#)”.

**Resolution 2380 (2017)  
of 5 October 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [2240 \(2015\)](#) of 9 October 2015 and [2312 \(2016\)](#) of 6 October 2016 and the statement by its President of 16 December 2015,<sup>337</sup>

*Reaffirming* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

*Welcoming* the report of the Secretary-General of 7 September 2017,<sup>353</sup>

*Recalling* that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>354</sup> sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the ocean,

*Reaffirming* the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime<sup>339</sup> and the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,<sup>355</sup> as the primary international legal instruments to combat the smuggling of migrants and related conduct, and the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,<sup>340</sup> as the primary international legal instruments to combat trafficking in persons,

*Underlining* that, although the crime of smuggling of migrants may share, in some cases, some common features with the crime of trafficking in persons, Member States need to recognize that they are distinct crimes, as defined by the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and the Protocols thereto, requiring differing legal, operational and policy responses,

*Deploring* the continuing maritime tragedies in the Mediterranean Sea that have resulted in thousands of casualties, and noting with concern that such casualties were, in some cases, the result of exploitation and misinformation by transnational criminal organizations which facilitated the illegal smuggling of migrants by dangerous methods for personal gain and with callous disregard for human life,

*Expressing grave concern* at the ongoing proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants in the Mediterranean Sea, in particular off the coast of Libya, and reiterating that among these migrants may be persons who meet the definition of a refugee under the 1951 Convention relating to the Status of Refugees<sup>356</sup> and the 1967 Protocol thereto,<sup>357</sup>

*Emphasizing* in this respect that migrants, including asylum seekers and regardless of their migration status, should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urging all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable, stressing also the obligation of States, where applicable, to protect the human rights of migrants regardless of their migration status, including when implementing their specific migration and border security policies,

---

<sup>353</sup> [S/2017/761](#).

<sup>354</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

<sup>355</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 2241, No. 39574.

<sup>356</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 189, No. 2545.

<sup>357</sup> *Ibid.*, vol. 606, No. 8791.

*Reaffirming* in this respect the need to promote and protect effectively the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all migrants, regardless of their migration status, especially those of women and children, and to address international migration through international, regional or bilateral cooperation and dialogue and through a comprehensive and balanced approach, recognizing the roles and responsibilities of countries of origin, transit and destination in promoting and protecting the human rights of all migrants, and avoiding approaches that might aggravate their vulnerability,

*Recalling* the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea and the International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue,

*Expressing concern* that the situation in Libya is exacerbated by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory, which could provide support to other organized crime and terrorist networks in Libya,

*Mindful* of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

*Underlining* the primary responsibility of the Government of National Accord to take appropriate action to prevent the recent proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through the territory of Libya and its territorial sea,

*Mindful* of the need to support further efforts to strengthen Libyan border management, considering the difficulties of the Government of National Accord to manage effectively the migratory flows in transit through Libyan territory, and noting its concern for the repercussions of this phenomenon on the stability of Libya and of the Mediterranean region,

*Welcoming* ongoing support by the most concerned Member States, including States members of the European Union, taking into account, *inter alia*, the role of the European Border and Coast Guard Agency (FRONTEX) and the specific mandate of the European Union Integrated Border Management Assistance Mission in Libya in support of the Government of National Accord, and by neighbouring States,

*Acknowledging* the European Council conclusions of 23 June 2017 and the press statement of the African Union Peace and Security Council of 16 February 2016, which underlined the need for effective international action to address both the immediate and long-term aspects of illegal migration and human trafficking towards Europe,

*Taking note* of the decision of the Council of the European Union of 25 July 2017 to extend the mandate of the European Union Naval Force Mediterranean Operation Sophia until 31 December 2018,

*Taking note also* of the ongoing discussions between the European Union and the Government of National Accord on migration-related issues,

*Expressing strong support* to the States in the region affected by the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking, and emphasizing the need to step up coordination of efforts in order to strengthen an effective multidimensional response to these common challenges in the spirit of international solidarity and shared responsibility, to tackle their root causes and to prevent people from being exploited by migrant smugglers and human traffickers,

*Acknowledging* the need to assist States in the region, upon request, in the development of comprehensive and integrated regional and national strategies, legal frameworks and institutions to counter terrorism, transnational organized crime, migrant smuggling and human trafficking, including mechanisms to implement them within the framework of the obligations of States under applicable international law,

*Stressing* that addressing both migrant smuggling and human trafficking, including dismantling smuggling and trafficking networks in the region and prosecuting migrant smugglers and human traffickers, requires a coordinated, multidimensional approach with States of origin, of transit and of destination, and further acknowledging the need to develop effective strategies to deter migrant smuggling and human trafficking in States of origin and transit,

*Emphasizing* that migrants should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urging all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable,

*Bearing in mind* the obligations of States under applicable international law to exercise due diligence to prevent and combat migrant smuggling and human trafficking, to investigate and punish perpetrators, to identify and provide effective assistance to victims of trafficking and migrants and to cooperate to the fullest extent possible to prevent and suppress migrant smuggling and human trafficking,

*Reaffirming* the necessity to put an end to the ongoing proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons in the Mediterranean Sea off the coast of Libya, and, for these specific purposes, acting under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Condemns* all acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking into, through and from the Libyan territory and off the coast of Libya, which undermine further the process of stabilization of Libya and endanger the lives of hundreds of thousands of people;

2. *Reiterates its calls upon* Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations, including the European Union, to cooperate with the Government of National Accord and with each other, including by sharing information to assist Libya, upon request, in building needed capacity, including to secure its borders and to prevent, investigate and prosecute acts of smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through its territory and in its territorial sea, in order to prevent the further proliferation of, and endangerment of lives by, the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking into, through and from the territory of Libya and off its coast;

3. *Urges* Member States and regional organizations, in the spirit of international solidarity and shared responsibility, to cooperate with the Government of National Accord and with each other, including by sharing information about acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking in Libya's territorial sea and on the high seas off the coast of Libya, and rendering assistance to migrants and victims of human trafficking recovered at sea, in accordance with international law;

4. *Urges* States and regional organizations whose naval vessels and aircraft operate on the high seas and in the airspace off the coast of Libya to be vigilant for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, and in this context encourages States and regional organizations to increase and coordinate their efforts to deter acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking, in cooperation with Libya;

5. *Calls upon* Member States acting nationally or through regional organizations that are engaged in the fight against migrant smuggling and human trafficking to inspect, as permitted under international law, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, any unflagged vessels that they have reasonable grounds to believe have been, are being or imminently will be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya, including inflatable boats, rafts and dinghies;

6. *Also calls upon* such Member States to inspect, with the consent of the flag State, on the high seas off the coast of Libya, vessels that they have reasonable grounds to believe have been, are being or imminently will be used by organized criminal enterprises for migrant smuggling or human trafficking from Libya;

7. *Decides*, for a further period of 12 months from the date of adoption of the present resolution, to renew the authorizations as set out in paragraphs 7 to 10 of resolution [2240 \(2015\)](#), and otherwise reiterates the content of those paragraphs;

8. *Reaffirms* that the authorizations provided in paragraphs 7 and 8 of resolution [2240 \(2015\)](#) apply only with respect to the situation of migrant smuggling and human trafficking on the high seas off the coast of Libya and shall not affect the rights or obligations or responsibilities of Member States under international law, including any rights or obligations under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,<sup>354</sup> including the general principle of exclusive jurisdiction of a flag State over its vessels on the high seas, with respect to any other situation, and that the authorization provided in paragraph 10 in resolution [2240 \(2015\)](#) applies only in confronting migrant smugglers and human traffickers on the high seas off the coast of Libya;

9. *Underscores* that the present resolution is intended to disrupt the organized criminal enterprises engaged in migrant smuggling and human trafficking and prevent loss of life and is not intended to undermine the human rights of individuals or prevent them from seeking protection under international human rights law and international refugee law;

10. *Emphasizes* that all migrants, including asylum seekers, should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urges all States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable;
11. *Urges* Member States and regional organizations acting under the authorizations referred to in paragraph 7 of the present resolution to have due regard for the livelihoods of those engaged in fishing or other legitimate activities;
12. *Calls upon* all States, with relevant jurisdiction under international law and national legislation, to investigate and prosecute persons responsible for acts of migrant smuggling and human trafficking at sea, consistent with the obligations of States under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable;
13. *Calls for* Member States to consider ratifying or acceding to, and for States parties to effectively implement, the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime,<sup>355</sup> as well as the Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime;<sup>340</sup>
14. *Requests* States utilizing the authority of the present resolution to inform the Security Council within three months of the date of adoption of the present resolution and every three months thereafter on the progress of actions undertaken in exercise of the authority provided in paragraph 7 above;
15. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council 11 months after the adoption of the present resolution on its implementation, in particular with regard to the implementation of paragraph 7 above;
16. *Expresses its intention* to continue to review the situation and consider, as appropriate, renewing the authority provided in the present resolution for additional periods;
17. *Decides* to remain seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8061st meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8069th meeting, on 12 October 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

At its 8114th meeting, on 28 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Filippo Grandi, United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, and Mr. William Lacy Swing, Director General of the International Organization for Migration.

At its 8122nd meeting, on 7 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Maintenance of international peace and security”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>358</sup>

The Security Council expresses grave concern about reports of migrants being sold into slavery in Libya. The Council condemns such actions as heinous abuses of human rights which may also amount to crimes against humanity. The Council calls upon all relevant authorities to investigate such activities without delay to bring the perpetrators to justice and hold those responsible to account.

---

<sup>358</sup> S/PRST/2017/24.

The Council welcomes in this regard the statement by the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord of Libya denouncing trafficking in persons, including for the purpose of slavery, inside or outside Libya, and notes that the Government has launched an investigation into the reported incidents and committed to hold those responsible for these actions to account. The Council also welcomes the statements by the African Union calling for an immediate end to these practices and welcomes the request of the Secretary-General for the relevant United Nations actors to actively pursue this matter.

The Security Council reaffirms its support for the United Nations Action Plan for Libya, reiterates its call for all Libyans to work together in a spirit of compromise in the inclusive political process facilitated by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, Mr. Ghassan Salamé, and emphasizes that a stable Libya is the only way to help to improve the living conditions of all people in Libya, including migrants.

The Council reiterates its concern at the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons, including through Libya, and welcomes the work of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya in coordinating and supporting the provision of humanitarian assistance for refugees and migrants through the United Nations country team, in particular the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the International Organization for Migration.

The Council further underlines the need for coordination of efforts to tackle the root causes of large movements of people, including forced displacement, unmanaged migration and trafficking in persons, in a comprehensive and holistic manner, to prevent exploitation of refugees and migrants by smugglers and human traffickers, as well as for the implementation of the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development.<sup>359</sup>

The Council underlines the importance of a comprehensive response for all migrants in Libya and strengthened international cooperation with the Libyan authorities.

The Council emphasizes that all migrants should be treated with humanity and dignity and that their rights should be fully respected, and urges the Libyan authorities and all Member States in this regard to comply with their obligations under international law, including international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable.

The Council stresses the need to transfer detainees to State authorities and encourages the Libyan authorities to reinforce their cooperation with international organizations and United Nations agencies and to ensure humanitarian access to detention centres.

The Council recalls its resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) and notes that individuals and entities planning, directing or committing acts that violate applicable international human rights law or international humanitarian law, or acts that constitute human rights abuses, in Libya, may be subject to designation by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#).

The Council also reiterates its concern at the implications for regional stability posed by transnational organized crime and illicit activities such as trafficking in persons and the smuggling of migrants and calls upon Member States to step up their efforts to investigate, disrupt and dismantle networks engaging in trafficking in persons in areas affected by armed conflict and to take all appropriate measures to collect, preserve and store evidence of human trafficking to help to hold those responsible accountable, and assist victims of human trafficking, and in this regard calls upon the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, within its existing mandates, to provide technical assistance to Member States upon their request.

The Council further recalls its resolutions [2331 \(2016\)](#) and [2388 \(2017\)](#) on trafficking of persons in conflict situations which recognize that the various forms of exploitation can include slavery and practices similar to slavery. The Council also reiterates its call to Member States to consider, as a matter of priority, ratifying or acceding to, and for States parties to effectively implement, the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime<sup>339</sup> and its supplementary Protocols, in particular the Protocol to Prevent,

---

<sup>359</sup> General Assembly resolution [70/1](#).

Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children,<sup>340</sup> and the Protocol against the Smuggling of Migrants by Land, Sea and Air.<sup>355</sup>

The Council calls upon all Member States to implement effectively the United Nations Global Plan of Action to Combat Trafficking in Persons<sup>341</sup> and for the United Nations to step up its efforts, including through the Inter-Agency Coordination Group Against Trafficking in Persons.

The Council encourages cooperation between the European Union, the African Union and the United Nations to protect the lives of migrants and refugees along migration routes and in particular inside Libya.

The Council further reiterates the need to place prevention and protection of victims of trafficking, including for the purpose of slavery, at the centre of the national and international response, including through the strengthening of identification, registration, gender- and age-sensitive assistance, and services for the physical, psychological and social recovery care for those who are victims of trafficking, as well as to strengthen Member State and United Nations assessment, where appropriate, of those who are vulnerable to trafficking in persons, and further encourages Member States, especially transit and destination States, to develop and use early warning and early screening frameworks.

The Council welcomes ongoing efforts by Member States and regional organizations to assist Libya, on request, in building capacity, including to secure its borders and to prevent, investigate and prosecute acts of smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons through its territory and in its territorial waters and calls upon Member States and regional organizations to continue to do so, in partnership with the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord of Libya and in support of the United Nations country team, in particular the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the International Organization for Migration, while reaffirming its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya.

---

## **PEACE AND SECURITY IN AFRICA<sup>360</sup>**

### **A. Enhancing African capacities in the areas of peace and security**

#### **Decisions**

At its 8006th meeting, on 19 July 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, Djibouti, Estonia, Germany, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Namibia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, the Republic of Korea, Rwanda, South Africa, Turkey, Uganda and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of) to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Enhancing African capacities in the areas of peace and security

“Letter dated 5 July 2017 from the Permanent Representative of China to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General ([S/2017/574](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Smail Chergui, African Union Commissioner for Peace and Security.

At the same meeting, the Council further decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. João Vale de Almeida, Head of the Delegation of the European Union to the

---

<sup>360</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

United Nations, and Mr. Stéphane Ojeda, Deputy Head of the Delegation of the International Committee of the Red Cross to the United Nations.

**B. General matters**

**Decisions**

At its 7861st meeting, on 12 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Nigeria to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Tayé-Brook Zerihoun, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator, and Ms. Fatima Yerima Askira of the Borno Women Development Initiative and Youth Programmes Coordinator at Search for Common Ground Nigeria.

At its 7911th meeting, on 31 March 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Cameroon and Nigeria to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

**Resolution 2349 (2017)  
of 31 March 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions and the statements by its President on counter-terrorism, conflict prevention in Africa, the protection of civilians, women and peace and security, children and armed conflict, and on the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa,

*Recalling also* its visit to the Lake Chad basin region from 2 to 7 March 2017 to engage in dialogue with the Governments of Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria, displaced persons, security and humanitarian personnel, civil society, including women’s organizations, and regional bodies,

*Affirming* its solidarity and full support for the conflict-affected populations of the Lake Chad basin region, including displaced and host communities who are suffering from the ongoing security crisis, humanitarian emergency and development deficits resulting from the violence by the terrorist groups Boko Haram and Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da’esh), and its solidarity with the respective Governments in their efforts to address these urgent needs, while addressing adverse economic conditions,

*Affirming also* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria,

*Recognizing* the determination and ownership of the Governments in the Lake Chad basin region, as well as subregional and regional organizations, to address the impact of Boko Haram and ISIL,

*Expressing grave concern* at the ongoing terrorist attacks perpetrated by Boko Haram and ISIL and the dire humanitarian situation across the Lake Chad basin region caused by the activities of Boko Haram, including large-scale displacement, and the risk of famine in north-east Nigeria,

*Reaffirming* that terrorism in all forms and manifestations constitutes one of the most serious threats to international peace and security and that any acts of terrorism are criminal and unjustifiable regardless of their motivations, whenever and by whomever committed, and remaining determined to contribute further to enhancing the effectiveness of the overall effort to fight this scourge on a global level,

*Expressing deep concern* that terrorist groups benefiting from transnational organized crime and trafficking in all forms may contribute to undermining affected States, specifically their security, stability, governance and social and economic development, and recognizing the connection between trafficking in persons, sexual violence and terrorism and other transnational organized criminal activities, which can prolong and exacerbate conflict and instability or intensify its impact on civilian populations,

*Recognizing* that security, development and human rights are interlinked and mutually reinforcing and are vital to an effective and comprehensive approach to countering terrorism, stabilization and reconciliation,

*Welcoming* the commitment expressed by the Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to combat Boko Haram, in order to create a safe and secure environment for civilians, enable the return of internally displaced persons and refugees, facilitate stabilization and enable access for humanitarian organizations, in accordance with the mandate of the African Union Peace and Security Council, commanding the important territorial advances by the Governments in the region against Boko Haram, including through the Multinational Joint Task Force, which has contributed to the liberation of hostages, the arrest of Boko Haram members and an increase in the number of defectors, and further paying tribute to all those who have lost their lives in the fight against Boko Haram,

*Recognizing* the threat posed by the terrorist groups Boko Haram and ISIL, and recalling that Boko Haram has been designated as associated with Al-Qaida by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) concerning ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities (the Committee),

*Underscoring* the need for a holistic, comprehensive approach to degrade and defeat Boko Haram and ISIL that includes coordinated security operations, conducted in accordance with applicable international law, as well as enhanced civilian efforts to improve governance, promote development and economic growth in affected areas, tackle radicalization and ensure women's empowerment and protection,

*Recognizing* the interconnectedness of the challenges facing the Lake Chad basin and the wider Sahel region, and encouraging greater regional and international coherence in addressing these challenges,

### **Security, protection of civilians and human rights**

1. *Strongly condemns* all terrorist attacks, violations of international humanitarian law and abuses of human rights by Boko Haram and ISIL in the Lake Chad basin region, including those involving killings and other violence against civilians, notably women and children, abductions, pillaging, child, early and forced marriage, rape, sexual slavery and other sexual and gender-based violence, and the recruitment and use of children, including increasingly the use of girls as suicide bombers, and the destruction of civilian property, and calls for those responsible for these acts to be held accountable and brought to justice;

2. *Recalls* the communiqués of the African Union Peace and Security Council on Boko Haram, including from the 484th meeting,<sup>361</sup> recognizes the continued support of the African Union for the Multinational Joint Task Force, and calls upon the States members of the Lake Chad Basin Commission and Benin to continue their efforts in the fight against Boko Haram and in the implementation of the communiqués, further acknowledging the need for an effective and strategic relationship between the Peace and Security Council and the Security Council to enable both institutions to support stability and development in the Lake Chad basin;

3. *Encourages* Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to sustain momentum, further enhance regional military cooperation and coordination, comply with obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law, secure the conditions to enable safe, timely and unhindered humanitarian access, facilitate the restoration of civilian security and the rule of law in areas restored to government control and guarantee the free movement of goods and persons, and further encourages regional collaboration in the implementation of the 2016 Abuja Regional Security Summit conclusions and strengthened cooperation under the auspices of a third Regional Security Summit in 2018, including with respect to post-conflict stabilization and recovery;

4. *Welcomes* the multilateral and bilateral support provided to the military efforts in the Lake Chad basin region and encourages greater support to strengthen the operational capability of the Multinational Joint Task Force to further the region's efforts to combat Boko Haram and ISIL, which may include appropriate logistical, mobility and communications assistance and equipment, as well as modalities to increase effective information-sharing as appropriate, given the complex environment in which they operate and the evolving tactics of Boko Haram and ISIL, as well as training, including on sexual and gender-based violence, gender and child protection;

---

<sup>361</sup> [S/2015/198](#), enclosure I.

5. *Calls for* the urgent deployment of the remaining Multinational Joint Task Force civilian personnel, including human rights advisers, through the African Union, and a dedicated gender adviser, and for the pledges made at the African Union donor conference of 1 February 2015 in support of the Joint Task Force to be promptly fulfilled, encourages the African Union to disburse funds provided for the Joint Task Force by key partners, further encourages Member States to contribute generously to the African Union trust fund, and requests the Secretary-General to advocate strongly with the international community and donors in support of this effort;

6. *Reiterates its call upon* Member States to move vigorously and decisively to cut the flows of funds and other financial assets and economic resources to individuals, groups, undertakings and entities on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List, including Boko Haram, reiterates its readiness to consider listing individuals, groups, undertakings and entities providing support to Boko Haram, including those who are financing, arming, planning or recruiting for Boko Haram, and in this regard encourages all Member States to submit to the Committee listing requests for individuals, groups, undertakings and entities supporting Boko Haram;

7. *Calls upon* the countries of the Lake Chad basin region to prevent, criminalize, investigate, prosecute and ensure accountability of those who engage in transnational organized crime, in particular in arms trafficking and trafficking in persons;

8. *Calls upon* relevant United Nations entities, including the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa, the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and the United Nations Office to the African Union, to redouble their support for Governments in the Lake Chad basin region, as well as subregional and regional organizations, to address the impact of Boko Haram and ISIL violence on the peace and stability of the region, including by addressing the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism and violent extremism that can be conducive to terrorism, in line with the United Nations Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy,<sup>362</sup> and to conduct and gather gender-sensitive research and data on the drivers of radicalization for women and the impacts of counter-terrorism strategies on women's human rights and women's organizations, in order to develop targeted and evidence-based policy and programming responses;

9. *Calls upon* Member States to ensure that any measures taken to counter terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, and further encourages Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to consider, in discussion with communities, the potential impact of operations against and security responses to Boko Haram and ISIL on people's livelihoods and on freedom of movement;

10. *Expresses regret* at the tragic loss of life in the January 2017 Rann incident, welcomes the commitment expressed by the relevant Nigerian authorities to investigate and ensure accountability for those responsible, and calls for transparency on the findings of the investigation report and the action taken;

11. *Expresses concern* about the protection needs of civilians in the Lake Chad basin region affected by the scourge of terrorism, including those resulting from sexual exploitation and abuse, extrajudicial killings, arbitrary detention, torture and the recruitment and use of children in violation of international law, and welcomes initial steps taken, such as the deployment of female members of the security services to internally displaced persons camps where sexual exploitation and abuse has been reported or confirmed;

12. *Reiterates* the primary responsibility of Member States to protect civilian populations on their territories, in accordance with their obligations under international law, and calls upon all Governments in the Lake Chad basin region and, as relevant, the United Nations and other actors, to prioritize human rights protection concerns, including through greater cooperation by the Governments concerned with the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights and the Offices of the Special Representatives of the Secretary-General on Sexual Violence in Conflict and for Children and Armed Conflict; taking urgent measures to prevent arbitrary arrest and detention and ensure that persons deprived of liberty are treated in accordance with international law; enhanced capacity and responsiveness of national human rights mechanisms across the region; and taking measures to increase the number of women in the security sector;

---

<sup>362</sup> General Assembly resolution 60/288.

13. *Emphasizes* the importance of strengthening cross-border judicial cooperation in identifying and prosecuting perpetrators of human rights violations and abuses, as well as the most serious crimes, such as sexual and gender-based violence; calls upon Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to provide rapid access for survivors of abduction and sexual violence to specialized medical and psychosocial services and community reintegration, to prevent stigmatization and persecution, and encourages the international community to extend its support in this regard; urges the prompt investigation of all allegations of abuse, including sexual abuse, and holding those responsible accountable; and encourages the creation of a timeline for the transferral of camp management to civilian structures to ensure the civilian nature of internally displaced persons sites, while taking due consideration of the security situation in these sites;

14. *Urges* Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to ensure women's full and equal participation in national institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflicts, including in the development of strategies to counter Boko Haram and ISIL, welcomes initial efforts in the region to address women's representation, such as the 25 per cent quota for elected offices in the Niger, strongly encourages the further development, implementation and funding of national action plans on women and peace and security by Cameroon, Chad, the Niger and Nigeria, and encourages all regional organizations engaged in peace and security efforts in the region to ensure that gender analysis and women's participation are integrated into their assessments, planning and operations;

### **Humanitarian**

15. *Welcomes* the efforts of Governments in the Lake Chad basin region and of regional and subregional organizations, as well as the hospitality provided by host communities for the millions of displaced persons, the majority of whom are women and children, who are uniquely impacted, and urges Governments in the region, donors and relevant international non-governmental organizations to urgently redouble their efforts and ensure close coordination, including between development and humanitarian actors, in particular to enhance early recovery and food security, improve living conditions and increase livelihood opportunities;

16. *Urges* all parties to the conflict to ensure respect for and protection of humanitarian personnel, facilities and their means of transport and equipment, and to facilitate safe, timely and unhindered access for humanitarian organizations to deliver life-saving aid to affected people, and in particular in the case of Governments, where applicable, through facilitating bureaucratic and administrative procedures, such as the expediting of outstanding registrations and the importation of humanitarian supplies, and further calls upon Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to increase collaboration with United Nations partners, including through more effective civilian-military coordination mechanisms;

17. *Welcomes* the 458 million United States dollars in humanitarian assistance pledged at the Oslo conference for 2017 and urges the swift disbursement of these funds to prevent further deterioration of the humanitarian crisis and to begin to address endemic development needs, and strongly encourages all other/non-traditional donors to contribute in line with the needs highlighted in the 2017 humanitarian response plans of each country;

18. *Also welcomes* the announcement by the Government of Nigeria of its 2017 spending plans for north-east Nigeria, which project total federal and state government expenditure of 1 billion dollars on development and humanitarian activities, and urges swift implementation of these plans;

19. *Further welcomes* the scaling up of the United Nations response, especially in north-east Nigeria, and calls for further deployment of experienced staff, measures to reduce staff turnover and strong coordination, including through the creation of civil-military coordination guidelines, the provision of training to further improve coordination between armed forces and humanitarian personnel, coordination across borders and the development of multi-year prioritized plans, and further calls upon all humanitarian organizations to ensure that programming is gender-sensitive, based on strengthening resilience within communities and developed based on the needs of, and where possible in consultation with, affected people and local organizations;

20. *Urges* relevant national and, through them, local authorities to ensure that resources dedicated to the humanitarian effort are directed to those most in need;

21. *Calls upon* Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to ensure that the return of refugees and internally displaced persons to their areas of origin is voluntary, based on informed decisions, and in safety and dignity; urges relevant national and local authorities to work cooperatively with displaced persons and host communities to prevent secondary displacement of affected populations and to take all steps necessary to respond to the humanitarian needs

of host communities, and encourages the international community to extend its support in this regard; welcomes the signing by the Governments of Nigeria and Cameroon, and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, of the tripartite agreement on 2 March 2017 on the voluntary repatriation of Nigerian refugees, and urges its swift and complete implementation;

#### **Root causes and development**

22. *Calls upon* the Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to take further measures to address social, political, economic and gender inequalities and environmental challenges, and to develop strategies to counter the violent extremist narrative that can incite terrorist acts and address the conditions conducive to the spread of violent extremism, which can be conducive to terrorism, including by empowering youth, families, women and religious, cultural and education leaders, in order to help to address the conditions that have enabled the emergence and survival of Boko Haram and ISIL;

23. *Recognizes* the complex challenges faced by the Lake Chad basin region and welcomes the development of programmes by the respective Governments to help to build and sustain peace by addressing the root causes of the crisis, namely the Buhari Plan of Nigeria, the Renaissance programme of the Niger, the Recovery Road Map and the Special Youth Triennial Programme of Cameroon, the “Vision 2030: the Chad we want” of Chad and the Lake Chad Development and Climate Resilience Action Plan of the Lake Chad Basin Commission, calls upon the respective Governments to strengthen their coordination and prioritization within these programmes to enable effective implementation, and calls upon international partners to extend their support in this regard;

24. *Calls upon* Governments in the Lake Chad basin region, including through the support of the international community, to support early recovery activities and long-term investment in vital services such as health care and education, agriculture, infrastructure, such as the safe trade corridor, and livelihoods, social cohesion, good governance and the rule of law, to enhance the longer-term recovery and resilience of populations, particularly for the areas with the most pressing need;

25. *Encourages* the Economic Community of West African States and the Economic Community of Central African States, together with the Lake Chad Basin Commission, to develop a comprehensive and common strategy that effectively addresses the drivers that contributed to the emergence of Boko Haram and ISIL, with a particular focus on longer-term development needs, and further urges the two subregional organizations to convene their planned summit on Boko Haram to adopt a common strategy and develop active cooperation and coordination mechanisms;

26. *Recognizes* the adverse effects of climate change and ecological changes, among other factors, on the stability of the Lake Chad basin region, including through water scarcity, drought, desertification, land degradation and food insecurity, and emphasizes the need for adequate risk assessments and risk management strategies by Governments and the United Nations relating to these factors;

27. *Acknowledges* the important contribution of civil society, in particular women’s and youth organizations, to conflict prevention, conflict resolution and peacebuilding and humanitarian efforts in the region, and encourages greater dialogue between the respective Governments and civil society, as well as support;

28. *Calls upon* the United Nations and its partners to make further progress towards the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel<sup>363</sup> in order to address comprehensively the security, political and development challenges and the underlying root causes and drivers of instability and conflicts in the Sahel region;

#### **Disarmament, demobilization, rehabilitation and reintegration, and accountability**

29. *Encourages* Governments in the Lake Chad basin region, in collaboration with regional and subregional organizations, relevant United Nations entities and other relevant stakeholders, and in the context of the present resolution, to develop and implement a regional and coordinated strategy that encompasses transparent, inclusive, human rights-compliant disarmament, demobilization, de-radicalization, rehabilitation and reintegration initiatives, in line with strategies for prosecution, where appropriate, for persons associated with Boko Haram and ISIL, drawing upon regional and international best practice and lessons learned, and urges relevant national actors, and through them

---

<sup>363</sup> S/2013/354, annex.

local actors, to develop and implement appropriate plans for the disarmament, demobilization, reintegration and, where appropriate, prosecution of the Civilian Joint Task Force and other community-based security groups;

30. *Stresses* the need to pay particular attention to the treatment and reintegration of women and children formerly associated with Boko Haram and ISIL, including through the signing and implementing of protocols for the rapid handover of children suspected of having an association with Boko Haram to relevant civilian child protection actors, as well as access for child protection actors to all centres holding children, in accordance with applicable international obligations and the best interests of the child;

31. *Urges* Governments in the Lake Chad basin region to develop and implement consistent policies for promoting defections from Boko Haram and ISIL and for deradicalizing and reintegrating those who do defect, and to ensure that there is no impunity for those responsible for terrorist acts and abuses and violations of international human rights and violations of humanitarian law, and invites the international community to extend its support to the Governments in the region in developing and implementing their disarmament, demobilization, rehabilitation and reintegration strategies and policies;

32. *Calls upon* the Governments concerned to urgently develop and implement, consistent with international law, in particular international human rights law, international refugee law and international humanitarian law, as applicable, vetting criteria and processes allowing for the prompt assessment of all persons who have been associated with Boko Haram and ISIL in the custody of authorities, including persons captured or surrendered to authorities, or who are found in refugee or internally displaced persons camps, and to ensure that children are treated in accordance with international law, and encourages Governments in the Lake Chad basin region, within the context of the present resolution, to prosecute those responsible for terrorist acts, where appropriate, and to develop both rehabilitation programmes in custodial settings for detained terrorist suspects and sentenced persons and reintegration programmes to assist persons either released from custody having served their sentence or those who have completed a rehabilitation programme in an alternative setting, in order to facilitate reintegration into their communities;

#### Follow-up

33. *Encourages* the Secretary-General, with a view to enhancing collaboration and responsibility among relevant entities and mobilizing resources for the Lake Chad basin region, to make a high-level visit to the region, and invites him to consider undertaking a joint visit with the World Bank, the Chairperson of the African Union Commission, the President of the World Bank Group and the President of the African Development Bank, to strengthen the focus on and commitment to the region of the international community;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to produce a written report within five months on the assessment by the United Nations of the situation in the Lake Chad basin region as it relates to elements of the present resolution, particularly regarding the progress made and remaining challenges, and possible measures for consideration, including with respect to achieving greater coherence of efforts in the context of overlapping regional strategies, and thereafter to include these elements in regular reporting by the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7911th meeting.*

#### Decision

At its 7979th meeting, on 21 June 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

#### Resolution 2359 (2017) of 21 June 2017

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions 2227 (2015) of 29 June 2015, 2253 (2015) of 17 December 2015 and 2295 (2016) of 29 June 2016,

*Recalling also* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Affirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and the Niger,

*Expressing its continued concern* over the transnational dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, as well as the serious challenges posed by transnational organized crime in the Sahel region, including arms and drug trafficking, the smuggling of migrants, trafficking in persons, and its increasing links, in some cases, with terrorism, and underscoring the responsibility of the countries in the region in addressing these threats and challenges,

*Recalling* the listing of the Mouvement pour l'unification et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, the Organization of Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Eddine and its leader Iyad ag Ghali, and Al Mourabitoun on the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List established by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities, reiterating its readiness, under the above-mentioned regime, to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are associated with Al-Qaida and other listed entities and individuals, and taking note of the merger of the Organization of Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al Mourabitoun and Ansar Eddine terrorist groups into Jama'a Nusrat ul-Islam wa al-Muslimin (Group for the Support of Islam and Muslims), as announced by Iyad ag Ghali on 2 March 2017,

*Recalling also* that any individual, group, undertaking or entity associated with ISIL or Al-Qaida is eligible for inclusion in the ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List under the designation criteria set forth in resolution [2253 \(2015\)](#) and that means of financing or support include but are not limited to the use of proceeds of crime, including the illicit cultivation, production and trafficking of narcotic drugs and their precursors,

*Recognizing* the determination and ownership of the Governments of the States of the Group of Five for the Sahel, established on 19 December 2014 in Nouakchott and comprising Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and the Niger, to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organized crime, including through the conduct of cross-border joint military counter-terrorist operations, welcoming the efforts of the French forces to support these operations, and also welcoming the decision of the States of the Sahel and Sahara to establish a new counter-terrorist centre with its headquarters in Cairo,

*Taking note* of the Group of Five for the Sahel resolution of 6 February 2017,<sup>364</sup> in which it decided to set up a Group of Five for the Sahel joint force, of the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqué of 13 April 2017, in which it endorsed the strategic concept of operations and authorized the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and of the letter dated 15 May 2017 from the Secretary-General transmitting the Peace and Security Council communiqué to the members of the Security Council,

*Underlining* the primary responsibility of the Group of Five for the Sahel States to ensure the protection of civilians in their respective territories in accordance with their obligations under international law, and underlining the need for the operations of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to be conducted in full compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, human rights law and refugee law, as applicable, and for the Joint Force to take active steps to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in all areas of operation,

*Recalling* the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse, and acknowledging the efforts carried out by the Secretary-General in this regard,

*Acknowledging* the impact of the situation in Mali on regional peace and security in the Sahel, West Africa and North African region, and underlining that all efforts to counter terrorism in Mali and in the Sahel region should be pursued with a view to supporting the full and effective implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali (the Agreement),<sup>365</sup>

*Recognizing* the recent progress achieved in the implementation of the Agreement, while expressing its deep concern over the persistent delays for the full implementation of the Agreement two years after it was concluded, and

---

<sup>364</sup> [S/2017/113](#), annex I.

<sup>365</sup> See [S/2015/364](#) and [S/2015/364/Add.1](#).

urging the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to take urgent and concrete action to fully and sincerely deliver on their obligations under the Agreement without further delay,

*Reiterating its serious concern* at the continuing lack of key capabilities for the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, and urging Member States to provide the necessary capacities, including troops and enablers, in order for the Mission to fulfil its mandate, pursuant to resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#),

*Underlining* that efforts of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to counter the activities of terrorist groups and other organized criminal groups will contribute to creating a more secure environment in the Sahel region and thus facilitate the fulfilment by the Mission of its mandate to stabilize Mali,

*Calling for* the rapid and effective implementation, in consultation with Member States of the Sahel region and bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, of regional strategies encompassing security, governance, development, human rights and humanitarian issues, such as the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,<sup>363</sup>

*Expressing its support* for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel, Mr. Mohammed Ibn Chambas, and for the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, in their efforts to implement the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,

*Welcoming* the African Union Nouakchott process on the enhancement of the security cooperation and the operationalization of the African Peace and Security Architecture in the Sahel and Sahara regions, as well as steps taken by the African Union to operationalize the African Standby Force,

*Commending* the role of the European Union missions to provide training and strategic advice to national security forces in the Sahel region, including the European Union Training Mission in Mali, the European Union Capacity-building Mission in Sahel Mali and the European Union Capacity-building Mission in Sahel Niger, and also commending the contribution of bilateral and other multilateral partners to strengthen security capacities in the Sahel region,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General of 6 June 2017 on the situation in Mali,<sup>366</sup> including his recommendation to the Security Council to positively consider the request of the Group of Five for the Sahel States, endorsed by the African Union Peace and Security Council on 13 April 2017, to adopt a resolution that approves the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel,

*Recalling* that the situation in Mali constitutes a threat to international peace and security, and that the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond,

1. *Welcomes* the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with up to 5,000 military and police personnel, with a view to restoring peace and security in the Sahel region;

2. *Also welcomes* the strategic concept of operations of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, addressed by the Secretary-General to the President of the Security Council in his letter dated 15 May 2017, including its provisions related to humanitarian liaison, the protection of civilians, gender, conduct and discipline;

3. *Emphasizes* the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts and in peacebuilding, as recognized in resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#) of 31 October 2000, and underlines that a gender perspective should be taken into account in implementing all aspects of the strategic concept of operations of the Joint Force;

4. *Underlines* the need for the Group of Five for the Sahel States to take into account the association of children with terrorist and transnational organized criminal groups, to protect and consider as victims children who have been released or otherwise separated from those groups and to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with those groups;

---

<sup>366</sup> [S/2017/478](#).

5. *Urges* the Joint Force, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and the French forces to ensure adequate coordination and exchange of information, through relevant mechanisms, of their operations, within their respective mandates, and reiterates in this regard its request to the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation between the Mission and the Group of Five for the Sahel member States through the provision of relevant intelligence and liaison officers from the Group of Five for the Sahel member States to the Mission;

6. *Recalls* that the Group of Five for the Sahel States have the responsibility to provide the Joint Force with adequate resources, urges the Group of Five for the Sahel States to continue efforts towards the sustainable, viable and effective operationalization of the Joint Force, and welcomes the commitment of the European Union to provide financial support to the Joint Force in the amount of 50 million euros, encourages further support from bilateral and multilateral partners, including through the provision of adequate logistical, operational and financial assistance to the Joint Force, as appropriate, and encourages bilateral and multilateral partners to expeditiously convene a planning conference to ensure coordination of donor assistance efforts to the Joint Force;

7. *Requests* the Secretary General, in close coordination with the Group of Five for the Sahel States and the African Union, to report to the Security Council on the activities of the Joint Force, including on its operationalization, on challenges encountered and possible measures for further consideration, as well as on ways to mitigate any adverse impact of its military operations on the civilian population, including on women and children, with an oral update within two months of the adoption of the present resolution, with a written report within four months of the adoption of the resolution, and thereafter to include these elements in regular reporting by the United Nations Regional Office for Central Africa and the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel;

8. *Expresses its intent* to review the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel four months after the adoption of the present resolution;

9. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7979th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 8022nd meeting, on 10 August 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Nigeria to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Téte António, Permanent Observer of the African Union to the United Nations.

At its 8024th meeting, on 15 August 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. El-Ghassim Wane, Assistant Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 8047th meeting, on 13 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Nigeria to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in the Lake Chad Basin region ([S/2017/764](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Ms. Fatima Shehu Imam, Director of the Network of Civil Society Organizations in Borno State.

At its 8080th meeting, on 30 October 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and the Niger to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Peace and security in Africa

“Report of the Secretary-General on the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel ([S/2017/869](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chairperson of the African Union Commission, and Mr. Ángel Losada Fernández, European Union Special Representative for the Sahel.

At its 8129th meeting, on 8 December 2017, the Council decided to invite the representatives of Mali and Mauritania to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “Peace and security in Africa”.

**Resolution 2391 (2017)  
of 8 December 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolutions [2359 \(2017\)](#) of 21 June 2017, [2364 \(2017\)](#) of 29 June 2017 and [2374 \(2017\)](#) of 5 September 2017, as well as its statement to the press of 6 October 2017,

*Recalling also* its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security,

*Affirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity of the countries of the Group of Five for the Sahel, namely, Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and the Niger,

*Expressing its deep concern* regarding the transnational threat posed by terrorism and organized crime (including trafficking in persons, arms, drugs and natural resources and the smuggling of migrants) in the Sahel region, and strongly condemning the continued attacks in the Group of Five for the Sahel States against civilians, representatives from local, regional and State institutions, as well as national, international and United Nations security forces,

*Acknowledging* the impact of the activities of terrorist organizations, including those benefiting from transnational organized crime, in the Group of Five for the Sahel States on regional and international peace and security,

*Underscoring* the primary responsibility of the Group of Five for the Sahel States to address these threats and challenges, as well as the importance for the international community to support African countries uniting their efforts at the regional or subregional level to fight against terrorism and transnational organized crime with a view to restoring peace and security, including through the protection of civilians,

*Welcoming* the continued determination of the Group of Five for the Sahel States to unite their efforts to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organized crime, including through the establishment of a joint force conducting cross-border joint military counter-terrorist operations (Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel), whose deployment was authorized by the African Union Peace and Security Council communiqué of 13 April 2017 and welcomed by the United Nations Security Council in its resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#),

*Noting with satisfaction* the reaffirmation of the commitment of the Group of Five for the Sahel States to fully operationalize the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, repeatedly expressed during the summit in Bamako of 2 July 2017, the high-level meeting in New York on 18 September 2017, the mission of the Security Council to the Sahel region from 19 to 22 October 2017 through visits to Mali, Mauritania and Burkina Faso, as well as the ministerial briefing of the Council on 30 October 2017,

*Recalling* that the Group of Five for the Sahel States have the responsibility to provide the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel with adequate resources, encouraging additional support from bilateral and multilateral partners, including through the provision of adequate logistical, operational and financial assistance to the Joint Force, as appropriate, stressing that secure funding and support for the Joint Force will make a critical contribution to a lasting stabilization of the Sahel region, and noting the complementarity that bilateral and multilateral support can play in addressing the needs of the Joint Force comprehensively and in the most efficient way,

*Welcoming* the commitments made to date by several donors to provide support to the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, including Belgium, Czechia, Denmark, Estonia, the European Union, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Luxembourg, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Turkey and the United States of America,

*Welcoming also the efforts of the French forces to support the operations of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel,*

*Commending the contribution of bilateral and multilateral partners to strengthening security capacities in the Sahel region, notably the role of the European Union missions (European Union Training Mission in Mali, European Union Capacity-building Mission in Sahel Mali and European Union Capacity-building Mission in Sahel Niger) in providing training and strategic advice to national security forces in the Sahel region,*

*Taking note of the report of the Secretary-General on the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel of 16 October 2017,<sup>367</sup> including its outline of a range of possible options for United Nations support to the Joint Force, and noting that this report was warmly welcomed by Group of Five for the Sahel States,*

*Recalling the mission it carried out to the Sahel region from 19 to 22 October, through visits to Mali, Mauritania and Burkina Faso, with the main objectives of assessing the situation in the Group of Five for the Sahel States and discussing the observations and recommendations contained in the report of the Secretary-General mentioned above,*

*Recognizing that the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel have the potential to be mutually beneficial instruments to restore peace and stability in Mali and in the Sahel region, and underlining that they have the potential to constitute a positive interaction between a United Nations peacekeeping operation and an African operation,*

*Reiterating its serious concern at the continuing lack of key capabilities for the Mission, and urging Member States to provide the necessary capacities, including troops and police that have adequate capabilities, predeployment and, where appropriate, in situ training and equipment, including enablers, specific to the operating environment, in order for the Mission to continue to make progress in the implementation of its mandate, pursuant to resolution 2364 (2017), including through the achievement of its more proactive and robust posture,*

*Underlining that lasting peace and security in the Sahel region will not be achieved without full, effective and inclusive implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali (the Agreement),<sup>365</sup> and stressing that all parties to the Agreement share the primary responsibility to make steadfast progress in its implementation,*

*Underlining also that all efforts to counter terrorism in Mali and in the Sahel region should be complementary to ongoing political processes, including the full, effective and inclusive implementation of the Agreement,*

*Stressing that a military response to the threats faced by the Group of Five for the Sahel States can only be effective if conducted in full compliance with international law, by taking active steps to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in all areas of operation, as well as if accompanied by the rapid and effective implementation of inclusive regional strategies encompassing security, governance, development, human rights and humanitarian issues,*

*Emphasizing the important role of women in the prevention and resolution of conflicts, in peacebuilding as well as in post-conflict situations, as recognized in the relevant Council resolutions, including resolutions 1325 (2000) of 31 October 2000 and 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015,*

*Noting that the activities of terrorist organizations, including those benefiting from transnational organized crime, in the Sahel region constitute a threat to international peace and security,*

### **Operationalization and status of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel**

1. *Welcomes the steady and rapid progress achieved in the operationalization of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, including through the fulfilment of the initial operational capacity of the joint force on 17 October 2017, and takes positive note of its first operation, “Hawbi”, which took place in the centre boundary zone;*

2. *Commends the Group of Five for the Sahel States for their sustained efforts towards the full and effective operationalization of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and encourages them to continue to take*

---

<sup>367</sup> S/2017/869.

appropriate measures in order for the Joint Force to reach its full operational capacity by the announced time frame of March 2018;

3. *Recalls* that the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with up to 5,000 military, civilian and police personnel, with a view to restoring peace and security in the Sahel region, is authorized by a decision of the African Union Peace and Security Council for an initial period of 12 months starting from 13 April 2017;

### **Groupe de soutien**

4. *Notes* that the Groupe de soutien referred to in the strategic concept of operations of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel represents a useful and appropriate platform to exchange views on the operationalization of the Joint Force, the mobilization and coordination of international support, further clarification of its strategic objectives and concept of operations as well as the implementation of comprehensive strategies encompassing security, governance, development, human rights and humanitarian issues;

5. *Encourages* the Group of Five for the Sahel States to clarify the format and modalities of work of the Groupe de soutien, which is due to involve key regional and international actors supporting the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and to meet alternatively at the technical and political levels;

6. *Calls upon* the Group of Five for the Sahel rotating presidency to convene on a regular basis meetings of the Groupe de soutien, in order to continue to ensure full and effective integration of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel in its regional and international environment as well as the efficient coordination of the international support for the Joint Force;

### **Coordination of international support**

7. *Welcomes* the central role played by the Group of Five for the Sahel, supported by the European Union and its member States, notably through the “coordination hub” mechanism, and in close coordination with the United Nations and the African Union, in identifying the needs of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel and coordinating the bilateral contributions of the donors;

8. *Notes* the positive role of the permanent secretariat of the Group of Five for the Sahel to support the cooperation of Group of Five for the Sahel States in the fields of security, governance and development, and requests the Secretary-General, through the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel, to provide technical assistance, within the existing mandate and resources, to the permanent secretariat of the Group of Five for the Sahel in order to achieve this task;

### **Bilateral support**

9. *Welcomes* the commitments made by the Group of Five for the Sahel States and several donors to provide support to the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, which amounts to a total of more than 177 million euros to date, and notes with satisfaction the steps already taken to fulfil some of these commitments;

10. *Notes with appreciation* the proposal made by the European Union, with the support of the Group of Five for the Sahel States, that its African Peace Facility serve as a mechanism for channelling international voluntary contributions in support of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, in close coordination with other contributions;

11. *Welcomes* the intent of the current chairmanship of the Group of Five for the Sahel, the United Nations, the African Union and the European Union to co-host an international pledging conference in support of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel in Brussels, and encourages all international and regional partners to seize this occasion to commit to providing bilateral assistance to the Joint Force;

### **United Nations support**

12. *Stresses* that the efforts of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to counter the activities of terrorist groups and other organized criminal groups will contribute to creating a more secure environment in the Sahel

region and thus facilitate the fulfilment by the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali of its mandate to stabilize Mali, and further stresses that operational and logistical support from the Mission, as outlined in paragraph 13 below, has the potential to allow the Joint Force, given its current level of capacities, to enhance its ability to deliver on its mandate;

13. *Requests* in this context the Secretary-General to take appropriate steps to conclude as soon as possible a technical agreement between the United Nations, the European Union and the Group of Five for the Sahel States, with a view to providing specified operational and logistical support through the Mission to the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel (the technical agreement), and that the support provided pursuant to the technical agreement should:

(a) Apply to the Group of Five for the Sahel States defence and security forces only when operating on Malian territory in the framework of the Joint Force;

(b) Comprise medical evacuation and casualty evacuation, access to life support consumables (fuel, water and rations) and use of United Nations engineering plant equipment and material, as well as uniformed Mission engineering enabling units to assist in the preparation of Joint Force operational bases in Mali;

(c) Be subject to full financial reimbursement to the United Nations, through a European Union-coordinated financing mechanism established for the coordination of international voluntary contributions to support the Joint Force;

(d) Be conducted at the discretion of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the Mission, in close consultation with the Force Commander, and without affecting the capacity of the Mission to implement its mandate and strategic priorities, and be restricted to the areas of operation of the Mission where such support is compatible with its current level of capacities;

14. *Encourages* the technical agreement to constitute a temporary measure towards full self-sufficiency of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and emphasizes that the Mission's support arrangements, including medical evacuation and casualty evacuation, engineering capability as well as logistical supply chains, should not be adjusted to facilitate support to the Joint Force if such an adjustment would adversely impact its own operations or put Mission personnel at undue risk;

15. *Recommends* that the Secretary-General periodically review the implementation of the technical agreement, with a particular focus on operationalization of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel;

16. *Calls upon* the Mission and the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to continue to ensure adequate coordination and exchange of information, through relevant mechanisms, on their operations, within their respective mandates, and reiterates in this regard its request to the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation between the Mission and the Group of Five for the Sahel States through the provision of relevant intelligence and liaison officers from the Group of Five for the Sahel States to the Mission;

#### **Obligations under international law and human rights policy**

17. *Underlines* the need for the operations of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to be conducted in full compliance with international law, including international humanitarian law, international human rights law and international refugee law, as applicable, and for the Group of Five for the Sahel States and the Joint Force to take active steps to minimize the risk of harm to civilians in all areas of operation, as well as to ensure the accountability and transfer to criminal justice of those apprehended during operations and suspected of terrorist and related crimes;

18. *Also underlines* that a gender perspective should be taken into account in implementing all aspects of the strategic concept of operations of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, including by ensuring that gender analysis and women's participation are integrated into assessments, planning and operations;

19. *Further underlines* the need for the Group of Five for the Sahel States to take into account the association of children with terrorist and transnational organized criminal groups, to protect and consider as victims children who have been released or otherwise separated from those groups and to pay particular attention to the protection, release and reintegration of all children associated with those groups;

20. *Welcomes* the African Union's zero-tolerance stance on sexual exploitation and abuse, and underlines the need for the Group of Five for the Sahel States to take adequate measures to prevent and combat impunity for sexual exploitation and abuse by their personnel operating in the framework of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel;

21. *Calls upon* the Group of Five for the Sahel States to ensure the highest standards of transparency, conduct and discipline for their contingents operating in the framework of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, to establish a robust compliance framework to prevent, investigate, address and publicly report violations and abuses of human rights law and violations of international humanitarian law related to the Joint Force (the compliance framework);

22. *Calls upon* regional and international partners to support, through voluntary contributions, technical assistance and advice, the efforts of the Group of Five for the Sahel States in the establishment and implementation of the compliance framework by the Group of Five for the Sahel States and the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and encourages all relevant partners, including relevant United Nations entities, the European Union Training Mission, the European Union Capacity-building Mission and the French forces, within the framework of their respective mandates and existing resources, to support the implementation of the compliance framework and to ensure close coordination of their activities in this regard;

23. *Notes* that the Secretary-General will ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces,<sup>368</sup> and calls upon the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel to cooperate with the United Nations in implementing the human rights due diligence policy, including by ensuring that the relevant monitoring and reporting mechanisms are in place and functional;

### **Implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali**

24. *Expresses its deep concern* over the persistent delays in the full implementation of key provisions of the Agreement;

25. *Renews its urgent call* to the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, as expressed during its meeting with the members of the Comité de suivi de l'Accord in Bamako on 21 October 2017, to take immediate and concrete action to fully and expeditiously deliver on their remaining obligations under the Agreement, in particular through:

- (a) The operationalization of the interim administrations in the north of Mali;
- (b) The establishment of the Operational Coordination Mechanism in Kidal and Timbuktu;
- (c) Progress in the cantonment and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, including through the definition of adequate eligibility criteria and the submission of finalized lists of candidates, as well as progress in security sector reform, with a view to achieving the progressive redeployment of the reconstituted armed and security forces in Mali;
- (d) Progress in the decentralization process;
- (e) Ensuring full and equal women's participation;

26. *Welcomes* the appointment of the Carter Center as the independent observer referred to in the Agreement, recalls that the mandate of the independent observer, as defined by the Agreement, is to objectively evaluate progress towards implementation of the Agreement, including through the release every four months of a comprehensive report on the implementation of the commitments undertaken in the Agreement, identifying any impediments, determining

---

<sup>368</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

responsibility and recommending the steps to be taken, and calls upon all parties to fully cooperate with the Carter Center in order to facilitate the implementation of its mandate as independent observer;

27. *Underlines* that engaging in hostilities in violation of the Agreement, as well as actions taken that obstruct, or that obstruct by prolonged delay, or that threaten the implementation of the Agreement, constitute a basis for sanctions designations pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#), among other designation criteria;

28. *Calls upon* all members of the Comité de suivi de l'Accord and other relevant international partners to sustain their support for the implementation of the Agreement;

#### **Development and governance efforts**

29. *Reaffirms* the centrality of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel<sup>363</sup> in providing a comprehensive framework to strengthen governance, security and development in the Sahel region;

30. *Welcomes* the efforts of the Secretary-General to give renewed impetus to the implementation of the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel through the establishment of the Executive Committee Working Group on the Sahel, chaired by the Deputy Secretary-General, with a view to ensuring better coordination and efficiency of the international response to the needs of the people and communities of the Sahel region, through the identification of key priorities and objectives, and calls upon donors to mobilize their efforts and align their activities on these key priorities and objectives;

31. *Also welcomes* the mobilization of key donors to promote innovative approaches to support development efforts in the Sahel, including through the launch of the Alliance for the Sahel, in close coordination with the United Nations;

32. *Calls upon* the Group of Five for the Sahel States to ensure women's full and equal participation in institutions and mechanisms for the prevention and resolution of conflicts, as well as to include a gender perspective in the development of comprehensive strategies to counter the threat posed by terrorism and organized crime (including trafficking in persons, arms, drugs and natural resources, and the smuggling of migrants) in the Sahel region;

#### **Reporting and follow-up**

33. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in close coordination with the Group of Five for the Sahel States and the African Union, to report to the Council on the activities of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, five months after the adoption of the present resolution and then every six months, focusing on:

- (i) Progress in the operationalization of the Joint Force;
- (ii) International support granted to the Joint Force and possible measures to enhance its efficiency;
- (iii) Implementation of the technical agreement, including through a detailed outline of the support provided by the Mission to the Joint Force, an assessment of its potential impact on the Mission as well as the provision of benchmarks to indicate the level of operationalization of the Joint Force at which the Mission's logistical and operational support may be gradually withdrawn;
- (iv) Challenges encountered by the Joint Force and possible measures for further consideration;
- (v) Implementation by the Group of Five for the Sahel States of the compliance framework and the human rights due diligence policy, as well as on ways to mitigate any adverse impact of the military operations of the Joint Force on the civilian population, including on women and children;

34. *Expresses its intent* to periodically review the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, on the basis of the reports of the Secretary-General;

35. *Decides* that the reports of the Secretary-General mentioned in paragraph 33 above constitute an alternative to the different lines of reporting on the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel requested in paragraph 7 of resolution [2359 \(2017\)](#), which shall no longer be in force;

36. *Also decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8129th meeting.*

---

**COOPERATION BETWEEN THE UNITED NATIONS AND REGIONAL  
AND SUBREGIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN MAINTAINING  
INTERNATIONAL PEACE AND SECURITY<sup>369</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7935th meeting, on 9 May 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“European Union”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Federica Mogherini, High Representative of the European Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy.

At its 7971st meeting, on 15 June 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“African Union

“Report of the Secretary-General on options for authorization and support for African Union peace support operations ([S/2017/454](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Maria Luiza Ribeiro Viotti, Chef de Cabinet of the Executive Office of the Secretary-General.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Smaïl Chergui, Commissioner for Peace and Security of the African Union, and Mr. Donald Kaberuka, African Union High Representative for the Peace Fund.

At its 8044th meeting, on 12 September 2017, the Council considered the item entitled:

“Cooperation between the United Nations and regional and subregional organizations in maintaining international peace and security

“African Union

“Report of the Secretary-General on strengthening the partnership between the United Nations and the African Union on issues of peace and security in Africa, including on the work of the United Nations Office to the African Union ([S/2017/744](#))”.

---

<sup>369</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Haile Menkerios, Special Representative of the Secretary-General to the African Union and Head of the United Nations Office to the African Union.

---

**BRIEFING BY THE UNDER-SECRETARY-GENERAL FOR HUMANITARIAN AFFAIRS  
AND EMERGENCY RELIEF COORDINATOR<sup>370</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7897th meeting, on 10 March 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Briefing by the Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

---

**THE SITUATION IN LIBYA<sup>371</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7879th meeting, on 8 February 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7927th meeting, on 19 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya ([S/2017/283](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7934th meeting, on 8 May 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 7961st meeting, on 7 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

---

<sup>370</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2007.

<sup>371</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2011.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Martin Kobler, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 7964th meeting, on 12 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

**Resolution 2357 (2017)  
of 12 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolution 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011 imposing the arms embargo on Libya and all its subsequent relevant resolutions,

*Recalling also* its resolution 2292 (2016) of 14 June 2016 concerning the strict implementation of the arms embargo on the high seas off the coast of Libya,

*Mindful* of its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security under the Charter of the United Nations,

*Reaffirming* its determination that terrorism, in all forms and manifestations, constitutes one of the most serious threats to peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter,

1. *Decides* to extend the authorizations as set out in resolution 2292 (2016) for a further 12 months from the date of the present resolution;

2. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Security Council within 11 months of the adoption of the present resolution on its implementation;

3. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7964th meeting.*

**Decisions**

On 20 June 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>372</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 16 June 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Mr. Ghassan Salamé, of Lebanon, as Special Representative for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya<sup>373</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7988th meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

**Resolution 2362 (2017)  
of 29 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* the arms embargo, travel ban, assets freeze and measures concerning illicit oil exports which were imposed and modified by resolutions 1970 (2011) of 26 February 2011, 1973 (2011) of 17 March 2011, 2009 (2011)

---

<sup>372</sup> S/2017/528.

<sup>373</sup> S/2017/527.

of 16 September 2011, [2040 \(2012\)](#) of 12 March 2012, [2095 \(2013\)](#) of 14 March 2013, [2144 \(2014\)](#) of 14 March 2014, [2146 \(2014\)](#) of 19 March 2014, [2174 \(2014\)](#) of 27 August 2014, [2213 \(2015\)](#) of 27 March 2015, [2278 \(2016\)](#) of 31 March 2016, [2292 \(2016\)](#) of 14 June 2016 and [2357 \(2017\)](#) of 12 June 2017 (the Measures), and that the mandate of the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution [1973 \(2011\)](#) and modified by resolutions [2040 \(2012\)](#), [2146 \(2014\)](#), [2174 \(2014\)](#) and [2213 \(2015\)](#) was extended until 31 July 2017 by resolution [2278 \(2016\)](#),

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

*Recalling* resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#) of 23 December 2015, in which it welcomed the signing of the 17 December 2015 Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, and endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, that should be based in Tripoli, and further expressing its determination in this regard to support the Government of National Accord,

*Welcoming* the meeting of the Libyan political dialogue on 10 March 2016, which reaffirmed its commitment to uphold the Libyan Political Agreement, welcoming also recent efforts to strengthen dialogue between Libyans, supported by Libya's neighbours and regional organizations, and noting the importance of the United Nations-facilitated, Libyan-led process to advance inclusive political dialogue,

*Underlining* the primary responsibility of the Government of National Accord in taking appropriate action to prevent the illicit export of petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, from Libya, and reaffirming the importance of international support for Libyan sovereignty over its territory and resources,

*Expressing its concern* that the illicit export of petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, from Libya undermines the Government of National Accord and poses a threat to the peace, security and stability of Libya,

*Expressing support* for Libyan efforts to resolve peacefully the disruptions of Libya's energy exports, and reiterating that control of all facilities should be transferred back to the proper authorities,

*Further reiterating its concern* about activities which could damage the integrity and unity of Libyan State financial institutions and the National Oil Corporation, highlighting the importance of these institutions continuing to function for the benefit of all Libyans, and stressing the need for the Government of National Accord to exercise sole and effective oversight over the National Oil Corporation, the Central Bank of Libya and the Libyan Investment Authority as a matter of urgency, without prejudice to future constitutional arrangements pursuant to the Libyan Political Agreement,

*Recalling* resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#), in which it called upon Member States to cease support to and official contact with parallel institutions claiming to be the legitimate authority, but which were outside the Libyan Political Agreement, as specified by it,

*Recalling also* that international law, as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982,<sup>374</sup> sets out the legal framework applicable to activities in the oceans and seas,

*Recalling further* resolutions [2292 \(2016\)](#) and [2357 \(2017\)](#), which in relation to the implementation of the arms embargo authorize, for the period of time specified by those resolutions, the inspection on the high seas off the coast of Libya of vessels bound to or from Libya believed to be carrying arms or related materiel in violation of relevant resolutions of the Security Council, and the seizure and disposal of such items, provided that Member States make good faith efforts to first obtain the consent of the vessel's flag State prior to any inspections while acting in accordance with those resolutions,

*Reaffirming* the importance of holding accountable those responsible for violations or abuses of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, including those involved in attacks targeting civilians, and stressing the need to transfer detainees to State authority,

---

<sup>374</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 1833, No. 31363.

*Reiterating its expression of support* for the Government of National Accord, as stated in paragraph 3 of resolution 2259 (2015), and noting in this regard the specific requests made to the Government in that resolution,

*Reiterating its request* that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and work with the Libyan authorities and the United Nations Support Mission in Libya to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance,

*Determining* that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

#### **Prevention of illicit exports of petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products**

1. *Condemns* attempts to illicitly export petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, from Libya, including by parallel institutions which are not acting under the authority of the Government of National Accord;

2. *Decides* to extend until 15 November 2018 the authorizations provided by and the measures imposed by resolution 2146 (2014), and also decides that the authorizations provided by and the measures imposed by that resolution shall apply with respect to vessels loading, transporting or discharging petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, illicitly exported or attempted to be exported from Libya;

3. *Welcomes* the appointment by the Government of National Accord and notification to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011) (the Committee) of a focal point responsible for communication with the Committee with respect to the measures in resolution 2146 (2014), requests the focal point to continue to inform the Committee of any vessels transporting petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, illicitly exported from Libya, and urges the Government to provide regular updates to inform the Committee on ports, oil fields and installations that are under its control and to inform the Committee about the mechanism used to certify legal exports of petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products;

4. *Calls upon* the Government of National Accord, on the basis of any information regarding such exports or attempted exports, to expeditiously contact the flag State of the vessel concerned, in the first instance, to resolve the issue, and directs the Committee to immediately inform all relevant Member States about notifications to the Committee from the focal point of the Government regarding vessels transporting petroleum, including crude oil and refined petroleum products, illicitly exported from Libya;

#### **Effective oversight of the financial institutions**

5. *Requests* the Government of National Accord to confirm to the Committee as soon as it exercises sole and effective oversight over the National Oil Corporation, the Central Bank of Libya and the Libyan Investment Authority;

#### **Arms embargo**

6. *Welcomes* the appointment by the Government of National Accord of a focal point pursuant to paragraph 6 of resolution 2278 (2016), takes note of the briefing provided by the focal point to the Committee on the structure of the security forces under its control, the infrastructure in place to ensure the safe storage, registration, maintenance and distribution of military equipment by the government security forces, and training needs, continues to emphasize the importance of the Government exercising control over and safely storing arms, with the support of the international community, and stresses that ensuring security and defending Libya from terrorism must be the task of unified and strengthened national security forces under the sole authority of the Government within the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement;

7. *Affirms* that the Government of National Accord may submit requests under paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014) for the supply, sale or transfer of arms and related materiel, including related ammunition and spare parts, for the use by security forces under its control to combat Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh), groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Sharia and other groups associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya, calls upon the Committee to consider expeditiously such requests, and affirms the readiness of the Security Council to consider reviewing the arms embargo, when appropriate;

8. *Urges Member States to assist the Government of National Accord, upon its request, by providing it with the necessary security and capacity-building assistance, in response to threats to Libyan security and in defeating ISIL, groups that have pledged allegiance to ISIL, Ansar al-Sharia and other groups associated with Al-Qaida operating in Libya;*

9. *Urges the Government of National Accord to improve further the monitoring and control of arms or related materiel that are supplied, sold or transferred to Libya in accordance with paragraph 9 (c) of resolution 1970 (2011) or paragraph 8 of resolution 2174 (2014), including through the use of end user certificates issued by the Government, requests the Panel of Experts on Libya established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) to consult with the Government about the safeguards needed to safely procure and secure arms and related materiel, and urges Member States and regional organizations to provide assistance to the Government, upon its request, to strengthen the infrastructure and mechanisms currently in place to do so;*

10. *Calls upon the Government of National Accord to improve the implementation of the arms embargo, including at all entry points, as soon as it exercises oversight, and calls upon all Member States to cooperate in such efforts;*

### **Travel ban and asset freeze**

11. *Reaffirms that the travel ban and asset freeze measures specified in paragraphs 15, 16, 17, 19, 20 and 21 of resolution 1970 (2011), as modified by paragraphs 14, 15 and 16 of resolution 2009 (2011) and paragraph 11 of resolution 2213 (2015), apply to individuals and entities designated under that resolution and under resolution 1973 (2011) and by the Committee established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1970 (2011), also reaffirms that these measures also apply to individuals and entities determined by the Committee to be engaging in or providing support for other acts that threaten the peace, stability or security of Libya, or obstruct or undermine the successful completion of its political transition, and decides that, in addition to the acts listed in paragraphs 11 (a) to (f) of resolution 2213 (2015), such acts may also include but are not limited to planning, directing, sponsoring or participating in attacks against United Nations personnel, including members of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014), 2174 (2014), 2213 (2015) and the present resolution;*

12. *Also reaffirms its intention to ensure that assets frozen pursuant to paragraph 17 of resolution 1970 (2011) shall at a later stage be made available to and for the benefit of the Libyan people, and taking note of the letter dated 21 March 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Libya to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council,<sup>375</sup> affirms the readiness of the Council to consider changes, when appropriate, to the asset freeze at the request of the Government of National Accord;*

### **Panel of Experts**

13. *Decides to extend until 15 November 2018 the mandate of the Panel of Experts established pursuant to paragraph 24 of resolution 1973 (2011) and modified by resolutions 2040 (2012), 2146 (2014), 2174 (2014) and 2213 (2015), and decides that the mandated tasks of the Panel shall remain as defined in resolution 2213 (2015) and shall also apply with respect to the Measures updated in the present resolution;*

14. *Also decides that the Panel of Experts shall provide to the Council an interim report on its work no later than 28 February 2018 and a final report to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, no later than 15 September 2018, with its findings and recommendations;*

15. *Urges all States, relevant United Nations bodies, including the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, and other interested parties to cooperate fully with the Committee and the Panel of Experts, in particular by supplying any information at their disposal on the implementation of the Measures decided in resolutions 1970 (2011), 1973 (2011), 2146 (2014) and 2174 (2014), and modified in resolutions 2009 (2011), 2040 (2012), 2095 (2013), 2144 (2014), 2213 (2015), 2278 (2016), 2292 (2016), 2357 (2017) and in the present resolution, in particular incidents*

---

<sup>375</sup> S/2016/275.

of non-compliance, and calls upon the Mission and the Government of National Accord to support the investigatory work of the Panel inside Libya, including by sharing information, facilitating transit and granting access to weapons storage facilities, as appropriate;

16. *Calls upon* all parties and all States to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel of Experts, and further calls upon all parties and all States, including Libya and countries of the region, to provide unhindered and immediate access, in particular to persons, documents and sites that the Panel deems relevant to the execution of its mandate;

17. *Affirms* its readiness to review the appropriateness of the Measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening, modification, suspension or lifting of the Measures, and its readiness to review the mandate of the Mission and the Panel of Experts, as may be needed at any time in the light of developments in Libya;

18. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7988th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8032nd meeting, on 28 August 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya ([S/2017/726](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ghassan Salamé, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 8048th meeting, on 14 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Libya

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya ([S/2017/726](#))”.

### **Resolution 2376 (2017) of 14 September 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) of 26 February 2011 and all its subsequent resolutions on Libya,

*Reaffirming* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya,

*Taking note* of the report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Support Mission in Libya,<sup>376</sup>

*Expressing* its strong support for the ongoing efforts of the Mission, welcoming the appointment of the new Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, and underscoring the importance of the central role of the United Nations to facilitate a Libyan-led political solution to the challenges facing Libya,

*Recalling* resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#) of 23 December 2015, in which it endorsed the Rome communiqué of 13 December 2015 to support the Government of National Accord as the sole legitimate Government of Libya, with the Prime Minister, Mr. Fayez Sarraj, as the leader of the Presidency Council,

---

<sup>376</sup> [S/2017/726](#).

*Reiterating its support* for the full implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement of Skhirat, Morocco, signed on 17 December 2015, to form a Government of National Accord consisting of the Presidency Council and Cabinet supported by the other institutions of State, including the House of Representatives and the State Council,

*Welcoming* the endorsement in principle of the Libyan Political Agreement by the House of Representatives on 25 January 2016 and the subsequent meetings of the Libyan political dialogue which reaffirmed its commitment to uphold the Agreement,

*Emphasizing* the importance of continued inclusiveness, strongly encouraging the Government of National Accord to engage with all parties in support of reconciliation and to enhance political outreach throughout Libya, and urging all parties and institutions in Libya to engage constructively with the Libyan Political Agreement in good faith and with sustained political will,

*Welcoming* recent efforts to strengthen an inclusive political dialogue among all Libyans, including important efforts by Libya's neighbours, international partners and regional organizations, and the meeting in Paris on 25 July 2017 and the joint declaration issued after the meeting, as set out in a Security Council statement to the press on 27 July 2017, within the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement endorsed by the Council in its resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#), and supporting the call by the Secretary-General to consolidate the various initiatives under the leadership of the United Nations,

*Looking forward* to a comprehensive strategy and action plan for the engagement of the United Nations system in Libya, and to the high-level event to be held in the margins of the seventy-second session of the General Assembly in support of the central role of the United Nations in facilitating a Libyan-led political dialogue to build security, stability and national unity in Libya,

*Urging* the full, equal and effective participation of women in all activities relating to the democratic transition, conflict resolution and peacebuilding, supporting the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to facilitate wider engagement and participation of women from across the spectrum of Libyan society in the political process and public institutions, and calling upon the Libyan authorities to prevent and respond to sexual violence in conflict, including by addressing impunity for sexual violence crimes, in line with relevant Security Council resolutions, including resolutions [1325 \(2000\)](#) of 31 October 2000, [2106 \(2013\)](#) of 24 June 2013, [2122 \(2013\)](#) of 18 October 2013, [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015 and [2331 \(2016\)](#) of 20 December 2016,

*Reaffirming* the need for all parties in Libya to engage constructively with the United Nations and refrain from any actions that could undermine United Nations-mediated political dialogue, and reiterating that there can be no military solution in Libya,

*Reaffirming further* that all parties must comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and emphasizing that those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights must be held accountable,

*Fully supporting* the Vienna communiqué of 16 May 2016, which urged all parties to work constructively towards the completion of the transitional institutional framework and welcomed the creation of the Presidential Guard by the Presidency Council, encouraging further progress towards establishing the Presidential Guard, and stressing that ensuring security and defending Libya from terrorism must be the task of unified and strengthened national security forces under the sole authority of the Government of National Accord in accordance with the Libyan Political Agreement,

*Recalling further* resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#), in which it called upon Member States to cease support to and official contact with parallel institutions claiming to be the legitimate authority but which were outside the Libyan Political Agreement, as specified by the Agreement,

*Encouraging* the Government of National Accord to finalize interim security arrangements for stabilizing Libya as a critical step towards tackling Libya's political, security, humanitarian, economic and institutional challenges, and recognizing the need for the Government to plan for the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed groups in that regard, and encouraging the Government to continue stabilization efforts in affected cities, including in Sirte and Benghazi, to consolidate gains against terrorism,

*Expressing grave concern* at the deteriorating humanitarian situation in Libya, including deteriorating living standards and provision of basic services,

*Taking note* of the economic dialogue taking place in Libya and the region and welcoming the commitment of the representatives of the Presidency Council, the Government of National Accord, the Central Bank of Libya, the Audit Bureau and the National Oil Corporation to alleviate urgently the suffering of the Libyan people by speeding up the delivery of public services, increasing oil production and improving liquidity,

*Reiterating its request* that all Member States fully support the efforts of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and work with the Libyan authorities and the Mission to develop a coordinated package of support to build the capacity of the Government of National Accord, in line with Libyan priorities and in response to requests for assistance, and reiterating further its call upon all parties to cooperate fully with the activities of the Mission, including by taking necessary steps to ensure the security of and unhindered movement for the United Nations and associated personnel,

*Welcoming* the recommendations of the strategic assessment review to enhance the ability of the Mission to support the political process and to strengthen coordination across the Mission and the United Nations country team,

*Reiterating its concern* at the smuggling of migrants and human trafficking through Libya, and welcoming the work of the Mission in coordinating and supporting the provision of humanitarian assistance for refugees and migrants through the United Nations country team, particularly the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and the International Organization for Migration,

*Encouraging* the Mission to continue to prioritize its tasks and mediation efforts in full consultation with the Presidency Council and other Libyan institutions and in response to its needs and the evolving situation in the country,

*Underscoring* the importance of ensuring that existing sanctions measures are fully implemented and that cooperation continues with Libyan authorities to ensure that violations are reported to the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#),

*Recalling* its determination in resolution [2213 \(2015\)](#) of 27 March 2015 that the situation in Libya continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

1. *Decides* to extend until 15 September 2018 the mandate of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya, under the leadership of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, as an integrated special political mission, in full accordance with the principles of national ownership to exercise mediation and good offices to support:

- (i) An inclusive political process within the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement;
  - (ii) Continued implementation of the Libyan Political Agreement;
  - (iii) Consolidation of the governance, security and economic arrangements of the Government of National Accord;
  - (iv) Subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process;
2. *Also decides* that the Mission, within operational and security constraints, should undertake the following tasks:
- (i) Support to key Libyan institutions;
  - (ii) Support, on request, for the provision of essential services and delivery of humanitarian assistance in accordance with humanitarian principles;
  - (iii) Human rights monitoring and reporting;
  - (iv) Support for securing uncontrolled arms and related materiel and countering their proliferation;
  - (v) Coordination of international assistance and provision of advice and assistance to Government of National Accord-led efforts to stabilize post-conflict zones, including those liberated from Da'esh;

3. *Requests* the Secretary-General to develop a series of detailed objectives for the implementation of the mandated tasks of the Mission and to report on progress towards these objectives in his regular reporting;
4. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account a gender perspective throughout its mandate and to assist the Government of National Accord in ensuring the full and effective participation of women in the democratic transition, reconciliation efforts, the security sector and in national institutions in line with resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#);
5. *Recognizes* that, since 30 March 2016, the Mission has facilitated a consistent presence in Libya to support the Presidency Council and the Temporary Security Committee, and encourages the Mission to continue to work towards re-establishing a presence in Tripoli and other parts of Libya through a phased return, as security conditions allow, and to make the necessary security arrangements to this effect;
6. *Welcomes* the recommendations of the Secretary-General's strategic assessment review for the Mission to implement a comprehensive political strategy as well as for greater integration and strategic coordination of the Mission and United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Libya to support Government of National Accord-led efforts towards the stabilization of Libya;
7. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to report to the Security Council on the implementation of the present resolution at least every 60 days;
8. *Also requests* the Secretary-General to report as necessary following consultations with the Libyan authorities on recommendations for support by the Mission to the subsequent phases of the Libyan transition process and the Mission's security arrangements;
9. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8048th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8065th meeting, on 10 October 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>377</sup>

The Security Council reaffirms its strong commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya.

In that regard, the Council endorses the United Nations action plan for the resumption of an inclusive Libyan-owned political process under the facilitation and leadership of the United Nations, which was presented by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, Mr. Ghassan Salamé, at a high-level event on Libya held in New York on 20 September 2017. The Council welcomes the briefing provided by Mr. Fayez Sarraj, Prime Minister and President of the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord, on recent political, security and humanitarian developments in Libya. The Council reaffirms its resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#) and acknowledges Mr. Sarraj's important role in promoting national reconciliation.

The Council welcomes the objective of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to support a Libyan-led transition that will lead to the establishment of stable, unified, representative and effective governance under the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement. The Council welcomes the swift movement to initiate this process, specifically the meeting of delegates from the Libyan House of Representatives and High State Council under the auspices of the Special Representative, Mr. Salamé, which

---

<sup>377</sup> [S/PRST/2017/19](#).

commenced on 26 September 2017. The Security Council looks forward to the further sequential implementation of the action plan ahead of the holding of parliamentary and presidential elections within a year.

The Council strongly urges all Libyans to work together in a spirit of compromise and to engage constructively in the inclusive political process set out in the action plan. The Council reiterates the importance of the meaningful participation of women throughout the process.

The Council reaffirms that the Libyan Political Agreement remains the only viable framework to end the Libyan political crisis and that its implementation remains key to holding elections and finalizing the political transition. The Council encourages the Libyan parties to work quickly and cooperatively to amend and fully implement the Agreement to enable further progress set out in the action plan. The Council recalls paragraph 5 of resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#) and reaffirms that any attempt by Libyan parties to undermine the Libyan-led, United Nations-facilitated political process is unacceptable.

The Council underlines that there can be no military solution to the crisis and reaffirms the need for all parties in Libya to exercise restraint and refrain from any violence or actions that could undermine the United Nations-facilitated process. The Council calls upon all Libyans to respect the ceasefire, as called for in the joint declaration issued after the meeting held in Paris on 25 July 2017.

The Council welcomes recent efforts to strengthen an inclusive political dialogue among all Libyans, including important efforts by Libya's neighbours, international partners and regional organizations, and stresses that all such initiatives should be consolidated under the leadership of the United Nations as called for by the Secretary-General and echoed by Mr. Fayez Sarraj, Prime Minister and President of the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord. The Security Council emphasizes the imperative for all Member States to support the primacy of the United Nations mediation in Libya.

The Council also welcomes the commitment of the Secretary-General on behalf of the United Nations to building stability, security and national unity in Libya, as well as his personal engagement in support of the political process and economic recovery.

The Council expresses its concern at the deteriorating security, economic and humanitarian situation in Libya, and looks forward to further details on the plans of the United Nations to continue ramping up its presence in Libya as well as plans for a new round of voluntary funding for the United Nations Stabilization Facility for Libya and recommendations to increase strategic coordination of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya and United Nations agencies, funds and programmes in Libya.

The Council further welcomes the commitment of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General, on behalf of the United Nations country team, to intensify the work of the United Nations on the ground to help to improve the living conditions of all people in Libya, including migrants.

The Council expresses concern over the threat of terrorism and trafficking in persons and illicit goods, which risk undermining Libya's democratic transition. In this regard, the Council reiterates the need for unified and strengthened national security forces under a unified, civilian government. The Council reiterates that all parties must comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law as applicable.

The Council welcomes the Libyan-led efforts in fighting Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL, also known as Da'esh) and other individuals and groups on the United Nations ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida sanctions list in Libya. The Council urges all Libyans to unite in their fight against terrorism.

The Council expresses its intention to monitor progress on the implementation of the United Nations action plan, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to provide such updates in his reporting in line with resolution [2376 \(2017\)](#).

At its 8091st meeting, on 8 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled "The situation in Libya".

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Ms. Fatou Bensouda, Prosecutor of the International Criminal Court.

At its 8104th meeting, on 16 November 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Libya to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ghassan Salamé, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya and Head of the United Nations Support Mission in Libya.

At its 8136th meeting, on 14 December 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “The situation in Libya”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>378</sup>

The Security Council recalls its resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) and all subsequent resolutions on Libya.

The Council reaffirms its commitment to the sovereignty, independence, territorial integrity and national unity of Libya.

The Council reiterates that, two years since the signing of the Libyan Political Agreement on 17 December 2015 in Skhirat, Morocco, the Agreement remains the only viable framework to end the Libyan political crisis and that its implementation remains key to holding elections and finalizing the political transition. The Council emphasizes the continuity of the Agreement throughout Libya’s transitional period and rejects incorrect deadlines that only serve to undermine the United Nations-facilitated political process.

The Council reaffirms its endorsement of the United Nations action plan for an inclusive Libyan-owned political process under the leadership of the United Nations as presented by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Libya, Mr. Ghassan Salamé, in New York on 20 September 2017, in order to deliver the establishment of stable, unified, representative and effective governance under the framework of the Libyan Political Agreement.

The Council supports the sequencing of the action plan set out in the Chairperson’s summary of 20 September 2017 and endorsed by the Council, including a limited set of amendments to the Libyan Political Agreement, welcomes progress already made under this process and looks forward to further implementation of the action plan, including preparation for elections.

The Council acknowledges the important role played by Mr. Fayez Sarraj, Prime Minister and President of the Presidency Council of the Government of National Accord, as well as other Libyan leaders, in promoting national reconciliation.

The Security Council strongly urges all Libyans to redouble efforts to work together in a spirit of compromise and to engage urgently and constructively in the inclusive political process, noting that further delay would only prolong the suffering of the Libyan people. The Council reiterates the importance of the meaningful participation of women throughout the process.

The Council welcomes, in this regard, the launch of the registration campaign by the High National Elections Commission.

The Council urges the Government of National Accord and all Libyans to work towards the peaceful conclusion of the transitional phase. The Council reaffirms its strong encouragement to the House of Representatives to draft and approve a new electoral law and encourages continued progress towards finalizing a new Libyan Constitution.

The Council recalls paragraph 5 of resolution [2259 \(2015\)](#) and reaffirms that any attempt, including by Libyan parties, to undermine the Libyan-led, United Nations-facilitated political process is unacceptable. The Council underscores that Libyans should decide their own future without foreign interference.

---

<sup>378</sup> [S/PRST/2017/26](#).

The Council underlines the importance of unifying and strengthening the armed forces of Libya under civilian oversight, and in that regard takes note of the meetings held in Cairo that have aimed to achieve that goal.

The Council further underscores the importance of the national economic institutions of Libya, which must continue to function for the benefit of all Libyans, and reiterates that the Government of National Accord must exercise sole and effective oversight over these institutions, without prejudice to future constitutional arrangements pursuant to the Libyan Political Agreement, in accordance with Libyan law.

The Council condemns recent violence across Libya, reiterates that all parties must comply with their obligations under international humanitarian law and international human rights law, as applicable, and underlines the need for those responsible for violations of international humanitarian law and violations and abuses of human rights to be held accountable.

The Council further condemns all acts of terrorism in Libya and urges all Libyans to unite in their fight against terrorism under a unified, civilian government.

The Council underscores that there can be no military solution to the crisis and reaffirms the need for all parties in Libya to exercise restraint and refrain from any violence or actions that could undermine the United Nations-facilitated process. The Council repeats its call upon all Libyans to respect the ceasefire, as called for in the joint declaration issued after the meeting held in Paris on 25 July 2017.

---

## **THE SITUATION IN MALI<sup>379</sup>**

### **Decisions**

At its 7864th meeting, on 18 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representatives of Algeria and Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali ([S/2016/1137](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Hervé Ladsous, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

On 2 March 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>380</sup>

I have the honour to inform you that your letter dated 28 February 2017 concerning your intention to appoint Major General Jean-Paul Deconinck, of Belgium, as Force Commander of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali<sup>381</sup> has been brought to the attention of the members of the Security Council. They take note of the intention expressed in your letter.

At its 7917th meeting, on 6 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali ([S/2017/271](#))

“Letter dated 5 April 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/285](#))”.

---

<sup>379</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2012.

<sup>380</sup> [S/2017/187](#).

<sup>381</sup> [S/2017/186](#).

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean-Pierre Lacroix, Under-Secretary-General for Peacekeeping Operations.

At its 7975th meeting, on 16 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali ([S/2017/478](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

At its 7991st meeting, on 29 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali ([S/2017/478](#))”.

**Resolution 2364 (2017)**  
**of 29 June 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions [2100 \(2013\)](#) of 25 April 2013, [2295 \(2016\)](#) of 29 June 2016 and [2359 \(2017\)](#) of 21 June 2017, and its statements to the press, including the statement of 23 May 2017, concerning the situation in Mali,

*Reaffirming* its strong commitment to the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Mali, emphasizing that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility for the provision of stability and security throughout the territory of Mali, and underscoring the importance of achieving national ownership of peace- and security-related initiatives,

*Reaffirming* the basic principles of peacekeeping, including consent of the parties, impartiality and non-use of force except in self-defence and defence of the mandate, and recognizing that the mandate of each peacekeeping mission is specific to the need and situation of the country concerned, and also recalling the statement by its President of 25 November 2015,<sup>382</sup>

*Recognizing* the legitimate aspiration of all Malian citizens to enjoy lasting peace and development,

*Recognizing also* that the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali (the Agreement) signed in 2015 by the Government of Mali, the Plateforme coalition of armed groups and the Coordination des mouvements de l’Azawad coalition of armed groups,<sup>383</sup> and its continued implementation, represents a historic opportunity to achieve lasting peace in Mali,

*Considering* the Agreement as balanced and comprehensive, aiming to address the political, institutional, governance, security, development and reconciliation dimensions of the crisis in Mali, respecting the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State,

*Underscoring* that the responsibility for the full and effective implementation of the Agreement, which has to be Malian-led and Malian-owned, rests with the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups and is crucial to contribute to lasting peace in Mali, drawing lessons from previous peace agreements,

*Recognizing* the recent progress achieved for the implementation of the Agreement, including the holding of a conférence d’entente nationale in March 2017 and the establishment of all interim administrations in the north, while expressing its deep concern over the persistent delays for its full implementation two years after it was concluded, and

---

<sup>382</sup> [S/PRST/2015/22](#).

<sup>383</sup> See [S/2015/364](#) and [S/2015/364/Add.1](#).

highlighting the pressing need to deliver tangible and visible peace dividends to the population in the north and other parts of Mali in order to keep the momentum of the Agreement,

*Urging* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to take urgent and concrete action to fully and sincerely deliver on their obligations under the Agreement without further delay, including obligations not implemented during the interim period, in particular regarding the concrete activities of the interim authorities installed in the northern regions, the reform of the security sector, the disarmament, demobilization and reintegration process, the revision of the constitution through an inclusive and consultative dialogue, the fight against impunity as well as a genuine reconciliation process,

*Stressing* the need for the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, following the conférence d'*entente* nationale, to make further progress towards the Agreement and adoption of a charter for peace, unity and national reconciliation, through an inclusive and consultative dialogue,

*Taking note* of the upcoming holding of district, regional, legislative and presidential elections, municipal by-elections and a constitutional referendum in 2017 and 2018, stressing the need for these elections to be free, fair and inclusive, and further stressing the need to ensure adequate coordination of the electoral process with the implementation of the Agreement,

*Welcoming* the adoption by the Government of Mali in January 2016 of Mali's second national action plan for the implementation of Security Council resolution [1325 \(2000\)](#) of 31 October 2000, further welcoming in this regard the adoption by the Government in December 2015 of a law requiring a 30 per cent quota for women in national institutions, and encouraging its implementation,

*Affirming its intention* to facilitate, support and follow closely the implementation of the Agreement, commanding the role played by Algeria and other members of the international mediation team to assist the Malian parties to implement the Agreement, and emphasizing the need for increased engagement by the members of the international mediation team,

*Expressing concern* about the volatile security situation, especially the expansion of terrorist and other criminal activities into central and southern Mali, as well as the intensification of intercommunal violence in the centre of Mali,

*Noting* that the slow progress in the implementation of the Agreement, particularly its defence and security provisions, as well as the delayed restructuring of the security sector, have hampered efforts to restore security in the north of Mali, and stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to accelerate the implementation of the Agreement in order to improve the security situation across Mali and to forestall attempts by terrorist groups to derail the implementation of the Agreement,

*Noting also* the lack of progress in the creation and operationalization mechanisms to promote reconciliation and justice, including the commission of inquiry as well as the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission, and expressing concern that this delay risks creating a culture of impunity by allowing human rights abuses and violations to go unaddressed,

*Strongly condemning* the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations, including the Mouvement pour l'unauté et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune, Ansar Eddine and associated individuals and groups such as Jama'at Nusrat al-Islam wal-Muslimin (Group for the Support of Islam and Muslims), Islamic State in the Greater Sahara and Ansar al-Islam, which continue to operate in Mali and constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond, and human rights abuses and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in Mali and in the region by terrorist groups,

*Condemning* the attacks against the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali, the Malian Defence and Security Forces, the European Union Training Mission in Mali and the French forces that continue to be perpetrated by terrorist groups,

*Stressing* that terrorism can only be defeated by a sustained and comprehensive approach involving the active participation and collaboration of all States and regional and international organisations to impede, impair and isolate the terrorist threat, and reaffirming that terrorism cannot and should not be associated with any religion, nationality or civilization,

*Stressing also that States must ensure that any measures taken to combat terrorism comply with all their obligations under international law, in particular international human rights law, refugee law, and humanitarian law,*

*Recalling the listing of the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, the Organization of Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Eddine and its leader, Iyad ag Ghali, and Al-Mourabitoune on the Sanctions List established by the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (ISIL) (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida, and reiterating its readiness, under the above-mentioned regime, to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are associated with Al-Qaida and other listed entities and individuals, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune and Ansar Eddine, in accordance with the established listing criteria,*

*Welcoming the continued action by the French forces, at the request and in support of the Malian authorities, to deter the terrorist threat in the north of Mali,*

*Emphasizing that security and stability in Mali is inextricably linked to that of the Sahel and West Africa regions, as well as the situation in Libya and in the North Africa region,*

*Acknowledging the impact of the situation in Mali on peace and security in the Sahel, as well as on the wider West Africa and North Africa region,*

*Expressing its continued concern over the transnational dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, as well as the serious challenges posed by transnational organized crime in the Sahel region, including arms and drug trafficking, the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons, and its increasing links, in some cases, with terrorism, and underscoring the responsibility of the countries in the region in addressing these threats and challenges,*

*Recognizing the determination and ownership of the Governments of the States of the Group of Five for the Sahel to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organized crime, including through the conduct of cross-border joint military counter-terrorist operations, welcoming the efforts of the French forces to support these operations, also welcoming the African Union Nouakchott Process, and further welcoming the decision of the States of the Sahel and Sahara to establish a new counter-terrorist centre with its headquarters in Cairo,*

*Welcoming the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and underlining that efforts of the Joint Force to counter the activities of terrorist groups and other organized criminal groups will contribute to creating a more secure environment in the Sahel region, with a view to supporting the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali in fulfilling its mandate to stabilize Mali, and commending the pledge by the European Union to provide support of 50 million euros to the Joint Force,*

*Strongly condemning the incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, reiterating its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking in the Sahel region, in accordance with applicable international law, recalling its resolutions [2133 \(2014\)](#) of 27 January 2014 and [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015, including its call upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from the payment of ransoms or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and in this regard noting the publication of the Global Counterterrorism Forum Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists,*

*Strongly condemning also all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving extrajudicial and summary executions, arbitrary arrests and detentions and ill-treatment of prisoners, sexual and gender-based violence, as well as killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, and attacks against schools and hospitals, calling upon all parties to respect the civilian character of schools in accordance with international humanitarian law and to cease detention of all children on national security charges in violation of applicable international law, and further calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,*

*Reiterating, in this regard, that all perpetrators of such acts must be held accountable and that some of the acts referred to in the paragraph above may amount to crimes under the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court,<sup>384</sup> noting that, acting upon the referral of the transitional authorities of Mali dated 13 July 2012, the Prosecutor of the Court opened on 16 January 2013 an investigation into alleged crimes committed on the territory of Mali since*

---

<sup>384</sup> United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 2187, No. 38544.

January 2012, and in this regard further taking note of the fact that on 27 September 2016 the Court found Mr. Al Mahdi guilty of the war crime of intentionally directing attacks against religious and historical monuments in Timbuktu, and recalling the importance of assistance and cooperation, by all parties concerned, with the Court,

*Welcoming* the signing of an action plan to end and prevent the recruitment and use of children and sexual violence against children by the Coordination armed group and the United Nations in March 2017, and calling for its full and immediate implementation,

*Underscoring* that Malian civilian control and oversight as well as further consolidation of the Malian Defence and Security Forces are important to ensure the long-term security and stability of Mali and to protect the people of Mali,

*Commending* the role of the European Union Training Mission in Mali in providing training and advice for the Malian Defence and Security Forces, including contributing to the strengthening of civilian authority and respect for human rights, and of the European Union Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali in providing strategic advice and training for the police, gendarmerie and national guard in Mali,

*Emphasizing* the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in Mali, and stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need,

*Remaining seriously concerned* over the significant ongoing food and humanitarian crisis in Mali, and over the insecurity which hinders humanitarian access, exacerbated by the presence of armed groups and terrorist and criminal networks, and their activities, the presence of landmines as well as the continued illicit proliferation of weapons from within and outside the region that threatens the peace, security and stability of States in the region, and condemning attacks against humanitarian personnel,

*Reiterating its strong support* for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and for the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali to assist the Malian authorities and the Malian people in their efforts to bring lasting peace and stability to their country, bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities to protect the population, and welcoming the stabilizing effect of the international presence in Mali, including the Mission,

*Commending* troop-and police-contributing countries of the Mission for their contribution, paying tribute to the peacekeepers who risk, and have lost, their lives in this respect, strongly condemning attacks against peacekeepers, underlining that these attacks may constitute war crimes under international law, stressing that those responsible for these acts should be held accountable, calling upon the Government of Mali to swiftly investigate and bring the perpetrators to justice, and further stressing the importance of the Mission having the capacities necessary to promote the safety and security of the United Nations peacekeepers,

*Reiterating its serious concern* at the continuing lack of key capabilities for the Mission, stressing the need to fill gaps in and strengthen the capabilities of the Mission to enable it to implement its mandate in a complex security environment that includes asymmetric threats, and emphasizing the utmost importance of improving logistics support to ensure the security and safety of Mission personnel in that regard,

*Welcoming* the pledges announced at the Mission extraordinary force generation conference chaired by the Secretary-General on 22 and 23 May 2017 to fill in troops and capacity gaps, calling upon Member States that expressed pledges to deploy these units rapidly, and calling for the rapid deployment of the quick reaction force established by resolution [2162 \(2014\)](#) of 25 June 2014, as well as the aviation unit supporting it, following its withdrawal from the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire and its scheduled transfer to the Mission, pursuant to its resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#),

*Determining* that the situation in Mali continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security,

*Acting* under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,

#### **Implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali**

1. *Urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to continue to engage constructively with sustained political will and in good faith to accelerate the implementation of the Agreement on

Peace and Reconciliation in Mali<sup>383</sup> (the Agreement) to bring concrete peace dividends to the populations of Mali, and to urgently agree on new timelines for its implementation;

2. *Also urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to prioritize without further delay the steps necessary to advance the implementation of the following provisions of the Agreement, bearing in mind the need to ensure the full implementation of the Agreement, notably:

- Political and institutional aspects, as referred to in part II of the Agreement, notably the decentralization process and the effective functioning of the interim administrations, ensuring women's participation, as well as the timely holding of district, regional, legislative and presidential elections, municipal by-elections, as well as a constitutional referendum in 2017 and 2018 by the Malian authorities;
- Defence and security aspects, as referred to in part III and annex 2 of the Agreement, giving priority to the deployment of joint security patrols and special units in the north of Mali and the cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed combatants, within the framework of the reform of the security sector;

3. *Further urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to continue to uphold the ceasefire agreement of 23 May 2014, the security arrangements for the cessation of hostilities of 5 June 2015 and the declarations of cessation of hostilities of 24 July 2014 and 19 February 2015;

4. *Expresses its readiness* to consider targeted sanctions against those who take actions to obstruct or threaten the implementation of the Agreement, those who resume hostilities and violate the ceasefire, those who attack and take actions to threaten the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and other international presences, as well as those who provide support to such attacks and actions;

5. *Demands* that all armed groups in Mali put aside their arms, cease hostilities, reject the recourse to violence, cut off all ties with terrorist organizations, take concrete steps to enhance their cooperation and coordination with the Government of Mali to eliminate the terrorist threat, and recognize, without conditions, the unity and territorial integrity of the Malian State, within the framework of the Agreement;

6. *Urges* all parties in Mali to cooperate fully with the deployment and activities of the Mission, in particular by ensuring the safety, security and freedom of movement of Mission personnel, with unhindered and immediate access throughout the territory of Mali, to enable the Mission to carry out fully its mandate;

7. *Urges* the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to cooperate fully and coordinate with the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and the Mission, in particular on the implementation of the Agreement;

8. *Requests* the Special Representative to use his good offices to encourage and support the full implementation of the Agreement, in particular by playing a central role to support and oversee the implementation of the Agreement by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, notably by heading the secretariat of the Comité de suivi de l'Accord, and in particular to assist the Malian parties in identifying and prioritizing implementation steps, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement, and further requests the Special Representative to use his good offices to support the holding of the upcoming elections and the constitutional referendum;

9. *Calls upon* the members of the Comité de suivi de l'Accord and other relevant international partners to sustain their support to the implementation of the Agreement, including through expediting the appointment of an independent observer as provided for in article 63 of the Agreement, and to coordinate their efforts with the Special Representative and the Mission in this regard, and recognizes the role of the Comité de suivi de l'Accord to reconcile disagreements between the Malian parties;

10. *Affirms* that the gradual restoration and extension of State authority across the territory of Mali, in particular the reformed and reconstituted Malian Defence and Security Forces, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement, would contribute significantly to the stability of Mali and to deterring the terrorist threat, and encourages bilateral and multilateral partners to increase their support to accelerate the redeployment of the Malian Defence and Security Forces, once reformed and reconstituted, to the north of Mali, particularly by providing relevant equipment and training, in coordination with the Government of Mali and the Mission and within the framework of the Agreement;

11. *Calls for* the inclusion within national and regional strategies of programmes to support community efforts to address the stigma of sexual violence and the reintegration of survivors into their communities;

12. *Calls upon* the Government of Mali to finalize its strategy for the development of the north of Mali and the national emergency plan, welcomes the significant contributions of partners following the International Conference for the Economic Recovery and Development of Mali, held in Paris on 22 October 2015, encourages the effective fulfilment of the commitments made during this conference, and urges the Government to disburse the funds already received;

13. *Welcomes* the adoption by the Government of Mali of a comprehensive plan to re-establish State presence in the centre of Mali (Plan de sécurisation intégrée des régions du centre), and calls for the implementation of this plan while balancing efforts to restore security with actions to strengthen governance, provide public and social services to the population, initiate a dialogue to gain trust among all communities and respect the rule of law and human rights;

14. *Encourages* all relevant United Nations agencies, as well as regional, bilateral and multilateral partners, to provide the support necessary to contribute to the implementation of the Agreement by the Malian parties, in particular its provisions pertaining to socioeconomic and cultural development;

### Mandate of the Mission

15. *Decides* to extend the mandate of the Mission until 30 June 2018;

16. *Also decides* that the Mission shall continue to comprise up to 13,289 military personnel and 1,920 police personnel, and requests the Secretary-General to take the steps necessary to expedite force and asset generation, as well as deployment, including as set out in paragraph 34 below;

17. *Further decides* that the strategic priority of the Mission remains to support the implementation by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, as well as by other relevant Malian stakeholders, of the Agreement, in particular its political and security aspects, notably the gradual restoration and extension of State authority;

18. *Authorizes* the Mission to take all necessary means to carry out its mandate, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment;

19. *Requests* the Mission to achieve its more proactive and robust posture to carry out its mandate;

20. *Decides* that the mandate of the Mission shall include the following priority tasks:

**(a) Support to the implementation of the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali**

(i) To support the implementation of the political and institutional reforms provided for by the Agreement, especially in its part II, notably to support the efforts of the Government of Mali for the effective restoration and extension of State authority and the rule of law throughout the territory, including through supporting the effective functioning of interim administrations in the north of Mali under the conditions set out in the Agreement;

(ii) To support the implementation of the defence and security measures of the Agreement, especially its part III and annex 2, notably:

- To support, monitor and supervise the ceasefire and to report to the Security Council on violations thereof;
- To support the deployment of joint security patrols in the north of Mali, where necessary and where possible;
- To support the redeployment of the reformed and reconstituted Malian Defence and Security Forces in the centre and north of Mali;
- To support the cantonment, disarmament, demobilization and reintegration of armed groups, including through the integration of elements of the signatory armed groups in the Malian Defence and Security Forces as an interim measure, within the framework of the reform of the security sector, taking into

- account the particular needs of women and children and without prejudice to the anticipated plans of the demobilization, disarmament and reintegration and integration commissions;
- To ensure coherence of international efforts, in close collaboration with other bilateral partners, donors and international organizations, including the European Union, engaged in these fields, to rebuild the Malian security sector, within the framework set out by the Agreement;
- (iii) To support the implementation of the reconciliation and justice measures of the Agreement, especially in its part V, including with respect to the establishment and operations of an international commission of inquiry, in consultation with the parties, and support the operationalization of the Truth, Justice and Reconciliation Commission;
- (iv) To support, within its resources and areas of deployment, the conduct of inclusive, free, fair and transparent elections, as well as the holding of a constitutional referendum, including through the provision of appropriate technical assistance and security arrangements, consistent with the provisions of the Agreement;

**(b) Good offices and reconciliation**

To exercise good offices, confidence-building and facilitation at the national and local levels, in order to support dialogue with and among all stakeholders towards reconciliation and social cohesion, to support efforts to reduce intercommunal tensions, bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities, to support the holding of peaceful, inclusive, fair and transparent elections, and to encourage and support the full implementation of the Agreement by the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups, including by promoting the participation of civil society, including women's organizations, as well as youth organizations;

**(c) Protection of civilians and stabilization, including against asymmetric threats**

- (i) To protect, without prejudice to the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities, civilians under threat of physical violence;
- (ii) In support of the Malian authorities, to stabilize the key population centres and other areas where civilians are at risk, notably in the north and centre of Mali, and in this regard to enhance early warning, to anticipate, deter and counter threats, including asymmetric threats, and to take robust and active steps to protect civilians, including through active and effective patrolling in areas where civilians are at risk, and to prevent the return of armed elements to those areas, engaging in direct operations pursuant only to serious and credible threats;
- (iii) To provide specific protection for women and children affected by armed conflict, including through child protection advisers and women's protection advisers as well as consultations with women's organizations, and address the needs of victims of sexual and gender-based violence in armed conflict;

**(d) Countering asymmetric attacks in active defence of the mandate of the Mission**

In pursuit of its priorities and in active defence of its mandate, to anticipate and deter threats and to take robust and active steps to counter asymmetric attacks against civilians or United Nations personnel, to ensure prompt and effective responses to threats of violence against civilians and to prevent a return of armed elements to those areas, engaging in direct operations pursuant only to serious and credible threats;

**(e) Protection, safety and security of United Nations personnel**

To protect United Nations personnel, notably uniformed personnel, installations and equipment and ensure the safety, security and freedom of movement of United Nations and associated personnel and, in this context, to periodically review all implemented safety and security measures;

**(f) Promotion and protection of human rights**

- (i) To assist the Malian authorities in their efforts to promote and protect human rights, in particular in the areas of justice and reconciliation, including to support, as feasible and appropriate, the efforts of the Malian authorities, without prejudice to their responsibilities, to bring to justice those responsible for serious abuses or violations of human rights or violations of international humanitarian law, in particular war crimes and crimes against humanity in Mali, taking into account the referral by the transitional authorities of Mali of the situation in their country since January 2012 to the International Criminal Court;

(ii) To monitor, help to investigate and report publicly and regularly to the Council on violations of international humanitarian law and on violations and abuses of human rights, including all forms of sexual and gender-based violence and violations and abuses committed against women and children throughout Mali, and to contribute to efforts to prevent such violations and abuses;

**(g) Humanitarian assistance**

In support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for the safe, civilian-led delivery of humanitarian assistance, in accordance with humanitarian principles, and the voluntary, safe and dignified return of internally displaced persons and refugees, or local integration or resettlement of internally displaced persons and refugees in close coordination with humanitarian actors;

21. *Underlines* that support to the Malian Defence and Security Forces under paragraph 20 (a) (ii), in the context of support for the implementation of the defence and security measures of the Agreement, continues to include coordinated operations, operational and logistical support, mentoring and strengthened information-sharing, medical evacuation, transportation and planning, within existing resources, without prejudice to the basic principles of peacekeeping;

22. *Authorizes* the Mission to use its existing capacities to assist in implementing the following tasks:

**(a) Projects for stabilization**

In support of the Malian authorities, to contribute to the creation of a secure environment for projects, including quick-impact projects, aimed at stabilizing the north of Mali;

**(b) Weapons and ammunition management**

To assist the Malian authorities with the removal and destruction of mines and other explosive devices and weapons and ammunition management;

**(c) Support for cultural preservation**

To assist the Malian authorities, as necessary and feasible, in protecting from attack the cultural and historical sites in Mali, in collaboration with the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization;

**(d) Cooperation with the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida**

To assist, within its capabilities and its areas of deployment and without prejudice to its mandate, the Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#), [1989 \(2011\)](#) and [2253 \(2015\)](#) concerning ISIL (Da'esh) and Al-Qaida and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team established pursuant to resolution [1526 \(2004\)](#) of 30 January 2004, including by passing information relevant to the implementation of the measures in paragraph 2 of resolution [2253 \(2015\)](#);

23. *Requests* the Secretary-General to align budgetary resources according to the prioritization of tasks as set out in paragraphs 20 and 22 of the present resolution, and to ensure an efficient division of tasks and complementarity of efforts between the Mission and the United Nations country team, based on their mandates and comparative advantages, to support the implementation of the Agreement, as well as to continuously adjust this deployment according to the progress made in the implementation of the mandate of the Mission, consistent with the division of tasks with the country team requested in paragraph 48 of the present resolution, while stressing the importance of adequate resources for the country team, and encourages Member States and relevant organizations to consider providing the necessary voluntary funding;

24. *Requests* the Mission to further enhance its interaction with the civilian population, as well as its cooperation with the Malian Defence and Security Forces, including through the development of an effective communication strategy and Mission radio, in order to raise awareness and understanding of its mandate and activities;

25. *Requests* the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation and information-sharing, where appropriate, between the Mission, the United Nations Office for West Africa and the Sahel and Member States in the region, as well as regional security initiatives, notably coordination with the Group of Five for the Sahel and the African Union Nouakchott Process;

26. *Requests* the Mission to ensure that any support provided to non-United Nations security forces, including the Malian Defence and Security Forces, is provided in strict compliance with the human rights due diligence policy on United Nations support to non-United Nations security forces;<sup>385</sup>

27. *Also requests* the Mission to take fully into account gender considerations as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Malian authorities in ensuring the full and effective participation, involvement and representation of women at all levels and at an early stage of the stabilization phase, including the security sector reform and disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes, as well as in reconciliation and electoral processes, further requests the Mission to assist the parties to ensure the full and active participation of women in the implementation of the Agreement, and further requests enhanced reporting by the Mission to the Council on this issue;

28. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure full compliance of the Mission with the United Nations zero-tolerance policy on sexual exploitation and abuse and to keep the Council fully informed if such cases of misconduct occur, and urges troop- and police-contributing countries to take appropriate preventive action, including predeployment awareness training, and to ensure full accountability in cases of such conduct involving their personnel;

29. *Requests* the Mission to take fully into account child protection as a cross-cutting issue throughout its mandate and to assist the Malian authorities in ensuring that the protection of the rights of children is taken into account, *inter alia*, in disarmament, demobilization and reintegration processes and in security sector reform in order to end and prevent violations and abuses against children;

30. *Also requests* the Mission to improve coordination between its civil, military and police components, including through an integrated approach to operational planning and intelligence;

#### **Capacities of the Mission, safety and security of Mission personnel**

31. *Requests* the Secretary-General to take all necessary steps, including through the full use of existing authorities and extraordinary administrative measures, to enable the Mission to reach its full operational capacity without further delay;

32. *Urges* the troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission to expedite the procurement and deployment of all necessary contingent-owned equipment, urges Member States to provide troops and police that have adequate capabilities, predeployment and, where appropriate, *in situ* training and equipment, including enablers, specific to the operating environment, in order for the Mission to fulfil its mandate, and welcomes the assistance of Member States to troop- and police-contributing countries of the Mission in this regard;

33. *Commends* the commitment of the troop- and police-contributing countries in implementing the mandate of the Mission in a challenging environment, and in this connection takes note of the memorandums of understanding signed between the United Nations and the troop- and police-contributing countries, and calls upon troop- and police-contributing countries to fully and effectively implement the provisions of these memorandums of understanding;

34. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to take all appropriate additional measures and, in consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries, to identify options, including seeking the support of Member States, to review and enhance the safety and security of Mission personnel and to enable the Mission to execute effectively its mandate in a complex security environment that includes asymmetric threats, including through:

- Improving the intelligence and analysis capacities of the Mission, including surveillance and monitoring capacities, within the limits of its mandate;
- Providing training and equipment to counter explosive devices, including enhanced support to troop- and police-contributing countries to deploy the environment-specific armoured personnel carriers and other mine-protected vehicles needed under the current force requirements;

---

<sup>385</sup> S/2013/110, annex.

- Improving logistics in mission, including by securing the Mission's logistical supply routes and deploying combat convoy battalions, as needed;
- Implementing more effective casualty and medical evacuation procedures, as well as deploying enhanced medical evacuation capacities;
- Taking active and effective measures to improve the planning and functioning of the Mission's safety and security facilities and arrangements;
- Securing long-term rotation schemes for critical capabilities as well as exploring innovative options to promote partnerships between equipment-, troop- and police-contributing countries;

35. *Calls upon* Member States, especially those in the region, to ensure the free, unhindered and expeditious movement to and from Mali of all personnel, as well as equipment, provisions, supplies and other goods, which are for the exclusive and official use of the Mission, in order to facilitate the timely and cost-effective delivery of the logistical supply of the Mission, and in this regard requests the Secretary-General to take all measures necessary to facilitate the logistical supply of the Mission and to consolidate supply routes, including through using alternative routes and relocating the Mission's logistics hubs;

36. *Encourages* the Secretary-General to keep the Mission concept under continuous review, specifically noting the deterioration of security in the centre of Mali, in order to maximize the positive impact of Mission resources and make operational adjustments where necessary, and requests the Secretary-General to keep the Council informed on its implementation;

#### **French forces mandate**

37. *Authorizes* French forces, within the limits of their capacities and areas of deployment, to use all necessary means until the end of the mandate of the Mission as authorized in the present resolution, to intervene in support of elements of the Mission when under imminent and serious threat, upon the request of the Secretary-General, and requests France to report to the Council on the implementation of this mandate in Mali and to coordinate its reporting with the reporting by the Secretary-General referred to in paragraph 47 below;

#### **Obligations under international humanitarian and human rights law**

38. *Urges* the Malian authorities to further combat impunity and, in this regard, to ensure that all perpetrators of crimes involving violations and abuses of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law, including those involving sexual violence, are held accountable and brought to justice, and also urges the Malian authorities to continue to cooperate with the International Criminal Court, in accordance with Mali's obligations under the Rome Statute;<sup>384</sup>

39. *Urges* all parties to comply with obligations under international humanitarian law to respect and protect humanitarian personnel, facilities and relief consignments, and take all required steps to allow and facilitate the full, safe, immediate and unimpeded access of humanitarian actors for the delivery of humanitarian assistance to all people in need, while respecting the United Nations humanitarian guiding principles and applicable international law;

40. *Reiterates* that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility to protect civilians in Mali, further recalls its resolutions 1265 (1999) of 17 September 1999, 1296 (2000) of 19 April 2000, 1674 (2006) of 28 April 2006, 1738 (2006) of 23 December 2006 and 1894 (2009) of 11 November 2009 on the protection of civilians in armed conflict, its resolutions 1612 (2005) of 26 July 2005, 1882 (2009) of 4 August 2009, 1998 (2011) of 12 July 2011, 2068 (2012) of 19 September 2012, 2143 (2014) of 7 March 2014 and 2225 (2015) of 18 June 2015 on children and armed conflict and its resolutions 1325 (2000), 1820 (2008) of 19 June 2008, 1888 (2009) of 30 September 2009, 1889 (2009) of 5 October 2009, 1960 (2010) of 16 December 2010, 2106 (2013) of 24 June 2013, 2122 (2013) of 18 October 2013, 2242 (2015) of 13 October 2015 and 2331 (2016) of 20 December 2016 on women and peace and security, calls upon the Mission and all military forces in Mali to take them into account and to abide by international humanitarian, human rights and refugee law, recalls the importance of training in this regard, urges all parties to implement the conclusions on children and armed conflict in Mali adopted by the Security Council Working Group

on Children and Armed Conflict on 7 July 2014,<sup>386</sup> calls upon the Government of Mali to finalize and sign a joint communiqué with the United Nations on addressing sexual violence in conflict, and further calls upon the Plateforme armed group to implement the commitments contained in its communiqué on the prevention of conflict-related sexual violence in Mali of June 2016 and upon the Coordination armed group to make similar commitments;

#### **Environmental impact of Mission operations**

41. *Requests* the Mission to consider the environmental impacts of its operations when fulfilling its mandated tasks and, in this context, to manage them as appropriate and in accordance with applicable and relevant General Assembly resolutions and United Nations rules and regulations, and to operate mindfully in the vicinity of cultural and historical sites;

#### **Contribution of the Group of Five for the Sahel**

42. *Requests* the Secretary-General to ensure adequate coordination and exchange of information, through relevant mechanisms, between the Mission, the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel and the French forces, within their respective mandates, and reiterates in this regard its request to the Secretary-General to enhance cooperation between the Mission and the Group of Five member States through provision of relevant intelligence and liaison officers from the Group of Five member States to the Mission in order to increase the Mission's awareness of the regional security environment with a view to facilitating the implementation of its mandate;

#### **Regional and international cooperation on the Sahel**

43. *Calls upon* Member States, notably Sahel, West Africa and Maghreb States, as well as regional, bilateral and multilateral partners, to enhance their coordination, including with the Group of Five for the Sahel and the African Union Nouakchott Process, to develop inclusive and effective strategies to combat in a comprehensive and integrated manner the activities of terrorist groups crossing borders and seeking safe havens in the Sahel region, notably Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, the Mouvement pour l'unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l'Ouest, Ansar Eddine and Al-Mourabitoune, and to prevent the expansion of those groups as well as to limit the proliferation of all arms and transnational organized crime and other illicit activities such as drug trafficking, smuggling of migrants and human trafficking;

44. *Calls for* the rapid and effective implementation, in consultation with Member States of the Sahel region and bilateral partners and multilateral organizations, of regional strategies encompassing security, governance, development, human rights and humanitarian issues such as the United Nations integrated strategy for the Sahel,<sup>387</sup> and encourages in this regard the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for West Africa and the Sahel to continue to support Member States of the region, including of the Group of Five for the Sahel, and regional and international organizations, to tackle the challenges to peace, security and development in the Sahel region as well as their root causes;

#### **European Union contribution**

45. *Calls upon* the European Union, notably its Special Representative for the Sahel and its European Union Training Mission in Mali and European Union Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali, to coordinate closely with the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and bilateral partners of Mali engaged to assist the Malian authorities in security sector reform, as provided for by the Agreement and consistent with paragraph 20 (a) (ii) above;

#### **Small arms and light weapons**

46. *Calls upon* the Malian authorities, with the assistance of the Mission, consistent with paragraph 20 above, and international partners, to address the issue of the proliferation of and illicit trafficking in small arms and light weapons in accordance with the Economic Community of West African States Convention on Small Arms and Light

---

<sup>386</sup> S/AC.51/2014/2.

<sup>387</sup> S/2013/354, annex.

Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Materials and the Programme of Action to Prevent, Combat and Eradicate the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects,<sup>388</sup> in order to ensure the safe and effective management, storage and security of their stockpiles of small arms and light weapons and the collection and/or destruction of surplus, seized, unmarked or illicitly held weapons, and further stresses the importance of the full implementation of its resolutions [2017 \(2011\)](#) of 31 October 2011, [2117 \(2013\)](#) of 26 September 2013 and [2220 \(2015\)](#) of 22 May 2015;

### Reports by the Secretary-General

47. *Requests* the Secretary-General to report to the Council every three months after the adoption of the present resolution on the implementation of the resolution, focusing:

- (i) On the progress in the implementation of the Agreement and on the efforts of the Mission to support it, including through the benchmarks and timelines agreed between the Government of Mali and the Mission in December 2016, pursuant to resolution [2295 \(2016\)](#);
- (ii) On progress in the implementation of the measures taken to improve the effectiveness of the Mission to implement its mandate, as outlined in paragraphs 31 to 36 above, including measures to enhance the safety and security of Mission personnel;
- (iii) On coordination and exchange of information between the Mission, French forces and the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel as outlined in paragraph 42 above;

48. *Also requests* the Secretary-General, seeking perspectives from all relevant parties, to develop within 180 days after the adoption of the present resolution a mission-wide strategic plan that:

- (i) Articulates a concrete phased approach to implementation of the mandate of the Mission;
- (ii) Presents a transition plan with a view to handing over relevant tasks to the United Nations country team based on their mandates and comparative advantages as well as a mapping of capabilities, and also with a view to a possible long-term exit strategy of the Mission on the basis of improved security and political conditions as well as the progress in the implementation of the Agreement;

49. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7991st meeting.*

### Decision

At its 8040th meeting, on 5 September 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled “The situation in Mali”.

### Resolution 2374 (2017) of 5 September 2017

*The Security Council,*

*Recalling* its previous resolutions, in particular resolutions [2359 \(2017\)](#) of 21 June 2017 and [2364 \(2017\)](#) of 29 June 2017, concerning the situation in Mali,

*Reaffirming its strong commitment* to the sovereignty, unity and territorial integrity of Mali, emphasizing that the Malian authorities have primary responsibility for the provision of stability and security throughout the territory of Mali, and underscoring the importance of achieving national ownership of peace- and security-related initiatives,

*Recognizing* the legitimate aspiration of all Malian citizens to enjoy lasting peace and development,

---

<sup>388</sup> Report of the United Nations Conference on the Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons in All Its Aspects, New York, 9–20 July 2001 ([A/CONF.192/15](#)), chap. IV, para. 24.

*Recognizing that the Agreement on Peace and Reconciliation in Mali (the Agreement) signed in 2015 by the Government of Mali, the Plateforme coalition of armed groups and the Coordination des mouvements de l’Azawad coalition of armed groups,<sup>383</sup> and its continued implementation, represents a historic opportunity to achieve lasting peace in Mali,*

*Condemning the repeated violations of the ceasefire arrangements by the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups in the Kidal and Ménaka regions, urging them to cease hostilities, to strictly adhere to the ceasefire arrangements and to resume a constructive dialogue without delay for the full implementation of the Agreement, and welcoming to this extent the recent signing of a truce agreement on 23 August 2017 in Bamako,*

*Recognizing the recent progress achieved for the implementation of the Agreement, including the establishment of all interim administrations in the north, while expressing its deep concern over the persistent delays for its full implementation two years after it was concluded, and highlighting the pressing need to deliver tangible and visible peace dividends to the population in the north and other parts of Mali in order to keep the momentum of the Agreement,*

*Affirming its intention to facilitate, support and follow closely the implementation of the Agreement, commanding the role played by Algeria and other members of the international mediation team to assist the Malian parties to implement the Agreement, emphasizing the need for increased engagement by the members of the international mediation team, and further emphasizing the central role the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali should continue to play to support and oversee the implementation of the Agreement,*

*Deploying that the slow progress in the implementation of the Agreement, particularly its defence and security provisions, as well as the delayed restructuring of the security sector, have hampered efforts to restore security and the authority of the Malian State and the delivery of basic social services in the north of Mali, and stressing the primary responsibility of the Government of Mali and the Plateforme and Coordination armed groups to accelerate the implementation of the Agreement in order to improve the security situation across Mali and to forestall attempts by terrorist groups to derail the implementation of the Agreement,*

*Expressing its serious concern about the volatile security situation, especially the expansion of terrorist and other criminal activities into central and southern Mali as well as the intensification of criminal activities such as drug trafficking and trafficking in persons in Mali,*

*Emphasizing that security and stability in Mali are inextricably linked to that of the Sahel and West Africa regions, as well as the situation in Libya and in the North Africa region,*

*Acknowledging the impact of the situation in Mali on peace and security in the Sahel, as well as on the wider West Africa and North Africa region,*

*Expressing its continued concern over the transnational dimension of the terrorist threat in the Sahel region, as well as the serious challenges posed by transnational organized crime in the Sahel region, including arms, drug and cultural property trafficking, the smuggling of migrants and trafficking in persons, and its increasing links, in some cases, with terrorism, and underscoring the responsibility of the countries in the region in addressing these threats and challenges,*

*Noting that impunity can encourage a culture of corruption in which trafficking and other criminal interests can thrive, further encouraging instability and insecurity, and calling for the Government of Mali to devote appropriate law enforcement resources in this regard and encouraging international, regional and subregional cooperation and support to the Government in this endeavour,*

*Strongly condemning the activities in Mali and in the Sahel region of terrorist organizations, including the Mouvement pour l’unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l’Ouest, Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune, Ansar Eddine and associated individuals and groups such as Jama’at Nusrat al-Islam wal-Muslimin (Group for the Support of Islam and Muslims), Islamic State in the Greater Sahara and Ansar al-Islam, which continue to operate in Mali and constitute a threat to peace and security in the region and beyond, as well as human rights abuses and violence against civilians, notably women and children, committed in Mali and in the region by terrorist groups,*

*Recalling the listing of the Mouvement pour l’unicité et le jihad en Afrique de l’Ouest, the Organization of Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Ansar Eddine and its leader, Iyad ag Ghali, and Al-Mourabitoune on the ISIL*

(Da'esh) and Al-Qaida Sanctions List established pursuant to resolutions [1267 \(1999\)](#) of 15 October 1999, [1989 \(2011\)](#) of 17 June 2011 and [2253 \(2015\)](#) of 17 December 2015, and reiterating its readiness, under the above-mentioned regime, to sanction further individuals, groups, undertakings and entities that are associated with ISIL (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and other listed entities or individuals, including Al-Qaida in the Islamic Maghreb, Al-Mourabitoune and Ansar Eddine, in accordance with the established listing criteria,

*Strongly condemning* the continuing attacks, including terrorist attacks against civilians, the Malian Defence and Security Forces, the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and the French forces, underlining the need to bring perpetrators, organizers, financiers and sponsors of these reprehensible acts of terrorism to justice, and urging the Government of Mali to take measures to ensure that those responsible for these attacks are held accountable,

*Strongly condemning also* the incidents of kidnapping and hostage-taking with the aim of raising funds or gaining political concessions, reiterating its determination to prevent kidnapping and hostage-taking in the Sahel region and to secure the safe release of hostages without ransom payments or political concessions, in accordance with applicable international law, recalling its resolutions [2133 \(2014\)](#) of 27 January 2014, [2253 \(2015\)](#), and [2368 \(2017\)](#) of 20 July 2017 and including its call upon all Member States to prevent terrorists from benefiting directly or indirectly from the payment of ransoms or from political concessions and to secure the safe release of hostages, and in this regard noting the publication of the Global Counterterrorism Forum Algiers Memorandum on Good Practices on Preventing and Denying the Benefits of Kidnapping for Ransom by Terrorists,

*Strongly condemning further* all abuses and violations of human rights and violations of international humanitarian law in Mali, including those involving extrajudicial and summary executions, arbitrary arrests and detentions and ill-treatment of persons whose liberty has been restricted, sexual and gender-based violence, as well as killing, maiming, recruitment and use of children, and attacks against schools and hospitals, calling upon all parties to respect the civilian character of schools as such in accordance with international humanitarian law and to cease unlawful and arbitrary detention of all children, and calling upon all parties to bring an end to such violations and abuses and to comply with their obligations under applicable international law,

*Emphasizing* the need for all parties to uphold and respect the humanitarian principles of humanity, neutrality, impartiality and independence in order to ensure the continued provision of humanitarian assistance, the safety and protection of civilians receiving assistance and the security of humanitarian personnel operating in Mali, stressing the importance of humanitarian assistance being delivered on the basis of need, and reiterating that all parties must allow and facilitate full, safe and unhindered access for the timely delivery of aid to all persons in need across Mali,

*Noting with grave concern* the involvement of non-State actors, notably terrorist groups, in the destruction of cultural heritage and the trafficking in cultural property and related offences, and further taking note of the fact that on 27 September 2016 the International Criminal Court found Mr. Al Mahdi guilty of the war crime of intentionally directing attacks against religious and historical monuments in Timbuktu,

*Welcoming* the continued action by the French forces, at the request and in support of the Malian authorities, to deter the terrorist threat in the north of Mali,

*Welcoming also* the deployment of the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, underlining that the efforts of the Joint Force to counter the activities of terrorist groups and other organized criminal groups will contribute to creating a more secure environment in the Sahel region, with a view to supporting the Mission in fulfilling its mandate to stabilize Mali,

*Commending* the role of the European Union Training Mission in Mali in providing training and advice for the Malian Defence and Security Forces, including contributing to the strengthening of civilian authority and respect for human rights, and of the European Union Capacity-Building Mission in Sahel Mali (in providing strategic advice and training for the police, gendarmerie and national guard in Mali),

*Recalling* the mandate of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali as outlined in resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#), reiterating its strong support for the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and for the Mission to assist the Malian authorities and the Malian people in their efforts to bring lasting peace and stability to their country, bearing in mind the primary responsibility of the Malian authorities to protect the population, and welcoming the stabilizing effect of the international presence in Mali, including the Mission,

*Recalling also* the provisions of the Agreement calling upon the Security Council to give its full support to the Agreement, to closely monitor its implementation and, if necessary, to take measures against anyone hindering the implementation of the commitments contained therein or the realization of its objectives,

*Recalling further* the provisions of resolution [2364 \(2017\)](#) expressing the readiness of the Council to consider targeted sanctions against those who take actions to obstruct or threaten the implementation of the Agreement, those who resume hostilities and violate the ceasefire, those who attack and take actions to threaten the Mission and other international presences, as well as those who provide support to such attacks and actions,

*Taking note* of the letter of the Government of Mali to the President of the Security Council of 9 August 2017 underlining that the repeated violations of the ceasefire since the beginning of June 2017, particularly in the Kidal region, pose serious threats to the fragile gains made in implementing the Agreement, and thus requesting the Council, in order to address the many obstacles to the implementation of the Agreement, to immediately establish a regime of targeted sanctions against those responsible for obstructing the implementation of the Agreement,

*Determining* that the situation in Mali continues to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region,

*Acting under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations,*

#### **Travel ban**

1. *Decides* that, for an initial period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall take the measures necessary to prevent the entry into or transit through their territories of individuals designated by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to paragraph 9 below, provided that nothing in the present paragraph shall oblige a State to refuse its own nationals entry into its territory;

2. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 1 above shall not apply:

- (a) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that such travel is justified on the grounds of humanitarian need, including religious obligation;
- (b) Where entry or transit is necessary for the fulfilment of a judicial process;
- (c) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in Mali and stability in the region;

3. *Emphasizes* that violations of the travel ban can undermine the peace, stability or security of Mali, observes that individuals who knowingly facilitate the travel of a listed individual in violation of the travel ban may be determined by the Committee to have met the designation criteria provided for in the present resolution, and calls upon all parties and all Member States to cooperate with the Committee as well as the Panel of Experts established pursuant to paragraph 11 below on the implementation of the travel ban;

#### **Asset freeze**

4. *Decides* that, for an initial period of one year from the date of the adoption of the present resolution, all Member States shall freeze without delay all funds, other financial assets and economic resources which are on their territories, which are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by the individuals or entities designated by the Committee, or by individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or by entities owned or controlled by them, and decides further that all Member States shall ensure that any funds, financial assets or economic resources are prevented from being made available by their nationals or by any individuals or entities within their territories, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of the individuals or entities designated by the Committee;

5. *Also decides* that the measures imposed by paragraph 4 above do not apply to funds, other financial assets or economic resources that have been determined by relevant Member States:

- (a) To be necessary for basic expenses, including payment for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges or exclusively for payment of reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services in accordance with national laws, or fees or service charges, in accordance with national laws, for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds, other financial assets and economic resources, after notification by the relevant State to the Committee of

the intention to authorize, where appropriate, access to such funds, other financial assets or economic resources and in the absence of a negative decision by the Committee within five working days of such notification;

(b) To be necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that such determination has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee and has been approved by the Committee;

(c) To be the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien or judgment, in which case the funds, other financial assets and economic resources may be used to satisfy that lien or judgment, provided that the lien or judgment was entered into effect prior to the date of the present resolution, is not for the benefit of a person or entity designated by the Committee and has been notified by the relevant State or Member States to the Committee;

(d) Where the Committee determines on a case-by-case basis that an exemption would further the objectives of peace and national reconciliation in Mali and stability in the region;

6. *Further decides* that Member States may permit the addition to the accounts frozen pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 4 above of interest or other earnings due on those accounts or payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that arose prior to the date on which those accounts became subject to the provisions of the present resolution, provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments continue to be subject to these provisions and are frozen;

7. *Decides* that the measures in paragraph 4 above shall not prevent a designated person or entity from making payment due under a contract entered into prior to the listing of such a person or entity, provided that the relevant States have determined that the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person or entity designated pursuant to paragraph 4 above, and after notification by the relevant States to the Committee of the intention to make or receive such payments or to authorize, where appropriate, the unfreezing of funds, other financial assets or economic resources for this purpose, 10 working days prior to such authorization;

#### **Designation criteria**

8. *Decides* that the measures contained in paragraph 1 shall apply to individuals and that the measures contained in paragraph 4 shall apply to individuals and entities, as designated for such measures by the Committee as responsible for or complicit in, or having engaged in, directly or indirectly, the following actions or policies that threaten the peace, security or stability of Mali:

(a) Engaging in hostilities in violation of the Agreement;<sup>383</sup>

(b) Actions taken that obstruct, or that obstruct by prolonged delay, or that threaten the implementation of the Agreement;

(c) Acting for or on behalf of or at the direction of or otherwise supporting or financing individuals and entities identified in subparagraphs (a) and (b) above, including through the proceeds from organized crime, including the production of and trafficking in narcotic drugs and their precursors originating in or transiting through Mali, trafficking in persons and the smuggling of migrants, the smuggling of and trafficking in arms as well as trafficking in cultural property;

(d) Involvement in planning, directing, sponsoring or conducting attacks against (i) the various entities referenced in the Agreement, including local, regional and State institutions, joint patrols and the Malian Defence and Security Forces; (ii) peacekeepers of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali and other United Nations and associated personnel, including members of the Panel of Experts; (iii) international security presences, including the Joint Force of the Group of Five for the Sahel, the European Union missions and French forces;

(e) Obstructing the delivery of humanitarian assistance to Mali, or access to, or distribution of, humanitarian assistance in Mali;

(f) Planning, directing or committing acts in Mali that violate international human rights law or international humanitarian law, as applicable, or that constitute human rights abuses or violations, including those involving the targeting of civilians, including women and children, through the commission of acts of violence (including killing, maiming, torture, or rape or other sexual violence), abduction, enforced disappearance, forced displacement, or attacks on schools, hospitals, religious sites or locations where civilians are seeking refuge;

(g) The use or recruitment of children by armed groups or armed forces in violation of applicable international law, in the context of the armed conflict in Mali;

#### New sanctions committee

9. *Decides* to establish, in accordance with rule 28 of its provisional rules of procedure, a Committee of the Security Council consisting of all the members of the Council (herein “the Committee”), to undertake the following tasks:

- (a) To monitor implementation of the measures imposed in paragraphs 1 and 4 above;
- (b) To designate those individuals and entities subject to the measures imposed by paragraph 4, to review information regarding those individuals and to consider requests for exemptions in accordance with paragraph 5 above;
- (c) To designate those individuals subject to the measures imposed by paragraph 1, to review information regarding those individuals and to consider requests for exemptions in accordance with paragraph 2 above;
- (d) To establish such guidelines as may be necessary to facilitate the implementation of the measures imposed above;
- (e) To encourage a dialogue between the Committee and interested Member States and international, regional and subregional organizations, in particular those in the region, including by inviting representatives of such States or organizations to meet with the Committee to discuss implementation of the measures;
- (f) To seek from all States and international, regional and subregional organizations whatever information it may consider useful regarding the actions taken by them to implement effectively the measures imposed above;
- (g) To examine and take appropriate action on information regarding alleged violations or non-compliance with the measures contained in the present resolution;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to make the necessary financial arrangements to enable the Committee to undertake the tasks mentioned in paragraph 9 above;

#### Panel of Experts

11. *Requests* the Secretary-General to create, for an initial period of 13 months from the adoption of the present resolution, in consultation with the Committee, a group of up to five experts (Panel of Experts), under the direction of the Committee, and to make the necessary financial and security arrangements to support the work of the Panel, expresses its intent to consider the renewal of this mandate no later than 12 months after the adoption of the present resolution, and decides that the Panel shall carry out the following tasks:

- (a) Assist the Committee in carrying out its mandate as specified in the present resolution, including through providing the Committee with information relevant to the potential designation at a later stage of individuals who may be engaging in the activities described in paragraph 8 above;
- (b) Gather, examine and analyse information from States, relevant United Nations bodies, regional organizations and other interested parties regarding the implementation of the measures decided in the present resolution, in particular incidents of non-compliance;
- (c) Provide to the Council, after discussion with the Committee, an interim update by 1 March 2018, and a final report by 1 September 2018, and periodic updates in between;
- (d) Assist the Committee in refining and updating information on the list of individuals subject to measures imposed by paragraphs 1 and 4 above, including through the provision of biometric information and additional information for the publicly available narrative summary of reasons for listing;
- (e) Cooperate closely with the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) and the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime, as appropriate;

12. *Requests* that the Panel of Experts have the necessary gender expertise, in line with paragraph 6 of resolution [2242 \(2015\)](#) of 13 October 2015;

13. *Notes* that the selection process of the experts composing the Panel of Experts should prioritize appointing individuals with the strongest qualifications to fulfil the duties described above while paying due regard to the importance of regional and gender representation in the recruitment process;

14. *Directs* the Panel of Experts to cooperate with other relevant expert groups established by the Council to support the work of its sanctions committees, including the Panel of Experts established pursuant to resolution [1973 \(2011\)](#) of 17 March 2011 concerning Libya and the Analytical Support and Sanctions Monitoring Team pursuant to resolutions [1526 \(2004\)](#) of 30 January 2004 and [2368 \(2017\)](#) concerning ISIL (Da’esh), Al-Qaida and the Taliban and associated individuals and entities;

15. *Urges* all parties and all Member States, as well as international, regional and subregional organizations, to ensure cooperation with the Panel of Experts, and further urges all Member States involved to ensure the safety of the members of the Panel and unhindered access, in particular to persons, documents and sites in order for the Panel to execute its mandate;

#### **Role of the Mission**

16. *Encourages* timely information exchange between the Mission and the Panel of Experts, and requests the Mission to assist the Committee and the Panel, within its mandate and capabilities;

#### **Reporting and review**

17. *Calls upon* all States, particularly those in the region, to actively implement the measures contained in the present resolution and to regularly report to the Committee on the actions they have taken to implement the measures imposed by paragraphs 1 and 4 above;

18. *Requests* the Committee to report orally, through its Chair, at least once a year to the Council on the state of the overall work of the Committee, including alongside the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali on the situation in Mali as appropriate, and encourages the Chair to hold regular briefings for all interested Member States;

19. *Requests* the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Children and Armed Conflict and the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Sexual Violence in Conflict to share relevant information with the Committee in accordance with paragraph 7 of resolution [1960 \(2010\)](#) of 16 December 2010 and paragraph 9 of resolution [1998 \(2011\)](#) of 12 July 2011;

20. *Affirms* that it shall keep the situation in Mali under continuous review and that it shall be prepared to review the appropriateness of the measures contained in the present resolution, including the strengthening through additional measures, modification, suspension or lifting of the measures, as may be needed at any time in the light of the progress achieved in the stabilization of the country and compliance with the present resolution;

21. *Decides* to remain actively seized of the matter.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8040th meeting.*

#### **Decisions**

At its 8062nd meeting, on 5 October 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Mali to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“The situation in Mali

“Report of the Secretary-General on the situation in Mali ([S/2017/811](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Mahamat Saleh Annadif, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Mali and Head of the United Nations Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali.

**LETTER DATED 28 FEBRUARY 2014 FROM THE PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVE  
OF UKRAINE TO THE UNITED NATIONS ADDRESSED  
TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL<sup>389</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7876th meeting, on 2 February 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Letter dated 28 February 2014 from the Permanent Representative of Ukraine to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2014/136](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jeffrey Feltman, Under-Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Stephen O’Brien, Under-Secretary-General for Humanitarian Affairs and Emergency Relief Coordinator.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Ertuğrul Apakan, Chief Monitor of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe Special Monitoring Mission to Ukraine.

---

**THE SITUATION IN THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE’S REPUBLIC OF KOREA<sup>390</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 8130th meeting, on 11 December 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled:

“The situation in the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea

“Letter dated 1 December 2017 from the Permanent Representatives of France, Italy, Japan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America and Uruguay to the United Nations addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/1006](#))”.

Following statements made by two members of the Council, the provisional agenda was adopted by 10 votes in favour (France, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Senegal, Sweden, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America and Uruguay), 3 against (Bolivia (Plurinational State of), China and Russian Federation) and 2 abstentions (Egypt and Ethiopia).

Following the adoption of the provisional agenda, statements were made by five members of the Council.

Upon resumption of the 8130th meeting, the Council decided to invite the representative of the Republic of Korea to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend invitations, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Miroslav Jenča, Assistant Secretary-General for Political Affairs, and Mr. Zeid Ra’ad Al Hussein, United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights.

---

<sup>389</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2014.

<sup>390</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2014.

**IDENTICAL LETTERS DATED 19 JANUARY 2016 FROM THE PERMANENT  
REPRESENTATIVE OF COLOMBIA TO THE UNITED NATIONS ADDRESSED TO  
THE SECRETARY-GENERAL AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL<sup>391</sup>**

**Decisions**

At its 7859th meeting, on 11 January 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2016/1095](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean Arnault, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia.

At its 7916th meeting, on 5 April 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2017/252](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean Arnault, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia.

At its 7937th meeting, on 11 May 2017, the Council considered the item entitled “Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))”.

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>392</sup>

During its visit to Colombia from 3 to 5 May 2017, the Security Council welcomed the opportunity to engage in dialogue with President Santos and senior representatives of the Government of Colombia, leaders of the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army, members of Congress representing the spectrum of political parties, the tripartite Monitoring and Verification Mechanism, members of civil society, local communities, the United Nations Mission and the United Nations country team in Colombia in Bogotá and Vista Hermosa, and thanks the Government of Colombia, the United Nations Mission in Colombia and all its interlocutors for the fruitful discussions.

The Council pays tribute to the courage of Colombians for embarking on the path to peace, emphasizes the magnitude of this opportunity after more than 50 years of conflict, noting that levels of violence are at their lowest for over 40 years, and underlines the significant benefits to the entire country associated with a lasting peace and the potential for the peace process in Colombia to be a positive example to the rest of the world.

The Council acknowledges the significant challenges involved in the implementation of the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace<sup>393</sup> and welcomes the progress made by the

---

<sup>391</sup> Resolutions or decisions on this question were first adopted by the Security Council in 2016.

<sup>392</sup> [S/PRST/2017/6](#).

<sup>393</sup> [S/2017/272](#), annex II.

Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army in implementing the Final Agreement, and their commitment to achieving a transition to peace that benefits all Colombians.

In that regard, the Council welcomes the peaceful arrival of almost 7,000 members of the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army in the agreed zones and points, and the start of the process of laying down of arms. The Council welcomes the continued commitment of the parties to work together to enable the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia to lay down their individual weapons by the agreed 180-day deadline.

The Council notes that, in addition to the laying down of arms, sustained implementation of the Final Agreement, including the prompt adoption of all agreed measures to ensure effective reincorporation and reconciliation, with the full participation of women, will be vital to securing a stable and lasting peace for all Colombians. The Council notes that the particular needs of affected groups must be central to this effort.

The Council recognizes the impact of the conflict, particularly on those communities most affected by it, expresses concern at recent killings of some of their members, including community leaders, welcomes the Government's efforts and commitment at the highest level to addressing this issue and calls for even stronger action to ensure the security of these communities and the protection of their leaders.

The Council thanks the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia and his team for their efforts to date and underlines its confidence in the Mission's readiness to complete its responsibilities as set out in resolutions [2261 \(2016\)](#) and [2307 \(2016\)](#). The Council thanks those countries, including States members of the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States, that have contributed observers to the Mission.

The Council recognizes the contribution of all parties involved in the peace process in Colombia, in particular Cuba and Norway, as guarantors, and Chile and the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela as accompanying countries.

The Council recalls its full commitment to the peace process and reiterates its determination to support the implementation by Colombia of the Final Agreement in accordance with resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#) and to continue to play a constructive and active role in the months ahead.

On 9 June 2017, the President of the Security Council addressed the following letter to the Secretary-General:<sup>394</sup>

The identical letters dated 7 June 2017 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations to the President of the Security Council and the Secretary-General<sup>395</sup> have been brought to the attention of the members of the Council.

The Council respectfully requests the Secretary-General to provide recommendations on how the Council could best meet the request of the Colombian parties for a second special political mission in Colombia.

In the light of the urgency of the request from the Colombian parties, the Council would welcome initial recommendations by 23 June, in consultation with the parties as necessary.

At its 7995th meeting, on 30 June 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2017/539](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean Arnault, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia.

---

<sup>394</sup> [S/2017/500](#).

<sup>395</sup> [S/2017/481](#).

At its 7997th meeting, on 10 July 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2017/539](#))”.

**Resolution 2366 (2017)**  
**of 10 July 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Reaffirming* its full commitment to the peace process in Colombia, and recalling its resolutions [2261 \(2016\)](#) of 25 January 2016 and [2307 \(2016\)](#) of 13 September 2016,

*Welcoming* the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace (the Final Agreement) between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army, signed in Bogotá on 24 November 2016,<sup>393</sup> and its adoption by the Colombian Congress on 30 November 2016,

*Welcoming also* the completion of the laying down of individual arms by the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army on 27 June 2017 as verified by the United Nations Mission in Colombia established by resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#),

*Acknowledging* the letter dated 7 June 2017 from the President of Colombia on behalf of the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army requesting a second special political mission for a period of three years, renewable if necessary, in accordance with section 6.3.3 of the Final Agreement,<sup>395</sup>

*Underlining* the importance of implementation of the Final Agreement by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army, and recognizing the contribution that a United Nations verification mission can make in accordance with section 6.3.3 of the Final Agreement,

*Reaffirming* the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and reaffirming also the sovereignty, territorial integrity, political independence and unity of Colombia,

*Recognizing* Colombia’s ownership of the implementation of the Final Agreement,

1. *Decides* to establish a political mission in Colombia, the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia (the Verification Mission), for an initial period of 12 months, headed by a Special Representative of the Secretary-General;

2. *Also decides* that the Verification Mission shall verify implementation by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army of sections 3.2 and 3.4 of the Final Agreement<sup>393</sup> as called for in section 6.3.3 of the Final Agreement, including the process of political, economic and social reincorporation of the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army; the implementation of personal and collective security guarantees; and comprehensive programmes on security and protection measures for communities and organizations in the territories, and should include the required regional and local verification;

3. *Further decides* that the Verification Mission shall begin all verification activities on 26 September 2017, immediately after the completion of the mandate of the United Nations Mission in Colombia established by resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#), and that this will commence the initial 12-month period provided for in paragraph 1;

4. *Decides* that the Verification Mission shall work closely with the relevant verification bodies established by the Final Agreement, in particular the Commission for the Follow-up, Promotion and Verification of the Implementation of the Final Agreement, the National Reintegration Council and the National Commission on Security Guarantees;

5. *Requests* the Verification Mission to work in coordination with members of the United Nations country team in Colombia in accordance with their respective mandates;

6. *Requests* the Secretary-General to initiate preparations immediately, including on the ground, and to present detailed recommendations to the Security Council for its consideration and approval regarding the size, operational aspects and mandate of the Verification Mission, consistent with the Final Agreement, within 45 days of the adoption of the present resolution;

7. *Requests* the United Nations Mission in Colombia established by resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#) to begin provisional work anticipated by the Verification Mission in paragraph 2 of the present resolution, as set out in the report of the Secretary-General of 23 June 2017,<sup>396</sup> within its current configuration and capacity until the completion of its mandate on 25 September 2017;

8. *Requests* the Secretary-General, based on the reporting of the Special Representative, to report to the Council on the implementation of the mandate of the Verification Mission every 90 days after the start of its verification activities;

9. *Expresses its willingness* to work with the Government of Colombia to extend the mandate of the Verification Mission on the basis of agreement between the parties.

*Adopted unanimously at the 7997th meeting.*

### **Decisions**

At its 8041st meeting, on 11 September 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2017/745](#))”.

At the same meeting, the Council also decided to extend an invitation, in accordance with rule 39 of its provisional rules of procedure, to Mr. Jean Arnault, Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia and Head of the United Nations Mission in Colombia.

At its 8049th meeting, on 14 September 2017, the Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2017/745](#))”.

### **Resolution 2377 (2017) of 14 September 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Welcoming* the major accomplishments achieved, with the support of the United Nations Mission in Colombia, in the laying down of arms process, as called for in the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace (the Final Agreement) between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People’s Army, signed in Bogotá on 24 November 2016,<sup>393</sup> and adopted by the Colombian Congress on 30 November 2016,

---

<sup>396</sup> [S/2017/539](#).

*Recalling resolution 2366 (2017) of 10 July 2017, in which it established a second political mission in Colombia (the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia) to verify implementation by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army of sections 3.2 and 3.4 of the Final Agreement as called for in section 6.3.3 of the Final Agreement,*

*Welcoming the announcement by the Government of Colombia and the National Liberation Army of 4 September 2017 that they will enter into a temporary bilateral ceasefire from 1 October until 12 January 2018,*

*Having considered the report of the Secretary-General of 30 August 2017 to the Security Council,<sup>397</sup>*

*Welcomes the report of the Secretary-General,<sup>397</sup> and approves the recommendations therein regarding the size, operational aspects and mandate of the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia.*

*Adopted unanimously at the 8049th meeting.*

### Decisions

At its 8063rd meeting, on 5 October 2017, the Security Council decided to invite the representative of Colombia to participate, without vote, in accordance with rule 37 of its provisional rules of procedure, in the discussion of the item entitled:

“Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council ([S/2016/53](#))

“Report of the Secretary-General on the United Nations Mission in Colombia ([S/2017/801](#))

“Letter dated 2 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council ([S/2017/830](#)).”

At the same meeting, following consultations among members of the Security Council, the President made the following statement on behalf of the Council:<sup>398</sup>

Following the completion of the 12-month mandate of the United Nations Mission in Colombia (the Mission) on 25 September 2017, the Security Council welcomes the remarkable achievements in Colombia following the Final Agreement for Ending the Conflict and Building a Stable and Lasting Peace reached between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army.<sup>393</sup>

The Security Council takes note of the report of the Secretary-General of 26 September 2017<sup>399</sup> and welcomes the assessments, recommendations and lessons learned that are contained therein. The Council expresses its intention to take them into account in the context of its ongoing efforts to enhance the overall effectiveness of United Nations missions.

The Council recalls resolutions [2261 \(2016\)](#) and [2307 \(2016\)](#) and congratulates the parties on the historic progress made since the signing of the Final Agreement, including the culmination of the ceasefire, the cessation of hostilities, the process of laying down of arms and the transformation of the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army into a political party, bringing over five decades of conflict between them to a close. The Council pays tribute to the political will of the parties in achieving these milestones and to the leadership and spirit of cooperation they demonstrated in calling for the United Nations to partner with them in the innovative tripartite Monitoring and Verification Mechanism. The Council emphasizes that their determination and commitment have ensured that the peace process in Colombia continues to be a source of inspiration for the resolution of conflicts globally and retains the potential to set an example for peace processes elsewhere in the world.

The Council expresses its gratitude for the exemplary manner in which the Mission, led by the Special Representative of the Secretary-General for Colombia, Mr. Jean Arnault, accomplished the two tasks mandated by the Council, based on the agreement by the parties, in having coordinated the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism for the monitoring and verification of the ceasefire and cessation of hostilities, and overseen the

---

<sup>397</sup> [S/2017/745](#).

<sup>398</sup> [S/PRST/2017/18](#).

<sup>399</sup> [S/2017/801](#).

laying down of arms process. The Council underscores that this work played a vital role in supporting the successful implementation of the corresponding provisions in the peace agreement. The Council welcomes the work of the Mission with the Monitoring and Verification Mechanism to promote a gender-sensitive approach. The Council expresses its appreciation to the Mission for delivering the swift, flexible and tailored support envisaged by the Council and demonstrating the potential of the United Nations at its best.

The Council also expresses its gratitude to the observer-contributing countries, particularly those from the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States. The Council also acknowledges the two guarantors of the peace process, Cuba and Norway, and the two accompanying countries, Chile and Venezuela (Bolivarian Republic of).

The Council notes the equally important work still ahead to implement the specific security, political and socioeconomic provisions of the Final Agreement and reaffirms the need for both parties to fulfil their commitments so as to achieve a lasting peace. In that regard, the Council recalls resolutions [2366 \(2017\)](#) and [2377 \(2017\)](#), in which it established and mandated the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia to verify the implementation by the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army of the process of political, economic and social reincorporation of the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army and the implementation of personal and collective security guarantees. The Council trusts that the work of the Verification Mission will be a strong source of support and encouragement for the peace process in Colombia.

**Resolution 2381 (2017)  
of 5 October 2017**

*The Security Council,*

*Welcoming* the temporary bilateral national ceasefire announced on 4 September 2017 between the Government of Colombia and the National Liberation Army,

*Acknowledging* the request by the Government of Colombia and the National Liberation Army (the parties) in their joint communiqué of 29 September 2017 (the joint communiqué) for the United Nations to participate as the international component and coordinator of a monitoring and verification mechanism comprised of representatives of the Government of Colombia, the National Liberation Army, the United Nations and the Catholic Church, to verify compliance with the temporary bilateral ceasefire,

*Recalling* the positive role played by the United Nations Mission in Colombia established by resolution [2261 \(2016\)](#) of 25 January 2016 in monitoring and verifying the definitive bilateral ceasefire and cessation of hostilities between the Government of Colombia and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia-People's Army, and recognizing the contribution that the United Nations could make in the context of the ceasefire between the Government of Colombia and the National Liberation Army,

*Considering* the letter dated 2 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council,<sup>400</sup>

1. *Welcomes* the letter dated 2 October 2017 from the Secretary-General addressed to the President of the Security Council;<sup>400</sup>

2. *Decides* that the United Nations Verification Mission in Colombia established in resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#) of 10 July 2017 shall, on a temporary basis until 9 January 2018, participate in and coordinate the work of the monitoring and verification mechanism, as outlined in the joint communiqué, in order:

- (i) To verify compliance with the temporary bilateral national ceasefire with the National Liberation Army at the national, regional and local levels;
- (ii) To endeavour to prevent incidents through enhanced coordination between the parties and the resolution of disagreements;

---

<sup>400</sup> [S/2017/830](#).

- (iii) To enable timely response by the parties to incidents;
  - (iv) To verify and report publicly and to the parties on compliance with the ceasefire;
3. *Approves* the recommendations contained in the Secretary-General's letter, including those regarding the size and operational aspects required, for the Verification Mission to carry out this work, with the addition of no more than 70 international observers, and drawing on the existing staffing, logistics and resources of the Mission without affecting the implementation of its previously mandated tasks under resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#);
4. *Welcomes* the proposal of the Secretary-General to incorporate reporting with respect to the verification of the ceasefire into the reporting cycle already established by resolution [2366 \(2017\)](#), and requests an additional update to the Council on the implementation of the tasks mandated by the present resolution by 8 December 2017.

*Adopted unanimously at the 8063rd meeting.*

---

***Part II. Other matters considered by the Security Council***

**CONSIDERATION OF THE DRAFT REPORT OF THE SECURITY COUNCIL  
TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY**

**Decision**

At its 8021st meeting, on 9 August 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Consideration of the draft report of the Security Council to the General Assembly”.

The decision of the Council was reflected in the following note by the President:<sup>401</sup>

At its 8021st meeting, held on 9 August 2017, the Security Council considered its draft report to the General Assembly covering the period from 1 August 2015 to 31 December 2016. The Council adopted the draft report without a vote.

---

**SECURITY COUNCIL DOCUMENTATION AND WORKING METHODS  
AND PROCEDURE**

**A. Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council (S/2010/507)**

**Decisions**

At its 7892nd meeting, on 28 February 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Implementation of the note by the President of the Security Council ([S/2010/507](#))”.

At its 8038th meeting, on 30 August 2017, the Council considered the item discussed at the 7892nd meeting.

On 30 August 2017, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>402</sup>

1. In efforts to enhance the efficiency and transparency of the work of the Security Council, as well as interaction and dialogue with non-Council members, the members of the Council are committed to implementing the measures described in the annex to the present note.
2. The annex is intended to be a concise and user-friendly list of the recent practices and newly agreed measures, which will serve as guidance for the work of the Council. In this regard, some existing measures are recollected herein for the convenience of users.
3. The present note incorporates and further develops the notes by the President of the Security Council of 26 July 2010,<sup>403</sup> 5 June 2012,<sup>404</sup> 12 December 2012,<sup>405</sup> 17 December 2012,<sup>406</sup> 28 August 2013,<sup>407</sup> 28 October

---

<sup>401</sup> [S/2017/691](#).

<sup>402</sup> [S/2017/507](#).

<sup>403</sup> [S/2010/507](#).

<sup>404</sup> [S/2012/402](#).

<sup>405</sup> [S/2012/922](#).

<sup>406</sup> [S/2012/937](#).

<sup>407</sup> [S/2013/515](#).

2013,<sup>408</sup> 14 April 2014,<sup>409</sup> 5 June 2014,<sup>410</sup> 4 August 2014,<sup>411</sup> 15 October 2014,<sup>412</sup> 18 December 2014,<sup>413</sup> 10 December 2015,<sup>414</sup> 22 February 2016<sup>415</sup> and 15 July 2016,<sup>416</sup> by superseding those notes.

4. For issues not mentioned in the present note, working methods regarding sanctions committees will continue to be governed by the working methods as adopted by individual sanctions committees and the notes and statements by the President of the Security Council listed in the note by the President of 7 February 2006.<sup>417</sup> For issues not mentioned in the present note, working methods regarding interaction with troop- and police-contributing countries will continue to be governed by Council resolution 1353 (2001) and the statement by the President of 31 December 2015,<sup>418</sup> as well as other relevant documents of the Council.

5. The members of the Council will continue their consideration of the documentation of the Council and other procedural questions in the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions and other subsidiary bodies of the Council. In this connection, the members of the Council will, through the Informal Working Group, continue to review and update relevant notes by the President of the Security Council, in particular the present note, including with a focus on implementation, in accordance with the statement by the President of 30 October 2015.<sup>419</sup> The present note covers only the work done by the above-mentioned Working Group.

## **Annex**

### **Contents**

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. Programme of work and monthly forecast	1–10
II. Meetings	
A. Agenda	11–12
B. Matters of which the Council is seized	13–20
C. Format of meetings	
1. Public meetings	21
2. Private meetings	21
D. Delivery of statements	22–23
1. Speaking order of Council members	24–32
2. Statements by non-Council members	33–34
3. Distribution of statements and meeting records	35–37
E. Conduct of open debates	38–44
III. Informal consultations of the whole	45–55
IV. Briefings in meetings and informal consultations	56–61
V. Reports of the Secretary-General and other communication with the Secretariat	62–73

---

<sup>408</sup> S/2013/630.

<sup>409</sup> S/2014/268.

<sup>410</sup> S/2014/393.

<sup>411</sup> S/2014/565.

<sup>412</sup> S/2014/739 and S/2014/739/Corr.1.

<sup>413</sup> S/2014/922.

<sup>414</sup> S/2015/944.

<sup>415</sup> S/2016/170.

<sup>416</sup> S/2016/619.

<sup>417</sup> S/2006/78.

<sup>418</sup> S/PRST/2015/26.

<sup>419</sup> S/PRST/2015/19.

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
VI. Intra-Council cooperation and consultation	74–77
VII. Outcome documents	78–88
VIII. Consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries	89–91
IX. Dialogue with non-Council members and bodies	92–100
X. Subsidiary bodies	
A. Conduct of work	101–110
B. Selection of Chairs of subsidiary bodies	111–114
C. Preparation of Chairs of subsidiary bodies	115–118
XI. Security Council missions	119–124
XII. Annual report	125–139
XIII. Incoming elected members	140–142

## **I. Programme of work and monthly forecast**

### **Programme of work**

1. While ensuring the capacity to hold Security Council meetings at any time and at short notice, in accordance with rules 1, 2 or 3 of its provisional rules of procedure, the members of the Council, during their respective presidencies, should ordinarily plan, with the support of the Secretariat, not more than four days per week of Council business, with Fridays normally being reallocated to facilitate the work of the subsidiary bodies of the Council.
2. The members of the Council encourage the incoming presidencies to discuss the provisional monthly programme of work with other members of the Council well in advance of their respective presidencies.
3. In order to increase the transparency of its work, the Council reaffirms its commitment to increase recourse to open meetings, particularly at the early stage in its consideration of a matter.
4. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council to hold an informal briefing on the programme of work open to all Member States, after its adoption by the Council.
5. The members of the Council agree that the President of the Security Council should update the provisional monthly programme of work (calendar) and make it available to the public through the Council website each time it is revised and distributed to Council members, with appropriate indication of the revised items.
6. The members of the Council invite the Secretariat to notify Member States of unscheduled or emergency meetings not only by email but also through the Council website and by telephone as necessary.
7. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council to hold an informal briefing session with the wider membership on the work of the Council at the end of its presidency, as appropriate. A formal wrap-up session may also continue to be organized by the President of the Council when appropriate and with the consent of all members of the Council.

### **Monthly forecast**

8. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council to publish a streamlined tentative monthly forecast of the programme of work on the Council website as soon as it has been distributed to Council members.
9. The forecast should be made available in all official languages “for information only/not an official document”, and there should be a cover note which reads:

This tentative forecast of the programme of work of the Security Council has been prepared by the Secretariat for the President of the Council. The forecast covers in particular those matters that may be taken up during the month pursuant to earlier decisions of the Council. The fact that a matter is or is not

included in the forecast carries no implication that it will or will not be taken up during the month: the actual programme of work will be determined by developments and the views of members of the Council.

10. The members of the Council have agreed that the following reminder should be placed in the *Journal of the United Nations* each month:

The monthly tentative forecast has been made available at the website of the Security Council, in accordance with the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 August 2017 ([S/2017/507](#)). Copies of the tentative forecast have also been placed in the delegations' boxes and may be collected at the delegations' pick-up areas as of [date].

## **II. Meetings**

### **A. Agenda**

11. The provisional agenda for formal meetings of the Council should be included in the *Journal of the United Nations* provided that it has been approved in informal consultations.

12. The members of the Council recall the desirability, whenever possible, of using descriptive formulations of agenda items at the time of their initial adoption to avoid having a number of separate agenda items on the same subject. When such a descriptive formulation exists, consideration may be given to subsuming earlier agenda items on the same subject under the descriptive formulation.

### **B. Matters of which the Council is seized**

13. Rule 11 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council provides that the Secretary-General shall communicate each week to the representatives on the Council a summary statement of matters of which the Council is seized and of the stage reached in their consideration.

14. The practice of including an agenda item in the summary statement once it has been adopted at a formal meeting of the Security Council will remain unchanged.

15. At the beginning of each year, the Council will review the summary statement in order to determine if the Council has concluded its consideration of any of the listed items, in particular those items that were considered for the first time during the preceding year, and whether, consequently, such items should be deleted from the statement. Further, except as herein provided, any item which has not been considered by the Council at a formal meeting during the preceding three calendar years will also be deleted.

16. The preliminary annual summary statement issued in January of each year by the Secretary-General of matters of which the Council is seized will identify the items to be deleted from the list. The first summary statement issued in March of each year will reflect the deletion of those items, unless a State Member of the United Nations notifies the President of the Security Council by the end of February of that year that it requests that an item remain on the summary statement, in which case such item will remain on the statement for one year, unless the Council decides otherwise.

17. The deletion of an item does not imply that such item cannot be taken up by the Council as and when it deems necessary in the future.

18. The summary statement will be presented in the format of two sections, as follows: one section comprising items which have been considered by the Council at a formal meeting during the preceding three-year period, and another section comprising items which have not been considered at a formal meeting during the preceding three-year period but which the Council has decided to retain at the request of a Member State.

19. The Council reconfirms that the first summary statement of each month will contain a full, updated list of items of which the Council is seized. For intervening weeks, a weekly addendum to the summary statement will be issued listing only those items on which further action has been taken by the Council during the previous week or indicating that there has been no change during that period.

20. The Council reconfirms that references given for each item listed in the summary statement will be the dates when the item was first taken up by the Council at a formal meeting and the most recent formal meeting of the Council held on that item.

### C. Format of meetings

21. In an effort further to advance the resolution of a matter under consideration, the members of the Council agree to use a range of meeting options from which they can select the one best suited to facilitate specific discussions. Recognizing that the provisional rules of procedure of the Council and their own practice provide them with considerable flexibility in choosing how best to structure their meetings, members of the Council agree that meetings of the Council could be structured according to, but not limited to, the following formats:

#### 1. Public meetings

##### (a) Functions

To take action and/or hold, *inter alia*, briefings and debates.

##### (b) Presence and participation

The presence and participation of non-Council members in public meetings should be in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure. The practice of the Council, as described below, is understood as being in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure, although it should not under any circumstances be understood as replacing or substituting for the provisional rules of procedure.

- (i) Any Member of the United Nations that is not a member of the Security Council may be present at its delegation's designated seats in the Council Chamber;
- (ii) On a case-by-case basis, any Member of the United Nations that is not a member of the Security Council, members of the Secretariat and other persons may be invited to participate in the discussion, including for the purpose of giving briefings to the Council, in accordance with rule 37 or 39 of the provisional rules of procedure.

##### (c) Descriptions in the provisional monthly programme of work

The members of the Council intend to continue to include the following formats for public meetings in the provisional monthly programme of work (calendar) when they plan to adopt, in general, the corresponding procedures:

- (i) “Open debate”: briefings may or may not be conducted, and Council members may deliver statements; non-Council members may also be invited to participate in the discussion upon their request;
- (ii) “Debate”: briefings may be conducted, and Council members may deliver statements; non-Council members that are directly concerned or affected or have a special interest in the matter under consideration may be invited to participate in the discussion upon their request;
- (iii) “Briefing”: briefings are conducted, and Council members may deliver statements following briefings;
- (iv) “Adoption”: Council members may or may not deliver statements before and/or after adopting, *inter alia*, resolutions and presidential statements; non-Council members may or may not be invited to participate in the discussion upon their request.

#### 2. Private meetings

##### (a) Functions

To conduct discussion and/or take actions, for example, recommendation regarding the appointment of the Secretary-General, without the attendance of the public or the press.

##### (b) Presence and participation

The presence and participation of non-Council members in private meetings should be in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure. The practice of the Council, as described below, is understood as being in accordance with the provisional rules of procedure, although it should not under any circumstances be understood as replacing or substituting for the provisional rules of procedure:

On a case-by-case basis, any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council, members of the Secretariat and other persons may be invited to be present or to participate

in the discussion, including for the purpose of giving briefings to the Council, in accordance with rule 37 or 39 of the provisional rules of procedure.

(c) *Descriptions in the provisional monthly programme of work*

The members of the Council intend to continue to include the following formats for private meetings in the provisional monthly programme of work (calendar) when they plan to adopt, in general, the corresponding procedures:

- (i) “Private meeting”: briefings or debates may be conducted, and Council members may deliver statements; any Member of the United Nations which is not a member of the Security Council, members of the Secretariat and other persons may be invited to be present or to participate in the discussion, upon their request, in accordance with rule 37 or 39 of the provisional rules of procedure;
- (ii) “TCC meeting”: briefings may be conducted, and Council members may deliver statements; parties described in resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#) are invited to participate in the discussion, in accordance with the resolution.

**D. Delivery of statements**

22. The Council recalls its commitment to making more effective use, as appropriate, of open meetings, and to this end encourages, as a general rule, all participants, both members and non-members of the Council, in Council meetings to deliver their statements in five minutes or less.

23. The Council encourages participants in Council meetings to express agreement without repeating the same content, if they agree, in part or in whole, with the content of a previous statement.

**1. Speaking order of Council members**

24. The speaking order for meetings of the Council as a general practice is established by a draw. In certain cases, the speaking order is established by the use of a sign-up sheet.

25. The President of the Security Council as a general practice makes his or her national statement last of all Council members. In certain cases, he or she may make a single statement comprising introductory remarks and his or her national statement before the other members take the floor. The President is encouraged to inform the other members in advance of his or her wish to do so in order to ensure that there are no objections.

26. In certain cases, the President of the Security Council may adjust the list of speakers and inscribe first the delegation(s) responsible for the drafting process in order to allow it or them to make an introductory or explanatory presentation. In cases when an unscheduled or emergency meeting is convened, the President may also adjust the list so that the delegation having requested the meeting can speak before the other Council members in order to present the reasons for convening the meeting.

27. The President of the Security Council may inscribe first the Chairs of the subsidiary bodies of the Council when presenting to the Council their work or reporting on outstanding issues within their mandate.

28. The members of the Council can trade slots in the list of speakers. It is recommended that delegations involved inform the Secretariat as to what was agreed. The members of the Council are encouraged to inform the Secretariat of such changes as soon as possible, especially if the meeting has already started, in order to allow the interpreters to be ready to interpret from the language which will be used.

29. When high-level officials are representing Council members at a meeting, the list of speakers will be entitled “The list of speakers, after the draw and adjusted for protocol”. For each category of high-level officials, the speakers will be listed within that category according to the order of the draw. The speakers within each category will speak after those in a category of higher-level officials and before those in a category of lower-level officials. If, after the list of speakers has been circulated, there is a change in the level of a delegation’s representative, that representative’s speaking order will be readjusted according to protocol and his or her place within categories of same-level officials will be determined according to the order of the original draw.

30. The permanent representative of a Council member who also holds a post at the Cabinet or ministerial level within his or her Government will speak by order of the draw, without adjustment for protocol.

31. For meetings announced as high-level in advance, where higher-level officials are representing other Council members, a permanent representative serving at the Cabinet or ministerial level may request an adjustment by protocol of his or her place on the list of speakers. The delegation concerned is encouraged to inform the Secretariat and the other Council members in advance of its request to have that representative's speaking order adjusted by protocol. After being informed of such a request, the Secretariat will add, beside the name of the representative on the list of speakers, that he or she is speaking as a member of his or her Cabinet. When a permanent representative at the Cabinet or ministerial level has spoken in that capacity at a formal meeting, it will be noted in appendix II to the annual report of the Council.

32. For meetings not announced as high-level in advance, visiting higher-level officials may be accorded a speaking slot before permanent representatives as a matter of courtesy where there is no objection by members of the Security Council.

## **2. Statements by non-Council members**

33. The Council agrees that, when non-members are invited to speak to the Council, those who have a direct interest in the outcome of the matter under consideration may speak prior to Council members, if appropriate.

34. When non-members of the Council are invited to speak at its meetings, they will be seated at the Council table on alternate sides of the President, the first speaker being seated on the President's right.

## **3. Distribution of statements and meeting records**

35. Texts of statements made at the meetings of the Council will, at the request of the delegation making the statement, be distributed by the Secretariat inside the Council Chamber to Council members and other Member States and permanent observers to the United Nations present at the meeting. A delegation requesting the distribution of its statement is encouraged to provide a sufficient number of copies (200) to the Secretariat in advance of the statement. When a delegation does not provide to the Secretariat a sufficient number of copies of its statement, the copies provided will be placed outside the Council Chamber at the end of the meeting. Delegations are requested not to make statements otherwise available during the meeting.

36. The members of the Council recognize that the texts of the statements made at the meetings of the Council can be a useful additional tool for the preparation of the verbatim records of the Council and therefore encourage members and non-members of the Council to provide those texts to the Secretariat when delegations are not able, or choose not, to provide the number of copies referred to in paragraph 35 above.

37. The members of the Council encourage members and non-members of the Council to contact the Verbatim Reporting Service of the Department for General Assembly and Conference Management ([verbatimrecords@un.org](mailto:verbatimrecords@un.org)) in cases where, with a view to ensuring the accuracy of the official records of the Council, corrections or adjustments in the verbatim records reflecting their own statements are needed either in the official language used by each delegation or in any other of the official languages of the United Nations.

## **E. Conduct of open debates**

38. It is the understanding of the members of the Council that open debates can benefit from the contributions of both Council members and the wider membership.

39. With this in mind, the date of the open debate should be announced with sufficient time to allow for adequate preparation by all participants.

40. The members of the Council acknowledge the usefulness of concept notes to help to focus discussion during an open debate, and encourage the early elaboration of such notes.

41. All participants speaking in an open debate, including members of the Council, are encouraged to be succinct and focused in their interventions, which, whenever possible, should not exceed five minutes, or any other time suggested by the President at the start of the debate. If necessary, the text of a more detailed statement may be circulated to Council members and participants.

42. The members of the Council may agree, by consensus on a case-by-case basis and when they consider it appropriate for certain open debates, to invite non-members to alternate their interventions with those of Council members. In such situations, those Council members who wish to do so will give up their slot on the speakers' list to non-members.

43. The Council expresses its commitment to continue to take steps to improve the focus and interactivity of its open debates. In this regard, the Council welcomes joint statements by both Council members and other Member States.

44. Where appropriate for certain open debates, the adoption of an outcome might occur at a date subsequent to that of the open debate in order to allow it to more fully reflect, if the Council considers it appropriate, matters raised during the debate.

### **III. Informal consultations of the whole**

45. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council, with the assistance of the Secretariat, to actively promote additional appropriate measures to increase interactivity and a more efficient use of time during informal consultations of the whole.

46. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council to suggest, through consultations with interested members and/or the Secretariat, as appropriate, a few areas for Council members and the Secretariat to focus on at the Council's next informal consultations, without the intention of prescribing the scope of discussion, at least one day before the consultations are to be held.

47. The members of the Council plan to minimize, to the extent possible, the reading out of lengthy pre-prepared statements in informal consultations of the whole. The members of the Council intend, where they agree with a previous speaker, in part or in whole, to express that agreement without repeating the same content.

48. The members of the Council agree that, as a general rule, the President of the Security Council should adhere to the prescribed speakers' list. The members of the Council encourage the President to facilitate interaction by inviting any participant in the consultations to speak at any time, irrespective of the order of the prescribed speakers' list, when the discussion requires it.

49. The members of the Council encourage speakers to direct their questions not only to the Secretariat, but also to other members.

50. The members of the Council do not discourage each other from taking the floor more than once, in the interest of making consultations more interactive.

51. The members of the Council agree that when briefings are being provided to the Council members by senior Secretariat officials, the number of staff members accompanying those officials in the consultations should be kept to a strict minimum. Unless otherwise decided, the Secretariat staff from offices other than those of the designated briefer or from United Nations agencies will normally not be invited to attend consultations. Unless otherwise decided, the Security Council Affairs Division of the Department of Political Affairs will be responsible for keeping the Office of the Spokesperson for the Secretary-General informed of matters which may require its action.

52. The members of the Council encourage the use of practical measures such as those mentioned in the present note, which would make it feasible, whenever possible, to hold informal consultations on two issues at a three-hour Council meeting, notably with regard to situations routinely on its agenda, thereby promoting planning accuracy and overall efficiency in the work of the Council.

53. The members of the Council and the Secretariat should continue to use the "Other matters" agenda item during informal consultations to raise issues of concern. The members of the Council encourage each other to signal intention to raise an issue under "Other matters", along with the intended aim, to the President of the Security Council and all Council members, at least one day before the consultations, whenever possible.

54. In order to make consultations result-oriented as well as to increase the transparency of the work of the Council while securing confidentiality, the members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council to make efforts, whenever appropriate, to suggest, at the end of consultations, general lines or elements to be used when providing briefings to the press.

55. The members of the Council agree that the President of the Security Council or his or her designate should provide substantive and detailed briefings to Member States in a timely manner. Such briefings should take place shortly after informal consultations of the whole. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Council to provide the attending Member States with copies of statements that he or she makes to the media following the informal consultations, if appropriate.

#### **IV. Briefings in meetings and informal consultations**

56. The members of the Council encourage briefers to be succinct and to focus on key issues rather than reading out lengthy pre-prepared statements. At public meetings and private meetings, they encourage each briefer to limit initial remarks to 15 minutes, unless otherwise decided by the Council. In informal consultations, they encourage each briefer who is not a member of the Council to limit initial remarks to 10 minutes or, when informal consultations are preceded by open briefings, to 5 minutes, unless otherwise decided by the Council.

57. As a general rule, the purpose of initial remarks or ad hoc briefings delivered by members of the Secretariat is to supplement and update written reports of the Secretary-General or to provide members of the Council with more specific on-the-ground information on the most recent developments, which may not be covered in the written report. The members of the Council encourage members of the Secretariat to provide the latest information, as necessary, without repeating the content of written reports already available to members of the Council.

58. The members of the Council invite the Secretariat to continue its practice of circulating the briefing texts at briefings and, in particular, where their statements contain extensive or complicated factual information, encourage briefers to circulate written summaries of that information, whenever possible in advance, to allow for a more focused discussion during informal consultations. The members of the Council invite the Secretariat, as a general rule, to provide a printed fact sheet, presentation materials and/or any other relevant reference materials, whenever possible, to Council members on the day prior to the informal consultations, when briefings in the Council consultations room are not given on the basis of a written report.

59. The members of the Council encourage the Secretariat to make the briefings in informal consultations as efficient and user-friendly as possible, including by using visual aids on the screen, as appropriate. The members of the Council also encourage briefers to be succinct and direct in their response to questions and/or comments by Council members. In cases where information or clarification requested by Council members is not readily available during the briefings in informal consultations, briefers may provide it at a later time.

60. The members of the Council intend to resort more often to the use of video teleconferencing for briefing the Council, where appropriate, while preserving a balanced approach between video teleconferencing and briefings in person, including during open meetings in the open chamber.

61. The members of the Council intend to continue to consider requesting the Secretariat to give an ad hoc briefing at Council meetings in cases in which an emergent situation which justifies a briefing arises. The members of the Council also intend to request the Secretariat to give ad hoc briefings at informal consultations on a daily basis, if necessary, when a situation justifies such briefings.

#### **V. Reports of the Secretary-General and other communication with the Secretariat**

62. The members of the Council agree to consider setting a six-month interval as the standard reporting period, unless the situation provides reason for shorter or longer intervals. The members of the Council also agree to define reporting intervals as clearly as possible when adopting resolutions. The members of the Council further agree to request oral reporting, which does not require submission of a written report, if the members of the Council consider that it would serve the purpose satisfactorily, and to indicate that request as clearly as possible.

63. The Council agrees to cooperate with other organs of the United Nations in synchronizing reporting obligations of the Secretariat on the same subject, if appropriate, while giving priority to the effective work of the Council.

64. The members of the Council agree that reports of the Secretary-General should be circulated to Council members and made available in all official languages of the United Nations at least four working days before the Council is scheduled to consider them. The members of the Council also agree that the same rule should

apply to making such reports available to relevant participants in Council meetings at which those reports are discussed, including the distribution of the reports on peacekeeping missions to all participants in meetings of troop- and police-contributing countries.

65. The members of the Council encourage the Secretary-General to make reports as concise as possible and give an ample cut-off time in order for the reports to be issued in a timely manner.

66. The members of the Council encourage the Secretary-General to include a section in his or her reports where all recommendations are listed, when presenting recommendations to the Council regarding the mandate of a United Nations mission. They also encourage the Secretary-General to include, where appropriate and possible, fact sheets, maps, statistics and charts in his or her reports in order to make the reports as user-friendly as possible.

67. The members of the Council intend to request the Secretary-General to include policy recommendations on long-term strategy in his or her reports, if appropriate.

68. Reports of the Secretary-General will specify the date on which the document is physically and electronically distributed in addition to the date of signature by the Secretary-General.

69. The members of the Council request the Secretariat to update the Council towards the end of each month on the progress in the preparation of the reports of the Secretary-General to be issued the following month. The members of the Council also request the Secretariat to communicate with the Council immediately if it expects reports to be delayed beyond their deadlines or if reports that have not been requested by the Council are expected to be issued.

70. The members of the Council invite the Secretariat to continue its practice of circulating all press statements issued by the Secretary-General or by the Secretary-General's spokesperson in connection with matters of concern to the Council.

71. The members of the Council encourage the Secretariat to ensure that all information provided to Council members is transmitted electronically, including by fax.

72. The members of the Council intend to make the best use of all mechanisms available, as appropriate, to convey policy guidance to the Secretary-General, including dialogue, letters from the President, adoption of resolutions or presidential statements, or any other means deemed appropriate. The members of the Council express general support for continuing the practice of holding monthly "luncheons with the Secretary-General" in an informal setting to allow interactive action-oriented exchanges.

73. The members of the Council, through the Secretary-General, invite new Special Representatives of the Secretary-General to engage in dialogue with members of the Council before assuming their duties under new mandates, including in the field, in order to obtain Council members' views on the objectives and the mandates.

## **VI. Intra-Council cooperation and consultation**

74. The members of the Council reaffirm that the work of the Council is a collective endeavour and responsibility, and that enhanced cooperation and consultation among all Council members is vital for the efficient and transparent functioning of the Council.

75. The members of the Council also reaffirm the importance of continuing to improve intra-Council dialogue, communication and exchange of information, especially in crisis or fast-evolving situations.

76. The members of the Council therefore agree to continue to enhance dialogue among all Council members, in particular in crisis or fast-evolving situations, so that the Council may respond more efficiently and therefore better fulfil its responsibility of maintaining international peace and security.

77. The members of the Council, in this context, recognize the important role of the President of the Security Council, including in facilitating communication and exchange of information.

## **VII. Outcome documents**

78. Without prejudice to the rights accorded by the Charter of the United Nations and the provisional rules of procedure of the Security Council, the members of the Council support, where appropriate, the informal

arrangement whereby one or more Council members (as “penholder(s)”) initiate and chair the informal drafting process. This informal arrangement, where appropriate, aims to facilitate timely initiatives to ensure Council action while preserving an element of continuity, with a view to enhancing the efficiency of the work of the Council.

79. Any member of the Council may be a penholder. Members of the Council are encouraged to act as the penholder(s) in the drafting of documents, including resolutions, presidential statements and press statements of the Council. More than one Council member may act as co-penholders, when it is deemed to add value, taking into account as appropriate the expertise and/or contributions of Council members on the subjects.

80. The members of the Council reaffirm that all members of the Council should be allowed to participate fully in the preparation of, *inter alia*, the resolutions, presidential statements and press statements of the Council. The members of the Council also reaffirm that the drafting of all documents such as resolutions and presidential statements as well as press statements should be carried out in an inclusive manner that will allow the participation of all members of the Council.

81. To that end, the members of the Council encourage the penholder or co-penholders, as early as possible in the drafting exercise, to ensure the exchange of information among all Council members and to engage in timely consultations with all Council members with openness and flexibility. For each draft resolution which is not a technical rollover or for each presidential statement, the members of the Council encourage the penholder or co-penholders to present and discuss the draft with all members of the Council in at least one round of informal consultations or informal informals.

82. The members of the Council also encourage the penholder or co-penholders, depending on the subject as well as the urgency of the situation on the ground, to provide a reasonably sufficient time for consideration by all Council members when draft resolutions, presidential statements and press statements of the Council are placed under a silence procedure, recognizing that any Council member may request extension of and/or break silence if further consideration is required.

83. The members of the Council intend to continue to informally consult in an early manner with the broader United Nations membership, in particular interested Member States, including countries directly involved or specifically affected, neighbouring States and countries with particular contributions to make, as well as with regional organizations and Groups of Friends, when drafting, *inter alia*, resolutions, presidential statements and press statements, as appropriate.

84. The members of the Council agree to consider making draft resolutions and presidential statements as well as other draft documents available as appropriate to non-members of the Council as soon as such documents are introduced within informal consultations of the whole, or earlier, if so authorized by the authors of the draft document.

85. The members of the Council agree that documents, including resolutions, presidential statements and press statements of the Council, should be focused, succinct and action-oriented, in principle. In this connection, each member of the Council, including and in particular the penholder or co-penholders, whenever possible, should make every effort in this direction.

86. Where appropriate, the members of the Council should ordinarily seek to avoid the need for draft resolutions or other documents to be translated over the weekend.

87. The President of the Security Council should, when so requested by the Council members, and without prejudice to his or her responsibilities as President, draw the attention of the representative(s) of the Member State(s), regional organizations and arrangements concerned to relevant statements to the press made by the President on behalf of Council members or decisions of the Council. The Secretariat should also continue to bring to the knowledge of those concerned, including non-State actors, through the relevant Special Representatives, Representatives and Envoys of the Secretary-General and United Nations Resident Coordinators, resolutions and presidential statements of the Council as well as statements to the press made by the President of the Council on behalf of the Council members, and ensure their promptest communication and widest possible dissemination. The Secretariat should further issue, as United Nations press releases, all written statements to the press made by the President of the Security Council on behalf of the Council members, upon clearance by the President.

88. The members of the Council intend to intensify their efforts to publicize decisions and other relevant information of the Council to the Member States and other organizations through correspondence, websites, outreach activities and other means, when appropriate. The members of the Council intend to continue to examine ways to enhance its activities in this regard.

### **VIII. Consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries**

89. The members of the Council recall that consultations between the Council, the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries should enhance the ability of the Council to make appropriate, effective and timely decisions in fulfilling its responsibilities.

90. The members of the Council reaffirm their commitment to making full use of and improving existing consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries with a view to ensuring the full consideration of the views and concerns of troop- and police-contributing countries by the Council.

91. The members of the Council agree that the following measures, which are complementary to those contained in its resolutions [1353 \(2001\)](#) and [2086 \(2013\)](#) as well as the statement by the President of the Security Council of 31 December 2015,<sup>420</sup> contribute to the aim of enhancing interaction and consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries:

(a) Prior to the constitution of a peacekeeping operation, the Secretariat is encouraged to make the broadest possible call for contributions to that operation. Once potential contributors have been identified, the Secretariat will provide them with all necessary information in order to facilitate their decision-making regarding participation in the operation;

(b) The members of the Council underscore the importance of consultations with relevant troop- and police-contributing countries, including at their request, on urgent situations that affect their operations, particularly regarding the safety and security of their personnel on the ground;

(c) The members of the Council also underscore the importance of consultation with troop- and police-contributing countries in cases of transition from a peacekeeping to a peacebuilding operation, and on major changes in an operation, such as withdrawal, scaling down of the size or termination, as well as in cases of operational challenges or developments requiring mandate adjustments;

(d) The members of the Council emphasize the importance of consulting with troop- and police-contributing countries, including holding meetings, preferably one week before the Council considers mandate renewals or modifications. The Secretariat will, pursuant to paragraph 64 above, provide the relevant troop- and police-contributing countries with a copy of the report of the Secretary-General with, as far as practicable, enough anticipation in order to allow the preparation for and the timely holding of meetings with troop- and police-contributing countries before discussion among Council members;

(e) In order to further encourage substantive discussions with troop- and police-contributing countries, in accordance with Council resolution [1353 \(2001\)](#), the members of the Council encourage the attendance of appropriate military and political officers from each participating mission at meetings with troop-contributing countries;

(f) The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council to provide sufficient time for the meetings with troop- and police-contributing countries;

(g) The President of the Security Council will report to the Council on consultations with troop- and police-contributing countries with a summary of the meetings;

(h) The Council encourages its members to continue to hold and further develop informal meetings in order to encourage more interactive and focused consultations between Council members, the Secretariat and troop- and police-contributing countries, pursuant to the statement by the President of the Security Council of 31 December 2015;

---

<sup>420</sup> [S/PRST/2015/26](#).

(i) Recalling the functions of the Security Council Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations in accordance with the note by the President of the Security Council of 14 January 2002,<sup>421</sup> the members of the Council welcome the participation in the meetings of the Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations of the Secretariat, troop- and police-contributing countries and other major stakeholders, including discussions on the proposed yearly workplan of the Working Group, and encourage this practice in order to foster closer cooperation between the Council and those actors. The Working Group will continue to hold regular meetings with troop-contributing countries and police-contributing countries on relevant issues.

## **IX. Dialogue with non-Council members and bodies**

92. The members of the Council intend to seek the views of Member States that are parties to a conflict and/or other interested and affected parties. For that purpose, the Council may, inter alia, utilize private meetings when public meetings are not appropriate, in which case invitations are also to be extended in accordance with rules 37 and 39 of the provisional rules of procedure of the Council. The Council, when it deems appropriate, may also utilize informal dialogues.

93. The Security Council underscores the importance of increased coordination, cooperation and interaction among the principal organs of the United Nations, in particular the Security Council, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council and the Secretariat, as well as with other relevant bodies including the Peacebuilding Commission, and regional organizations, including the African Union, and reaffirms that the relationship between the principal organs of the United Nations is mutually reinforcing and complementary, in accordance with and with full respect for their respective functions, authority, powers and competencies as enshrined in the Charter.

94. The members of the Security Council intend to continue to maintain regular communication with the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council for better coordination among the principal organs of the United Nations. To that end, the members of the Security Council encourage the President of the Council to continue holding meetings with the Presidents of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council on a regular basis.

95. The members of the Security Council also acknowledge the importance of maintaining communication with the Peacebuilding Commission as an intergovernmental advisory body and express their intention to regularly request, deliberate and draw upon its specific, strategic and targeted advice, in accordance with Council resolutions [1645 \(2005\)](#) and [2282 \(2016\)](#). The Chair of the Commission and the Chairs of country-specific configurations of the Commission will be invited, as appropriate, to participate in public Council meetings. The members of the Council encourage, in addition, informal exchanges with the Chair of the Commission and the Chairs of the country-specific configurations, as appropriate, through informal interactive dialogues.

96. In line with paragraph 170 (a) of the 2005 World Summit Outcome<sup>422</sup> and Council resolution [1631 \(2005\)](#), as well as subsequent relevant documents, the members of the Council agree to continue to expand consultation and cooperation with regional and subregional organizations, including by inviting relevant organizations to participate in the Council's public and private meetings, when appropriate.

97. In this regard, the members of the Security Council acknowledge the importance of annual joint consultative meetings and informal dialogues with the members of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, to exchange views on ways to strengthen cooperation and partnership, building on the progress made. The dates, venues, agendas, modalities and outcomes will be determined through consultations between the two Councils.

98. The members of the Security Council intend to utilize "Arria-formula" meetings as a flexible and informal forum for enhancing their deliberations. To that end, members of the Council may invite on an informal basis any Member State, relevant organization or individual to participate in "Arria-formula" informal meetings. The members of the Council agree to consider using such meetings to enhance their contact with civil society and non-governmental organizations, including local non-governmental organizations suggested by United Nations

---

<sup>421</sup> [S/2002/56](#).

<sup>422</sup> General Assembly resolution [60/1](#).

field offices. The members of the Council encourage the introduction of such measures as lengthening lead times, defining topics that participants might address and permitting their participation by video teleconference.

99. The members of the Council will consider ways and means of further enhancing interaction with and seeking the views of non-Council members and bodies, particularly the interested or concerned States, on issues on its agenda, including by making more effective use, as appropriate, of public meetings, informal interactive dialogues and “Arria-formula” meetings.

100. The members of the Council are committed to continuing to provide opportunities to hear the views of the broader membership on the working methods of the Council, including in any open debate on the implementation of the present note, and to welcoming the continued participation by the broader membership in such debates. The Council expresses its intent to continue to hold an annual open debate on its working methods and affirms its commitment to continue to keep its working methods under consideration in the regular work of the Council, with a view to ensuring their effective and consistent implementation, in accordance with the statement by the President of the Security Council of 30 October 2015.<sup>423</sup>

## **X. Subsidiary bodies**

### **A. Conduct of work**

101. The members of the Council encourage the Chairs of all subsidiary bodies to continue to report to the Council on any outstanding issues, when necessary and in any event on a regular basis, in order to receive strategic guidance from the Council. The members of the Council also encourage all the Chairs to continue to brief the Council, including on relevant reports, at open meetings of the Council, as appropriate.

102. The Council encourages its members to promote greater coordination between the Council as a whole and its subsidiary bodies, when considering thematic or country-specific situations.

103. The members of the Council request the Secretariat to make the schedules of all meetings and provisional agendas of the subsidiary bodies of the Council available to the public, through their websites and the *Journal of the United Nations*.

104. The members of the Council encourage the Chairs of all subsidiary bodies of the Council, as appropriate, to provide an agreed brief summary of relevant meetings of the subsidiary bodies of the Council to non-members of the Council, including through press releases.

105. The members of the Council encourage the Chairs of all subsidiary bodies of the Council or their designates to give, on a regular basis, informal substantive interactive briefings, when appropriate, on their activities to non-Council members, recognizing that doing so can add value to the work of those bodies. The members of the Council agree that the time and place of such briefings should be published in the *Journal of the United Nations*. The members of the Council encourage the Chairs of all subsidiary bodies to consider any other opportunities for non-Council members to provide input to their work.

106. The members of the Council encourage subsidiary bodies of the Council to seek the views of Member States with strong interest in their areas of work. The members of the Council in particular encourage sanctions committees to seek the views of Member States that are particularly affected or concerned by the sanctions and to foster early and periodic engagement and dialogue between them and relevant sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels throughout the course of their mandate.

107. The members of the Council encourage the Chairs of all subsidiary bodies to continue to travel periodically to regions applicable to their work to seek the views of and engage with affected or concerned States and explain and promote the objectives of the subsidiary body’s mandate.

108. The members of the Council encourage all Chairs, including those chairing subsidiary bodies with similar themes and geographical scope, to meet regularly to discuss common concerns, best practices and ways to improve mutual cooperation, and request the Secretariat to provide support for such meetings.

---

<sup>423</sup> S/PRST/2015/19.

109. The members of the Council intend to intensify their efforts to publicize decisions and other relevant information of the subsidiary bodies of the Council to the Member States and other organizations through correspondence, websites, outreach activities and other means, when appropriate. The members of the Council intend to continue to examine ways to enhance its activities in this regard. The members of the Council encourage subsidiary bodies of the Council to continue to review periodically policies concerning access to their documents, as appropriate.

110. The members of the Council encourage the Secretariat to provide administrative and substantive support to the subsidiary bodies of the Council. The members of the Council encourage the Secretariat to maintain the translation of all United Nations sanctions lists into all official languages of the United Nations. The members of the Council also encourage the Secretariat to continue to ensure that the information on the websites of the subsidiary bodies of the Council is accurate and updated in all official languages of the United Nations, including the reports of sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels.

#### **B. Selection of Chairs of subsidiary bodies**

111. The members of the Council should make every effort to agree provisionally on the appointment of the Chairs of the subsidiary bodies for the following year no later than 1 October.

112. To that end, the members of the Council will start an informal process of consultations, with the participation of all Council members, on the appointment of the Chairs of the subsidiary bodies from among the members of the Council for the following year as soon as possible after each election of members of the Council. The members of the Council should also consult informally with the newly elected members in the process.

113. This informal process of consultations will be undertaken in a balanced, transparent, efficient and inclusive way so as to facilitate an exchange of information related to the work of the subsidiary bodies involved and will be facilitated jointly by two members of the Council working in full cooperation.

114. All members and newly elected members of the Council should be informed of the outcome of the informal process of consultations on the appointment of the Chairs of the subsidiary bodies in a transparent and substantive way prior to the provisional agreement on the appointment.

#### **C. Preparation of Chairs of subsidiary bodies**

115. The Chairs of the subsidiary bodies are encouraged, with the assistance of the Secretariat as required, to provide those members of the Council that will take over the chairmanships with written and oral briefings about the work done during the outgoing chairmanship and to maintain informal meetings with the incoming Chairs, as necessary, including with the assistance of the Secretariat.

116. The briefings will be accompanied by documents adopted during the outgoing chairmanship and all informal documents and background information the outgoing Chair deems pertinent for enlightening the incoming Chair, including draft documents being discussed by the subsidiary body. Taking into account that such documents and information might not have been made public, they will be provided to the members that will take over the chairmanships as soon as possible after the chairmanships have been provisionally decided.

117. The members of the Council acknowledge the support given to incoming Chairs by the Secretariat and request the Secretariat to consider further measures to provide incoming Chairs and their staffs with additional substantive and methodological briefings on the work of relevant subsidiary bodies.

118. The members of the Council encourage early consultations between sanctions monitoring teams, groups and panels and incoming Chairs of the sanctions committees.

#### **XI. Security Council missions**

119. The members of the Security Council underline the value of Security Council missions for understanding, assessing and preventing the escalation of particular conflicts or situations on the agenda of the Council. Council missions should be planned as early as practicable with the members of the Council that will be participating in the mission in a transparent, efficient and inclusive manner. Members of the Council will designate a member or members to coordinate a particular Council mission.

120. As soon as the members of the Council agree to conduct a particular mission, the President of the Security Council will continue to inform the Secretary-General of that decision with the intended destinations and dates, in order to request the support of the Secretariat in making all the necessary arrangements to facilitate the mission.

121. The designated member or members will draft terms of reference for the mission as early as possible in consultation with Council members and the Secretariat. The terms of reference should outline the dates of the mission, its purpose, the proposed agenda and the composition of the mission. The terms of reference should be issued as a document of the Council.

122. With a view to enhancing synergy and maximizing impact, the members of the Security Council agree to consider joint missions of the Security Council and the Peace and Security Council of the African Union to conflict situations in Africa. The modalities of joint missions will be discussed and agreed on a case-by-case basis by the two Councils.

123. The members of the Security Council encourage Security Council missions to have a focused itinerary with a schedule of meetings which would allow meaningful exchanges at each meeting. The members of the Council encourage Council missions to continue to avoid restricting their meetings to those with governmental interlocutors and interlocutors of conflict parties and to hold, as appropriate, meetings with local civil society leaders, non-governmental organizations and other interested parties.

124. The members of the Council agree that Council missions should be followed up as appropriate. Upon the return of the mission, the designated member or members should brief the Council on the mission, as early as possible and preferably within one month after the return of the mission, orally and/or with a written report which should be issued as a document of the Council.

## **XII. Annual report**

125. The Council will take the necessary action to ensure the timely submission of its report to the General Assembly in accordance with Article 24, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations.

126. The Council will continue with the existing practice whereby the annual report is submitted to the General Assembly in a single volume. The period of coverage for the reports shall be from 1 January to 31 December for all reports to be presented to the General Assembly at and after its seventy-second session.

127. The report shall consist of an introduction, containing an agreed concise summary prepared on behalf of the Council under the coordination of the President of the Security Council for the month of July. In the case of the presidency for the month of July ending its tenure on the Council that year, the task of coordinating the introduction of the report shall then devolve on the member of the Council next in English alphabetical order and who will not be leaving the Council that calendar year.

128. The introduction, which should not exceed 10,000 words, may contain, *inter alia*, a brief description of the key activities and trends, and the nature of decisions taken by the Council during the period covered by the report.

129. While drafting the introduction to the report, the member of the Council preparing the introduction is encouraged to consult for reference the monthly assessments described in paragraph 136 below, and may, when necessary, seek advice from other members of the Council. It may also consider organizing, where appropriate, interactive informal exchanges of views with the wider membership.

130. The introduction to the report should continue to be approved by all members of the Council who served on the Council during the reporting period. The introduction shall be completed no later than 31 January so as to allow the Secretariat enough time for translation.

131. The remainder of the report shall be prepared by the Secretariat and shall be approved by all current members of the Council and the immediate past elected members who served on the Council during the reporting period covered, and shall contain the following parts:

(a) Part I shall contain a brief statistical description of the key activities relating to all questions considered by the Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace

and security during the period covered by the report, including a list of each of the following, with document symbols, as appropriate:

- (i) All decisions, resolutions, presidential statements and official communiqués adopted by the Council;
  - (ii) Meetings of the Council, including with troop- and police-contributing countries;
  - (iii) Meetings of subsidiary bodies, including counter-terrorism committees, sanctions committees and working groups;
  - (iv) Reports of panels and monitoring mechanisms;
  - (v) Reports of Council missions undertaken;
  - (vi) Peacekeeping operations established, functioning or terminated;
  - (vii) Assistance missions and offices established, functioning or terminated;
  - (viii) Reports of the Secretary-General submitted to the Council;
  - (ix) References to the summary statements by the Secretary-General on matters of which the Council was seized for the period covered by the report;
  - (x) Notes by the President of the Security Council and other documents issued by the Council for the further improvement of the work of the Council;
  - (xi) Assessment reports issued by the individual monthly presidencies of the Council on its work;
- (b) Part II shall contain information relating to each question considered by the Council during the reporting period, in at least one formal meeting, under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security:
- (i) Factual data on the number of meetings and informal consultations;
  - (ii) A notice of all decisions, resolutions, presidential statements, and draft resolutions considered by the Council at its meetings but not adopted;
  - (iii) A list of the peacekeeping operations and assistance missions and offices established, functioning or terminated, as appropriate;
  - (iv) A list of the relevant panels and monitoring mechanisms and their reports, as appropriate;
  - (v) A list of the reports of the Secretary-General submitted to the Council;
  - (vi) A list of the Council missions undertaken and their reports, as appropriate;
  - (vii) All communications issued by the Council or transmitted to the Council in connection with each agenda item considered;
- (c) Part III shall contain an account of the other matters considered by the Council;
- (d) Part IV shall contain an account of the work of the Military Staff Committee;
- (e) Part V shall cover matters that were brought to the attention of the Council but not discussed at the meetings of the Council during the reporting period;
- (f) The members of the Council acknowledge that the work of the subsidiary bodies of the Council is an inseparable part of the work of the Council. Part VI of the report shall therefore contain information pertaining to the work of subsidiary bodies of the Council, including counter-terrorism committees, sanctions committees, working groups and international tribunals established by the Council, as appropriate. This information shall be presented by means of references and hyperlinks to the separate annual reports of the subsidiary bodies of the Council.

132. The Secretariat should submit the draft report to the members of the Council no later than 15 March, immediately following the period covered by the report, so that it may be discussed and thereafter adopted by the Council in time for consideration by the General Assembly in the spring of that calendar year.

133. The Secretariat should, subject to regular review, in a timely manner and in all the official United Nations languages, prepare and post on the United Nations website information related to the Council activities that could have been contained in annexes to the annual report, including:

(a) Activities and items relating to each question considered by the Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security;

(b) Information about the work of subsidiary bodies of the Council, including counter-terrorism committees, sanctions committees, working groups and international tribunals established by the Council, as appropriate;

(c) Other information on activities relating to all questions considered by the Council under its responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security.

134. The report will continue to be adopted at a public meeting of the Council, at which members of the Council who wish to do so may comment on the work of the Council for the period covered by the report. The President of the Security Council for the month in which the report is presented to the General Assembly will also make reference to the verbatim record of the Council's discussion prior to its adoption of the annual report.

135. The Secretariat should post the current annual report of the Council on the United Nations website. The relevant web page should be updated to provide the information as necessitated under future notes issued by the President of the Security Council with respect to the annual report.

136. The members of the Council recognize the value of a monthly assessment of each presidency in providing as much information as possible on the main aspects of the work of the Council during that month, which can be useful in the preparation of the annual report. Each presidency is encouraged to prepare its monthly assessment soon after the end of the presidency in a timely manner and to include a concise summary in its monthly assessment.

137. If appropriate, the President of the Security Council will continue the practice of not scheduling meetings or informal consultations of the Council on the first day of the debate on the report in the General Assembly.

138. The members of the Council encourage the President of the Security Council in charge of the presentation of the report to the General Assembly to report to Council members on relevant suggestions and observations raised during the Assembly debate on the annual report.

139. The members of the Council encourage continuing efforts to ensure the inclusion in the annual report of more substantive information on the work of the Council. The Secretariat is encouraged to advise, at least once a year, the Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions on the preparation of the draft annual report, including ways to improve its structure in a cost-efficient way and to take into account the publication of relevant information on the United Nations website. The members of the Council will continue their consideration of other suggestions concerning improvements to the annual report and related activities.

### **XIII. Incoming elected members**

140. The Council invites the newly elected members of the Council to observe all meetings of the Council and its subsidiary bodies and the informal consultations of the whole for a period of three months, as from 1 October immediately preceding their term of membership. The Council also invites the Secretariat to provide all relevant communications of the Council to the newly elected members during the above-mentioned period.

141. Notwithstanding the foregoing measure, the Council will not invite the newly elected members to a specific private meeting of the Council or to specific informal consultations of the whole if a request to that effect is made by a member of the Council where exceptional circumstances exist. The newly elected members will not be invited to the meetings of the Council or the informal consultations of the whole related to the selection and appointment of the Secretary-General. The newly elected members may be invited to the monthly

luncheon with the Secretary-General held in December immediately preceding their term of membership, at the discretion of the President of the Security Council for that month.

142. The Council invites the Secretariat to continue to take appropriate measures to familiarize the newly elected members with the work of the Council and its subsidiary bodies, including by providing briefing materials and holding seminars before they begin to attend Council meetings.

## **B. General matters**

### **Decision**

On 25 September 2017, the President of the Security Council issued the following note:<sup>424</sup>

1. Pursuant to paragraph 4 (b) of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 30 October 1998<sup>425</sup> and paragraphs 5 to 8 of the note by the President dated 15 July 2016,<sup>426</sup> and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to elect the Chairs and Vice-Chairs of subsidiary bodies for the period ending 31 December 2017 as follows:

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 751 (1992) and 1907 (2009) concerning Somalia and Eritrea*

Chair: Kairat Umarov (Kazakhstan)  
Vice-Chairs: Egypt and Japan

*Security Council Committee pursuant to resolutions 1267 (1999), 1989 (2011) and 2253 (2015) concerning Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant (Da'esh), Al-Qaida and associated individuals, groups, undertakings and entities*

Chair: Kairat Umarov (Kazakhstan)  
Vice-Chairs: Russian Federation and Uruguay

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1373 (2001) concerning counter-terrorism*

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)  
Vice-Chairs: Ethiopia, France and Russian Federation

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1518 (2003)*

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)  
Vice-Chair: Kazakhstan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1533 (2004) concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo*

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)  
Vice-Chairs: Ukraine and Uruguay

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1540 (2004)*

Chair: Sacha Sergio Llorentty Solíz (Bolivia (Plurinational State of))  
Vice-Chairs: Senegal, Sweden and United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

---

<sup>424</sup> S/2017/2/Rev.2. Previously issued on 3 and 9 January 2017 as documents S/2017/2 and S/2017/2/Rev.1.

<sup>425</sup> S/1998/1016.

<sup>426</sup> S/2016/619.

## **Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council in 2017**

---

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1591 \(2005\)](#) concerning the Sudan*

Chair: Volodymyr Yelchenko (Ukraine)  
Vice-Chairs: Italy and Senegal

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1636 \(2005\)](#)*

Chair: Koro Bessho (Japan)  
Vice-Chairs: Sweden and Ukraine

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1718 \(2006\)](#)*

Chair: Sebastiano Cardi (Italy)  
Vice-Chairs: Egypt and Ukraine

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1970 \(2011\)](#) concerning Libya*

Chair: Olof Skoog (Sweden)  
Vice-Chair: Italy

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [1988 \(2011\)](#)*

Chair: Kairat Umarov (Kazakhstan)  
Vice-Chairs: Russian Federation and Uruguay

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2048 \(2012\)](#) concerning Guinea-Bissau*

Chair: Elbio Rosselli (Uruguay)  
Vice-Chair: Ethiopia

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2127 \(2013\)](#) concerning the Central African Republic*

Chair: Volodymyr Yelchenko (Ukraine)  
Vice-Chair: Japan

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2140 \(2014\)](#)*

Chair: Koro Bessho (Japan)  
Vice-Chair: Ukraine

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2206 \(2015\)](#) concerning South Sudan*

Chair: Fodé Seck (Senegal)  
Vice-Chairs: Kazakhstan and Sweden

*Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution [2374 \(2017\)](#) concerning Mali*

Chair: Olof Skoog (Sweden)

*Working Group on Peacekeeping Operations*

Chair: Fodé Seck (Senegal)  
Vice-Chair: United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

*Ad Hoc Working Group on Conflict Prevention and Resolution in Africa*

Chair: Tekeda Alemu (Ethiopia)  
Vice-Chair: Senegal

*Working Group established pursuant to resolution [1566 \(2004\)](#)*

Chair: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta (Egypt)  
Vice-Chairs: Ethiopia, France and Russian Federation

*Working Group on Children and Armed Conflict*

Chair: Olof Skoog (Sweden)  
Vice-Chair: Senegal

*Informal Working Group on Documentation and Other Procedural Questions*

Chair: Koro Bessho (Japan)  
Vice-Chair: Ukraine

*Informal Working Group on International Tribunals*

Chair: Elbio Rosselli (Uruguay)  
Vice-Chair: Italy

2. Pursuant to paragraph 3 of the note by the President of the Security Council dated 16 January 2016,<sup>427</sup> and after consultations among the members of the Council, it was agreed to select the facilitator for the period ending 31 December 2017 as follows:

*Implementation of Security Council resolution [2231 \(2015\)](#)*

Facilitator: Sebastiano Cardi (Italy)

---

**ELECTION OF FIVE MEMBERS OF THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE**

**Decisions**

At its 8092nd to 8098th and 8110th meetings, on 9, 13 and 20 November 2017, the Security Council considered the item entitled “Election of five members of the International Court of Justice ([S/2017/619](#), [S/2017/620](#), [S/2017/620/Add.1](#) and [S/2017/621](#)”).

On 9 and 20 November 2017, the Council, at its 8092nd and 8110th meetings, and the General Assembly, at the 44th and 57th plenary meetings of its seventy-second session, elected five members of the International Court of Justice to fill the vacancies occurring on the expiration of the terms of office of the following judges:

Mr. Ronny Abraham (France)  
Mr. Dalveer Bhandari (India)  
Mr. Antônio Augusto Cançado Trindade (Brazil)  
Mr. Christopher Greenwood (United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland)  
Mr. Abdulqawi Ahmed Yusuf (Somalia)

The following were elected as members of the International Court of Justice for a term of office beginning on 6 February 2018:

Mr. Ronny Abraham (France)  
Mr. Dalveer Bhandari (India)

---

<sup>427</sup> [S/2016/44](#).

**Resolutions adopted and decisions taken by the Security Council in 2017**

---

Mr. Antônio Augusto Cançado Trindade (Brazil)

Mr. Nawaf Salam (Lebanon)

Mr. Abdulqawi Ahmed Yusuf (Somalia)

---

## **Items included in the agenda of the Security Council for the first time in 2017**

NOTE: The practice of the Security Council is to adopt at each meeting, on the basis of the provisional agenda circulated in advance, the agenda for that particular meeting; the agenda as adopted for each meeting held in 2017 will be found in the records of the 7856th to 8151st meetings ([S/PV.7856–S/PV.8151](#)).

No new items were inscribed on the agenda of the Council in 2017.



## Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council in 2017

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
2337 (2017)	19 January 2017	Peace consolidation in West Africa	303
2338 (2017)	26 January 2017	The situation in Cyprus	1
2339 (2017)	27 January 2017	The situation in the Central African Republic	137
2340 (2017)	8 February 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	254
2341 (2017)	13 February 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	186
2342 (2017)	23 February 2017	The situation in the Middle East	7
2343 (2017)	23 February 2017	The situation in Guinea-Bissau	170
2344 (2017)	17 March 2017	The situation in Afghanistan	97
2345 (2017)	23 March 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	314
2346 (2017)	23 March 2017	The situation in Somalia	53
2347 (2017)	24 March 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security: destruction and trafficking of cultural heritage by terrorist groups and in situations of armed conflict	351
2348 (2017)	31 March 2017	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	113
2349 (2017)	31 March 2017	Peace and security in Africa	367
2350 (2017)	13 April 2017	The question concerning Haiti	87
2351 (2017)	28 April 2017	The situation concerning Western Sahara	33
2352 (2017)	15 May 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	262
2353 (2017)	24 May 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	269
2354 (2017)	24 May 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	189
2355 (2017)	26 May 2017	The situation in Somalia	54
2356 (2017)	2 June 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	316
2357 (2017)	12 June 2017	The situation in Libya	384
2358 (2017)	14 June 2017	The situation in Somalia	55
2359 (2017)	21 June 2017	Peace and security in Africa	372
2360 (2017)	21 June 2017	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo	126
2361 (2017)	29 June 2017	The situation in the Middle East	13
2362 (2017)	29 June 2017	The situation in Libya	384
2363 (2017)	29 June 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	270
2364 (2017)	29 June 2017	The situation in Mali	395
2365 (2017)	30 June 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	357
2366 (2017)	10 July 2017	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council	416

**Checklist of resolutions adopted by the Security Council in 2017**

---

<i>Resolution number</i>	<i>Date of adoption</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
2367 (2017)	14 July 2017	The situation concerning Iraq	293
2368 (2017)	20 July 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	192
2369 (2017)	27 July 2017	The situation in Cyprus	4
2370 (2017)	2 August 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	216
2371 (2017)	5 August 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	319
2372 (2017)	30 August 2017	The situation in Somalia	59
2373 (2017)	30 August 2017	The situation in the Middle East	17
2374 (2017)	5 September 2017	The situation in Mali	406
2375 (2017)	11 September 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	327
2376 (2017)	14 September 2017	The situation in Libya	388
2377 (2017)	14 September 2017	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council	417
2378 (2017)	20 September 2017	United Nations peacekeeping operations	38
2379 (2017)	21 September 2017	Threats to international peace and security	300
2380 (2017)	5 October 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security	361
2381 (2017)	5 October 2017	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council	419
2382 (2017)	6 November 2017	United Nations peacekeeping operations: police commissioners	42
2383 (2017)	7 November 2017	The situation in Somalia	67
2384 (2017)	7 November 2017	The situation in Bosnia and Herzegovina	82
2385 (2017)	14 November 2017	The situation in Somalia	75
2386 (2017)	15 November 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	283
2387 (2017)	15 November 2017	The situation in the Central African Republic	149
2388 (2017)	21 November 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security: trafficking in persons in conflict situations	345
2389 (2017)	8 December 2017	The situation in the Great Lakes region	107
2390 (2017)	8 December 2017	The situation concerning Iraq	298
2391 (2017)	8 December 2017	Peace and security in Africa	376
2392 (2017)	14 December 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan	290
2393 (2017)	19 December 2017	The situation in the Middle East	23
2394 (2017)	21 December 2017	The situation in the Middle East	27
2395 (2017)	21 December 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	221
2396 (2017)	21 December 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts	229
2397 (2017)	22 December 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea	334

## Draft resolutions considered at a formal meeting and not adopted

<i>Draft resolution</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Meeting</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Page</i>
S/2017/172	The situation in the Middle East	7893rd	28 February 2017	9
S/2017/315	The situation in the Middle East	7922nd	12 April 2017	10
S/2017/884	The situation in the Middle East	8073rd	24 October 2017	21
S/2017/962	The situation in the Middle East	8105th	16 November 2017	22
S/2017/968	The situation in the Middle East	8105th	16 November 2017	22
S/2017/970	The situation in the Middle East	8107th	17 November 2017	22
S/2017/1060	The situation in the Middle East, including the Palestinian question	8139th	18 December 2017	33



## Checklist of statements made by the President of the Security Council in 2017

<i>Date of statement</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Page</i>
4 January 2017	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2017/1)	112
20 January 2017	Peace consolidation in West Africa (S/PRST/2017/2)	306
10 February 2017	The situation in Somalia (S/PRST/2017/3)	52
23 March 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan (S/PRST/2017/4)	260
4 April 2017	The situation in the Central African Republic (S/PRST/2017/5)	146
11 May 2017	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/PRST/2017/6)	414
15 June 2017	The situation in the Middle East (S/PRST/2017/7)	12
30 June 2017	The situation in Côte d'Ivoire (S/PRST/2017/8)	240
13 July 2017	The situation in the Central African Republic (S/PRST/2017/9)	147
24 July 2017	Peace consolidation in West Africa (S/PRST/2017/10)	309
24 July 2017	The situation in Liberia (S/PRST/2017/11)	50
26 July 2017	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2017/12)	133
2 August 2017	The situation in Burundi (S/PRST/2017/13)	93
9 August 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security (S/PRST/2017/14)	359
24 August 2017	Threats to international peace and security caused by terrorist acts (S/PRST/2017/15)	220
29 August 2017	Non-proliferation/Democratic People's Republic of Korea (S/PRST/2017/16)	326
13 September 2017	The situation in Guinea-Bissau (S/PRST/2017/17)	175
5 October 2017	Identical letters dated 19 January 2016 from the Permanent Representative of Colombia to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General and the President of the Security Council (S/PRST/2017/18)	418
10 October 2017	The situation in Libya (S/PRST/2017/19)	391
17 October 2017	The question concerning Haiti (S/PRST/2017/20)	91
31 October 2017	Children and armed conflict (S/PRST/2017/21)	165
6 November 2017	The situation in Myanmar (S/PRST/2017/22)	312
7 November 2017	The situation concerning the Democratic Republic of the Congo (S/PRST/2017/23)	136
7 December 2017	Maintenance of international peace and security (S/PRST/2017/24)	364
14 December 2017	Reports of the Secretary-General on the Sudan and South Sudan (S/PRST/2017/25)	291
14 December 2017	The situation in Libya (S/PRST/2017/26)	393
21 December 2017	United Nations peacekeeping operations (S/PRST/2017/27)	47